

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [REDACTED]  
**Cc:** [s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)  
**Subject:** RE: Evaluation of SARF112  
**Date:** 04 April 2018 18:21:22  
**Attachments:** image001.jpg  
LEAP report\_FINALDRAFT - March2018.PDF  
SARF Final Report Evaluation Form - Directors.doc

---

Thanks [REDACTED]

Please now find attached the draft final report together with the evaluation form that requires completion.

**Please use referee** [REDACTED] when completing the form.

Look forward to hearing from you in due course.

Kind regards  
Sandra  
SARF

---

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** 04 April 2018 16:55  
**To:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Subject:** RE: Evaluation of SARF112

Of course Sandra.

---

**From:** Sandra Gray [<mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk>]  
**Sent:** 04 April 2018 12:26  
**To:** [REDACTED]  
**Cc:** [s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)  
**Subject:** Evaluation of SARF112

Dear [REDACTED]

We are now in receipt of the draft final report for:

**SARF112 - Influence of low frequency ADDs on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters**

Please could I ask whether you would be able to complete a SARF evaluation form for this. (You kindly assisted at the application appraisal stage in April 2016).

Many thanks,

Sandra Gray  
SARF Secretariat  
PO Box 7223  
Pitlochry

PH16 9AF

Tel: 01738 479486

SARF - Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
SARF - Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009

Website:  
[www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

**Confidentiality**

This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

--

\*\*\*\*\*  
This email and any files transmitted with it are confidential and intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom they are addressed. If you have received this email in error please notify the system manager or the sender.

Please note that for business purposes, outgoing and incoming emails from and to SNH may be monitored.

Tha am post-dealain seo agus fiosrachadh sam bith na chois dìomhair agus airson an neach no buidheann ainmichte a-mhàin. Mas e gun d' fhuair sibh am post-dealain seo le mearachd, cuiribh fios dhan manaidshear-siostaim no neach-sgrìobhaidh.

Thoiribh an aire airson adhbharan gnothaich, 's dòcha gun tèid sùil a chumail air puist-dealain a' tighinn a-steach agus a' dol a-mach bho SNH.

\*\*\*\*\*



# SARF112: LOW-FREQUENCY ADDS AND PORPOISES (LEAP)

3

## 4 INFLUENCES OF LOWER-FREQUENCY 5 ACOUSTIC DETERRENT DEVICES (ADDS) 6 ON CETACEANS IN SCOTTISH COASTAL 7 WATERS 8



9 **Benjamins, S.<sup>1</sup>, Risch, D.<sup>1</sup>, Lepper, P.<sup>2</sup>, & Wilson, B.<sup>1</sup>**

10 <sup>1</sup>Scottish Association for Marine Science, Dunstaffnage, Oban, Argyll, Scotland, UK, PA37 1QA

11 <sup>2</sup>Dept. of Mechanical, Electrical and Manufacturing Engineering, Loughborough University, Loughborough, Leicestershire,  
12 England, UK, LE11 3TU



15 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

16 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 3

17 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND ..... 6

18 2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS..... 12

19 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ..... 13

20 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT ..... 14

21 2.5 ‘CETACEAN-FRIENDLY’ ADD SYSTEMS..... 15

22 3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS ..... 18

23 3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS ..... 18

24 3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN ..... 18

25 3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION..... 22

26 3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION ..... 25

27 3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY ..... 26

28 3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY..... 30

29 3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT..... 31

30 4 RESULTS..... 31

31 4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS..... 31

32 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY ..... 32

33 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING..... 33

34 4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING..... 35

35 4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING..... 38

36 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS..... 40

37 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS..... 46

38 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING ..... 55

39 5 DISCUSSION ..... 60

40 6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... 64

41 7 BIBLIOGRAPHY..... 65

42 Appendix 1 - Mooring design..... 79

43 Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath fish farm barge ..... 81

44 Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array ..... 84

45 Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections..... 87

46 Appendix 5 - GAM descriptors and outputs ..... 90

47

48

49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84

- Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) are widely used in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector as a non-lethal means to deter depredation of salmon by harbour and grey seals (*Phoca vitulina* and *Halichoerus grypus*) by emitting loud, aversive sounds into the surrounding marine environment. In so doing, large areas are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, with potentially deleterious effects on non-target species of conservation concern such as harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and other cetaceans. Impacts of particular concern include physical auditory injury (both temporary and permanent) and behavioural disturbance, potentially resulting in changes in behaviour and/or distribution with long-term deleterious effects.
- Increased awareness of these wider impacts of ADDs has led to the development of different mitigation approaches. One of these attempts to exploit differences in auditory sensitivity between seals and odontocete cetaceans, by lowering the ADD signal frequency from the commonly used range of 10-20kHz down to <2kHz, where porpoises' hearing sensitivity is considered to be reduced compared to seals.
- The present experiment aimed to compare the effectiveness of this approach by comparing the response of porpoises to two artificial signals: a high-frequency signal ('HF'; 8-18 kHz), and a low-Frequency signal ('LF'; 1-2 kHz). The chosen field site was Bloody Bay (Northern Sound of Mull), an area known to be frequented by porpoises. Harbour porpoise presence within the ensonified area during repeat exposures was evaluated using visual and acoustic methods.
- The Bloody Bay site was instrumented with an extensive array of passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) sensors moored at 22 locations out to 5 km from the signal source, which was itself deployed from the fish farm infrastructure. PAM data were mainly collected using C-PODs (porpoise click train detectors), as well as several broadband recorders. Whenever conditions permitted, visual observers were stationed on an elevated vantage point onshore to collect sightings of porpoises and other species as well as environmental data. An experimental video tracking procedure was implemented to record small-scale responsive movement of surfacing porpoises following commencement of signal transmission.
- Signal transmission varied randomly between HF and LF signals as well as a silent control. All transmissions (including the control) lasted for 2 hours, and were all followed by an enforced 2-hour silent 'recovery' period. The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes: 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when

85 porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted. Outside regular observing hours (e.g. at night) or during  
86 periods of poor weather, the system could be set to Night mode, which involved transmission of a  
87 regular sequence of signals (including silent control) on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until  
88 actively interrupted. The system was controlled via text messages over the GSM mobile phone network.

89

90 • The experimental period during which signals were transmitted lasted a total of 33 days (08/09 -  
91 11/10/2016). During this period, 138 transmissions took place, including 53 of the HF signal, 38 of the  
92 LF signal, and 47 silent controls. All the equipment, with the exception of 2 C-PODs and one broadband  
93 recorder, was recovered by 17/10/2016. One C-POD malfunctioned, bringing the total number of C-  
94 POD datasets available for further analysis to 19.

95

96 • Visual observations of porpoises were infrequent (23 sighting events over 19 days), despite good  
97 observing conditions. Most porpoises were sighted some distance from Bloody Bay within the central  
98 and northern Sound of Mull, particularly near the entrance to Loch Sunart. As a result, the video  
99 tracking procedure was often unable to adequately resolve surfacing animals to assess responses to  
100 different ADD signals, although the validity of the method itself was confirmed. Groups of bottlenose  
101 dolphins were observed on four occasions and one minke whale was sighted. In contrast to the scarcity  
102 of cetacean sightings, harbour seals were regularly observed on a near-daily basis, often in close  
103 proximity to the fish farm.

104

105 • The C-POD array provided a high-resolution dataset on presence of echolocating porpoises over the  
106 course of the experiment. Datasets were analysed using GAM-GEE models to investigate the relative  
107 importance of different covariates, including signal transmission, in determining porpoise acoustic  
108 presence.

109

110 • Ambient noise levels at the site, as assessed by broadband hydrophones, did not appear to significantly  
111 impact C-POD performance. Porpoise detections (defined as 'Porpoise-Positive Minutes' or PPMs)  
112 varied considerably across the array. Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates were higher in the central  
113 and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Bloody Bay area, particularly compared to waters  
114 immediately surrounding the fish farm where detection rates were low.

115

116 • When assessing the effect of different signal transmissions, porpoise detection rates at most moorings  
117 were higher during silent control periods, suggesting that transmission of both HF and LF signals  
118 reduced the probability of porpoise detections. This was surprising as little difference was expected  
119 between exposure to LF signals and silent control periods. The results of this study therefore suggest  
120 that low-frequency ADD signals may also affect detection probabilities of harbour porpoises.

121

- 122
- 123
- 124
- 125
- 126
- 127
- 128
- 129
- 130
- 131
- 132
- 133
- 134
- 135
- 136
- 137
- 138
- 139
- 140
- 141
- 142
- 143
- 144
- 145
- 146
- 147
- Based on GAM-GEE modelling outcomes, ADD signal type was generally of lesser importance in determining porpoise detection probability. In all models across the array, observed highly heterogeneous porpoise detection rates were strongly linked to environmental variables, particularly the day-night cycle. Models indicated a strong link between darkness and porpoise presence in shallow inshore areas, as opposed to much more constant detection rates in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. This suggests regular movement of at least some porpoises towards inshore areas during night-time, potentially to take advantage of food resources, and provides independent confirmation of the apparent rarity of daytime visual observations of porpoises in the area. Ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal variables also appeared relevant, although patterns were more variable across the array.
  - Pre- and post-experiment deployment of a single C-POD at the fish farm barge provided long-term context for experimental outcomes. Pre-experimental detection rates in July-August 2016 were slightly higher when compared to experimental control periods, although declining in the week or so immediately prior to the beginning of the experiment. In contrast, post-experimental monitoring (initiated early November 2016, i.e. over two weeks after the end of the experiment) indicated a significant increase in porpoise detections at the fish farm barge. Both pre- and post-experimental monitoring indicated strong links to the day-night cycle, with the vast majority of detections occurring at night.
  - Although not the focus of this study, seals were not noticeably deterred from the vicinity of the fish farm by experimental ADD signal transmissions, with no obvious difference between HF or LF signals in terms of surface observations. Our observations therefore did not support the assumption that either ADD signal represented a meaningful deterrent to seals when attempting to prevent fish farm depredation. Further research is thus needed to identify components in ADD signals that initiate avoidance behaviour among target and non-target species, and the degree to which individual animals become habituated to ADD outputs over time.

148

149

150

## 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND

152

153 Marine acoustic deterrents have long been used to prevent or minimize interactions between marine mammals  
154 and human activity in industries such as fishing, offshore construction and aquaculture (Dawson et al. 2013;  
155 Graham et al. 2009; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b). The present report will focus on *Acoustic Deterrent Devices*  
156 (*ADDs*), designed to deter depredation of fish farms by marine mammals (typically pinnipeds) rather than  
157 devices meant to alert marine mammals to the presence of fishing gear, often referred to as ‘pingers’ (Lien et  
158 al. 1992; Kraus et al., 1997; Northridge et al., 2011; Dawson et al., 2013). *ADDs* may also be referred to as ‘seal  
159 scammers’, ‘seal scarers’ or ‘Acoustic Harrassment Devices’ (*AHDs*) in the literature; the terms *ADD* and *AHD*  
160 are not mutually exclusive and usage is not always consistent. For the purpose of the present report, all devices  
161 discussed below are designed to mitigate marine mammal depredation and will be collectively referred to as  
162 ‘*ADDs*’.

163

164 *ADDs* were first introduced to Scotland in the mid-1980s (Coram et al. 2014). Since then, their use in the Scottish  
165 aquaculture sector has steadily increased, from <10% of 41 sites visited by Hawkins (1985), to 18% of 45 sites  
166 visited in 1988 (Ross 1988) using *ADDs*. Following widespread uptake of *ADDs* in the 1990s, Quick et al. (2004)  
167 reported *ADDs* in use among 52% of fish farms interviewed in 2001. This figure is in broad agreement with the  
168 approximately 50% of fish farms reporting to be using *ADDs* more recently by Northridge et al. (2010) based on  
169 questionnaire surveys. Use of *ADDs* in Scottish finfish aquaculture therefore appears to be widespread although  
170 not universal, often with several devices deployed on individual farms. It is also worth noting that the use of  
171 *ADDs* is increasingly being proposed as a potential tool to mitigate impacts beyond the aquaculture sector, e.g.  
172 to reduce the risk of severe noise impacts during offshore construction (pile-driving) activities, or to reduce  
173 collision risk among tidal turbines (Hermanssen et al. 2015; Gordon et al. 2007; Wilson & Carter 2013).

174

175 Considerable debate still surrounds the issue of long-term efficacy of *ADDs* in deterring seal depredation, and  
176 the precise mechanisms of sound aversion underpinning their functionality remain poorly understood (e.g., Yurk  
177 & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007; Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz &  
178 Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). Further complexity is introduced by differing animal responses to *ADDs* due to  
179 species-specific and individual behaviour, motivation, habituation or reduced responsiveness due to hearing  
180 damage (Götz & Janik 2013). Nevertheless, *ADDs* remain in widespread use as an anti-depredation method in  
181 the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector, in the face of increasing restrictions on lethal seal control measures  
182 introduced under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (Scottish Government 2015).

183

184 Over the years, several different ADD types have been developed, many of which are available commercially.  
185 While five different models of ADDs (Airmar™, Terecos™, Ace Aquatec™, Lofitech™ and Ferranti-Thomson™) are  
186 known to have been used in Scottish finfish aquaculture, three of these (Airmar, Terecos and Ace Aquatec)  
187 appear to account for the majority of ADDs in current use in the sector (Northridge et al. 2010, 2013; Coram et  
188 al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014). A review of commercially available ADD systems was carried out, with a summary  
189 provided in Table 1 of acoustic signal characteristics of the most commonly used ADDs in the Scottish finfish  
190 aquaculture sector. The different models differ in terms of their acoustic characteristics (e.g. signal type, duty  
191 cycle, frequency range) as well as in terms of power supply and cost (e.g. Lepper et al. 2004; Coram et al. 2014;  
192 Lepper et al. 2014). In general, however, most systems transmit single frequency tonal sinusoidal bursts, with  
193 source levels at individual frequencies typically between 175 and 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 1). Several  
194 systems generate relatively high frequency single-frequency tonal bursts, for example the Airmar (dB plus II) at  
195 10.3 kHz (Lepper et al. 2004) and the Lofitec at around 15 kHz (Fjälling et al. 2006). A variation is seen in the Ace  
196 Aquatec family of system with the most recent US3 system generating a random sequenced series of pulses in  
197 the frequency range 10-20 kHz (Ace Aquatec, 2016). In the case of the US3 system, each pulse consists of approx.  
198 40 cycles of the fundamental frequency with a 50% duty cycle between pulses (Lepper et al. 2004). In  
199 comparison, the Airmar dB plus II system generates a shorter 1.4 ms pulse, consisting of approx. 16 cycles of the  
200 fundamental frequency with a 40 ms spacing (Lepper et al. 2004). A fourth system that has been used in Scottish  
201 waters is the Terecos system, which generates a complex series of multi-frequency components with a high  
202 degree of randomness in the sequence timing (Lepper et al., 2004).

203

204 Although most ADD models are designed to operate in the 5-30 kHz frequency range, they all generate both  
205 fundamental and higher-frequency harmonics. In the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec systems, harmonics only  
206 involve a single frequency but are generated whenever the device is active. In contrast, the Terecos system is  
207 designed to generate highly randomized patterns of broadband variant sounds in the 1.8 – 6.8 kHz frequency  
208 range. However, signal structure and levels of ADD devices often remain poorly described and field  
209 measurements do not always match information provided by manufacturers (Coram et al. 2014). Examples of  
210 ADD waveforms and spectrograms are provided in Figure 1 to illustrate the signal output diversity inherent in  
211 these devices.

212 Table 1. Acoustic signal characteristics of different ADD types currently used or proposed in Scottish finfish aquaculture. Adapted from Götz & Janik (2013). Values from particular references are indicated using \*,  
 213 \*\* and \*\*\* symbols.

Manufacturer	Type	Source level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)	Peak frequencies and patterns	Temporal structure		Cetacean-friendly	Commercially available	References
				Duty cycle	Duration (s)			
Airmar (OTAQ, Mohn Aqua / Gaelforce Marine Technology)	Airmar dB Plus II	192.5 dB (RMS) * 198 dB (RMS)**	10.3 kHz with evenly spaced harmonics up to 103 kHz at SL >145 dB (RMS)*	50%	1.4ms segments at 40ms intervals; 2.25s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2004, 2014 ***Manufacturer manual
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Universal Scrammer)	193-194 dB (RMS) at 10 kHz*	Pulses centred at 28 different frequencies (10-65 kHz), 64 different patterns, chosen at random*	50%	3.3-14ms segments at 33.2-48.5ms intervals; 5s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2014 Northridge et al. 2013
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Low Frequency Variant)	195 dB (RMS) at peak frequencies*	1-2 kHz*	unknown	unknown	x	x	*Pers. comm. from manufacturer

Lofitech	Universal Scarer	193 dB (RMS) at 15.6 kHz*	14-15 kHz	12%**	500-550ms pulses in blocks of various lengths; 20-60s intervals***			*Shapiro et al. 2009 **Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b *** Götz & Janik 2013
Terecos	DSMS-4	177-179 dB (RMS) at 4.9-6.6 kHz*	Complex randomized sequences of tonal blocks from 1.8-6.8 kHz with harmonics up to 27 kHz at SL >143 dB*	Highly randomized and user selectable*	Variable; 8ms segments; trains from 200ms to 8s**			*Lepper et al. 2004 **Reeves et al. 2001
Ferranti-Thomson	MK2 (Seal Scrammer)  MK2 4X	194 dB (RMS) at 27 kHz*  200 dB (RMS) at 25 kHz**	Pulses centred at 5 different frequencies arranged in 5 randomly chosen sequences**	3% (maximal 5.5 sequences / hour)**	20ms pulses at 40ms interval; 20s/sequence**			*Yurk & Trites (2000) **Gordon & Northridge (2002)
Götz-Janik	Startle response deterrence	180 dB (RMS) at 1 kHz*	Pulse spanning 2-3 octave bands with 1 kHz peak and < 5ms rise time*	0.8%*	200ms pulse; 0.04 pulses/s at x pseudorandom at			*Götz & Janik (2015)

					intervals from 2-40s*			
--	--	--	--	--	-----------------------	--	--	--

214

DRAFT - for peer review

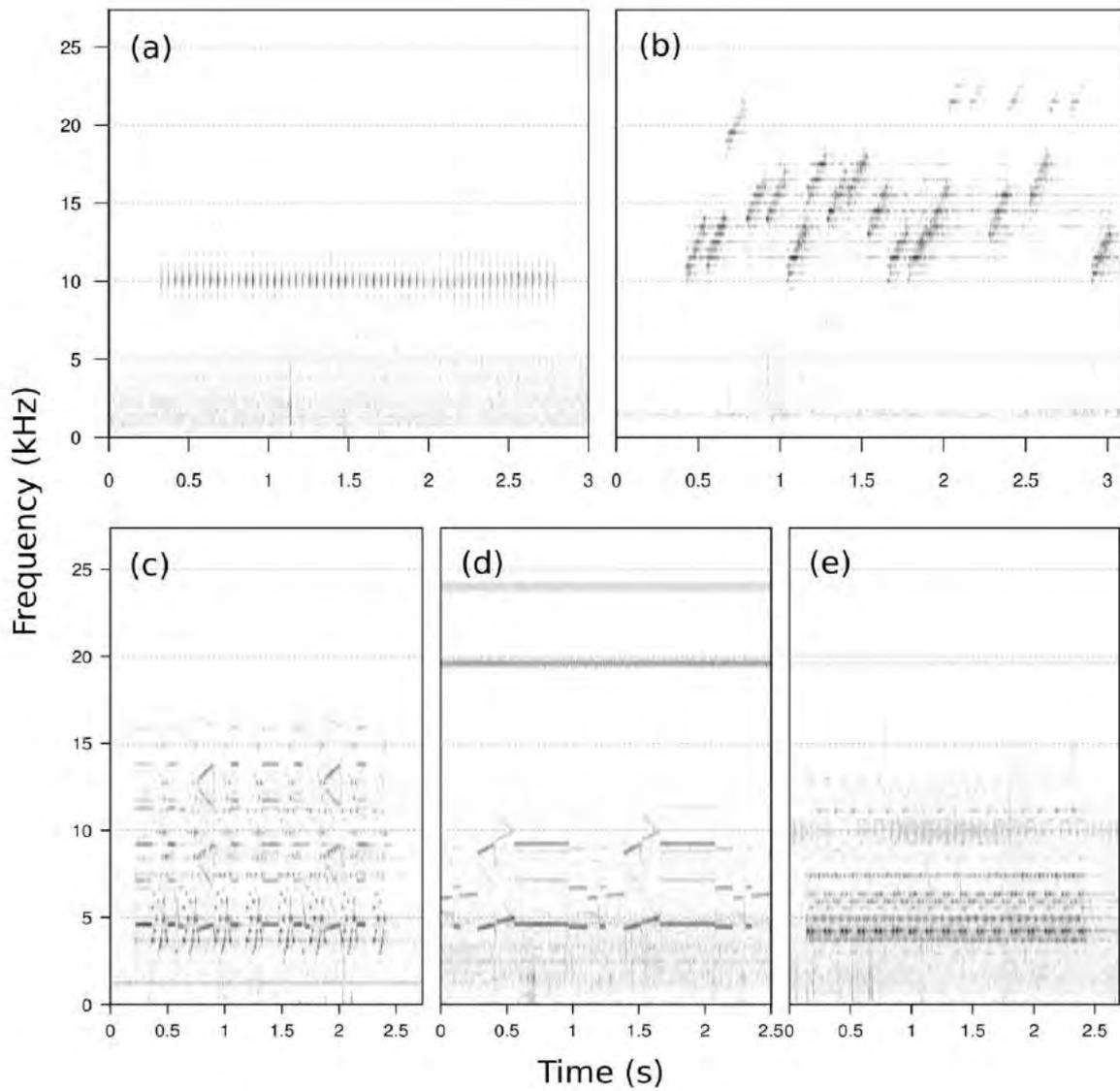


Figure 1. Examples of ADD spectrograms. Spectrogram parameters: FFT size = 1024 points, overlap = 50%, sample rate = 96 kHz; resulting in frequency and time resolution of 93.8 Hz and 10.67 ms, respectively. (a) Airmar™ (dB Plus II); (b) Ace Aquatec™ (US3); (c) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 4; (d) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 2; Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 3.

## 216 2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS

217 The majority of currently available ADDs are designed to operate through continuous or repeated emissions of  
218 loud, aversive sounds that are mainly intended to deter pinnipeds from finfish aquaculture sites. In so doing,  
219 large areas of the surrounding marine environment are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, with potentially  
220 deleterious effects on non-target species such as cetaceans (Johnston & Woodley 1998; Jacobs & Terhune 2002;  
221 Olesiuk et al. 2002; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b; Coram et al. 2014). Cetaceans rely on acoustics for foraging,  
222 navigation and communication and are therefore considered to be particularly sensitive to anthropogenic noise  
223 impacts such as those generated by ADDs (e.g. Nowacek et al. 2007). As with other sources of anthropogenic  
224 noise, determining possible impacts of ADDs on cetaceans can be complex, with any impact dependent on  
225 variables such as the acoustic sensitivity of the species of interest, signal frequency range and source level, the  
226 number of devices in use at each fish farm, devices' duty cycles and local propagation characteristics. Potential  
227 impacts to cetaceans from such elevated noise levels may include physical harm (hearing damage), physiological  
228 stress responses to chronic noise exposure, behavioural responses (e.g. changes to behavioural patterns, up to  
229 and including displacement from the ensonified area) and masking of biologically important sounds (e.g.  
230 indicating the presence of prey, conspecifics or an approaching predator; Richardson et al. 1995; Nowacek et al.  
231 2007).

232

233 Several recent studies have investigated the effects of ADDs on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) and  
234 other cetacean species that also occur frequently along the west coast of Scotland, such as bottlenose dolphins  
235 (*Tursiops truncatus*) and minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al.  
236 2014; Lepper et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). For the purpose of the present report, cetacean species of greatest  
237 concern in inshore Scottish waters include harbour porpoise and bottlenose dolphin. Harbour porpoises are the  
238 most frequently encountered cetacean species along the west coast of Scotland, and this area appears  
239 significant at a European scale in terms of porpoise densities observed (e.g. Reid et al. 2003; Booth et al. 2013).  
240 In contrast, only small numbers of bottlenose dolphins are resident along the west coast of Scotland (Cheney et  
241 al. 2013). Other cetacean species known to be present in inshore Scottish waters (and thus exposed to  
242 aquaculture-associated ADD noise) include killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*), short-  
243 beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*), white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) and minke  
244 whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*).

245

246 Both harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins are listed under Annex II of the EC Habitats Directive (EC 1992),  
247 which requires strict protection measures to be applied to both individuals and populations, including the  
248 establishment of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) to protect habitats that are important for the survival of  
249 the species. SACs are intended to contribute to a coherent European ecological network of protected sites, and

250 thereby ensure continued maintenance of Favourable Conservation Status (FCS) of the species involved. The  
251 recently designated 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC) for harbour  
252 porpoises encompasses a large part of the Scottish west coast, which also includes numerous finfish aquaculture  
253 sites (Scottish Natural Heritage 2016). Given harbour porpoises' potential sensitivity to ADD noise, current levels  
254 of ADD usage within and adjacent to the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' cSAC therefore potentially have a  
255 negative impact on FCS for this species.

256

---

## 257 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

258 Exposure to any sound above a certain threshold level can incur temporary or permanent hearing damage,  
259 typically referred to as either a Temporary or Permanent Threshold Shift in hearing sensitivity at relevant  
260 frequencies (TTS or PTS, respectively; Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). TTS and PTS thresholds are  
261 species-specific and depend on the sound pressure level of the signal as well as exposure time. Lepper et al.  
262 (2014) developed a generalised sensitivity model to predict ranges at which predetermined TTS-onset thresholds  
263 (based on Southall et al. 2007) might be exceeded by existing ADD types based on maximum sound pressure  
264 levels and cumulative sound exposure levels (SEL), also taking into account impacts of environmental factors  
265 such as sediment type, water depth and seabed slope. Assuming no responsive movement, model outcomes  
266 indicated that injurious exposure levels could be reached within several hours if animals remained within several  
267 hundred metres of the sound source. Even considering the assumptions made in this model, the authors  
268 concluded that “the risk that ADDs will cause hearing damage in marine mammals appears to be a real one that  
269 cannot be discounted” (Lepper et al. 2014, p.72).

270 Götz & Janik (2013) used a model to estimate distances around an ADD sound source within which TTS and PTS  
271 might occur for different species-groups, using multiple device types under different sound exposure scenarios.  
272 These estimates show that ADDs with higher source levels or higher duty cycles (due to the deployment of  
273 several devices in an array) require shorter exposure times in order to cause hearing damage. For example a 4-  
274 transducer Airmar array will reach a TTS inducing sound exposure level (SEL) of 203 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{s}$  within 3 minutes  
275 and would affect porpoises that stay within  $\sim 90$  m of the array. Under the same 3-minute exposure conditions,  
276 a harbour porpoise could potentially suffer PTS if remaining within 9 m of the transducer (Lucke et al. 2009; Götz  
277 & Janik 2013). These examples indicate that, based on current understanding of marine mammal hearing  
278 capabilities and underwater sound propagation characteristics, it is impossible to ensure that temporary or even  
279 permanent hearing damage in marine mammals through ADD noise exposure can always be avoided.

280

281 Long-term exposure to chronic noise pollution can have significant deleterious effects on the health of both  
282 humans and animals through a number of physiological pathways involving combinations of neural and  
283 endocrine systems (summarised by Wright et al. 2007a, 2007b). Such responses may be difficult to detect in

284 free-living cetaceans, and most of our current knowledge is derived from studies using small numbers of captive  
285 animals (e.g. Thomas et al. 1990; Miksis et al. 2001; Romano et al. 2004). However, stress hormone levels have  
286 been measured in whales' blows, suggesting anthropogenic noise may have substantial impacts on health of  
287 wild populations (Rolland et al. 2012). The effects of aquaculture-associated ADDs on cetaceans in this regard  
288 remain poorly understood but merit further study in the light of currently available data on effects of other  
289 anthropogenic noise sources (Wright et al. 2007b).

290

---

## 291 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT

292 Beyond physical injury, another important potential impact of underwater noise concerns its ability to induce  
293 changes in animals' behavioural patterns and/or deter animals from ensonified areas, either temporarily or  
294 permanently (Nowacek et al. 2007; Götz & Janik 2013). Several behavioural response studies have attempted to  
295 either investigate behavioural effects of ADDs on cetaceans around fish farms or evaluate their potential to deter  
296 animals from construction sites (e.g. Johnston 2002; Götz & Janik 2013; Lepper et al. 2014; Hermannsen et al.  
297 2015). Airmar and Lofitech devices were the ADD types most often tested in these contexts. Olesiuk et al. (2002)  
298 reported a significant decline in observations of harbour porpoises in British Columbia, Canada, out to the  
299 maximum viewing distance of 3.5 km when an Airmar ADD (type unspecified) was activated. Johnston (2002)  
300 tested a comparable ADD (Airmar dB II Plus) in the Bay of Fundy (Canada) and observed similar evasive responses  
301 by harbour porpoises at distances of at least 1 km. Strong aversive responses were also reported by Brandt et  
302 al. (2013a, 2013b) and Mikkelsen et al. (2017) using a Lofitech ADD; significant reductions in porpoise detections  
303 out to 7.5 km were observed (Brandt et al. 2013b). Summarizing and evaluating results from several studies,  
304 Hermannsen et al. (2015) reported minimum absolute deterrence distances for harbour porpoises of about 200  
305 m and 350 m for Airmar and Lofitech devices, respectively. These distances typically correspond to signal  
306 received levels of 130-150 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  depending on frequency range and device source level tested  
307 (Hermannsen et al. 2015). However, absolute deterrence effects can extend over much larger ranges. For  
308 example, Brandt et al. (2013a) reported avoidance responses by all observed porpoises within a range of 1.9 km  
309 from an active Lofitech device, corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 120$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ . The closest  
310 observed approach in this study was at about 800 m (132 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ ). In a separate study using passive  
311 acoustic monitoring, Brandt et al. (2013b) found a significant deterrence effect of a Lofitech device up to 7.5 km  
312 (113 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ ). Kastelein et al. (2015) tested the effect of Ace Aquatec and Lofitech ADDs on a captive  
313 harbour porpoise and found strong deterrence effects at 139 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the former and 151 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$   
314 for the latter. These results correspond to absolute deterrence distances of 380-590 m and 40-150 m for Ace  
315 Aquatec and Lofitech devices, respectively and a deterrence distance for most animals of 2-4 km (Hermannsen  
316 et al. 2015).

317

318 Few studies have evaluated behavioural effects of ADDs on other cetacean species, but one study in the  
319 Broughton Archipelago (British Columbia, Canada) found evidence of prolonged (6 years) habitat displacement  
320 of killer whales, which the authors attributed to the introduction of ADDs in the study area (Morton & Symonds  
321 2002). Sightings of Pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) also declined after ADDs were  
322 introduced to the area (Morton 2000). In contrast, a study on ADD impacts on bottlenose dolphins in Sardinia  
323 (Italy) did not find an effect of ADD activity on dolphin presence, group size or distance from the fish farm (Lopez  
324 & Marino 2011). In the latter case, enhanced motivation of dolphins to stay in the area due to enhanced food  
325 availability may have played a role. Götz & Janik (2015) noted that controlled exposure experiments involving  
326 their startle-reflex ADD (Table 1; see Section 1.3) did not appear to affect minke whales observed at distances  
327 >1000m, but could not rule out potential impacts at closer distances. Controlled exposure experiments with a  
328 Lofitech ADD unit indicated significant changes to minke whale behaviour at distances of 500-1000 m when the  
329 ADD was active, including increases to net swim speed and directness of movement (McGarry et al. 2017). This  
330 suggests that some ADD types, at least, may also impact cetacean species traditionally considered more sensitive  
331 to relatively low frequencies (Southall et al. 2007).

332

333 Masking occurs when a sound is influenced by another sound of similar frequency, thereby interfering with  
334 reception and/or interpretation of the original sound of interest (Fletcher 1940). Broadband ADD signals (e.g.  
335 Ace Aquatec and Terecos), in particular, overlap with communication and echolocation signals of several marine  
336 mammal species, thereby raising the potential for communication masking in the vicinity of these devices (Götz  
337 & Janik 2013). Masking of marine mammal vocalizations by anthropogenic noise has primarily been considered  
338 in the context of shipping noise, which can result in a significant reduction of the space within which cetacean  
339 communication can occur (Clark et al. 2009; Jensen et al. 2009). This problem has not been directly investigated  
340 in the context of ADDs impacting species of concern in Scottish aquaculture and studies of the actual sound field  
341 around fish farms with active ADDs are needed to study this problem more thoroughly. Masking potential of  
342 some typical ADD sounds with centre frequencies around 10 kHz might be of less importance for harbour  
343 porpoises, as there is evidence that porpoises are able to accurately detect tonal sounds between 8 and 16 kHz  
344 in broadband noise (Kastelein et al. 2009, Booth 2010).

345

---

## 346 2.5 'CETACEAN-FRIENDLY' ADD SYSTEMS

347 Current concerns about potential impacts of ADD signals on non-target species such as harbour porpoise have  
348 encouraged the development of novel ADD systems seeking to minimize such impacts while still acting as  
349 effective pinniped deterrents. Use of such systems has been suggested as a possible means to achieve reductions  
350 in acoustic impacts while continuing to use ADDs in otherwise sensitive areas, for example on aquaculture sites

351 within the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC), designated to  
352 protect harbour porpoises (Scottish Natural Heritage 2016; Marine Scotland 2016).

353

354 Several different approaches have been considered to reduce overall ADD acoustic output. For example, Ace  
355 Aquatec have developed a 'Silent Scrammer'™ which only transmits sound when triggered through motion  
356 sensors indicating the presence of a seal near the cages, thus reducing the total amount of sound produced over  
357 time. Such systems can also be integrated with other non-acoustic components, such as electrified cage fences,  
358 to further enhance deterrent effects without increasing acoustic output (Ace Aquatec Universal Scrammer 3™  
359 [US3]; Ace Aquatec 2016).

360 Another potential means to reduce acoustic impacts of ADDs on porpoises and other species involves taking into  
361 account the difference in low-frequency hearing capability between harbour porpoises and seals. Harbour  
362 porpoise hearing has been shown to be relatively insensitive at frequencies <2.5 kHz even under low ambient  
363 noise levels, whereas harbour seals' hearing remains more sensitive to sounds down to frequencies <1kHz under  
364 similar conditions (Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). This inter-species difference in sensitivity to frequencies <2.5 kHz  
365 has led to the development of lower-frequency ADD systems aiming to increase target specificity. Ace Aquatec  
366 has developed a low frequency version of the US3 system that generates randomized tonal burst in the 1-2 kHz  
367 range, seeking to emit a signal that would deter pinnipeds whilst reducing or eliminating impacts on cetaceans  
368 (Ace Aquatec, pers. comms, 2016; Table 1). The low-frequency Ace Aquatec US3 system is presently the only  
369 commercially available ADD system adopting this approach. Details of system characteristics are, unfortunately,  
370 scarce and no peer-reviewed descriptions are presently available of either 1) this device's long-term ability to  
371 effectively deter seals or 2) potential responses of harbour porpoises and other non-target species to its acoustic  
372 output across varying spatiotemporal scales.

373

374 Loud sounds with sharp rise times can elicit an autonomous startle reflex in mammals, including seals (Götz &  
375 Janik 2011). Recent studies have demonstrated that grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) show sustained avoidance  
376 behaviour after repeated exposure to startle reflex-inducing acoustic stimuli (Götz & Janik 2011). On the basis  
377 of these findings, a novel ADD system intended to more effectively deter seals from fish farms, whilst avoiding  
378 unintended effects on non-target species such as harbour porpoises, has been patented (Götz & Janik 2012).  
379 The acoustic characteristics of this system are described in Table 1. At 1 kHz, peak frequencies for the deterrence  
380 stimulus are well below traditional ADD systems and duty cycles can be low (0.8%, see Table 1; Götz & Janik  
381 2015). Field trials showed the effectiveness of this system in deterring seals from fish farms while reducing the  
382 risk to non-target species such as harbour porpoises (Götz & Janik 2011, 2015). Over a 2-month period,  
383 significant reductions in observed seal numbers during sound exposure were observed without noticeable  
384 habituation occurring, whereas no changes in porpoise relative abundance, distribution or behaviour were

385 observed (Götz & Janik 2015). However, received levels need to be loud ( $>145$  dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{RMS}}$ ) and signal onset  
386 sharp ( $<5$  ms) to elicit a response; since both of these factors are affected by sound propagation through the  
387 water column, the effectiveness of this method is likely limited to relatively short ranges around fish farms  
388 (Coram et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). This might be an advantage in the context of using ADDs continuously to  
389 deter seals, as avoidance responses will be limited to the immediate area around the ADD. This would, however,  
390 also mean that seals would have to be in close proximity to a fish farm for the deterrent to be effective; at such  
391 close distances, individual seals' increased motivation to investigate a potential food source might reduce  
392 deterrent efficacy. Another concern would be that lower frequencies generated by this device will propagate  
393 over larger ranges and are likely to be more audible to other non-target species such as fish and baleen whales.  
394 Potential effects of these ADD signals on such other species need to be investigated before large-scale  
395 deployments of these devices can commence.

396

DRAFT - for peer review

## 397 3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

### 398 3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS

399 The present study was commissioned by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) to investigate the  
400 potential impacts of ADDs that emit lower frequency sounds on non-target species such as harbour porpoises in  
401 Scottish waters. Given that standard ADD devices are known to be capable of impacting harbour porpoises, their  
402 continued usage could be affected by the recent designation of the 'Inner Hebrides and Minches' candidate SAC  
403 for porpoises, which encompasses a substantial portion of the Scottish salmon aquaculture industry. ADDs that  
404 emit sounds at lower frequencies have been proposed and marketed as a means to alleviate the noise impact  
405 on these and other high-frequency sensitive cetacean species. These 'environmentally friendly' claims have yet  
406 to receive independent quantitative evaluation, however.

407

408 Against this background, the present research project was initiated aiming to undertake a controlled exposure  
409 experiment on an active fish farm on the west coast of Scotland. Simulated ADD sounds were played back to  
410 porpoises upon visual detection by shore-based observers, or at regular intervals during night or poor weather.  
411 Signals were specifically designed for this project to take advantage of the difference in auditory sensitivity  
412 between seals and porpoises at frequencies <2.5 kHz. Responses of porpoises to ADD signal transmissions were  
413 recorded through an array of passive acoustic detectors, as well as visually through onshore observers and an  
414 experimental camera tracking array.

415

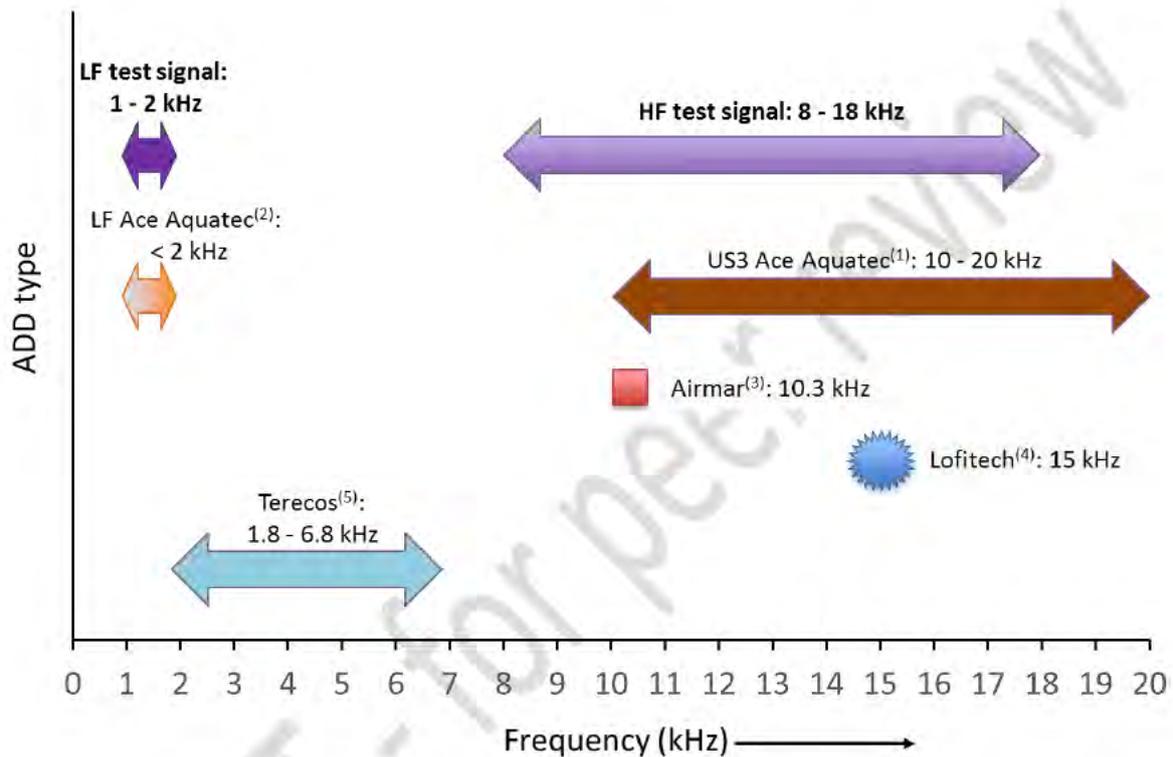
### 416 3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN

417 Although several different ADD devices are presently available commercially, their signal output varies  
418 substantially in terms of source level, frequency range, duty cycle, repeatability etc. (Table 1; Figure 1), and  
419 uncertainty remains over which aspect(s) of the emitted signals might lead to a deterrence effect. No actual  
420 ADDs of any particular brand were used in the present experiment in order to maintain impartiality towards all  
421 suppliers, in line with SARF's original tendering specifications. Instead, a pair of artificial signals were designed  
422 so as to encompass the approximate ranges of signals produced by several different ADD types presently in  
423 commercial use in Scottish salmon aquaculture.

424

425 In the experimental design the potential difference between porpoises' and seals' behavioral responses to either  
426 high- / low-frequency ADD signals was applied. A high frequency (HF) test signal was designed using single  
427 frequency tonal bursts, similar to the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec brands that represent the majority of  
428 ADDs in current use in Scottish salmon aquaculture. The random frequency sequencing and the pulse width and

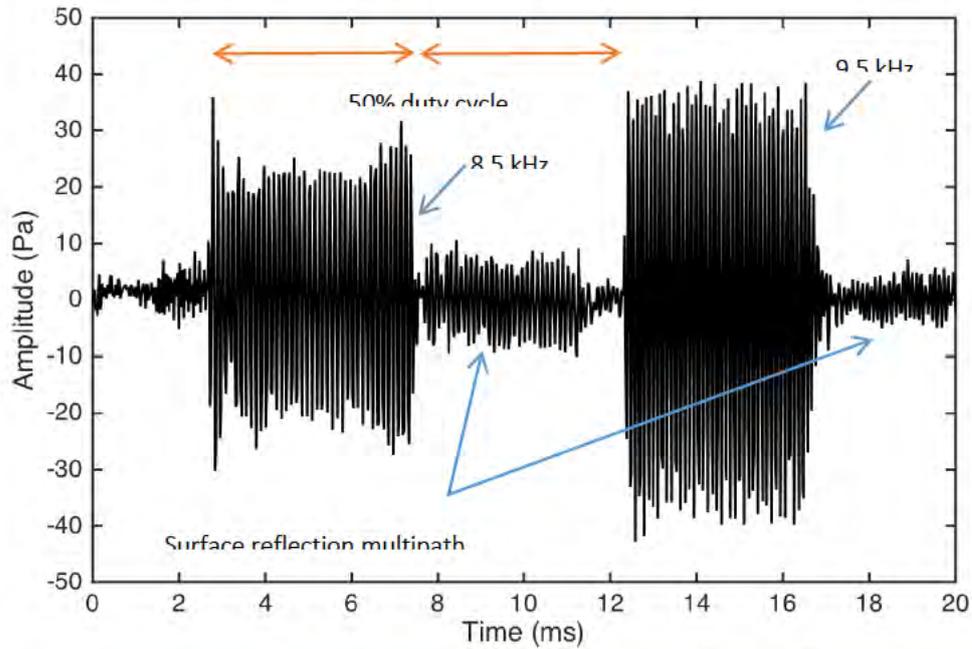
429 duty cycle of the Ace Aquatec were also adopted. The overall frequency range of transmission was extended  
 430 from 8-18 kHz to capture the full frequency spectrum of all three systems (Figure 2). Specifically, the HF signal  
 431 consisted of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one of 21 randomly switching fundamental  
 432 frequencies between 8 – 18 kHz at frequency intervals of 500 Hz. Each pulse contained 40 cycles of fundamental  
 433 frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. Figure 3 illustrates  
 434 the variation in pulse amplitude due to transducer response as well as pulse duration.



435

436 **Figure 2.** Output frequency ranges of the two test signals (LF and HF), compared to outputs from various existing ADD types (see Table 1  
 437 for details). Data on existing ADD outputs derived from 1) Ace Aquatec U3S manual (<https://www.aceaquatec.com/us3specification>); 2)  
 438 Ace Aquatec pers. comm. (PL); 3) Lepper et al. 2004, 2014; 4) Fjälling et al. 2006; 5) Lepper et al. 2014.

439



440

441 **Figure 3. Time domain plot of two consecutive samples from the HF sequence – first pulse at 8.5 kHz and second at 9.5 kHz.**

442

443 A similar low-frequency (LF) test signal was made up of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one  
 444 of 11 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 1 – 2 kHz and frequency intervals at 100 Hz. Each  
 445 pulse was made up of 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the  
 446 on – off duty cycle was 50%. This signal was designed to produce outputs comparable to those from the Ace  
 447 Aquatec US3 Low-Frequency variant ADD design, again based on frequency range and repeatability (Figure 2).

448

449 Evaluating the broadband multi-frequency nature of the Terecos system (described in Lepper et al. 2014) was  
 450 felt to be beyond evaluation scope in the available experimental paradigm for the proposed trials and so was  
 451 not included in the current experiment. Figure 2 illustrates the comparison between the experimental HF and  
 452 LF signals, and existing ADD systems, in terms of fundamental frequency spectral distribution. Differences in HF  
 453 and LF signal characteristics are further illustrated in Figure 4. Relevant parameters of both signals are  
 454 summarized in Table 2.

455

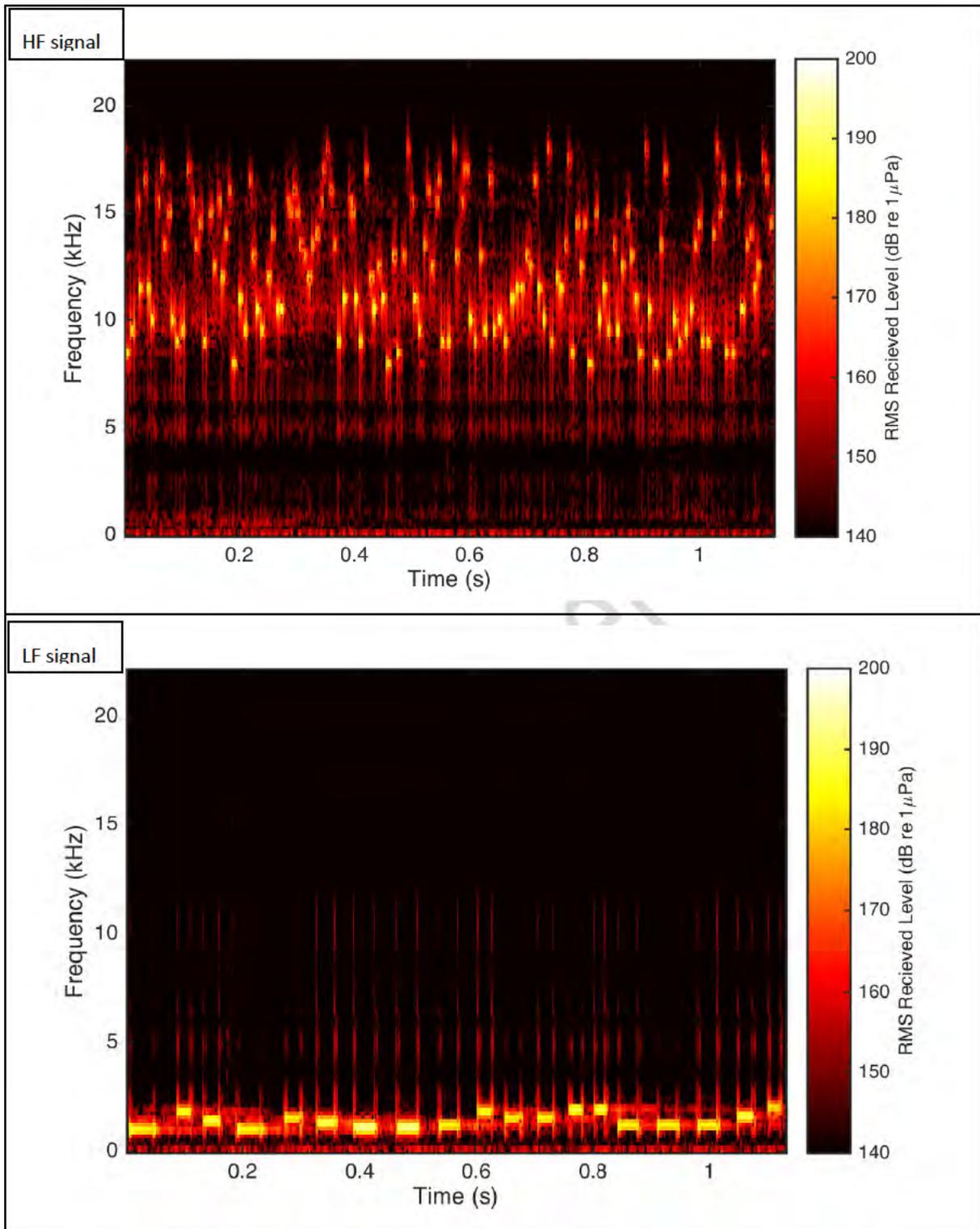
456

457 **Table 2. Summary of HF and LF artificial ADD signals used in the present experiment.**

Parameter	High-frequency (HF)	Low-frequency (LF)
Signal structure	pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts	
Frequency sequencing	Random as per Ace Aquatec™	
Number of fundamental frequencies	21	11
Fundamental frequency range	8 – 18 kHz	1 – 2 kHz
Frequency interval	500 Hz	100 Hz
# of cycles per pulse	40	40
Pulse duration	2.2 – 5.0 ms	20.0 – 40.0 ms
Duty cycle	50%	50%
RMS Source level	154.1 – 170.1 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m	165 – 170.4 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m

458

459



460 Figure 4. Spectral plot of a sample of the HF and LF signals received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced hydrophone. Analysis  
 461 window was 256 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 50 kHz low pass filter was applied. Original data were downsampled  
 462 to a sample rate of 44.1 kHz.

463

464 3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

465 The HF and LF test signals were generated using a bespoke signal generation system. A National Instruments™  
466 myRIO FPGA platform, programmed within the Laboratory Virtual Instrument Engineering Workbench  
467 (LabVIEW) environment, was used to generate all the signal types and sequencing and session data. This was  
468 linked via a Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) bus to a Linkit™ GSM modem, allowing communication and control  
469 both remotely and by the shore team of the signal source via mobile phone SMM messaging. Data such as mode  
470 and battery life could also be accessed remotely via the GSM network. Generated signals were then fed to a  
471 dedicated power amplifier and ultimately to a Lubell™ underwater loudspeaker system deployed 10.5 m below  
472 the fish farm barge. A second complete signal synthesis system (including myRIO and Linkit elements) was  
473 included in the overall system in case of primary system failure, with each of the GSM modems using SIM cards  
474 from two separate mobile phone networks for additional redundancy.

475

476 The whole system was deployed from the fish farm barge in weatherproof housings, and was powered by three  
477 large 12 V lead acid leisure batteries maintained with two ~200 W solar panels (Figure 5). The system was  
478 designed to operate continuously without intervention of trials team for the project duration; periodic battery  
479 swaps (every 3-4 days) were, however, carried out by the fish-farm crew to ensure continuous operation. Visual  
480 confirmation of system activation was made via a beacon light visible from the shore in case of failure of SMM  
481 messages.

482



483 Figure 5. A) Solar panels providing additional power to the signal transmission system aboard the fish farm barge; B) The signal  
484 transmission control unit.

485

486 Calibration of the signal source from the Lubell speaker at each tonal frequency was undertaken in-situ. Test  
487 trials recorded both signal types using a balanced RESON™ 4014 hydrophone with sensitivity of around -180 dB  
488 re 1V/ $\mu$ Pa using a dedicated 20 dB balanced preamplifier. Measurements were made with preamplifiers / filters  
489 in the frequency range 100 Hz – 200 kHz and <50 kHz. Data acquisition was carried out using a 16-bit National

490 Instruments 6521 DAQ system at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup> with a voltage range of +/- 5V using bespoke data  
 491 acquisition software. Both the DAQ and laptop (SurfacePro) were battery-powered. The RESON 4014  
 492 hydrophone was deployed from the front of the barge 8.5 m directly in front of the sound source at the same  
 493 depth of 10.5 m. In post-experimental analysis, the free-field direct path of the signal was identified, allowing  
 494 RMS levels to be calculated on this basis (Table 3). Free-field source levels were then calculated using spherical  
 495 spreading.

496

497 **Table 3. Summary of calculated RMS source levels for LF and HF signals at their relevant fundamental frequencies (N = 11 for LF signal,**  
 498 **and 21 for HF signal).**

	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)
LF signal	1000	40.00	170.4	1600	25.00	165.1
	1100	36.36	170.4	1700	23.53	165.0
	1200	33.33	167.9	1800	22.22	165.1
	1300	30.77	165.9	1900	21.05	165.1
	1400	28.57	165.5	2000	20.00	165.4
	1500	26.67	165.2			
HF signal	8000	5.00	162.4	13500	2.96	160.6
	8500	4.71	162.9	14000	2.86	159.9
	9000	4.44	163.9	14500	2.76	159.2
	9500	4.21	167.1	15000	2.67	154.1
	10000	4.00	170.0	15500	2.58	157.8
	10500	3.81	171.1	16000	2.50	156.8
	11000	3.64	169.9	16500	2.42	157.7
	11500	3.48	166.6	17000	2.35	156.1
	12000	3.33	164.6	17500	2.29	155.2
	12500	3.20	162.8	18000	2.22	154.3
	13000	3.08	160.9			

499

500 Transmissions were randomised between either the HF signal, the LF signal or silence (hereafter termed 'Silent  
501 control'), without any obvious outward indication to the fieldwork team of which signal was being transmitted.  
502 Each signal transmission lasted for 2 hours and was followed by a 2-hour recovery period during which no new  
503 transmission could be triggered, to allow any displaced porpoises and other species to return to the ensonified  
504 area. Once this recovery period has passed, the system automatically reset itself and could start transmitting  
505 again.

506

507 The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes, hereafter termed 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day  
508 mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when porpoises or other  
509 cetaceans were sighted by the fieldwork team engaged in visual porpoise surveys (see below for details). Outside  
510 regular observing hours (at night or during periods of poor weather), the system could be switched to Night  
511 mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of signals on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off)  
512 until actively interrupted by the fieldwork team. Switching from Night to Day mode was only possible once the  
513 final Night Mode transmission cycle and subsequent 2-hour recovery period had been completed. Switching  
514 between the two modes was achieved through commands sent by text message.

515

516 After several days of operation, it became apparent that the system drew more power when transmitting in  
517 Night mode than could be reliably replenished by the solar panels during the subsequent daytime, thus putting  
518 strain on the system's battery power supply. To preserve power throughout the experimental period, the system  
519 was deliberately kept in Day mode overnight on nine nights (as a result of which no transmissions of any kind  
520 occurred during this time). This power shortage was eventually resolved through periodic recharging of batteries  
521 by the fish farm barge's generator. Conversely, on five days where poor weather conditions precluded any visual  
522 observation, the system was deliberately left in Night mode to ensure that at least some transmissions occurred  
523 during this period.

524

---

### 525 3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION

526 The experiment took place in the Sound of Mull, on the west coast of Scotland, with observation efforts  
527 concentrated in Bloody Bay on the north shore of the Isle of Mull (56°38.626 N, 6°05.705 W; Figure 6). This  
528 location was chosen because it contained a salmon aquaculture site (owned by Scottish Sea Farms™/SSF) which  
529 operated under licensing restrictions preventing it from using ADDs (Scottish Natural Heritage, pers.comm.  
530 2016). This meant that the experiment could be undertaken without interference from on-site operational ADDs,  
531 although effects of more distant ADDs on other fish farms could not be eliminated. Furthermore, Bloody Bay

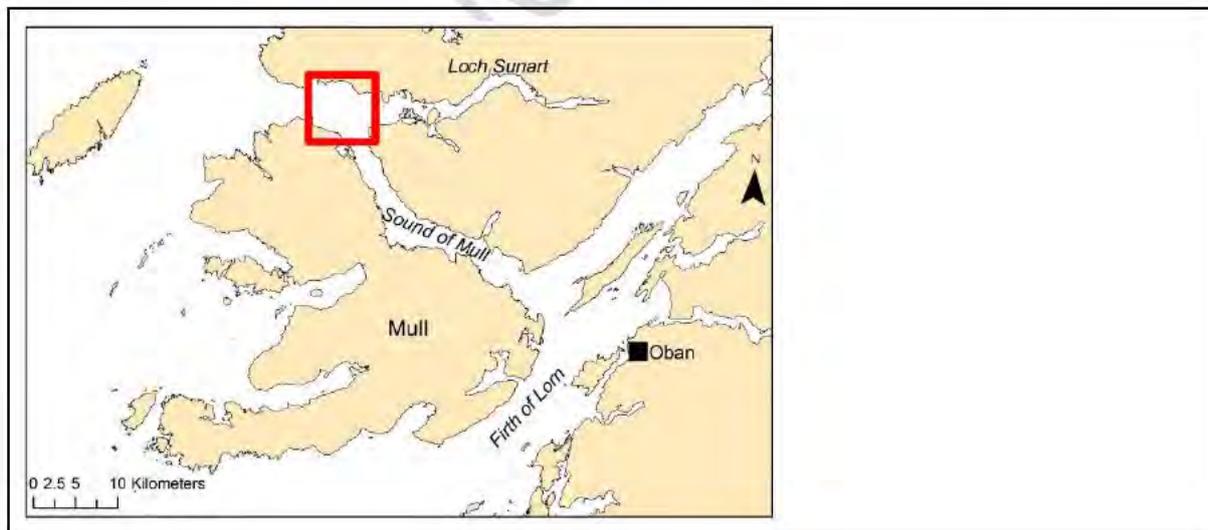
532 had previously been identified as a site where harbour porpoises were observed regularly (Carlström 2005;  
533 Carlström et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2016). The feeder barge of the Bloody Bay salmon farm was used as a platform  
534 from which the underwater loudspeaker and associated hardware could be deployed, as well as passive acoustic  
535 detectors. Water depths in the immediate area around the fish farm were approximately 35-40 m (based on  
536 GEBCO™ bathymetry data).

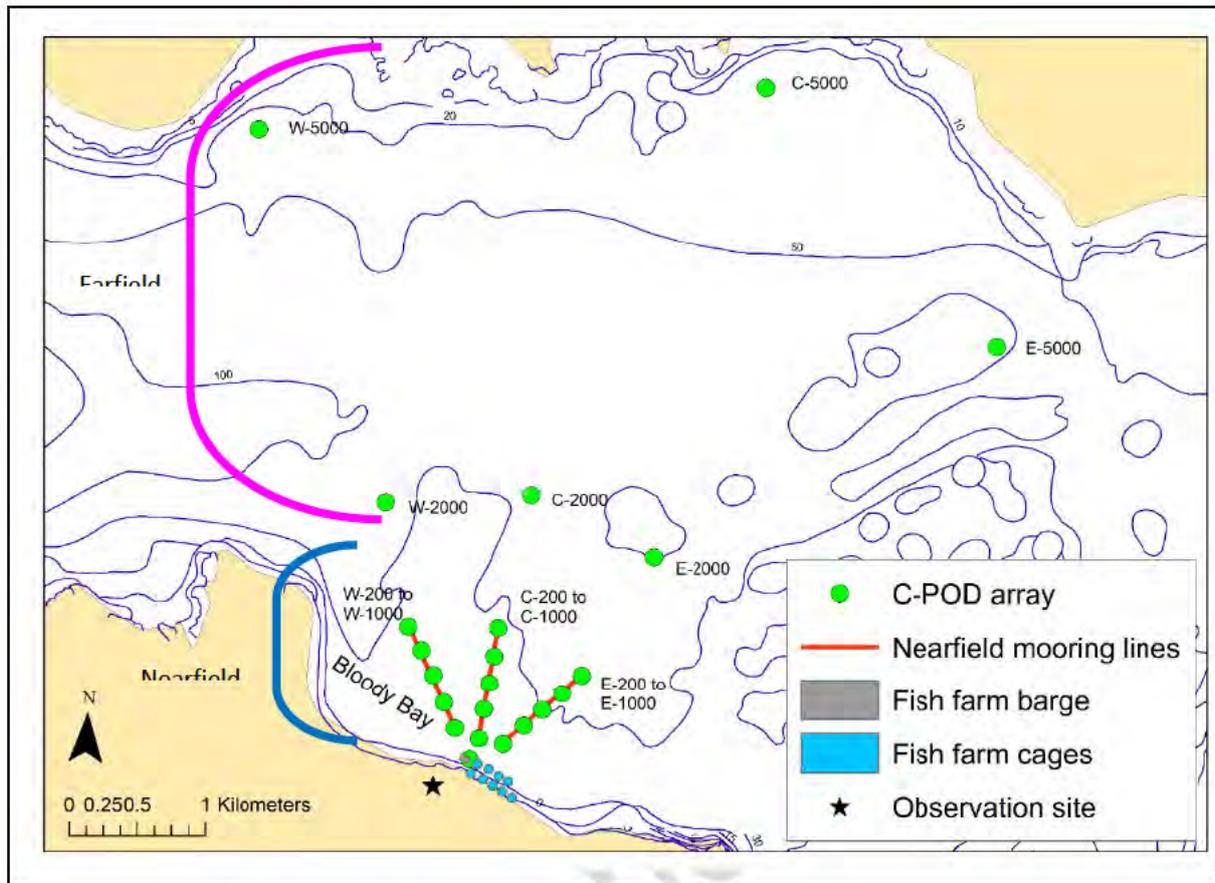
537

---

### 538 3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY

539 An array of passive acoustic monitoring equipment was deployed around the SSF feeder barge, aimed at  
540 recording harbour porpoise echolocation clicks as well as broad-spectrum ambient noise. The array extended  
541 away from the signal source across the Sound of Mull, and contained 22 listening stations (Figure 6). All stations  
542 out to 1,000 m from the signal source were defined as 'Nearfield' stations, whilst the more distant stations at  
543 2,000 m and 5,000 m were referred to as 'Farfield' stations. The Nearfield component of the array consisted of  
544 a single station beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker and three 800-m long  
545 moorings radiating outwards from the barge, each containing five listening stations at 200-m intervals (i.e. at  
546 approximately 200, 400, 600, 800 and 1000 m from the signal source; Table 4). These three replicate Nearfield  
547 moorings provided redundancy for comprehensive passive acoustic monitoring of small-scale habitat use by  
548 porpoises around the fish farm, at scales comparable to visual observations. The Farfield listening stations were  
549 simple, solitary moorings intended to describe porpoise activity (and potential responses to signals) in more  
550 distant, exposed parts of the Sound of Mull. Diagrams of mooring design are included in Appendix 1.





551 Figure 6. A) Overview of the Sound of Mull and adjacent areas. The Bloody Bay fieldwork site is indicated by the red box. B) Overview of  
 552 LEAP passive acoustic mooring array in Bloody Bay and the northwestern Sound of Mull. Nearfield and Farfield components of the array  
 553 are indicated. Note that the field of view from the observation site encompassed all three Nearfield mooring lines, but not the  
 554 easternmost portion of the fish farm.

555 Experimental work was licensed under Marine Scotland license #06801/16/0 and SNH license #81281. Moorings  
 556 were deployed and recovered using SAMS research vessels *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* with the exception of mooring  
 557 C-5000, which was deployed through collaboration with a local marine renewable energy developer (AlbaTern  
 558 Wave Energy). A temporary safety zone was implemented around the moorings by HM Coast Guard requesting  
 559 a wide berth from all mariners during the experiment, mainly to prevent damage or loss of moorings through  
 560 interactions with fishing gear.

561

562 Table 4. Summary of mooring array components.

Array section	Site name	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m rel. to CD)	Approximate distance to signal source (m)	Acoustic equipment at mooring

NEARFIELD	SSF Feeder Barge*	56 38.626	06 05.884	36	0	C-POD; RTSYS
NEARFIELD	E-200	56 38.691	06 05.600	35	270	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-400	56 38.789	06 05.459	42	469	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-600	56 38.838	06 05.334	51	647	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-800	56 38.907	06 05.199	52	835	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-1000	56 38.985	06 05.066	59	1032	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>1</sup>
FARFIELD	E-2000	56 39.474	06 04.601	35	2020	C-POD
FARFIELD	E-5000	56 40.390	06 02.218	40	4941	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-200	56 38.707	06 05.775	41	167	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	C-400	56 38.827	06 05.752	43	386	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-600	56 38.931	06 05.725	47	583	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-800	56 39.042	06 05.700	36	788	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-1000	56 39.156	06 05.685	39	1000	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-2000	56 39.692	06 05.508	39	2011	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-5000	56°41.371	06 03.992	40	5435	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	W-200	56 38.743	06 05.952	49	252	C-POD

---

<sup>1</sup> High-frequency SoundTrap™

<sup>2</sup> Low-Frequency SoundTrap™

NEARFIELD	W-400	56 38.843	06 06.042	51	461	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-600	56 38.951	06 06.129	47	680	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-800	56 39.049	06 06.224	53	885	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-1000	56 39.141	06 06.329	28	1085	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-2000	56 39.630	06 06.545	55	2005	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-5000	56 41.086	06 07.616	36	4920	C-POD

563

564 Each station contained a C-POD™ porpoise click detector, with some stations additionally being equipped with  
565 a SoundTrap™ or RTSYS™ sound recorder (Table 3). Detector selection was determined through a combination  
566 of unit battery capacity, price and availability among project partners:

- 567 • C-PODs are self-contained ultrasound monitors that select tonal clicks and record the time of  
568 occurrence, centre frequency, intensity, duration, bandwidth and frequency trend of tonal clicks within  
569 the frequency range 20 kHz - 160 kHz to 5- $\mu$ s resolution. This allows them to monitor clicks from all  
570 odontocetes except sperm whales. Raw sound data are not stored, however, and the unit's design  
571 precludes manual configuration of click identification parameters. Maximum deployment times vary  
572 depending on environmental conditions but typically range over several months (Chelonia Ltd. 2011,  
573 2013, 2014). This extended battery life makes them suitable for long-term monitoring experiments  
574 involving species such as harbour porpoise. A subset (n=8 units) of C-PODs' responses to artificial  
575 porpoise clicks had been tested previously as part of a different experiment, deploying an  
576 omnidirectional harbour porpoise click train synthesiser (PALv1; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012) at  
577 known distance. The PALv1 unit produced click trains with a centre frequency of  $133 \pm 0.5$  kHz and  
578 source levels of  $154 \pm 2$  dB (peak-to-peak; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012). Some variability in terms of  
579 C-PODs detecting PALv1 click trains was noted at the time; environmental factors (notably changes in  
580 C-POD orientation relative to the PALv1 sound source) were considered to be an important cause of  
581 this variability. No further calibration of C-PODs used in this experiment was performed.  
582 Occasionally, under high ambient noise conditions, C-PODs temporarily stop logging when reaching a  
583 pre-set buffer limit of 4,096 clicks per minute, until the start of the next minute (Booth 2016). The  
584 proportion of each minute thus lost can be used as a crude proxy of ambient noise levels across the  
585 array. C-PODs also contained an onboard tilt sensor, recording their deflection from vertical ( $0^\circ$  =  
586 vertical;  $90^\circ$  = horizontal).

- 587
- SoundTraps are compact self-contained broadband underwater sound recorders (Ocean Instruments 588 2017). Unlike C-PODs, they store raw sound data onboard for further study, but have a lesser battery 589 capacity resulting in the need for sampling according to a pre-programmed duty cycle to extend 590 recording duration. Two versions (SoundTrap 300 STD, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-60 kHz, 591 and SoundTrap 300 HF, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-150 kHz) were available for the present 592 experiment (N= 2 and 1 devices, respectively). The SoundTrap 300 units were included in the moorings 593 to provide validation of the transmitted ADD signal across the array. Units were programmed to sample 594 at a rate of 96 kHz (thereby measuring over a bandwidth of 49 kHz) on a 50% duty cycle.
  - The RTSYS EA-SDA14 multi-hydrophone recorder is a compact embedded acoustic recorder capable of 595 acquiring signals from up to four broadband hydrophones simultaneously (RTSYS 2016). A single unit 596 was deployed beneath the barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker to obtain information on 597 signal output for subsequent modelling of transmission loss across the array. It recorded on one channel 598 using a Reson TC4014, broadband omnidirectional hydrophone (sensitivity: -180 dB re 1 V/ $\mu$ Pa, flat 599 frequency response: 25 Hz-250kHz), for a period of 4 days during 16-19/09/2016.

601

602 C-POD data were analysed using the bespoke software CPOD.exe v.2.043 (Chelonia Ltd. 2014). This software 603 aims to detect and classify porpoise echolocation click trains based on frequency, duty cycle, train coherence 604 and quality. Only 'Moderate' and 'High' quality click trains, based on classification thresholds built into 605 CPOD.exe, were used for analysis. Processed CPOD data containing porpoise click train detections were 606 subsequently extracted and analysed in MS Excel™ 2016 and R 607 (R Core Team 2013). Soundtrap and RTSYS data were analysed using custom-written scripts in MatLab.

608

---

### 609 3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY

610 Concurrent with the PAM monitoring, visual observations were carried out from a vantage point overlooking the 611 fish farm site (~14 m above Chart Datum; Figure 6). Access to the site was on foot or, more typically, via a boat 612 operated by SSF personnel, and was primarily limited by weather. Data were collected by a team of two to four 613 experienced observers throughout the survey period. Observations took place near-continuously from 614 approximately 08:30 to 15:00 GMT, or until conditions deteriorated. Visual observers scanned the site 615 continuously with the naked eye and binoculars for sightings of marine mammals for 50 minutes out of every 616 hour. Every 10 minutes, data were collected on environmental conditions (% cloud cover, visibility, glare, sea 617 state, tidal phase) and numbers of different kinds of vessels present in the area at the time. Approximate tidal 618 height data were collected on-site using a tidal gauge pole. Each hour, the observers switched tasks to limit 619 observer fatigue.

620

621 The visual observation team also collected photogrammetric data using an array of DSLR cameras to establish  
622 the positions of surfacing harbour porpoises and other marine mammals, allowing their movements in response  
623 to transmitted ADD sounds, if any, to be mapped post-survey. This method had been developed by researchers  
624 at the IMARES research institute (Den Helder, the Netherlands; principle of method described by Hoekendijk et  
625 al. 2015), and used locations of known reference points visible on the opposite shore to determine the position  
626 of any surfacing marine mammals recorded by the cameras. Following guidance from IMARES staff, an array of  
627 five DSLR cameras (Canon™ EOS 7D/600D using Sigma 70-200mm/70-300mm lenses) was mounted on a  
628 stationary frame such that cameras' fields of view overlapped, resulting in a total field of view of approximately  
629 30° from the onshore vantage point. A sixth 'mobile' DSLR camera was mounted on a tripod and aligned with a  
630 pair of Swarovski™ 10 x 42 EL binoculars to scan the more distant parts of the survey area. At the start of each  
631 visual survey, the height of the mobile camera above ground level was measured to the nearest cm to be able  
632 to correct for small variations in vertical sighting angle. Additional parameters required for the analysis (e.g.  
633 exact geographical location of camera array, tidal height, cloud cover etc.) were collected according to the  
634 methods described by Hoekendijk et al. (2015). Tidal data were subsequently validated through comparison with  
635 high-resolution data from the nearby Tobermory tidal gauge (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network,  
636 owned and operated by the Environment Agency (EA)). All cameras were switched on whenever a porpoise or  
637 other cetacean was observed, which was then tracked using the binoculars and mobile camera until it was lost  
638 from view for more than 10 minutes or left the area. Cameras recorded video data in 10-minute blocks to  
639 facilitate data storage and subsequent analysis.

640

---

### 641 3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT

642 Camera video data were downloaded and backed up onto Seagate™ 3TB external hard drives each day following  
643 fieldwork. As the requirement to match events recorded on adjacent cameras was crucial, close attention had  
644 to be paid to aligning the cameras' internal clocks. A slight but notable drift in the cameras' internal clocks had  
645 been observed over periods of several hours or days, which was counteracted by resetting each camera  
646 according to the clock on a handheld Garmin™ eTrex10 GPS unit each morning before commencing observations.  
647 Following completion of the experiment, all data were backed up onto the SAMS archive server for safekeeping.

648

## 649 4 RESULTS

---

### 650 4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS

651 The signal transmission system described under Section 3.3 was installed onto the fish farm barge and activated  
652 on 6/09/2016, following a delay of approximately 5 weeks due to an unexpectedly long licensing process. Despite  
653 this delay, the project succeeded in completing a successful fieldwork campaign combining simulated ADD

654 transmissions with simultaneous acoustic and visual observations of porpoises. Following some tests, the actual  
655 experiment ran from 08/09/2016 until 11/10/2016 inclusive, or a total of 33 days. During this period, a total of  
656 138 complete sound transmissions (including 53 HF signal transmissions, 38 LF signal transmissions, and 47 silent  
657 control “transmissions”) were carried out. Transmissions were either triggered upon visual detection of animals  
658 or initiated on a random schedule (see Methods). Of all transmissions, 62 ran during daylight hours (i.e. started  
659 during daytime or immediately before sunrise), while 76 transmissions overlapped partially or wholly with hours  
660 of darkness (i.e. started during darkness or immediately before sunset). Visual observations occurred on 18 days  
661 between 9/09/2016 and 10/10/2016, and included both data from human observers and video camera tracking  
662 data. There was no significant difference in terms of when particular signals were transmitted in relation to  
663 daylight hours. All but three of the passive acoustic recorders were successfully recovered on 18/10/2016. The  
664 resulting dataset will be described in more detail below.

665

666 During the experiment, porpoises were seen less frequently in Bloody Bay than was expected given historical  
667 observations (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009). The reasons for this were unclear but resulted in fewer  
668 opportunities for daytime ADD sound transmission experiments than had originally been anticipated. The  
669 system was manually triggered a total of nine times during visual observation periods as a direct result of  
670 sightings of porpoises or dolphins. On 18 days where no porpoises were detected by visual observers during the  
671 morning, the system was triggered at a random time during the day. This was done to account for the possibility  
672 that the C-PODs, particularly the more distant Farfield ones, might be detecting porpoises that were not  
673 reported by the visual observers, so that some relevant data might still be gathered.

674

---

#### 675 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY

676 Anticipating a start date in early August 2016, a single C-POD was deployed in July 2016 below the fish farm  
677 barge to gather pre-experiment baseline data on porpoise presence near the fish farm. This C-POD was present  
678 from 15/07/2016 until recovery on 5/09/2016, immediately prior to the start of the experiment. Unforeseen  
679 delays in the mooring license application process through Marine Scotland resulted in the experimental work  
680 schedule being pushed back to September/October 2016. Deployment of all remaining moorings occurred from  
681 5-7/09/2016 using SAMS R/V *Seol Mara*, with the exception of mooring C-5000, which had already been  
682 deployed on 17/08/2016 through collaboration with AlbaTern Wave Energy. The entire array was therefore  
683 functional by 07/09/2016; to facilitate analysis the effective start date and time used was 08/09/2016 at 00:00  
684 GMT. Array recovery occurred on 18/10/2016 using SAMS R/V *Calanus*. The C-POD below the fish farm barge  
685 was later replaced with another unit to provide longer-term information of post-experiment site usage by  
686 porpoises. This second C-POD recorded data from 04/11/2016 until 3/02/2017.

687

688 On 13/09/2016, following a storm, the surface float of the central Nearfield mooring (position C-200)  
689 disappeared. Because this was part of an 800 m long, complex mooring it was deemed unwise to lift and disrupt  
690 the mooring further. It became apparent during the eventual retrieval of the full array of moorings on  
691 18/10/2016 that the earlier loss of the C-200 surface float had also resulted in the loss of the vertical riser below  
692 it, including the attached C-POD and SoundTrap detectors (Table 5). No monitoring data were therefore available  
693 from this particular location. In addition, the acoustic release of the solitary E-5000 Farfield mooring failed to  
694 respond to activation commands, preventing mooring recovery from this location as well. The reason for this  
695 was unclear but could involve a technical fault in the acoustic release unit or displacement of the mooring  
696 through interactions with commercial fishing gear. Subsequent efforts to contact this mooring's acoustic release  
697 unit, by surveying out as far as 2 km from its original deployment location, were unfortunately unsuccessful. An  
698 information campaign to alert the wider community to the fact of these losses and appeal for assistance in  
699 relocating the missing equipment has to date not yielded any results, and these detectors should be considered  
700 lost at present (Table 5).

701

---

#### 702 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING

703 Following recovery of the PAM equipment, all C-PODS but one were found to have performed well in terms of  
704 data collection and storage. The exception was the C-POD deployed beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the  
705 Lubell loudspeaker, which appeared to have malfunctioned for unknown reasons shortly after having been  
706 deployed. There were therefore no C-POD data available from this location covering the experimental period.  
707 Fortunately, two of three adjacent C-PODs (E-200 and W-200) were successfully recovered and found to have  
708 recorded the entire experimental period. C-PODs' detection radii are on the order of 200-300 m (Brandt et al.  
709 2013; Nuuttila et al. 2013), suggesting that data from the E-200 and W-200 C-PODs (located ~200 m from the  
710 sound source) could be used to indicate how porpoises might use the general area adjacent to the fish farm  
711 barge itself. C-POD data from below the fish farm barge prior to and following the experiment (15/07 –  
712 5/09/2016 and 04/11/2016 - 3/02/2017, respectively) indicated continued porpoise presence during these  
713 periods (Appendix 2).

714

715 As the C-5000 C-POD had been deployed before the other moorings on 17/08/2016, the subsequent delay in  
716 deploying the remainder of the array through the extended licensing application process resulted in the C-5000  
717 C-POD's batteries being depleted by 7/10/2016, about 10 days before the recovery of the array. Other C-PODs  
718 suffered only minor losses in terms of recording time due to battery depletion towards the end of the  
719 experiment. The combined C-POD dataset available for analysis was therefore derived from 18 out of 21 C-PODs  
720 (Table 5). Upon recovery, the HF-SoundTrap included in the E-1000 mooring was also found to have  
721 malfunctioned at some point during the deployment for unknown reasons.

722

723 C-POD datasets were truncated to exclude periods immediately after deployment and before recovery, such  
 724 that the remaining datasets only contained entire days (1440 minutes per day). For this reason, the entire array  
 725 (excluding the C-POD beneath the feeder barge) was defined to be active from 8/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT until  
 726 06/10/2016 at 23:59 GMT, for a total of 29 full days. The C-POD at C-5000 ceased to function the following day.  
 727 All other C-PODs remained operational until at least 16/10/2017 at 23:59 GMT, equivalent to 39 days.

728

729 **Table 5. Summary of periods monitored by moored C-POD units across the array. \*These units stopped <24 hrs prior to recovery. \*\* This**  
 730 **unit was deployed several weeks earlier than the other devices and failed 11 days before recovery.**

Array section	Site name	Date/Time in (GMT)	Date/Time out (GMT)	Effective monitoring duration (d, h, min)
NEARFIELD	SSF Feeder Barge	05/09/2016 13:27	Unit malfunctioned; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	E-200	06/09/2016 09:42	18/10/2016 14:21	42 d 04 h 39 min
NEARFIELD	E-400	06/09/2016 09:45	17/10/2016 14:54	41 d 05 h 09 min*
NEARFIELD	E-600	06/09/2016 09:48	18/10/2016 14:32	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-800	06/09/2016 09:49	18/10/2016 14:33	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-1000	06/09/2016 09:51	18/10/2016 11:37	42 d 01 h 46 min*
FARFIELD	E-2000	07/09/2016 09:59	18/10/2016 12:09	41 d 02 h 10 min
FARFIELD	E-5000	07/09/2016 10:14	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-200	06/09/2016 09:08	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-400	06/09/2016 09:12	18/10/2016 16:31	42 d 07 h 19 min
NEARFIELD	C-600	06/09/2016 09:14	18/10/2016 16:24	42 d 07 h 10 min
NEARFIELD	C-800	06/09/2016 09:16	18/10/2016 16:18	42 d 07 h 02 min
NEARFIELD	C-1000	06/09/2016 09:20	18/10/2016 16:16	42 d 01 h 46 min

FARFIELD	C-2000	07/09/2016 09:36	18/10/2016 11:57	41 d 02 h 21 min
FARFIELD	C-5000	17/08/2016 10:42	07/10/2016 03:38	50 d 16 h 56 min**
NEARFIELD	W-200	05/09/2016 14:14	18/10/2016 15:21	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-400	05/09/2016 14:18	18/10/2016 15:25	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-600	05/09/2016 14:23	18/10/2016 15:32	43 d 01 h 09 min
NEARFIELD	W-800	05/09/2016 14:26	18/10/2016 15:38	43 d 01 h 12 min
NEARFIELD	W-1000	05/09/2016 14:28	18/10/2016 15:44	43 d 01 h 16 min
FARFIELD	W-2000	07/09/2016 09:24	18/10/2016 11:49	41 d 02 h 25 min
FARFIELD	W-5000	07/09/2016 09:02	18/10/2016 13:14	41 d 04 h 12 min

731

---

732 4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING

733 The acoustic environment was periodically sampled during the experimental period both across the array  
734 and at the fish farm barge site itself using SoundTraps and RTSYS units, as well as broadband hydrophone  
735 systems during the retrieval phase. In the case of the RTSYS units data was collected continuously from 22:02  
736 on the 16th September to 18:04 on the 9th September with a 56 second recording made every 3 minutes.  
737 Soundtrap deployments were made from 5th September through to the 10th September. Both systems captured  
738 both active transmission and 'system silent' ambient noise conditions. Data from a later deployment of the  
739 RTSYS system was unfortunately un-retrievable due to hard disk failure.

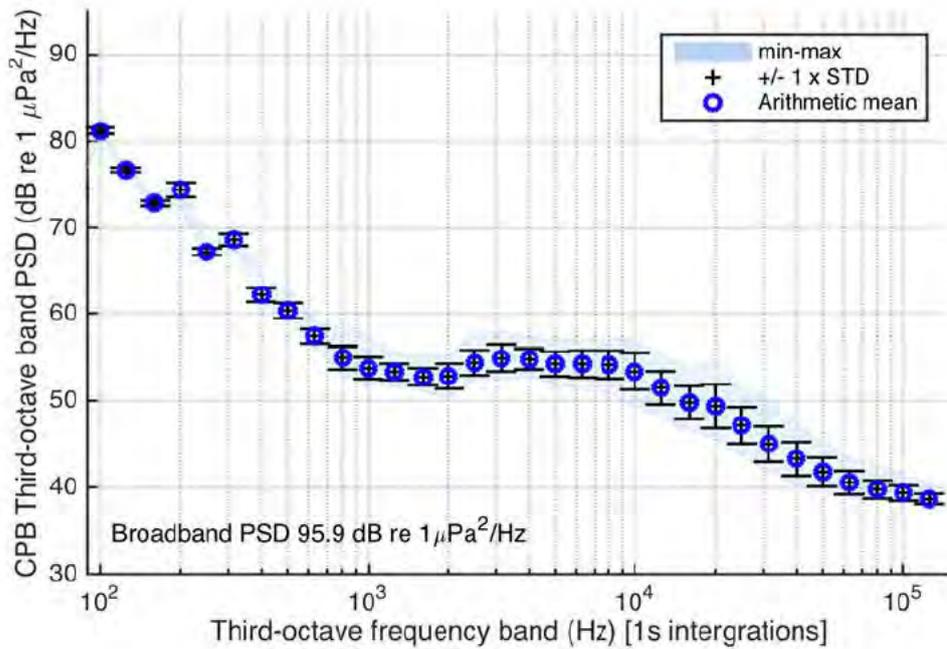
740

741 Typical examples of ambient noise conditions captured during the array removal period are presented here to  
742 illustrate a snapshot of noise conditions across the experimental period at times when acoustic systems were  
743 'silent'. Data are in Third Octave Bands in the range 100 Hz- 200 kHz in line with spectral analyses carried out for  
744 the periods with transmissions. Each relatively short-term sample was based on 25 seconds of data. This was  
745 subdivided into one-second integration blocks to allow assessment of variation and generation of mean values  
746 across each of the 25-second samples. Data were recorded using a RESON 4014 wideband hydrophone  
747 connected to a RTSYS EA-SDA14 recorder suspended from the barge. Recorded data were band-pass filtered  
748 between 100 Hz – 200 kHz and recorded at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup>.

749

750 Figure 7 shows one of the quietest periods with no transmission at the barge in good sea-state conditions with  
751 a light breeze and no rain, taken on 11th October 2016 at 14:56 GMT.

752

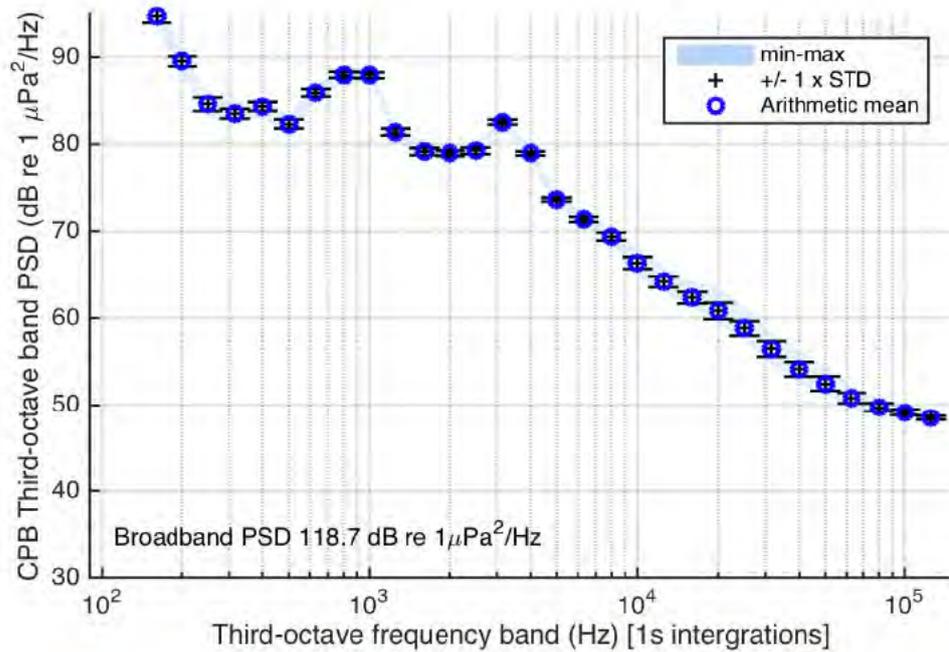


753

754 Figure 7. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for a quiet period at 14:56 GMT on 11th October 2016. Total sample length  
755 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods.

756

757 These levels are in line with similar sea-state noise levels at other sites with a broadband PSD of 95.9 dB re 1  
758 μPa²/Hz. The data also indicate relatively low variability during this period with only slightly increased standard  
759 deviations and maximum and minimum values for frequencies >10 kHz.

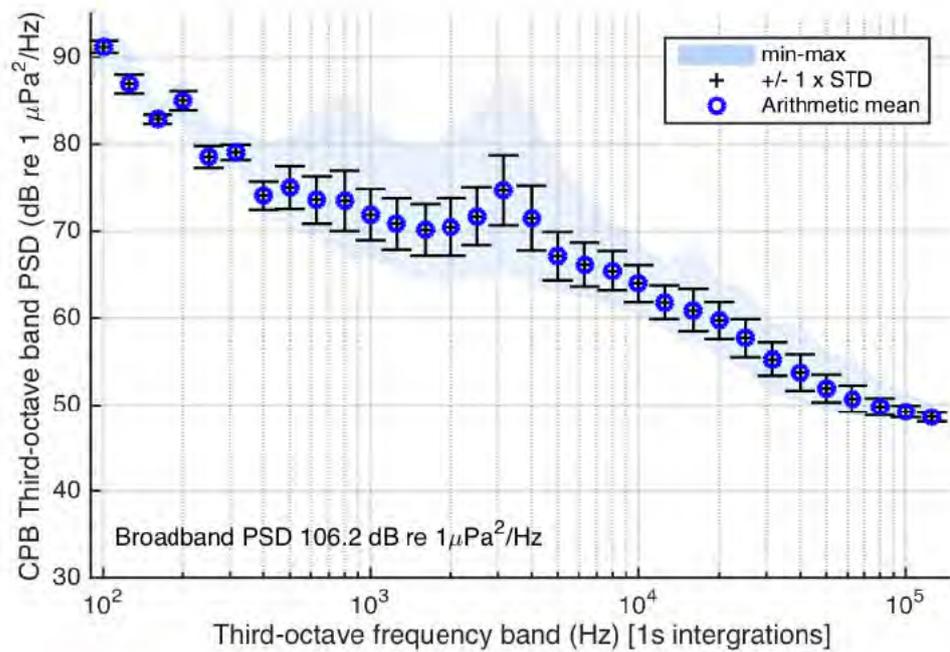


760

761 **Figure 8. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period at 15:01 GMT on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016. Total sample**  
 762 **length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Likely contributions originated from specific barge or small boat operations.**

763 By comparison, Figure 8 shows a 25-second period taken around 5 minutes later at 15:01 GMT. During this  
 764 period, significantly elevated levels were observed at a range of frequencies. Most of this noise likely originated  
 765 either from short-term barge based activities or nearby small boat operations with a broadband response of  
 766 118.7 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$  with levels approximately 30 dB higher in some frequency bands. For further comparison,  
 767 Figure 9 shows a consecutive 25-second sample period taken a few moments later with a lower broadband  
 768 response of 106.2 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$ . These data show that, although levels have dropped when compared to the  
 769 previous sample, there was increased variation during the 25-second sample, most likely due to transitory noise  
 770 from boat- or barge-based operations during this period.

771



772

773 **Figure 9. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period. Consecutive 25s period from file started at 15:01**  
 774 **on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016 compared to figure 9. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Transitory contributions from**  
 775 **specific barge or small boat operations.**

776 These examples suggest that general noise levels at the barge and in the Sound of Mull could vary at short notice  
 777 (occasional >40 dB variation) due to changing weather conditions (wind, sea-state, rain etc.) and contributions  
 778 from nearby boat and barge operations. These operations were relatively infrequent and general background  
 779 noise levels were in line with a relatively narrow waterway with a relatively low numbers of passing vessels.  
 780 Further work is required to assess long-term variability in ambient noise levels at this site.

781

782 **4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING**

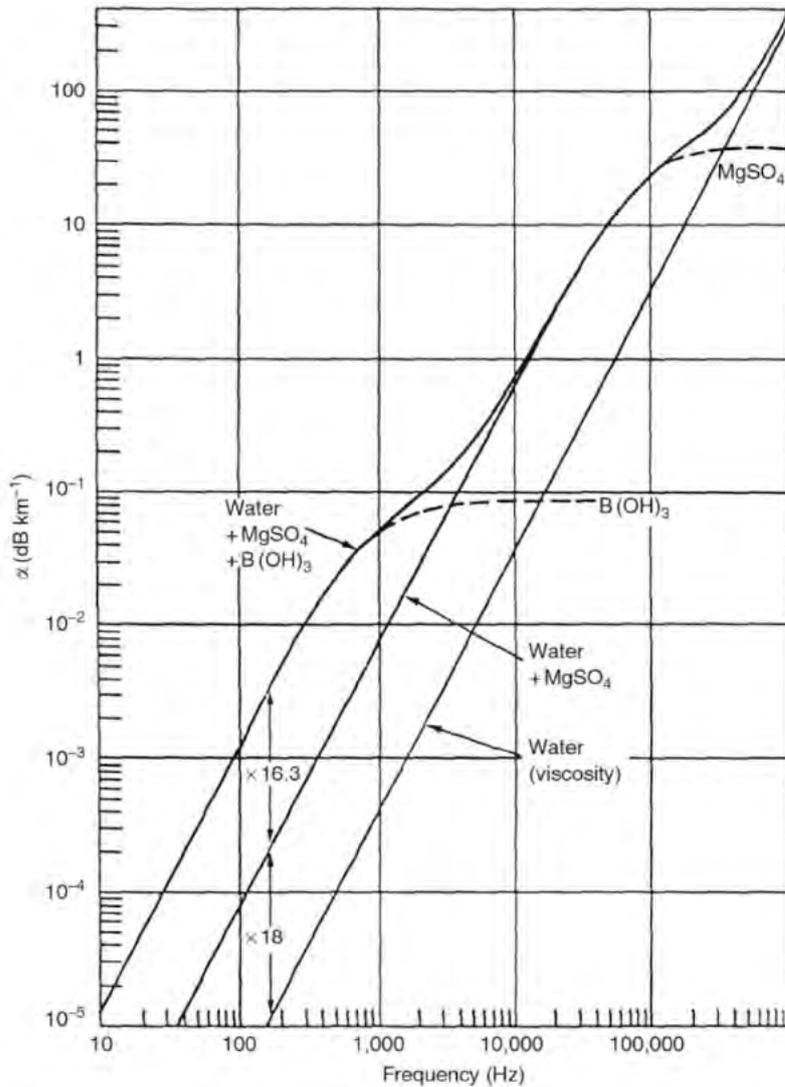
783 Signal propagation across the channel is likely to be complicated by nearshore and relatively shallow- water  
 784 propagation conditions as well as variations in bathymetry. These conditions are likely to cause variation in  
 785 propagation conditions across a range of frequencies due to differences in modal shapes and absorption effects.  
 786 The latter, in particular, may play a role at larger distances and higher frequencies.

787

788 Comparison of classic absorption data taken from various researchers shown in Figure 10 (based on Etter, 2003)  
 789 shows that absorption rates of around 0.05 dB/km could be expected at 1 kHz, compared to 0.8 dB/km at 10  
 790 kHz and approximately 2 dB/km at 20 kHz. At the Farfield sites, therefore, one might expect to observe more  
 791 significant loss per km for the HF signal due to absorption. Even at a distance of several km the variation in losses

792 of the key frequency components would range from 0.2 dB in the 1-2 kHz range of the LF signal to approx. 1-2  
 793 dB at 10 kHz in the HF signal. This effect would increase towards the Farfield moorings with increasingly  
 794 significant losses of higher frequencies at greater distance.

795



796

797

798 *Figure 10. Underwater acoustic absorption versus frequency. Derived from Etter, 2003.*

799

800 Analysis of Farfield SoundTrap data from position C-5000 of both HF and LF signal types indicated that both  
 801 signals were nonetheless easily detectable above background noise levels. This suggested that the entire array  
 802 was ensounded by the experimental signals, allowing direct comparison of porpoise detection rates between C-

803 PODs. Received levels would still be expected to be lower among the Farfield moorings, and hence behavioural  
804 response could be expected to be less pronounced; this aspect was not analysed in the present experiment due  
805 to an absence of RL data from each individual mooring.

806

---

## 807 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS

808 Visual observations were collected on 18 days between 9/09/2017 and 10/10/2017 (or 56% of the total number  
809 of days during which the experiment took place). Visual observations only took place under relatively good  
810 weather conditions that allowed clear views across the Sound of Mull. Due to the northward-facing aspect of  
811 the observation site, observations were not impeded by glare of sunlight reflected off the sea surface. Average  
812 daily Beaufort sea state during visual observation periods varied between approximately 0.5 and 2.5; however,  
813 sea state varied considerably over the course of a day due to local weather conditions. Bloody Bay was often  
814 more sheltered from prevailing winds than the central Sound of Mull, resulting in heterogeneous observation  
815 conditions across the Sound. These conditions were recorded by the field team where appropriate. Observed  
816 vessel traffic was dominated by Caledonian MacBrayne ferries traversing the site, including both the local  
817 Tobermory/Kilchoan ferry (crossing the Sound of Mull several times daily) and the larger ferries on routes  
818 between Oban and Coll, Tiree and the Outer Hebrides. Other commonly observed vessel types included fishing  
819 vessels (mainly small inshore vessels targeting lobster and crab), tour boats and yachts. Trawling activity was  
820 noted to be mainly limited to nights and stormy conditions that prevented trawlers from accessing the main  
821 fishing grounds to the west of Mull.

822

---

### 823 4.6.1. MARINE MAMMAL SIGHTINGS

824 Harbour porpoises were observed on 23 occasions spread out over 9 days (Table 6). Observations varied in  
825 duration from a single surfacing to repeated sightings during the course of 30 minutes or more. Porpoises were  
826 observed singly or in groups of up to four animals. Most porpoises were sighted outside Bloody Bay, i.e. >1 km  
827 away from the observation site within the central and northern Sound of Mull, and particularly towards the  
828 entrance to Loch Sunart (Figure 6); porpoises were sighted within 1km from the fish farm on three occasions.  
829 Bottlenose dolphins were observed on four separate occasions (Table 6). As with porpoises, dolphin sightings  
830 varied in duration from a single brief surfacing event to extended observations for up to 30 minutes. Dolphins  
831 travelled singly or in groups of up to five individuals, and were generally observed closer to the observation site..  
832 Their active surface behaviour facilitated detection by the observers. Finally, a single minke whale was observed  
833 on 28/09/2016 in Bloody Bay (Table 5).

834

835 Seals were regularly observed on all but one day of the experimental period, with multiple observations  
 836 throughout each day (Table 6). Because the focus of the experiment was on porpoises, no signal transmissions  
 837 were initiated when a seal was sighted. Visual observers recorded occurrence, number and species of seals  
 838 present and estimated location and surface behaviour, but no efforts were made to track individual seals or  
 839 record the duration of their surface intervals. Seals were most often observed near the fish farm but were also  
 840 seen throughout Bloody Bay and the wider Sound of Mull; no surface feeding behaviour was observed. All seals  
 841 observed under sufficiently calm conditions to permit species identification were harbour seals (Table 6). Seals  
 842 were typically noted to be stationary or slowly swimming at the surface. Observations typically involved single  
 843 or two seals at a time. Visual observations confirmed reports from the SSF staff that small numbers of seals  
 844 might be present at any given moment. A single otter (*Lutra lutra*) was also observed in the water along the  
 845 shoreline below the observation site on three days (Table 6).

846

847 **Table 6. Overview of observation events of different marine mammal species during the experiment. Individual observation events of**  
 848 **porpoises and dolphins often involved >1 individual. \*N.B.: Seal and otter sightings were not tracked and so numbers reflect the**  
 849 **cumulative number of observations throughout the day, potentially involving multiple observations of the same individuals.**

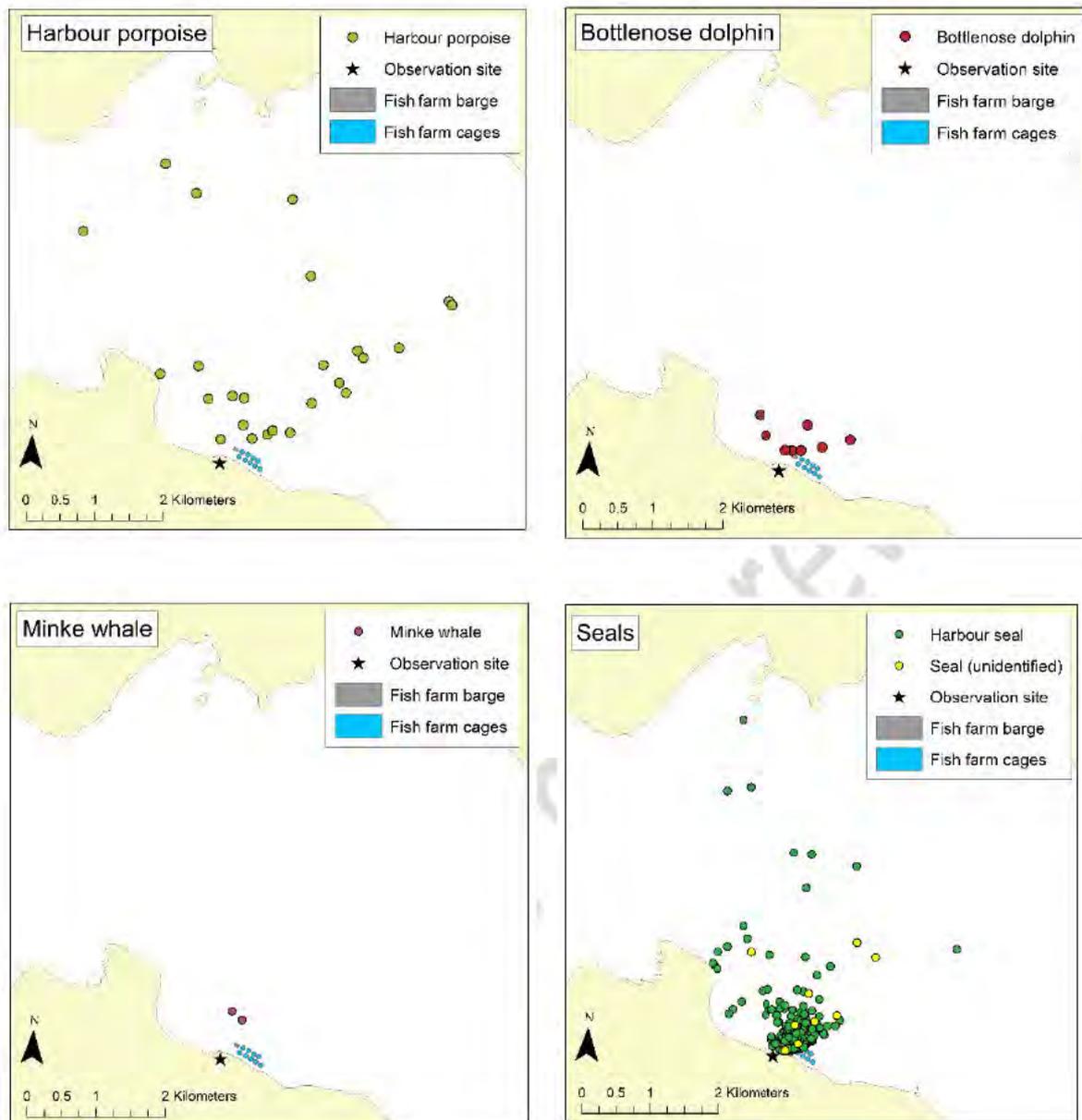
Date	Harbour porpoise	Bottlenose dolphin	Minke whale	Harbour seal*	Unknown seal*	Otter
10/09/2016				4	2	
11/09/2016				1		
13/09/2016		1				
14/09/2016	5			15	5	
15/09/2016	2			7		
16/09/2016				1		
17/09/2016	1			18	3	
19/09/2016	2	1		56	1	
20/09/2016		1		7		

22/09/2016				9		1
26/09/2016	1			9		1
28/09/2016			1	13		
30/09/2016	5	1		65		
01/10/2016	3			85		
02/10/2016				34		
08/10/2016				18		2
09/10/2016	1			11		
10/10/2016	3			31		

850

851 Bearings of sightings for all species were initially estimated visually relative to the community of Kilchoan, on  
852 the far shore of the Sound of Mull, which deviated approximately 10° from true North. This deviation in bearings  
853 was subsequently corrected at the data processing stage. Distances of sightings to the observers, however, could  
854 only be estimated by comparison against stationary objects at known distances, e.g. the surface floats of the  
855 Nearfield C-POD array. It was nevertheless apparent that porpoises were typically sighted in the central and  
856 northern Sound of Mull, while seal sightings were strongly concentrated around the fish farm (Figure 11). Other  
857 species were sighted insufficiently frequently to assess any heterogeneity in distribution.

858

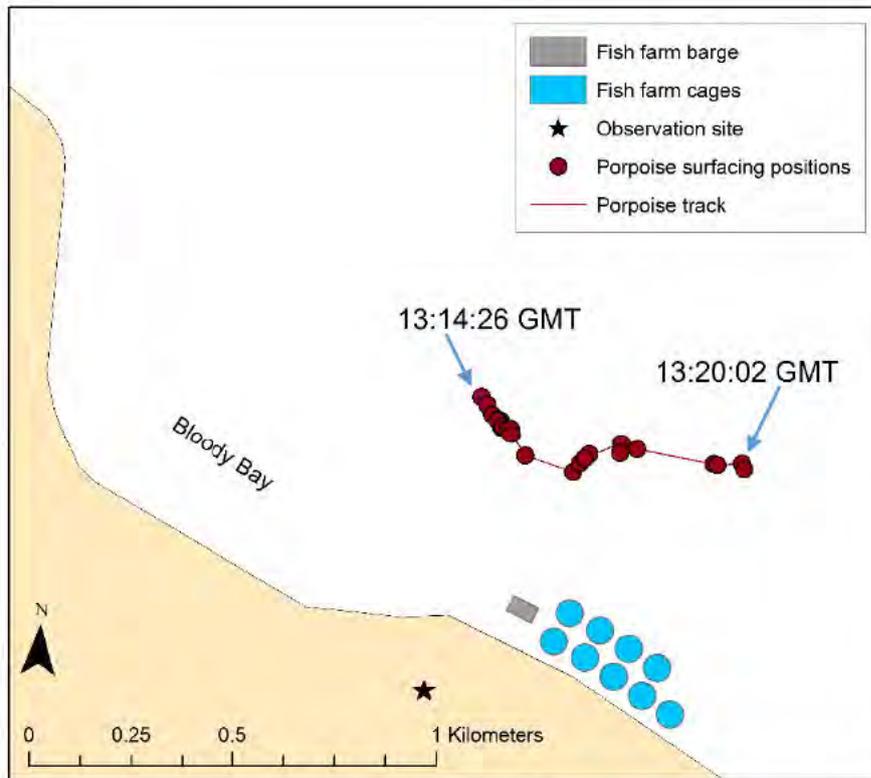


859 **Figure 11. Approximate locations of sightings of different marine mammal species during the entire experimental period. Note that these**  
 860 **positions are only approximations due to substantial variability in distance estimation among observers.**

861 **4.6.2 VISUAL TRACKING ANALYSIS**

862 The visual tracking methodology (Section 3.6) was designed to provide insight into porpoises' initial responses  
 863 to the experimental signals by tracking their surface movements at high resolution. Unfortunately, the small  
 864 number of visual sightings of porpoises made this difficult (Table 6). In addition to being infrequent, most  
 865 porpoise sightings occurred at considerable distance from the observation site (notably in the northern half of  
 866 the Sound of Mull, towards the entrance to Loch Sunart several km away). At such distances, the cameras'  
 867 resolution proved to be inadequate for reliably recording porpoises for tracking. For this reason, only a few  
 868 sightings close to the fish farm were suitable for further analysis and the method was therefore unable to provide

869 robust information on porpoises' responses to the experimental ADD signals. However, despite the small  
870 number of porpoises at the site in the autumn of 2016, we were able to demonstrate the general utility of the  
871 method, and would encourage further development of this tool. An example of a tracked group of porpoises is  
872 shown in Figure 12.



873

874 **Figure 12.** Example of tracked group of 3 porpoises observed on 14/09/2016, swimming from west to east.

875

#### 876 4.6.3. SEAL OBSERVATIONS AROUND THE FISH FARM

877 Although not the main focus of this study, visual observations on seals surfacing around the fish farm allowed  
878 for some initial analysis of effects of the experimental ADD signals on them as well. Seals were observed during  
879 17 experiments (Table 7).

880

881 **Table 7.** Summary of seal sighting events during experimental transmissions of HF (n = 5) and LF signals (n = 7), as well as silent controls  
882 (n = 5). Seal sightings have been divided into nearby and distant groups, based on approximate distances from the fish farm barge

883 estimated from visual sighting data. Experiments marked with \* were observed for <30 minutes and were excluded from subsequent  
 884 analysis.

Signal type	Experiment nr.	# Minutes observed (out of 120)	Number of nearby seal sightings (<500m from barge)	Sightings (Near)	Number of distant seal sightings (>500m from barge)	Sightings ratio (Distant)	Total number of seal sightings
Silent control	14	42	1	0.02	0	0	1
	35	38	3	0.08	0	0	3
	40	75	0	0.00	0	0	0
	56	21*	0	0.00	0	0	0
	101	75	9	0.12	0	0	9
HF-signal	24	91	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	84	95	4	0.04	0	0.00	4
	91	66	7	0.11	4	0.06	11
	96	97	37	0.38	17	0.18	54
	136	2*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
LF-signal	13	17*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	29	91	5	0.05	4	0.04	9
	34	98	0	0.00	1	0.01	1
	45	98	4	0.04	6	0.06	10
	55	97	10	0.10	8	0.08	18
	90	93	17	0.18	8	0.09	25
	131	100	4	0.04	1	0.01	5

885

886 In three cases <30 minutes, or <25%, of the entire 2-hour transmission period was observed (Table 7), and these  
 887 cases were excluded from further analysis. Data from the remaining 14 cases were used to assess the  
 888 relationship, if any, between signal type and standardised sighting rate of individual seal sighting events per  
 889 minute, using a linear modelling approach through the *lm* tool in the R package *stats* v.3.4.3. Results indicated  
 890 that there was no obvious relationship between the signal being transmitted and standardised seal sighting

891 rates, irrespective of whether sightings of nearby seals (d.f. = 12;  $p = 0.5461$ ), more distant seals (d.f. = 12;  $p =$   
892  $0.2213$ ), or all seals (d.f. = 12;  $p = 0.4637$ ) were used to populate the model.

893

894 Standardised seal sighting rates were lowest during silent controls, and highest during transmission of the HF  
895 signals (Table 7). These results are preliminary and should be interpreted cautiously; potential explanations  
896 could include 1) seals spending more time with their heads above the water to avoid noise exposure, thereby  
897 being observed more easily, and/or 2) seals being encouraged to seek out the vicinity of the fish farm based on  
898 the presence of an ADD signal (a 'dinner bell effect'; Carretta & Barlow 2011; Coram et al. 2014). These ancillary  
899 observations therefore did not support the notion that either ADD signal used here was acting as an effective  
900 deterrent of seals from the immediate area around the fish farm.

901

---

#### 902 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS

903 C-PODs experienced temporary buffer saturation (cf. Booth 2016) and related loss of detection capacity during  
904 <5% of the entire deployment period, typically as isolated minutes. This suggested that noise did not unduly  
905 affect the functionality of the C-POD array. The effect was most pronounced among C-PODs near the fish farm  
906 barge and appeared largely associated with well-defined events associated with fish farm operations (notably  
907 during the restocking process which occurred between 22-24/09/2016 and involved vessel activity well above  
908 normal levels). To ensure that these events would not confound the results, minutes from which more than 6  
909 seconds (i.e.  $\geq 10\%$ ) were lost (ranging from 65 to 2083 minutes, or 0.2% - 4.9% of total experimental period, per  
910 C-POD) were excluded from further analysis. Due to the removal of such 'noisy' minutes, not all C-PODs' record  
911 of each experimental session equated to 120 minutes of monitored time. In 73 cases involving 11 experimental  
912 transmissions (2.8% of all 2606 CPOD-transmission combinations), individual C-PODs were found to have  
913 recorded <100 full minutes; these data were removed from further analysis to maintain approximately equal  
914 coverage across the array.

915

916 All C-POD data were initially analysed at a temporal resolution of whole minutes, with each minute classified as  
917 1 (a "Porpoise-Positive Minute", or PPM) or 0 on the basis of presence/absence of porpoise click trains, as  
918 defined by the classifiers within the bespoke software CPOD.exe (Section 3.5; Table 8). Only click trains classified  
919 as "Moderate" or "High" quality were used in subsequent analyses (Carlström, 2005). Twenty unprocessed click  
920 trains from each C-POD (or all potential detections for C-PODs where  $N < 50$ ) were checked visually to assess false  
921 positive rates on the basis of parameters such as frequency distribution, SPL and train duration, following  
922 Chelonia Ltd. (2013). False positive rates fell between 0-5% in all samples, suggesting that the risk of false  
923 positives affecting interpretation of the datasets was low.

924

925 Table 8. Overview of porpoise detections across the C-POD array during 8/09-16/10/2016. \* The C-5000 C-POD ceased to function on  
 926 7/10/2016; the figures listed for this unit therefore were derived over a shorter period than the other units. Note that this table includes  
 927 'off-effort' periods in between transmissions.

Array section	Site name	# PPM	Average daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)
NEARFIELD	E-200	32	0.82
NEARFIELD	E-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	E-600	333	8.54
NEARFIELD	E-800	429	11.00
NEARFIELD	E-1000	383	9.82
FARFIELD	E-2000	828	21.23
NEARFIELD	C-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	C-600	537	13.77
NEARFIELD	C-800	20	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	252	6.46
FARFIELD	C-2000	519	13.31
FARFIELD	C-5000	361*	12.38*
NEARFIELD	W-200	356	9.13
NEARFIELD	W-400	343	8.79
NEARFIELD	W-600	51	1.31
NEARFIELD	W-800	143	3.67

NEARFIELD	W-1000	310	7.95
FARFIELD	W-2000	78	2.00
FARFIELD	W-5000	430	11.03

928

929 **4.7.1 EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS OF EXPOSURE EXPERIMENTS**

930 Due to the randomised nature of transmission selection, the total number of HF and LF exposures and silent  
931 control trials was not equal (summarised in Section 4.1). PPM detection rates during the experimental period  
932 (08/09-11/10/2016) were standardised for each C-POD by dividing the number of PPMs by the total number of  
933 monitored minutes over each experimental transmission. For each signal type, all PPM detection rates were  
934 averaged across the array to produce an aggregate average. The maximum number of PPM observed during any  
935 experimental transmission was 19, representing approximately 15% of the total 2-hour experimental period.  
936 PPM detection results, aggregated by signal type, are summarised for each mooring in Table 9. At almost all  
937 moorings, the greatest number of PPMs was observed during silent control periods.

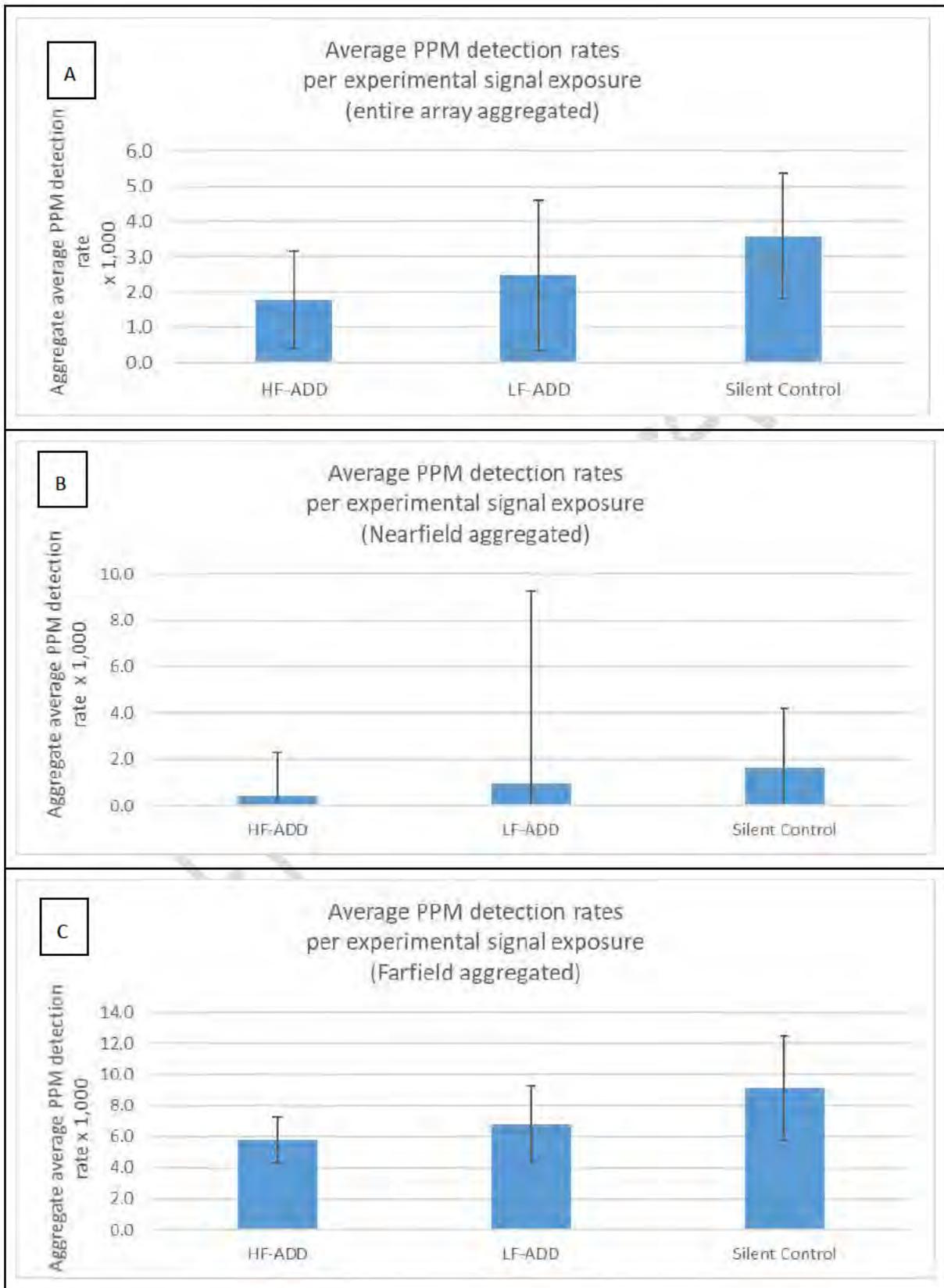
938

939 **Table 9. Summary of numbers of monitored minutes ( $N_{MINUTES}$ ), number of PPMs ( $N_{PPM}$ ), and average ratio of number of PPMs divided by**  
940 **total number of monitored minutes ( $F$ ) during all experimental transmissions, detected by each C-POD between 08/09/2016 and**  
941 **11/10/2016 inclusive. \*N.B.: The C-5000 C-POD only collected data until 06/10/2016, inclusive.**

Array Element	Mooring	HF signal			LF signal			Silent Control signal			TOTAL N
		$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	
Nearfield	E-200	5749	0	0	4678	0	0	5138	2	0.00039	2
	W-200	5738	1	0.00018	4667	0	0	5127	4	0.00078	5
	E-400	5639	0	0	4608	0	0	5064	9	0.00176	9
	C-400	6082	0	0	4665	0	0	5359	0	0	0
	W-400	6090	2	0.00033	4670	1	0.00021	5369	10	0.00185	13
	E-600	5938	6	0.00100	4624	0	0	5339	10	0.00185	16
	C-600	6102	5	0.00082	4658	0	0	5377	20	0.00371	25
	W-600	6083	4	0.00065	4660	1	0.00021	5251	1	0.00019	6
	E-800	5909	7	0.00118	4602	0	0	5306	13	0.00243	20
	C-800	5861	0	0	4566	1	0.00024	5259	5	0.00094	6

	W-800	6092	1	0.00016	4644	14	0.00299	5367	11	0.00204	26
	E-1000	5935	5	0.00085	4624	3	0.00064	5342	13	0.00244	21
	C-1000	6063	7	0.00114	4630	8	0.00175	5347	16	0.00298	31
	W-1000	6087	1	0.00016	4641	37	0.00796	5376	13	0.00241	51
Farfield	E-2000	5965	44	0.00739	4659	50	0.01071	5381	74	0.01374	168
	C-2000	6112	29	0.00476	4655	29	0.00620	5399	43	0.00796	101
	W-2000	6152	4	0.00065	4622	9	0.00194	5570	12	0.00214	25
	C-5000*	5373	47	0.00870	4075	28	0.00598	4671	41	0.00876	116
	W-5000	6218	39	0.00625	4676	36	0.00770	5634	66	0.01171	141
TOTAL		113188	202	0.00178	87624	217	0.00247	100676	363	0.00358	782

942

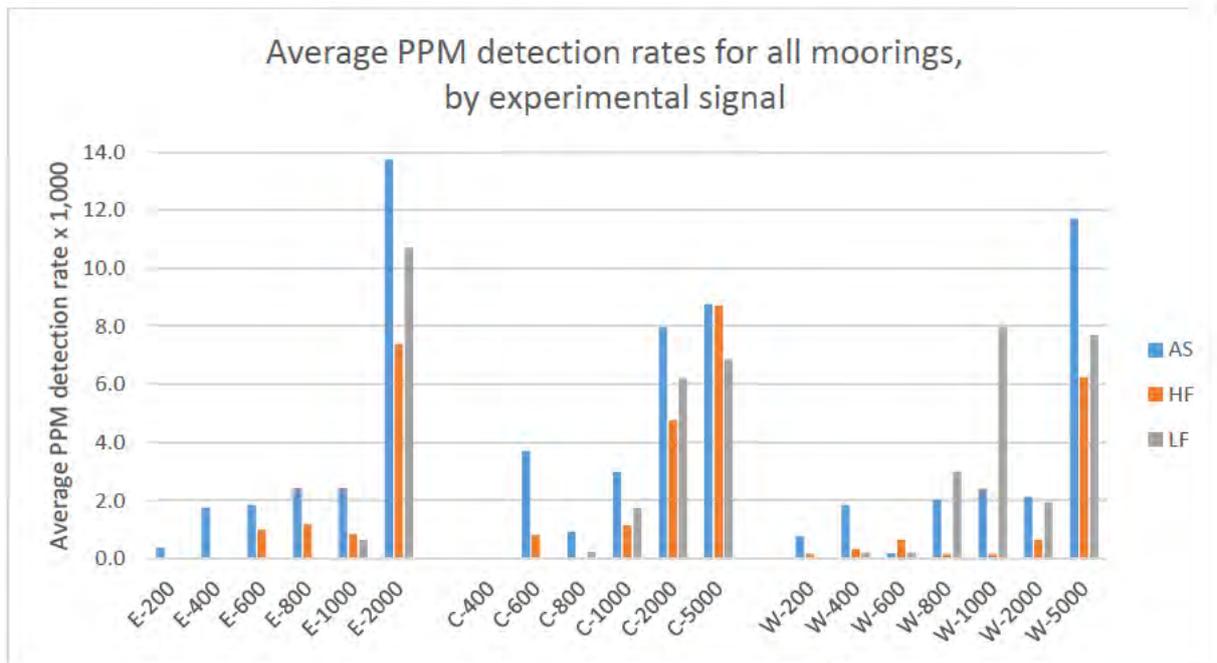


944 **Figure 13. Aggregated average PM detection rates ( $\pm$  SE) for (A) all C-PODs combined, (B) the Nearfield and (C) Farfield datasets, for the**  
945 **three different experimental transmissions (HF-ADD, LF-ADD, and 'Silent control'). Values were derived from Table 8 and multiplied by**  
946 **1,000 for display purposes.**

947 Aggregate average PPM detection rates were highest in Silent Control exposures and lowest during transmission  
948 of HF-ADD signals (Figure 13). Based on aggregated results, LF-ADD signal transmissions also resulted in reduced  
949 PPM detection rates, contrary to original expectations of detection rates under these conditions broadly  
950 resembling those observed under Silent Control exposures.

951 Once moorings were assessed individually, however, considerable variability among standardised PPM  
952 detection rates became apparent (Table 9; Figure 14). PPM detection rates at Nearfield moorings closest to the  
953 barge were substantially lower during both HF and LF signal transmissions than during the silent control. This  
954 pattern was noted at moorings E-200 to E-1000, C-400 to C-1000, and W-200 to W-600. At the distant edge of  
955 the Nearfield array (e.g. W-800 and W-1000), as well as the Farfield moorings, differences between one or both  
956 experimental treatment(s) and the silent controls were reduced (Table 9; Figure 14). While standardised  
957 detection rates were still highest overall during silent controls at each mooring (except W-1000 where detection  
958 rates under the LF signal exposure were relatively high, and almost non-existent under the HF signal exposure),  
959 only in one case (C-5000, along the opposite shore across the Sound of Mull) were HF-exposed detection rates  
960 notably higher than LF-exposed detection rates. There was an order of magnitude difference in terms of absolute  
961 numbers of PPMs detected at different C-PODs, even among adjacent ones (cf. results from C-600, C-800 and C-  
962 1000; Table 9). The reasons for these differences are presently unclear, but their occurrence suggests that the  
963 effects on porpoise detection of the signals themselves may be modulated by environmental parameters driving  
964 spatiotemporal heterogeneity across the array. Possible explanations for this heterogeneity include stochastic  
965 differences in individual porpoises' distribution, habitat use and/or echolocation rates (Linnenschmidt et al.  
966 2013). In summary, and acknowledging limited sample sizes, it appears that, close to the sound source (i.e.  
967 within 600m – 1 km), there was little difference between HF and LF signals in terms of their apparent effect on  
968 porpoise detection rates, which in both cases declined relative to silent control periods. Further away, among  
969 Farfield moorings where detection rates were generally higher, the effects of different signals were mixed; in  
970 most cases differences in detection rates were limited and there was no obvious consistent pattern across the  
971 array (Figure 14). These results qualify the high-level aggregate average PPM detection rates across the array  
972 (Table 9; Figure 13) and suggest that heterogeneous observations at specific moorings (e.g. W-1000) may have  
973 a substantial effect on the overall result.

974



975

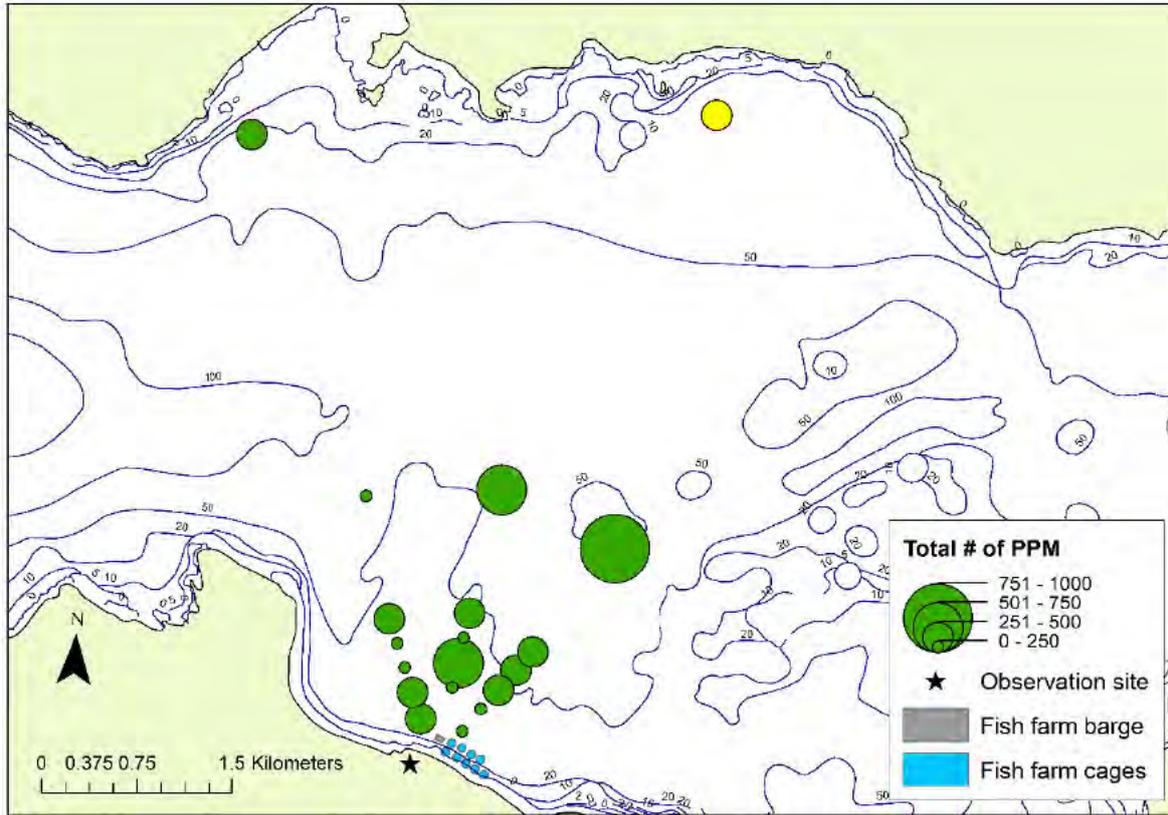
976 **Figure 14.** Average PPM detection rates (derived from Table 8, then multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes) across the experimental  
 977 array under HF-signal, LF-signal, or Silent control (AS) control treatment.

978

979 **4.7.2 CROSS-ARRAY VARIABILITY**

980 PPM detection rates varied considerably across the array (Figure 15). Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates  
 981 were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Nearfield array within Bloody Bay.  
 982 Porpoises were detected at one or more C-PODs on every day of the experiment, confirming that porpoises used  
 983 the area regularly during this time. Substantial daily variations in PPM detection rates (0->100 PPM/day) were  
 984 observed across the array (Appendix 3). Generally speaking, PPM detection rates were consistently high at  
 985 Farfield array sites (notably E-2000, C-2000 and W-5000). At other sites, notably within the Nearfield array, daily  
 986 PPM detection rates were more variable or consistently low (e.g. E-200, C-800, W-600). Peaks in PPM detection  
 987 rates across the entire array were observed on three days in particular (11/09/2016, 25/09/2016 and  
 988 15/10/2016; Appendix 3).

989



990

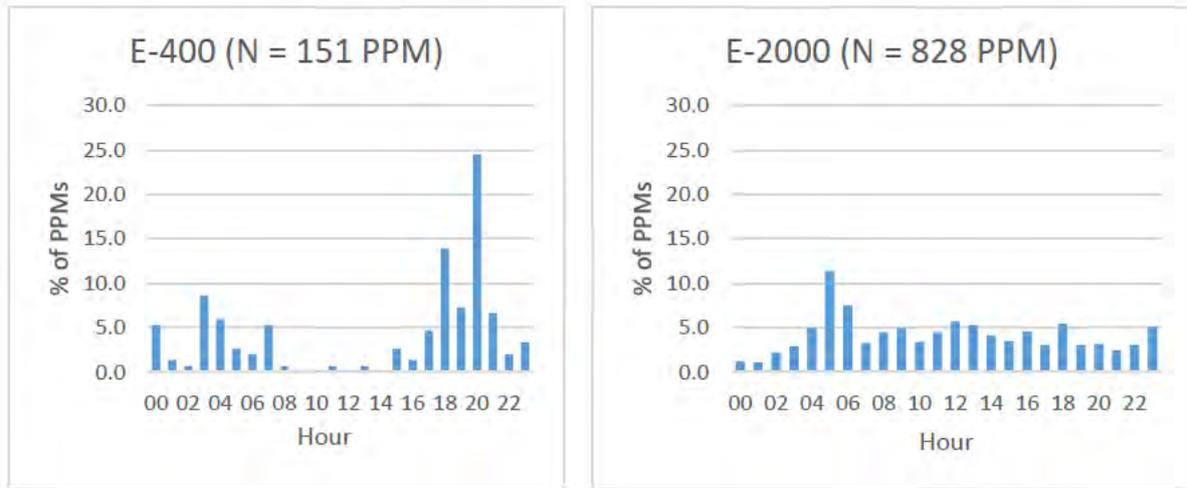
991 **Figure 15. Summary of total numbers of PPMs reported during 8/09-16/10/2016. N.B.: the C-5000 C-POD (top right, yellow) was only**  
 992 **operational up to 6/10/2016.**

993

994 **4.7.3 ENVIRONMENTAL DRIVERS OF VARIABILITY**

995 Considerable diel variability in PPM detection rates was observed at most C-PODs with peaks in detection rates  
 996 around dawn and dusk contrasting with no or very few detections during daylight hours. This pattern was  
 997 particularly notable in C-PODs close to shore (e.g. E-400; Figure 15; Appendix 4, but also the C-5000 C-POD near  
 998 the opposite shore), and reinforced the impression, based on visual observations, that porpoises did not  
 999 regularly use the inshore waters of Bloody Bay during daylight hours. In contrast, porpoise click trains were  
 1000 detected throughout the day on most days at mooring E-2000, in line with visual observations of porpoises in  
 1001 that general area (Figure 15). These results suggested small-scale spatiotemporal heterogeneity in the use of  
 1002 the Sound of Mull by harbour porpoises, indicating increased detection rates in inshore areas after dark. A lack  
 1003 of daytime click detections in the Nearfield array was confirmed by a concurrent absence of visual sightings.

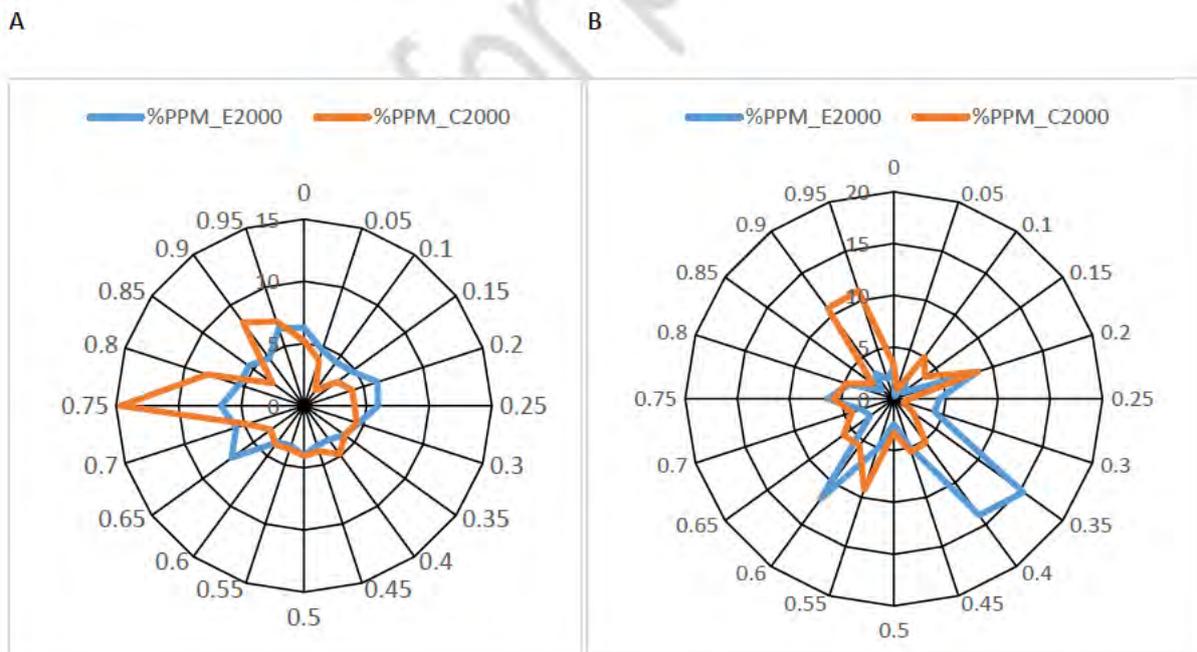
1004



1005 **Figure 15.** Examples of diurnal patterns of PPM detections from Nearfield (E-400) and Farfield (E-2000) C-PODs (data from 8/09-  
 1006 16/10/2016, aggregated).

1007 Additional variability in PPM detection rates across the array was noted over ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal  
 1008 cycles (Figure 16) but no consistent patterns were observed, again suggesting substantial heterogeneity in  
 1009 habitat usage.

1010



1011 **Figure 16.** Examples of apparent variability in PPM detection rates at ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal scales. A) Normalised (% of total)  
 1012 PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the ebb-flood tidal cycle (0 = 1 = ebb at Tobermory tidal gauge); B) Normalised (% of  
 1013 total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the spring-neap tidal cycle (0 = 1 = spring ebb tide at Tobermory tidal gauge).  
 1014 All data from 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated.

1015

---

1016 4.7.4 PRE- AND POST-EXPERIMENTAL CONTEXT

1017 C-POD data collected from the fish farm barge prior to the experiment indicated substantially higher average  
1018 detection rates (0.00670 PPMs/total # of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00135) when compared to data collected  
1019 by adjacent C-PODs E-200 and W-200 during the experimental period (specifically the silent control; Table 9).  
1020 The pre-experiment baseline data indicated substantial daily variability in terms of total numbers of PPMs  
1021 detected, with a decline in daily detection rates during the two weeks prior to starting transmissions (Appendix  
1022 2, Figure A2.1A). A strong diel pattern was once again apparent, with >80% of PPMs detected in the 7-hour  
1023 period between 21:00 – 04:00, and almost zero detections during daylight hours (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1B).

1024

1025 In contrast, detection rates were significantly higher during the post-experimental winter deployment (Appendix  
1026 2). Despite ongoing daily variability, very high average detection rates (0.13080 PPMs/total # of minutes  
1027 monitored; SE = 0.00881) were observed consistently throughout the deployment period (Appendix 2, Figure  
1028 A2.2A). The diel pattern persisted with almost no detections during daytime, although the distribution of  
1029 detections during night-time was more spread out during the longer nights (>90% of PPMs detected in the 14-  
1030 hour period between 17:00 – 06:00, Appendix 2, Figure A2.2B).

1031

1032 These results suggest that porpoises continued to use the area immediately surrounding the fish farm barge  
1033 before and after the experiment. There were substantial differences in daily porpoise detection rates during the  
1034 seven-month period covered by the various C-POD deployments. Detection rates were significantly higher in  
1035 winter when compared to both pre-deployment summer data and experimental data collected in  
1036 September/October; it is unclear what might have caused these substantial differences. The same C-POD was  
1037 used during both pre- and post-experimental monitoring, and deployments proceeded in a comparable fashion  
1038 in terms of attachment and recovery, suggesting that the results do not represent an experimental artefact. If  
1039 these data do indicate substantial seasonal variability in site usage by porpoises, the apparent absence of  
1040 detections during the experimental period may be less influenced by the signal transmissions and more by long-  
1041 term seasonal variability in distribution. Interestingly, the diel pattern of detections remained present from  
1042 summer to winter, albeit more spread out across a longer period of darkness in winter. This could either suggest  
1043 an increase in echolocating porpoises near the detector or a greater reliance on echolocation during seasonally  
1044 low light levels.

1045

---

1046 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING

1047 Following on from the initial analyses described in Section 4.7, porpoise presence, as inferred through PPM  
1048 detections, was analysed in more detail using logistic generalised additive models (GAMs) and generalised  
1049 estimation equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). This analysis was undertaken to investigate the relative  
1050 importance of different covariates (including environmental covariates as well as signal states) on porpoise  
1051 detections. Modelling approaches followed here were based on methods described in greater detail by Pirotta  
1052 et al. (2011). C-POD data were modelled at three different scales:

- 1053 1) at each individual mooring (where appropriate; only moorings with >50 PPMs were subjected to  
1054 modelling),
- 1055 2) across the combined Nearfield moorings, and
- 1056 3) across the entire array.

1057 Models were based on a binomial Generalised Additive Modelling (GAM) framework with an independent  
1058 correlation structure and a logit-link function to determine explanatory relevance of environmental covariates,  
1059 and were designed and run using the open-source programming language R (v.3.4.2; R Core Team, 2013). In  
1060 these models, the response variable (PPM) was defined as a binary record (1 = presence, 0 = absence).  
1061 Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986) were used to address temporal autocorrelation,  
1062 again following Pirotta et al. (2011). The independent correlation structure was used because of uncertainty  
1063 about the actual underlying structure within the datasets, and also because GEEs are considered to be robust  
1064 against misspecification of the correlation structure (Liang & Zeger 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was  
1065 chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to be modelled as a linear function of  
1066 covariates, thereby satisfying a core assumption of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson 2013). Temporal  
1067 autocorrelation was investigated using the *acf* autocorrelation function within the *stats* package in R (threshold  
1068 = 0.05; Venables and Ripley 2002) to define blocks of data within which uniform autocorrelation was expected  
1069 (Liang & Zeger 1986; Garson 2013). Block sizes varied from 5 to 145 minutes between moorings across the array.

1070

1071 For comparative purposes, only data from September 8 up to October 6 2016, inclusive, were used for this  
1072 modelling effort, as this facilitated aggregation of data from all moorings (including the abbreviated C-5000  
1073 deployment) within larger-scale models. As a result, PPM counts were generally lower than in previous analyses  
1074 (Table 10).

1075

1076 **Table 10. Overview of PPM detections during period used for modelling effort, 8/09 – 6/10/2016.**

Array section	Site name	#PPM	Daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)
---------------	-----------	------	-------------------------------------

NEARFIELD	E-200	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	E-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	E-600	204	7.00
NEARFIELD	E-800	263	9.02
NEARFIELD	E-1000	283	9.71
FARFIELD	E-2000	748	25.66
NEARFIELD	C-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	C-600	309	10.60
NEARFIELD	C-800	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	159	5.45
FARFIELD	C-2000	319	10.94
FARFIELD	C-5000	361	12.38
NEARFIELD	W-200	111	3.81
NEARFIELD	W-400	155	5.32
NEARFIELD	W-600	30	1.03
NEARFIELD	W-800	110	3.77
NEARFIELD	W-1000	238	8.16
FARFIELD	W-2000	53	1.82
FARFIELD	W-5000	352	12.07

1078 Further details of the GAM-GEE modelling approach, a list of covariates used, and individual model results are  
1079 provided in Appendix 5. All covariates included in final models listed in Appendix 5 were retained based on their  
1080 ability to explain statistically significant amounts of residual variability within the PPM observational dataset.  
1081 Model quality (expressed as fractions of correctly predicted observations and AUC scores; see Appendix 5 for  
1082 details) varied, with some models being substantially better at correctly predicting both presence and absence  
1083 of PPMs than others. Comparatively poor model quality in some cases was likely driven by relatively small sample  
1084 sizes (numbers of PPMs).

1085

1086 The GAM-GEE modelling approach used here has allowed the relative significance of different covariates to be  
1087 determined, and thus provide insight into the relative importance of the experimental signal transmissions  
1088 versus a range of environmental variables in determining presence of echolocating porpoises. It is, however,  
1089 important to interpret the results with caution. In particular, each successive covariate included in the models  
1090 referenced below and in Appendix 4 describes progressively less and less residual variability under the influence  
1091 of all other previously assessed covariates. The PPM-covariate relationships observed should therefore not be  
1092 taken out of that multi-covariate context and considered independently.

1093 The various single-mooring models illustrated the importance of different combinations of covariates among  
1094 moorings, emphasizing the apparent heterogeneity observed in PPM detection rates across the array. Overall,  
1095 both the single-mooring and array model results aligned well with earlier observations described in Section 4.7,  
1096 in terms of which covariates turned out to be important. Most significantly, the presence of an experimental  
1097 signal (Signal\_Type) never was the primary covariate in any of the models, indicating that the presence of either  
1098 LF or HF signal was not the most important factor in determining presence of echolocating porpoises.

1099

1100 The single-mooring models can be summarised as follows (details of covariates to be found in Appendix 5):

- 1101 • Diel hour (HOUR) and Julian Day (JULDAY) were consistently among the most important covariates for  
1102 nearly all models, confirming the apparent significance of diel and seasonal cycles in driving small-scale  
1103 porpoise distribution.
- 1104 • The spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap) also appeared important in many cases, particularly for  
1105 moorings further offshore, with ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) generally less important.
- 1106 • Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. 'other' non-experimental time) was of secondary  
1107 significance (2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> covariate) for a small number of single-mooring models (W-400, E-1000 and W-  
1108 1000; Appendix 5). Responses were variable, with the greatest likelihood of porpoise detection often  
1109 associated with periods of silence (either the silent controls or the intermediate non-experimental  
1110 periods).

- 1111 • Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) was a frequently occurring covariate  
1112 although its relative importance varied across the array, ranking higher among more distant moorings  
1113 (e.g. W-2000 and W-5000; Appendix 5).
- 1114 • Time of Day (DAYTIMENum), a factorial covariate introduced to capture intermediate temporal  
1115 patterns linked with daylight levels, turned out to be dismissed from most models due to strong  
1116 collinearity with Diel Hour. In the four single-mooring models where it was retained (C-600, W-1000, E-  
1117 2000 and C-5000; Appendix 5), all models but one (E-2000) indicated that most residual variability was  
1118 explained by periods of darkness, particularly Night and Dawn.

1119

1120 For the Nearfield-only and whole-array models, the following patterns were observed, which were broadly  
1121 similar to observations made for single-mooring model outcomes (Appendix 5):

- 1122 • Diel hour (HOUR), Julian day (JULDAY) and mooring location (POSITION) were among the top three  
1123 covariates in terms of significance for both compound models, although not in the same order  
1124 (POSITION ranking top for the full array model, compared to HOUR among the Nearfield-only model).
- 1125 • Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. 'other' non-experimental time) and Number of  
1126 unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) alternated ranks among both models but were less  
1127 important than HOUR, JULDAY or POSITION. In both compound models, the residual probability of PPM  
1128 detection was highest during silent control periods ('AS') than during either HF or LF signals.
- 1129 • Ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) was the least important covariate for the Nearfield-only model. It was  
1130 also a low-ranking covariate in the whole-array model, but was followed by Time of Day (DAYTIMENum)  
1131 and spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap).

1132

1133 Modelling results were influenced by relatively low porpoise detection rates across inshore moorings. Moreover,  
1134 the available covariates are likely to act as proxies for more ephemeral factors such as prey abundance and  
1135 distribution, which cannot be measured easily but are far more ecologically relevant to porpoises. Nonetheless,  
1136 the present modelling results confirm that porpoise distribution across the array during the experiment was  
1137 largely driven by environmental variability rather than the experimental signal, and that there was typically little  
1138 difference between responses generated by either the HF or the LF ADD signal.

## 1139 5 DISCUSSION

1140 The present experiment did not provide conclusive evidence to support the hypothesis that LF-ADD signals result  
1141 in significantly higher harbour porpoise detection rates than 'standard' HF-ADD signals. Instead, porpoise  
1142 detection rates were, as a rule, greatest during silent control periods and reduced during both HF- and LF-signal  
1143 transmissions (Table 9; Figure 13, 14; Appendix 5), suggesting that porpoises might be responding to both signal  
1144 types. ADD signals did not often feature as significant covariates in individual GAM-GEE models (Appendix 5);  
1145 instead, other factors, notably the day-night cycle, were typically more important in determining harbour  
1146 porpoise presence. Porpoises appeared to seek out inshore waters after nightfall, with a particular peak around  
1147 dusk and dawn, whereas open waters in the central Sound of Mull were occupied more consistently. Because  
1148 so few porpoises were observed at the Bloody Bay fish farm site during daylight hours, no clear trends in  
1149 porpoises' immediate surface responses to signal transmission starts could be observed. The surface tracking  
1150 approach using the SLR camera array was, however, confirmed to work as intended and can provide high-  
1151 resolution observations if animals can be followed at ranges <1km from the observation site.

1152

1153 The experiment made use of bespoke HF and LF signals, designed to incorporate features of various different  
1154 ADD types. Also, source levels of both HF and LF signals were lower due to experimental equipment limitations  
1155 (up to approximately 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m RMS, Table 2) than those of commercially available ADDs, which may  
1156 exceed 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 1). However, SoundTrap data confirmed that both signals were detectable  
1157 at the C-5000 mooring, and that the entire area could thus be considered ensonified during all transmission  
1158 experiments. Porpoises' apparent responses to exposure to either HF or LF signals, in terms of reduced acoustic  
1159 detection rates compared to silent control periods, could be explained in several ways, including animals' ability  
1160 to detect and respond to higher-frequency harmonics rather than the peak frequency of both signals. However,  
1161 as Figure 4 illustrates for the tested experimental signals, potential higher-frequency harmonics are at  
1162 significantly lower levels than the designed fundamental frequencies. Any such responses could potentially be  
1163 reinforced by more general 'neophobic' tendencies to avoid novel stimuli often observed in porpoises (e.g.  
1164 Dawson et al., 1998).

1165

1166 Based on the limited number of exposure experiments that were visually observed (Section 4.6), seals were not  
1167 noticeably deterred from the vicinity of the fish farm by either HF or LF signal transmissions. This was not the  
1168 main focus of the present study and results should therefore be interpreted with caution. Seal detections at the  
1169 surface were more frequent when either signal was being played than during silent control periods, suggesting  
1170 they might seek to reduce noise exposure by lifting the head out of the water (Fjälling et al. 2006; Kvadsheim et  
1171 al. 2010). Alternatively, seals could have been responding to a 'dinner bell' effect, having learnt to associate the  
1172 sound of ADDs with the presence of food (be it captive salmon or wild fish attracted to the cages). It is worth

1173 noting that these observations occurred around a fish farm that traditionally has not used active ADDs, where  
1174 such signals might therefore have been perceived as more novel and worthy of inspection by curious seals.  
1175 Conversations with SSF staff indicated that seals were regularly observed near the Bloody Bay fish farm, implying  
1176 that the artificial ADD signals were not suddenly attracting seals to an otherwise seal-free site. Our observations  
1177 did not support the assumption that ADD signals actually deter seals from fish farms, which has itself been the  
1178 subject of debate for many years (e.g. Jacobs & Terhune, 2002; Quick et al., 2004; Graham et al., 2009; Götz &  
1179 Janik, 2013; Coram et al. 2014; SCOS, 2016).

1180

1181 The divergent responses of seals and porpoises to both HF and LF signals was contrary to what might have been  
1182 expected if deterrence was assumed to be solely or largely driven by both groups' hearing capabilities at lower  
1183 frequencies (e.g. Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). Similar responses to an artificial ADD signal (resembling the output  
1184 of a 12-kHz Lofitech unit) were observed by Mikkelsen et al. (2017), suggesting that other factors may be more  
1185 important in determining time spent by different species in the vicinity of fish farms equipped with ADDs. This  
1186 feeds into the ongoing discussion of precisely which component(s) of an ADD signal are important in initiating  
1187 avoidance behaviour (Coram et al. 2014). Direct comparisons with responses to existing ADD types are hindered  
1188 by continued lack of publicly available testing data. Testing other LF-ADDs under rigorous experimental  
1189 circumstances, as previously proposed (e.g. Northridge et al. 2013; Coram et al. 2014), would allow  
1190 determination to what extent differences in signal characteristics might influence deterrence efficacy among  
1191 seals and other species (as has been done by Götz & Janik 2015, 2016).

1192

1193 The observed porpoise detection rates during HF and LF signal transmissions may have been influenced by the  
1194 fact that harbour porpoises along the west coast of Scotland were almost certainly not naïve in terms of previous  
1195 ADD exposure. ADDs of one type or another have been present in many parts of western Scotland for many  
1196 years (e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014), and the majority of porpoises alive today in western  
1197 Scottish waters are likely to have encountered them many times previously. Although the Bloody Bay fish farm  
1198 itself is prevented by license from deploying ADDs, porpoises moving along the Sound of Mull would be exposed  
1199 to numerous ADDs from other farms. Comparatively muted responses to an, admittedly novel, set of ADD signals  
1200 from the Bloody Bay farm might therefore not be entirely unexpected. The present experiment was set up to  
1201 accurately mimic conditions around a real, operational fish farm, in the full knowledge of the potential for a  
1202 degree of habituation towards ADD signals having occurred among western Scottish porpoises. Future tests in  
1203 areas without ADD-equipped fish farms, elsewhere within Scotland or further afield, would thus be informative  
1204 to determine differences in responses of (presumed) naïve porpoises to the two signal types (following e.g.  
1205 Mikkelsen et al. 2017).

1206

1207 Heterogeneity among porpoise detection rates across the array was considerable, with detection rates being  
1208 both higher and more consistent in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. Inshore moorings in the Nearfield  
1209 array reported lower numbers of detections, often with a strong bias towards periods after sunset/before  
1210 sunrise. These patterns indicate heterogeneous use of habitats by harbour porpoises across the Sound of Mull.  
1211 This cyclical dawn/dusk pattern among harbour porpoise detections has been identified previously (e.g.,  
1212 Schaffeld et al. 2016; Benjamins et al. 2017; Nuuttila et al. 2017; Williamson et al. 2017), including at the Bloody  
1213 Bay field site (Carlström 2005). The present study did not investigate which possible environmental drivers might  
1214 be underpinning the observed patterns in the Sound of Mull, but they are likely to include diurnal/nocturnal  
1215 activity patterns of prey items in nearshore areas.

1216

1217 Porpoises were detected on C-PODs at or near the fish farm barge both prior to, during and after the experiment  
1218 (Appendix 2). These observations suggest that porpoises were not deterred by the fish farm infrastructure per  
1219 se. Official wildlife sighting reports and anecdotal observations collected by SSF staff suggested that porpoises  
1220 could be observed within a few hundred metres of the Bloody Bay fish farm, although this was not reflected in  
1221 our visual observations during the experiment. Such observations are supported by reports from elsewhere (e.g.  
1222 Haarr et al. 2009) suggesting that fish farm infrastructure without ADDs does not lead to long-term habitat  
1223 exclusion of porpoises. Little is known about how porpoises might make use of marine infrastructure such as  
1224 fish farms; potential reasons for actively approaching farms might include seeking shelter from storm conditions  
1225 (suggested by Haarr et al. 2009), or potentially feeding. Fish farms can attract a variety of wild fish species (e.g.  
1226 Dempster et al. 2009, 2010), themselves attracted by excess food, fouling organisms on the cage structures etc.,  
1227 and such concentrations of wild fish might attract porpoises (or, indeed, seals; Coram et al. 2014; Callier et al.  
1228 2017). Individual porpoises' decisions to seek out the vicinity of fish farms will likely be influenced by animals'  
1229 body condition, reproductive status, presence of predators, etc. Individuals who are sick, injured, nursing a calf,  
1230 or otherwise nutritionally impaired may be more likely to seek out fish aggregations near fish farms, if present.  
1231 Such attraction could inadvertently lead to increased exposure of these individuals to high levels of ADD noise  
1232 with potential negative consequences (Lepper et al. 2014). Further work is needed to clarify the ecological role  
1233 of fish farms in terms of their ability to attract harbour porpoise (and other top predators) through mediation of  
1234 wild fish aggregations (Callier et al. 2017).

1235 Seasonal variation in porpoise detection rates, as evidenced by pre- and post-experimental data (Appendix 2),  
1236 was substantial although its underlying causes remain unclear. The decline in daily porpoise detection rates at  
1237 least 10 days prior to the commencement of the experiment suggests that, although the presence of artificial  
1238 ADD signals might have had a negative impact on porpoise activity around the fish farm, this decline was not  
1239 initiated by the experimental transmissions. The subsequent increase in daily detection rates during winter  
1240 months was surprising and reinforces the importance of long-term monitoring to capture seasonal/interannual

1241 variability. These results indicate that porpoises did not exhibit long-term avoidance of the site following the  
1242 completion of the experiment.

1243

1244 In summary, the highest PPM detection rates occurred during silent control periods. Comparatively low PPM  
1245 detection rates corresponding to LF-ADD signal transmission suggested that this type of signal was detectable  
1246 by porpoises, contrary to original expectations. Substantial heterogeneity in detection rates across the array  
1247 suggested that environmental drivers, rather than ADD signal type, were highly important in determining  
1248 spatiotemporal detection patterns. Sample sizes in the Nearfield array immediately adjacent to the fish farm  
1249 barge were limited for unknown reasons, but thought to be unrelated to the experiment itself.

1250

1251

DRAFT - for peer review

## 1252 6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

1253 The present study was funded by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) under project code  
1254 SARF112/LEAP. We thank Scottish Sea Farms (SSF) for their continued support both on- and off-site while we  
1255 undertook the experiments described in this report, notably Kate McIntyre and Aoife Brennan (SSF Environment  
1256 Team). We specifically wish to thank Bloody Bay site manager John McCrae and his team, who did everything in  
1257 their power to accommodate our work on a daily basis. We thank Malcolm Rose and his team at Marine  
1258 Scotland-Licensing for providing us with a scientific instrument deployment license (#06080/16/0) under the  
1259 Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. Similarly, Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) granted us a license (#81281) under the  
1260 Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) to allow us to carry out the work described  
1261 above. We particularly wish to thank Richard Slaski (SARF), Craig Burton (Seafish), Dr. George Lees and Dr.  
1262 Caroline Carter (both SNH) for serving on the project Steering Committee.

1263

1264 Many people contributed to the success of this project. We thank Ms. Anne Elwis of Erray Farm, Tobermory, for  
1265 allowing us access to her property whilst gathering land-based visual observations. Alexa Kershaw, of Rubha nan  
1266 Gall Lighthouse cottages, provided a hospitable base from which to undertake the fieldwork, as well as practical  
1267 suggestions for working at this site. The WU-R team, including Dr. Geert Aarts, Piet van Leeuwen, Simon de Vries,  
1268 Fadia el Abbar and Rogier von Asmuth, undertook the installation of the SLR camera array, instructed the  
1269 fieldwork team in its use, and provided essential support during camera data post-processing and analysis.  
1270 Stephen Lloyd, Steven Withers, Ross Loades and Simon Pomeroy (all LU) provided assistance in transmission  
1271 hardware and software design, deployment and analysis. John Beaton and Colin Griffiths (SAMS) provided advice  
1272 and assistance in designing and constructing the moorings. Captain Norman Smith & crew of SAMS R/V *Calanus*  
1273 and *Seol Mara* were invaluable in mooring deployment and recovery. Chris Clay (SAMS) provided expert advice  
1274 on Health & Safety documentation. Visual observation efforts were supported by Nienke van Geel, Charlotte  
1275 Findlay, Hayden Ripple and Eilidh McManus (all SAMS). Tobermory tidal gauge data were provided by the UK  
1276 National Tidal Gauge network, operated by the Environment Agency.

1277

1278 7 BIBLIOGRAPHY

1279 Ace Aquatec™. 2016. Universal Scrammer 3 (US3). Available online at [http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-](http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview)  
1280 [overview](http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview) (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1281

1282 Akaike, H. 1974. A new look at the statistical model identification. IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control, 19(6),  
1283 716-723.

1284

1285 Benjamins, S., Dale, A., van Geel, N., & Wilson, B. 2016. Riding the tide: use of a moving tidal-stream habitat by  
1286 harbour porpoises. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 549, 275-288.

1287

1288 Benjamins, S., van Geel, N., Hastie, G., Elliott, J., & Wilson, B. 2017. Harbour porpoise distribution can vary at  
1289 small spatiotemporal scales in energetic habitats. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography  
1290 141, 191-202.

1291

1292 Booth, C.G. 2010. Variation in habitat preference and distribution of harbour porpoises west of Scotland. PhD  
1293 Thesis. University of St. Andrews.

1294

1295 Booth, C. G., Embling, C., Gordon, J., Calderan, S. V., & Hammond, P. S. (2013). Habitat preferences and  
1296 distribution of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* west of Scotland. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 478,  
1297 273-285.

1298

1299 Booth, C. G. 2016. Challenge of using passive acoustic monitoring in high-energy environments: UK tidal  
1300 environments and other case studies. In *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*, pp. 101-108. Springer, New York,  
1301 NY, 2016.

1302

1303 Boyce, M. S., Vernier, P. R., Nielsen, S. E., & Schmiegelow, F. K. 2002. Evaluating resource selection functions.  
1304 Ecological modelling, 157(2-3), 281-300.

1305

1306 Brandt, M. J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., & Nehls, G. 2013a. Seal scarers as a tool to  
1307 deter harbour porpoises from offshore construction sites. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 475, 291-302.

1308

1309 Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., Witte, S., & Nehls, G., 2013b. Far-reaching  
1310 effects of a seal scarer on harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine & Freshwater*  
1311 *Ecosystems* 23, 222–232. doi:10.1002/aqc.2311

1312

1313 Callier, M. D., Byron, C. J., Bengtson, D. A., Cranford, P. J., Cross, S. F., Focken, U., ... & O'beirn, F. 2017. Attraction  
1314 and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. *Reviews in Aquaculture*.  
1315 Doi: 10.1111/raq.12208

1316

1317 Carey, V.J. 2004. yags: yet another GEE solver. R package version, 4-0

1318

1319 Carlström, J. 2005. Diel variation in echolocation behavior of wild harbor porpoises. *Marine Mammal Science*,  
1320 21(1), 1-12.

1321

1322 Carlström, J., Berggren, P., & Tregenza, N. J. 2009. Spatial and temporal impact of pingers on porpoises. *Canadian*  
1323 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 66(1), 72-82.

1324

1325 Carretta, J. V., & Barlow, J. 2011. Long-term effectiveness, failure rates, and “dinner bell” properties of acoustic  
1326 pingers in a gillnet fishery. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 45(5), 7-19.

1327

1328 Chelonia Ltd. 2011. C-POD User Guide. 36 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed  
1329 12/04/2017).

1330

1331 Chelonia Ltd. 2013. C-POD: Validating cetacean detections. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last  
1332 accessed 13/02/2018).

1333

1334 Chelonia Ltd. 2014. CPOD.exe: a guide for users. 59 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last  
1335 accessed 12/04/2017).

1336

1337 Cheney, B., Thompson, P. M., Ingram, S. N., Hammond, P. S., Stevick, P. T., Durban, J. W., ... & Quick, N. J. 2013.  
1338 Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops*  
1339 *truncatus* in Scottish waters. *Mammal Review*, 43(1), 71-88.

1340

1341 Clark, C. W., Ellison, W. T., Southall, B. L., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S. M., Frankel, A., & Ponirakis, D. 2009. Acoustic  
1342 masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 201-  
1343 222.

1344

1345 Coram, A., Gordon, J., Thompson, D., & Northridge, S. 2014. Evaluating and Assessing the Relative Effectiveness  
1346 of Acoustic Deterrent Devices and other Non-Lethal Measures on Marine Mammals. Edinburgh: The Scottish  
1347 Government.

1348

1349 Dawson, S.M., S. Northridge, D. Waples, and A.J. Read. 2013. To ping or not to ping: the use of active acoustic  
1350 devices in mitigating interactions between small cetaceans and gillnet fisheries. *Endangered Species Research*  
1351 19, 201-221.

1352

1353 Dawson, S. M., Read, A., & Slooten, E. 1998. Pingers, porpoises and power: uncertainties with using pingers to  
1354 reduce bycatch of small cetaceans. *Biological Conservation*, 84(2), 141-146.

1355

1356 Dempster, T., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Uglem, I., & Bjørn, P. A. 2010. Species-specific patterns of aggregation of wild  
1357 fish around fish farms. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 86(2), 271-275.

1358

1359 Dempster, T., Uglem, I., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J., Nilsen, R., & Bjørn, P. A. 2009.  
1360 Coastal salmon farms attract large and persistent aggregations of wild fish: an ecosystem effect. *Marine Ecology*  
1361 *Progress Series*, 385, 1-14.

1362

1363 Etter, P.C. 2003. Underwater Acoustic Modelling and Simulation, Third Edition, CRC Press.

1364

1365 European Commission (EC). 1992. Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural  
1366 habitats and of wild fauna and flora. Available online at [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043)  
1367 [content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043) (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1368

1369 Fieberg, J., Rieger, R. H., Zicus, M. C., & Schildcrout, J. S. 2009. Regression modelling of correlated data in ecology:  
1370 subject-specific and population averaged response patterns. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46(5), 1018-1025.

1371

1372 Fieberg, J., Matthiopoulos, J., Hebblewhite, M., Boyce, M. S., & Frair, J. L. 2010. Correlation and studies of habitat  
1373 selection: problem, red herring or opportunity?. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological*  
1374 *Sciences*, 365(1550), 2233-2244.

1375

1376 Fielding, A.H., & Bell, J.F. 1997. A review of methods for assessment of prediction errors in conservation  
1377 presence/absence models. *Environmental Conservation* 24(1), 38-49.

1378

1379 Fjälling, A., Wahlberg, M., & Westerberg, H. 2006. Acoustic harassment devices reduce seal interaction in the  
1380 Baltic salmon-trap, net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63, 1751–1758.  
1381 doi:10.1016/j.icesjms.2006.06.015

1382

1383 Fletcher, H. 1940. Auditory patterns. *Reviews of modern physics*, 12(1), 47-65.

1384

1385 Fox, J., & Weisberg, S. 2011. *An {R} Companion to Applied Regression*, Second Edition. Sage Publishing, Thousand  
1386 Oaks, CA, USA.

1387

1388 F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology. 2012. Omni-directional Harbour Porpoise Clicktrain synthesizer (PALv1). Instructions  
1389 manual v1, 29/05/2012; 15 pp. Available from manufacturer at [www.f3mt.net](http://www.f3mt.net).

1390

1391 Garson, D.G., 2013. Generalized linear models and generalized estimation equations. Statistical Associates  
1392 Publishing, Asheboro, NC, USA.

1393

1394 Gordon, J., & Northridge, S. 2002. Potential impacts of acoustic deterrent devices on Scottish marine wildlife.  
1395 Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA404, 1-63.

1396

1397 Gordon, J., Thompson, D., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., Calderan, S., Jaffey, B., & Todd, V. 2007. Assessment of  
1398 the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising  
1399 from the construction of offshore windfarms. Sea Mammal Research Unit, report for Cowrie Ltd, St Andrews.

1400

1401 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2010. Aversiveness of sounds in phocid seals: psycho-physiological factors, learning  
1402 processes and motivation. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 213(9), 1536-1548.

1403

1404 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2011. Repeated elicitation of the acoustic startle reflex leads to sensitisation in  
1405 subsequent avoidance behaviour and induces fear conditioning. *BMC Neuroscience*, 12, 30.

1406

1407 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2012. U.S. Patent No. 8,289,812. Acoustic Deterrence. Washington, DC: U.S. Patent and  
1408 Trademark Office. Available online at  
1409 <https://patentimages.storage.googleapis.com/2a/49/81/9f3a16d7b43b82/US8289812.pdf> (last accessed  
1410 7/02/2018).

1411

1412 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2013). Acoustic deterrent devices to prevent pinniped depredation: efficiency,  
1413 conservation concerns and possible solutions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 492, 285-302.

1414

1415 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2015). Target-specific acoustic predator deterrence in the marine environment. *Animal*  
1416 *Conservation*, 18(1), 102-111.

1417

1418 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2016). Non-lethal management of carnivore predation: long-term tests with a startle  
1419 reflex-based deterrence system on a fish farm. *Animal Conservation*, 19(3), 212-221.

1420

1421 Graham, I.M., R.N. Harris, B. Denny, D. Fowden, and D. Pullan. 2009. Testing the effectiveness of an acoustic  
1422 deterrent device for excluding seals from Atlantic salmon rivers in Scotland. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 66,  
1423 860-864.

1424

1425 Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Matejusová, I. & Middlemas, S.J. 2011. Do 'rogue' seals exist? Implications for seal  
1426 conservation in the UK. *Animal Conservation*, 14, 587–598.

1427

1428 Haarr, M. L., Charlton, L. D., Terhune, J. M., & Trippel, E. A. 2009. Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)  
1429 presence patterns at an aquaculture cage site in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 35(2), 203.

1430

1431 Harris, R. N., Harris, C. M., Duck, C. D., & Boyd, I. L. 2014. The effectiveness of a seal scarer at a wild salmon net  
1432 fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 71(7), 1913-1920.

1433

1434 Halekoh, U., Højsgaard, S., & Yan, J. 2006. The R package *geepack* for generalized estimating equations. *Journal*  
1435 *of Statistical Software* 15(2), 1-11

1436

1437 Hardin, J.W. & Hilbe, J.M. 2003. *Generalized Estimating Equations*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edn. Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, London.

1438

1439 Hastie, G. D., Swift, R. J., Slesser, G., Thompson, P. M., & Turrell, W. R. 2005. Environmental models for predicting  
1440 oceanic dolphin habitat in the Northeast Atlantic. *ICES journal of Marine Science*, 62(4), 760-770.

1441

1442 Hawkins, A.D. 1985. Seal Predation at Salmon Farms. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland -  
1443 Working Paper No. 8/85,1-13.

1444

1445 Hermanssen, L., Mikkelsen, L., Tougaard, J., Sveegaard, S., & Bang, K. 2015. Review: Effects of seal scarers on  
1446 harbour porpoises. Research note from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, 8 December 2015; 23  
1447 pp. Available online at  
1448 [http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater\\_2015/Review\\_Effects\\_of\\_seal\\_scarers\\_on\\_harbour](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf)  
1449 [\\_porpoises.pdf](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf) (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1450

1451 Hoekendijk, J., Vries, J., Bolt, K., Greinert, J., Brasseur, S., Camphuysen, K. C., & Aarts, G. 2015. Estimating the  
1452 spatial position of marine mammals based on digital camera recordings. *Ecology and Evolution*, 5(3), 578-589.

1453

1454 Jacobs, S.R., & Terhune, J.M., 2002. The effectiveness of acoustic harassment devices in the Bay of Fundy,  
1455 Canada: seal reactions and a noise exposure model. *Aquatic Mammals* 28, 147–158.

1456

1457 Jensen, F. H., Bejder, L., Wahlberg, M., Soto, N. A., Johnson, M., & Madsen, P. T. 2009. Vessel noise effects on  
1458 delphinid communication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 161-175.

1459

1460 Johnston, D.W. 2002. The effect of acoustic harassment devices in harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in  
1461 the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Biological Conservation*, 108, 113–118.

1462

1463 Johnston, D. W., & Woodley, T. H. 1998. A survey of acoustic harassment device (AHD) use in the Bay of Fundy,  
1464 NB, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 24(1), 51-61.

1465

1466 Kastelein, R. A., Bunschoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W., & de Haan, D. 2002. Audiogram of a harbor porpoise  
1467 (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical*  
1468 *Society of America*, 112(1), 334-344.

1469

1470 Kastelein, R. A., Gransier, R., Marijt, M. A. T., & Hoek, L., 2015. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises  
1471 (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds. *Journal of the Acoustical*  
1472 *Society of America* 137, 556–564. doi:10.1121/1.4906261

1473

1474 Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Jennings, N., de Jong, C.A.F., Terhune, J.M. & Dieleman, M. 2010. Acoustic Mitigation  
1475 Devices (AMDs) to deter marine mammals from pile driving areas at sea: audibility & behavioural response of a  
1476 harbour porpoise & harbour seals. COWRIE Technical Report Ref: SEAMAMD-09, 68 pp. Available online at  
1477 [http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/  
1478 viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf](http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf); last accessed 27/03/2018.

1479

1480 Kastelein, R. A., Wensveen, P. J., Hoek, L., Au, W. W., Terhune, J. M., & de Jong, C. A. 2009. Critical ratios in  
1481 harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) for tonal signals between 0.315 and 150 kHz in random Gaussian white  
1482 noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 126(3), 1588-1597.

1483

1484 Kraus, S.D., A.J. Read, A. Solow, K. Baldwin, T. Spradlin, E. Anderson, and J. Williamson. 1997. Acoustic Alarms  
1485 Reduce Porpoise Mortality. Nature, 388: 525.

1486

1487 Kvadsheim, P. H., Sevaldsen, E. M., Folkow, L. P., & Blix, A. S. 2010. Behavioural and physiological responses of  
1488 hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) to 1 to 7 kHz sonar signals. Aquatic Mammals, 36(3), 239.

1489

1490 Lepper, P.A., Goodson, A.D., Black, K.D., Goodson, A.D., & Black, K.D., 2004. Source Levels and Spectra Emitted  
1491 by Three Commercial Aquaculture Anti-Predation Devices. In Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference  
1492 on Underwater Acoustics (ECUA) 2004, in: Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference on Underwater  
1493 Acoustics, ECUA. Delft, the Netherlands, pp. 1–6.

1494

1495 Lepper, P.A., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Theobald, P., Robinson, S.P., Northridge, S., & Wang, L., 2014. Establishing  
1496 the sensitivity of cetaceans and seals to acoustic deterrent devices in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage  
1497 Commissioned Report No. 517.

1498

1499 Liang, K.Y., & Zeger, S.L. 1986. Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. Biometrika 73, 13–22.

1500

1501 Lien, J., W. Barney, S. Todd, R. Seton, & J. Guzzwell. 1992. Effects of adding sounds to cod traps on the probability  
1502 of collisions by humpback whales. In *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems*. J.A.K. Thomas, R.A. Supin, A.Y., editor.  
1503 Plenum, New York. 701-708.

1504

1505 Linnenschmidt, M., Teilmann, J., Akamatsu, T., Dietz, R., & Miller, L. A. 2013. Biosonar, dive, and foraging activity  
1506 of satellite tracked harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Marine Mammal Science*, 29(2), E77–E97.

1507

1508 Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P. A., & Blanchet, M. A. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a  
1509 harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *The Journal of the Acoustical*  
1510 *Society of America*, 125(6), 4060-4070.

1511

1512 Marine Scotland. 2016. Socio-Economic Analysis of Inner Hebrides and the Minches possible Special Area of  
1513 Conservation (pSAC) Partial Business and Regulatory Impact Assessment - March 2016. Available online at  
1514 <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0049/00498310.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1515

1516 McGarry, T., Boisseau, O., Stephenson, S., Compton, R. (2017) Understanding the Effectiveness of Acoustic  
1517 Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), a Low Frequency Cetacean. ORJIP  
1518 Project 4, Phase 2. RPS Report EOR0692. Prepared on behalf of The Carbon Trust. November 2017. 107 pp.  
1519 Available online at [https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf)  
1520 [programme.pdf](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf) (last accessed 8/02/2018).

1521

1522 Mikkelsen, L., Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Madsen, P. T., & Tougaard, J. 2017. Simulated seal scarer sounds  
1523 scare porpoises, but not seals: species-specific responses to 12 kHz deterrence sounds. *Open Science*, 4(7),  
1524 170286.

1525

1526 Miksis, J. L., Grund, M. D., Nowacek, D. P., Solow, A. R., Connor, R. C., & Tyack, P. L. 2001. Cardiac responses to  
1527 acoustic playback experiments in the captive bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Journal of Comparative*  
1528 *Psychology*, 115(3),227-232.

1529

1530 Morton, A. 2000. Occurrence, photo-identification and prey of pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus*  
1531 *obliquidens*) in the Broughton Archipelago, Canada 1984–1998. *Marine Mammal Science*, 16, 80–93.

1532

1533 Morton, A. B., & Symonds, H. K. 2002. Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in British  
1534 Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 59(1), 71-80.

1535

1536 Northridge, S., Coram, A., & Gordon, J., 2013. Investigations on seal depredation at Scottish fish farms.  
1537 Edinburgh: Scottish Government. Available online at [http://www.smru.st-](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf)  
1538 [andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf) (last accessed 27/03/2018).

1539

1540 Northridge, S.P., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Calderan, S., Cargill, A., Coram, A., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., & Webb,  
1541 A., 2010. Assessment of the impacts and utility of acoustic deterrent devices. Final Report to the Scottish  
1542 Aquaculture Research Forum, Project Code SARF044, Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum.

1543

1544 Northridge, S., A. Kingston, A. Mackay, and M. Lonergan. 2011. Bycatch of Vulnerable Species: Understanding  
1545 the Process and Mitigating the Impacts. DEFRA Report MF1003.

1546

1547 Nowacek, D.P, Thorne, L.H., Johnston, D.W., & Tyack, P.L. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise.  
1548 *Mammal Review* 37(2), 81-115.

1549

1550 Nuuttila, H. K., Bertelli, C. M., Mendzil, A., & Dearle, N. (2017). Seasonal and diel patterns in cetacean use and  
1551 foraging at a potential marine renewable energy site. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. DOI:  
1552 [10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.10.051](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.10.051)

1553

1554 Nuuttila, H. K., Meier, R., Evans, P. G., Turner, J. R., Bennell, J. D., & Hiddink, J. G. (2013). Identifying foraging  
1555 behaviour of wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) with  
1556 static acoustic dataloggers. *Aquatic Mammals*, 39(2), 147-161.

1557

1558 Ocean Instruments. 2017. SoundTrap User Guide. Available online at [http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-](http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf)  
1559 [content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf](http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf) (last accessed 12/04/2017).

1560

1561 Olesiuk, P.F., Nichol, L.M., Sowden, M.J., & Ford, J.K.B. 2002. Effect of the sound generated by an acoustic  
1562 harassment device on the relative abundance and distribution of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena*  
1563 *phocoena*) in Retreat Passage, British Columbia. *Marine Mammal Science* 18, 843–862.

1564

1565 Pan, W. 2001. Akaike's information criterion in generalized estimating equations. *Biometrics* 57(1), 120-125.

1566

1567 Pirotta, E., Matthiopoulos, J., MacKenzie, M., Scott-Hayward, L., & Rendell, L. 2011. Modelling sperm whale  
1568 habitat preference: a novel approach combining transect and follow data. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 436,  
1569 257-272.

1570

1571 Quick, N.J., Middlemas, S.J., & Armstrong, J.D., 2004. A survey of antipredator controls at marine salmon farms  
1572 in Scotland. *Aquaculture* 230, 169–180. doi:10.1016/S0044-8486(03)00428-9

1573

1574 R Core Team, 2013. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical  
1575 Computing, Vienna, Austria. Available online at: <http://www.R-project.org/>  
1576 (last accessed 15/08/2017).

1577

1578 Reeves, R. R., Read, A.J., & Notarbartolo di Sciara, G. (Eds.). 2001. Report of the Workshop on Interactions  
1579 between Dolphins and Fisheries in the Mediterranean: Evaluation of Mitigation Alternatives. Istituto Centrale  
1580 per la Ricerca Applicata al Mare (ICRAM), Rome, Italy. 44 pp. Available online at  
1581 <http://www.eurocbc.org/icram%20mitigalternativesreport.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1582

1583 Reid, J.B., Evans, P.G.H., & Northridge, S.P. 2003. Atlas of cetacean distribution in north-west European waters.  
1584 Report to JNCC Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

1585

1586 Richardson, W. J., Greene Jr, C. R., Malme, C. I., & Thomson, D. H. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic  
1587 Press.

1588

1589 Rolland, R. M., Parks, S. E., Hunt, K. E., Castellote, M., Corkeron, P. J., Nowacek, D. P., Wasser, S.K., & Kraus, S. D.  
1590 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B:  
1591 Biological Sciences, 279(1737), 2363-2368.

1592

1593 Romano, T. A., Keogh, M. J., Kelly, C., Feng, P., Berk, L., Schlundt, C. E., Carder, D. A., & Finneran, J. J. 2004.  
1594 Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: Measures of the nervous and immune systems before and  
1595 after intense sound exposure. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 61, 1124-1134.

1596

1597 Ross, A. 1988. Controlling Nature's Predators on Fish Farms. Marine Conservation Society report; 108 pp.

1598

1599 RTSYS. 2016. Factsheet: EA-SDA14 Acoustic recorder. 24 pp. Available online at [rtsys.eu/wp-](https://rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf)  
1600 [content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14\\_DataSheet\\_022.pdf](https://rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf) [last accessed 8/08/2017].

1601

1602 Schaffeld, T., Bräger, S., Gallus, A., Dähne, M., Krügel, K., Herrmann, A., ... & Koblitz, J. C. 2016. Diel and seasonal  
1603 patterns in acoustic presence and foraging behaviour of free-ranging harbour porpoises. Marine Ecology  
1604 Progress Series, 547, 257-272.

1605

1606 Scientific Committee on Seals (SCOS). 2016. Scientific Advice on Matters Related to the Management of Seal  
1607 Populations: 2016, pp 169

1608

1609 Scottish Government. 2015. Report of the Inaugural Quinquennial Review of the Operation of Seal Licensing  
1610 System under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. 23 pp. Available online at  
1611 <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0048/00484588.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1612

1613 Scottish Natural Heritage. 2016. Inner Hebrides and the Minches proposed special Area of Conservation –  
1614 Consultation Report. 89 pp. Available online at <http://www.snh.gov.uk/docs/A2097685.pdf>. Last accessed  
1615 9/10/2017.

1616

1617 Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU) Ltd. 2007. Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate  
1618 the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms.  
1619 Commissioned by COWRIE Ltd (project reference DETER-01-07). 83 pp. Available online at  
1620 <https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Gordon-et-al-2007.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1621

1622 Shapiro, A.D., Tougaard, J., Jørgensen, P.B., Kyhn, L.A., Balle, J.D., Bernardez, C., Fjälling, A., Karlsen, J., Wahlberg,  
1623 M., 2009. Transmission loss patterns from acoustic harassment and deterrent devices do not always follow  
1624 geometrical spreading predictions. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 25, 53–67. doi:10.1111/j.1748-7692.2008.00243.x

1625

1626 Southall, B. L., Bowles, A. E., Ellison, W. T., Finneran, J. J., & Gentry, R. L. CRG Jr., D Kastak, DR  
1627 Ketten, JH Miller, PE Nachtigall, WJ Richardson, JA Thomas, & PL Tyack. 2007. Marine Mammal  
1628 Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals*, 33(4), 1-121.

1629

1630 Thomas, J. A., Kastelein, R. A., & Awbrey, F. T. 1990. Behavior and blood catecholamines of captive belugas  
1631 during playbacks of noise from an oil drilling platform. *Zoo Biology* 9, 393-402.

1632

1633 Venables WN, & Ripley BD. 2002. *Modern applied statistics with S*. Springer, New York, NY, USA

1634

1635 Williamson, L. D., Brookes, K. L., Scott, B. E., Graham, I. M., & Thompson, P. M. 2017. Diurnal  
1636 variation in harbour porpoise detection–potential implications for management. *Marine Ecology*  
1637 *Progress Series* 570, 223–232.

1638

1639 Wilson, B., & Carter, C. 2013. The use of acoustic devices to warn marine mammals of tidal-stream  
1640 energy devices. Report prepared for Marine Scotland, Scottish Government: 36 pp. Available  
1641 online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0043/00436112.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1642

1643 Wright, A. J., Soto, N. A., Baldwin, A. L., Bateson, M., Beale, C. M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L. T. 2007a.  
1644 Anthropogenic noise as a stressor in animals: a multidisciplinary perspective. *International Journal*  
1645 *of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 250-273

1646

1647 Wright, A. J., Soto, N. A., Baldwin, A. L., Bateson, M., Beale, C. M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L. T.  
1648 (2007b). Do marine mammals experience stress related to anthropogenic noise?. *International*  
1649 *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 274-316

1650

1651 Yurk, H., Trites, A.W., 2000. Experimental attempts to reduce predation by harbor seals on out-  
1652 migrating juvenile salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 129, 1360–1366.

1653

1654 Zuur, A.F. 2012. A Beginner's Guide to Generalised Additive Models with R. Highland Statistics Ltd.,  
1655 Newburgh, UK

1656

1657 Zuur, A. F., Ieno, E. N., & Elphick, C. S. (2010). A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical  
1658 problems. *Methods in ecology and evolution*, 1(1), 3-14.

1659

1660 Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., Walker, N., Saveliev, A.A., & Smith, G.M. 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in  
1661 ecology with R. Springer.

1662

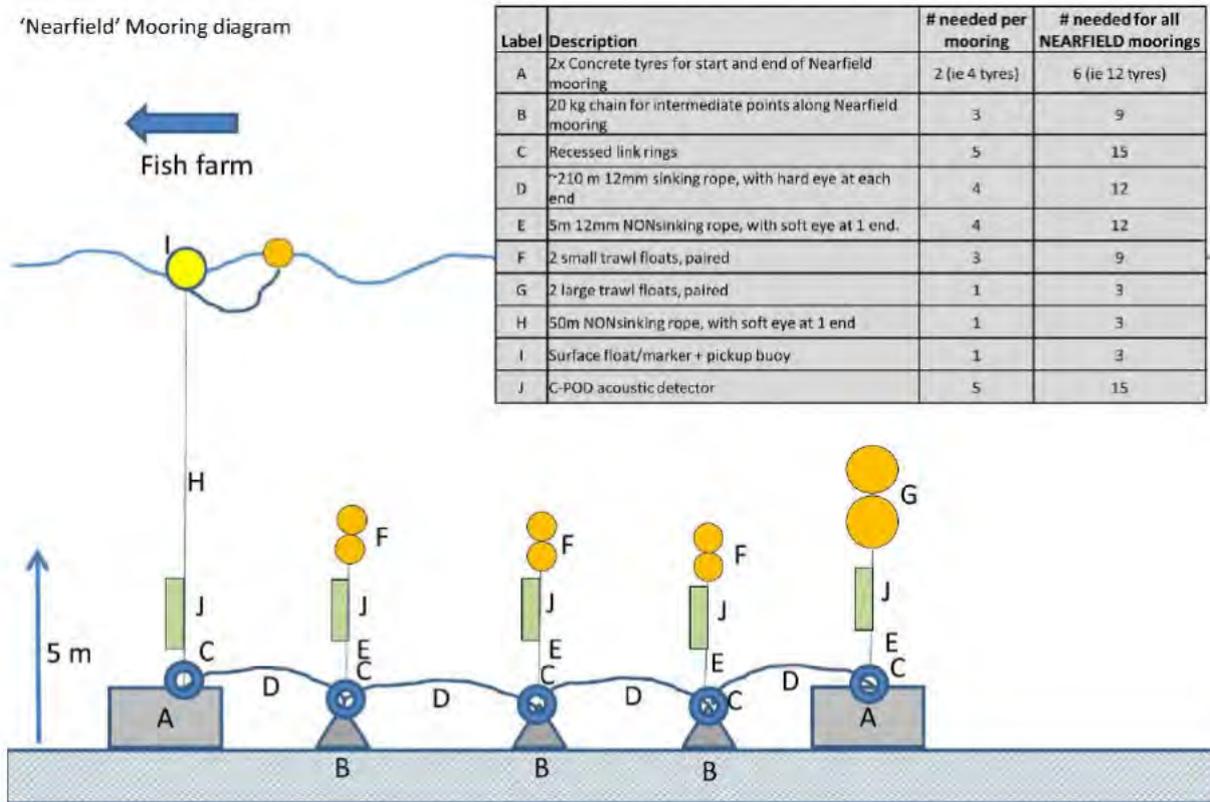
1663

APPENDIX 1 - MOORING DESIGN

1664

Overview of mooring structures used in Nearfield and Farfield moorings, respectively.

'Nearfield' Mooring diagram



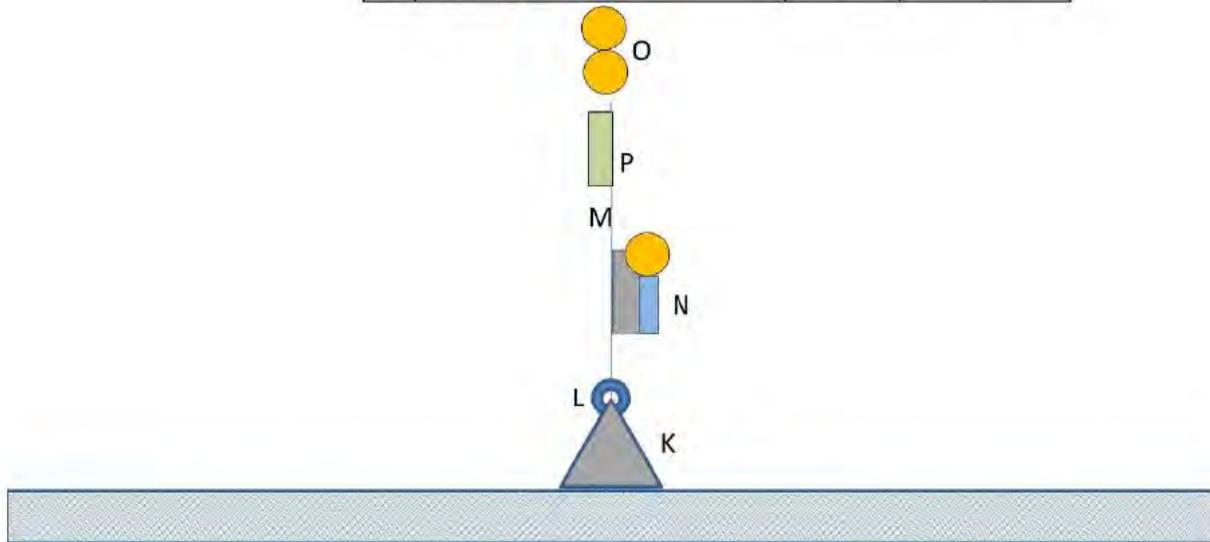
1665

1666

DRAFT - FOR

'Farfield'  
mooring diagram

Label	Description	# needed per mooring	# needed for all FARFIELD moorings
K	20 kg chain for Farfield mooring	1	6
L	Recessed link rings	1	6
M	5m 12mm NONsinking rope, with soft eye at 1 end	1	5 (not needed for single Fiobuoy mooring)
N	Sonardyne/Fiobuoy LRT system	1	6 (5 Sonardyne, 1 Fiobuoy)
O	2 small trawl floats, paired	1	5
P	C-POD acoustic detector	1	6



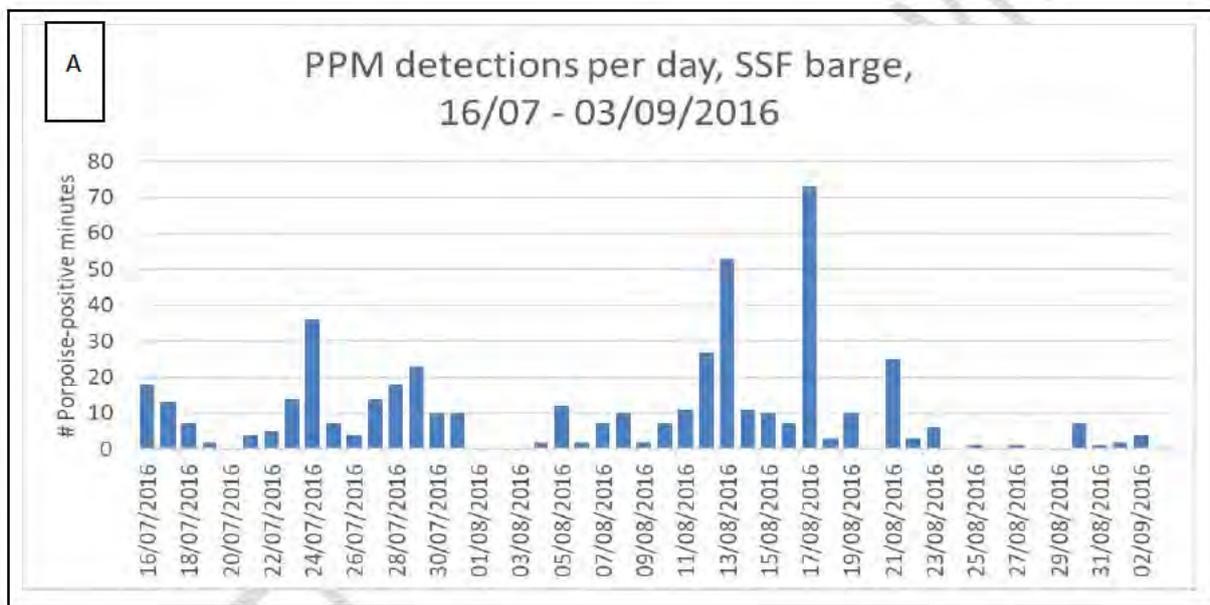
1667

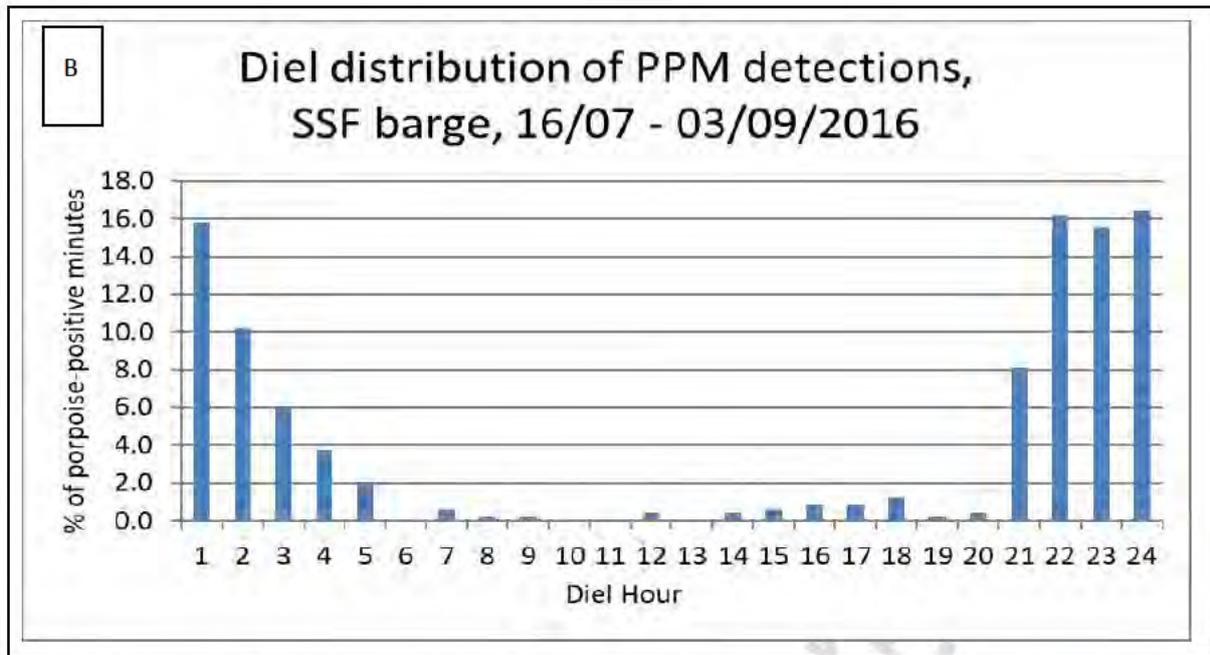
1668 APPENDIX 2 – PRE- AND POST-EXPERIMENTAL DATA FROM C-POD BENEATH FISH FARM  
1669 BARGE

1670

1671 Prior to commencing the experiment, the Bloody Bay fish farm barge was monitored using a single C-POD to  
1672 obtain baseline data on porpoise presence in the immediate vicinity of the fish farm. This exercise was  
1673 subsequently repeated following removal of all other experimental infrastructure, to determine whether  
1674 porpoise presence changed over time. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM  
1675 distribution are presented in Figure A3.1.

1676

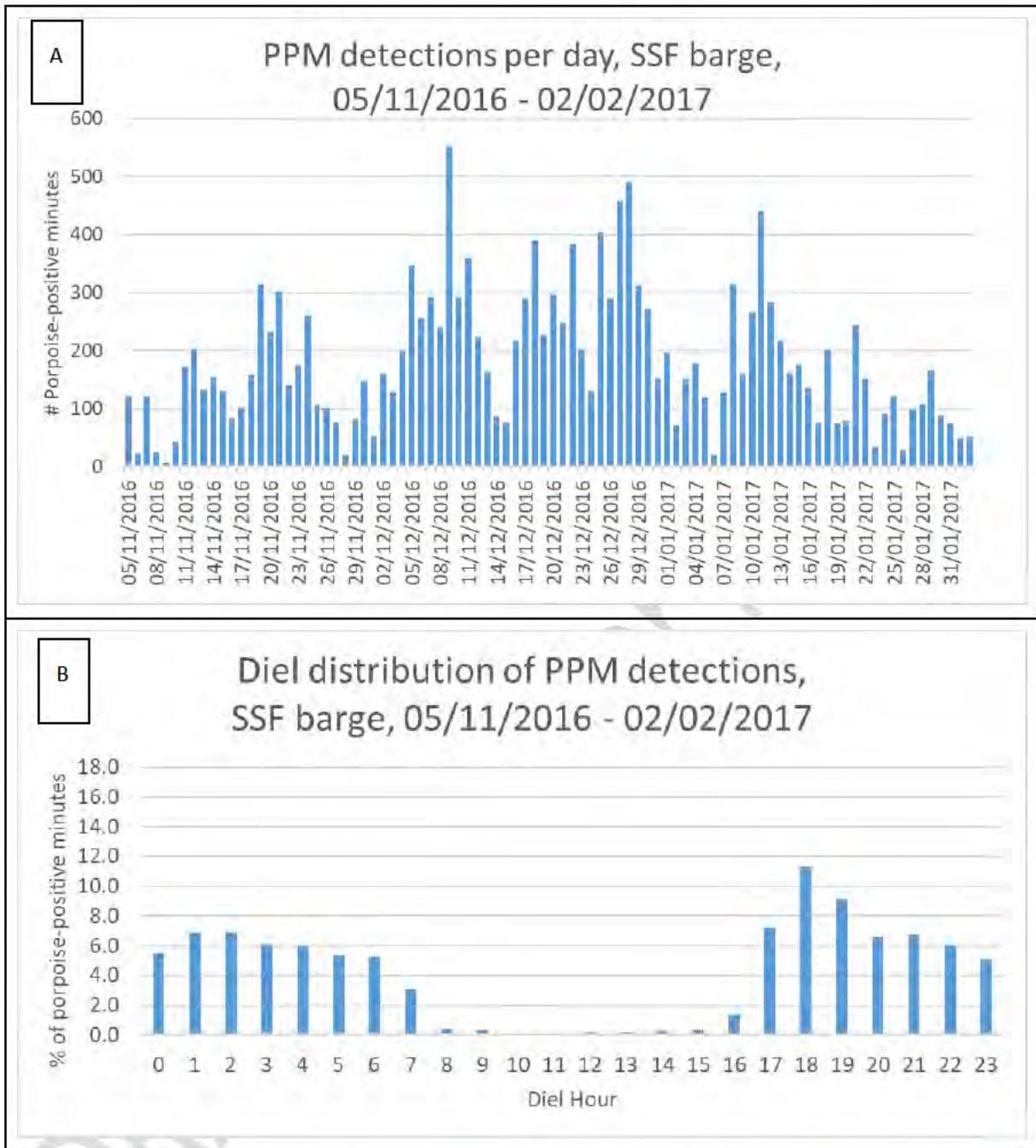




1677 Figure A3.1. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 16/07 – 3/09/2016  
 1678 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated over 16/07 –  
 1679 3/09/2016 (partial start & end days excluded).

1680 Following recovery of the experimental infrastructure, the same C-POD used for pre-experimental baseline  
 1681 monitoring was redeployed for further monitoring of the fish farm site. The C-POD was deployed from 4/11/2016  
 1682 until being recovered in late February 2017; the battery turned out to have failed on 03/02/2017, providing  
 1683 approximately 3 months' worth of data. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM  
 1684 distribution during this time are presented in Figure A3.2.

1685



1686 Figure A3.2. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 05/11/2016 –  
 1687 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated  
 1688 over 05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded).

1689

1690

1691 APPENDIX 3 - OVERVIEW OF # PPM/DAY ACROSS ARRAY

1692 Summary of daily PPM detections per mooring, at increasing distance from the sound source below the fish farm barge (from E-200 & W-200 out to C-5000 & W-5000). Cells  
 1693 are colour-coded with low values in green and high values in red.

DATE	E-200	W-200	E-400	C-400	W-400	E-600	C-600	W-600	E-800	C-800	W-800	E-1000	C-1000	W-1000	E-2000	C-2000	W-2000	C-5000	W-5000
08/09/2016	0	0	3	3	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	6	6	0	28	0	1	9	18
09/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	6	2	2	25	5	0	19	18
10/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	7	1	0	10	0	0	4	5	0	5	10	0	119	55
11/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	18	3	0	35	0	0	44	4	0	29	35	2	23	23
12/09/2016	0	6	5	5	7	11	9	0	18	2	10	35	19	9	41	19	1	28	19
13/09/2016	0	0	4	4	0	2	0	0	3	0	13	19	1	13	8	8	0	0	2
14/09/2016	0	1	2	2	1	1	8	0	2	0	4	0	2	15	16	1	0	1	37
15/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	4	26	0	9	0	0	9	7	0	30	9	1	0	20
16/09/2016	1	0	3	3	0	4	0	0	3	3	0	1	2	7	16	8	0	1	20
17/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	5	7	5	7	4	7
18/09/2016	0	0	0	0	5	0	10	1	2	0	1	3	0	0	15	3	10	3	32

19/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	5	2	2	0	12	4
20/09/2016	0	3	2	2	7	13	12	5	5	2	8	3	4	25	12	9	0	9	1
21/09/2016	1	6	0	0	1	9	3	1	8	1	8	8	8	19	52	18	3	10	15
22/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	36	0	1	12	7
23/09/2016	0	13	5	5	18	8	46	2	2	1	6	27	8	10	104	8	4	10	4
24/09/2016	0	0	1	1	1	0	10	4	4	0	8	5	2	8	111	21	1	16	5
25/09/2016	2	41	18	18	55	29	79	3	40	3	19	28	27	28	42	12	1	0	12
26/09/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	17	5	1	12	9	0	9	12
27/09/2016	0	6	15	15	9	27	34	1	22	1	0	16	8	15	74	21	1	2	4
28/09/2016	4	10	4	4	17	1	17	3	8	0	1	7	3	3	12	16	1	6	8
29/09/2016	1	10	12	12	11	48	9	0	60	1	9	18	15	21	15	19	6	5	3
30/09/2016	0	1	8	8	4	6	3	0	3	0	6	2	1	9	8	4	6	5	4
01/10/2016	3	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	3	0	1	3	0	4	4	2	3	1	3
02/10/2016	0	3	3	3	9	4	25	4	14	0	0	7	0	3	4	1	0	4	0

03/10/2016	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	1	20	14
04/10/2016	2	2	2	2	2	6	5	2	3	1	3	10	6	11	11	30	0	22	4
05/10/2016	1	9	2	2	6	3	5	0	0	0	6	0	22	22	19	32	2	7	1
06/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	10	8	0	4	0
07/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	1	1	0	1	10	1	5	3	9	3		1
08/10/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	0		0
09/10/2016	0	6	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	0	1	1	0	1	5	12	2		3
10/10/2016	2	5	8	8	21	2	26	5	1	4	1	1	7	3	1	8	0		23
11/10/2016	2	9	2	2	5	6	14	0	8	0	0	4	9	2	3	17	2		12
12/10/2016	1	14	0	0	14	11	14	0	14	0	4	13	3	8	6	8	9		13
13/10/2016	1	0	4	4	0	23	22	1	27	0	9	14	12	16	21	9	6		7
14/10/2016	1	9	0	0	30	5	55	4	2	0	4	2	5	7	4	17	1		6
15/10/2016	5	80	26	26	50	61	59	5	80	1	0	38	24	23	25	56	1		5
16/10/2016	5	122	11	11	67	20	32	5	28	0	13	17	30	4	12	63	2		8

1695

APPENDIX 4 – DIEL VARIABILITY IN PPM DETECTIONS

1696

The following graphs illustrate, for each mooring, the diel patterns among PPM detections observed

1697

throughout the experimental period. Total numbers of PPMs are indicated for each mooring. Moorings are

1698

aggregated according to their presence along the Eastern, Central and Western mooring lines. Detection rates

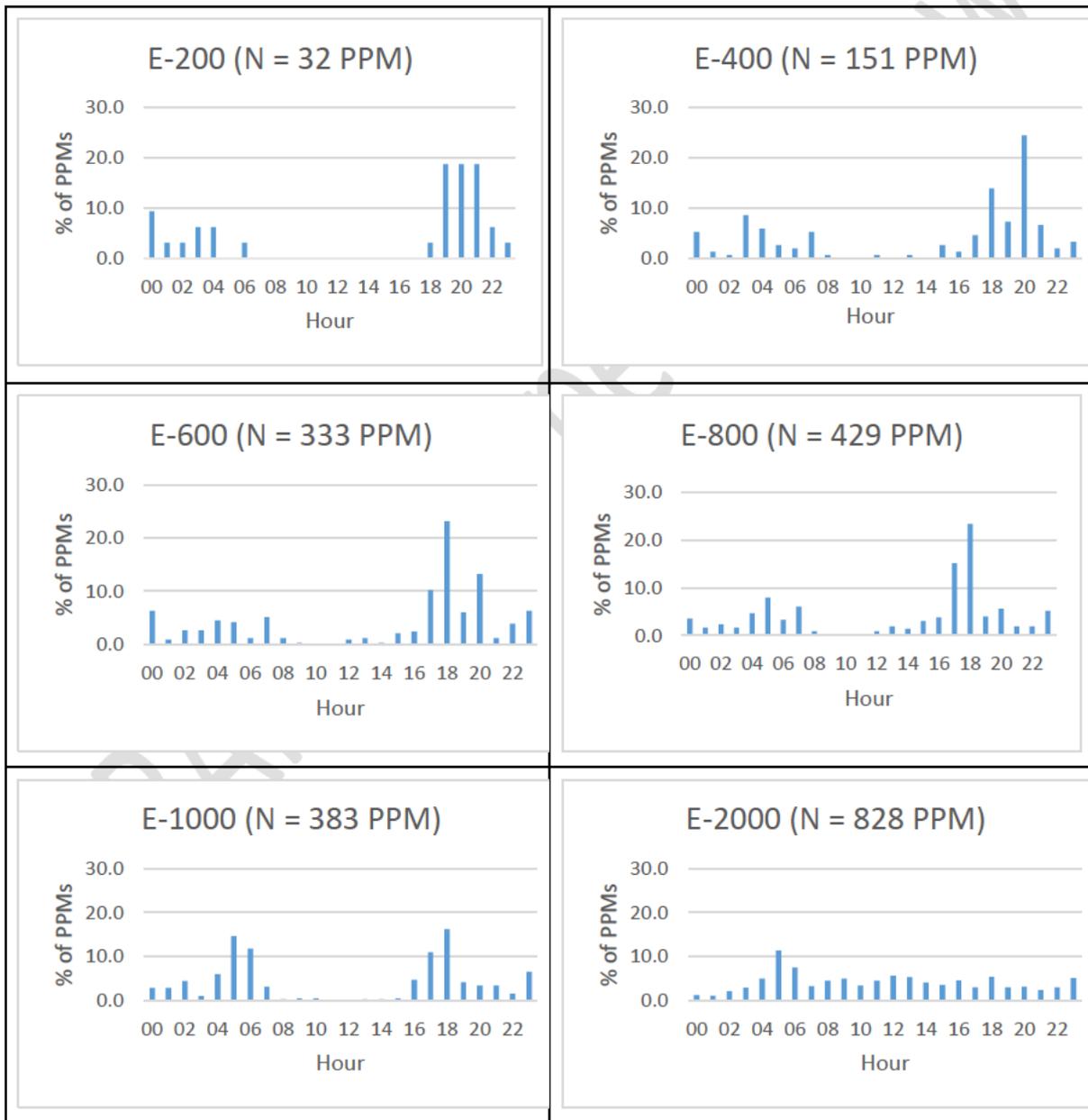
1699

were generally highest at night, particularly during evenings, except for Farfield moorings such as E-2000 and

1700

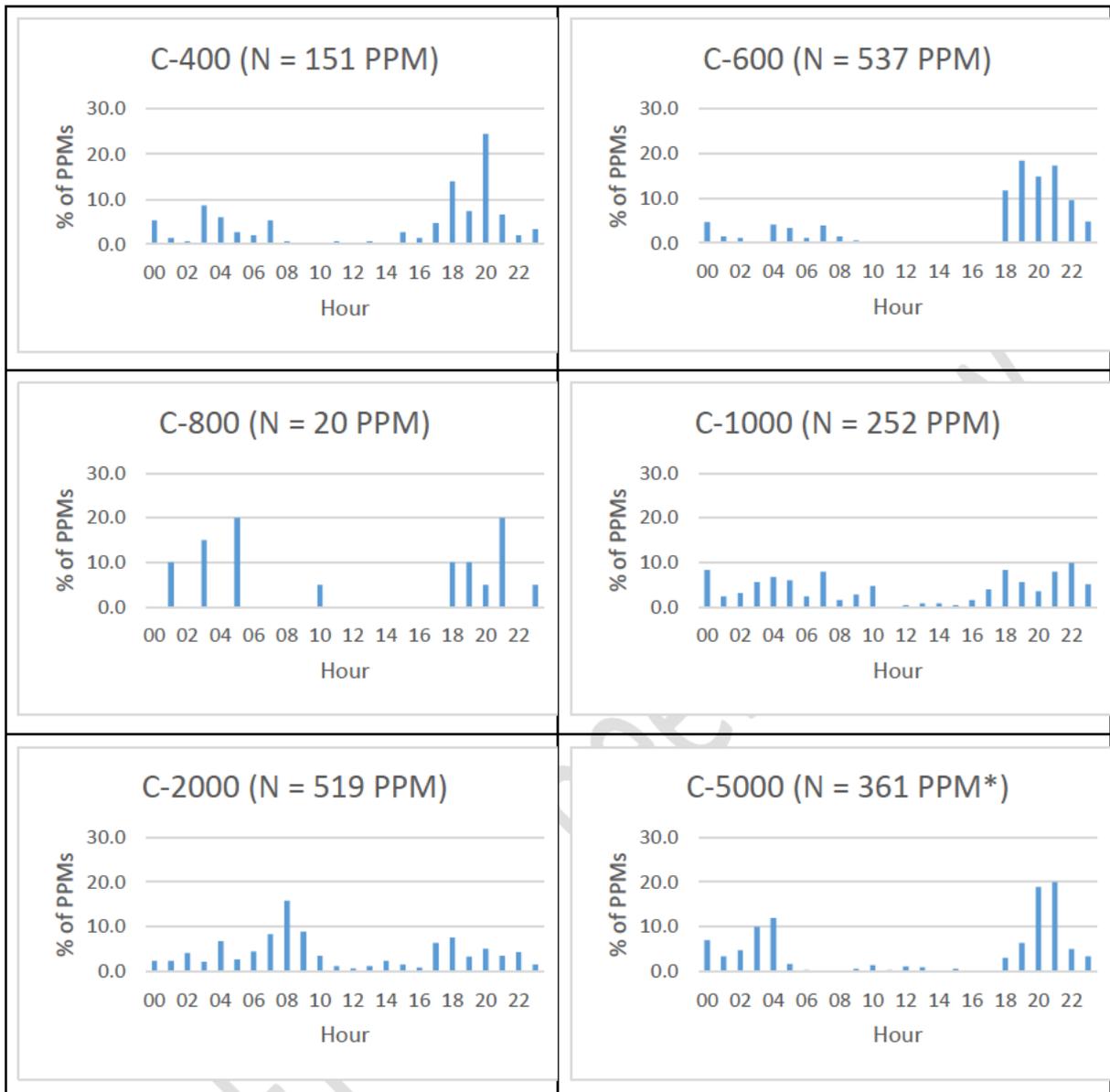
W-5000.

1701



1702

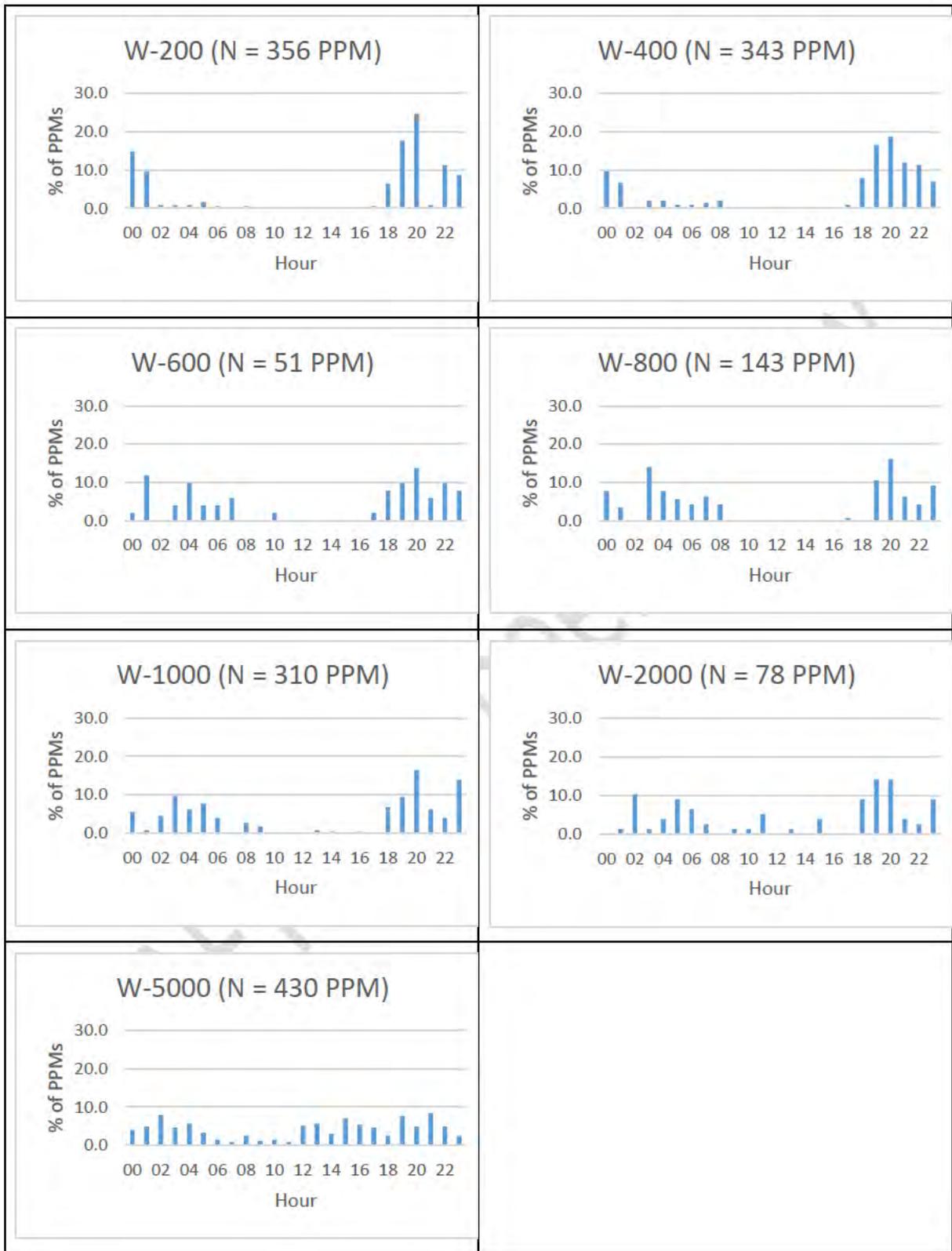
1703



1704

1705

1706



1707

1708

1709

## APPENDIX 5 - GAM DESCRIPTORS AND OUTPUTS

1710 This Section contains model outputs for 1) the entire LEAP array, 2) for the Nearfield component only, and 3) for  
1711 all individual C-PODs where at least 50 PPMs were detected during the experimental period. Porpoise presence  
1712 was modelled using binomial-based GAM-GEEs with an independent correlation structure and a logit link  
1713 function to describe the relationship between covariates and porpoise click train detection presence (the  
1714 response variable, described in a binary presence/absence format). This approach closely follows the one initially  
1715 described by Pirotta et al. (2011) and the following text is adapted from an in-depth description of this method  
1716 by Benjamins et al. (2016, 2017).

1717 Models are only intended to describe available records and should not be extrapolated to other datasets. The  
1718 independent correlation structure was used because of uncertainty in the actual underlying structure within the  
1719 datasets, and because GEEs were considered robust against correlation structure misspecification (Liang & Zeger  
1720 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to  
1721 be modelled as a linear function of covariates, one of the core assumptions of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson  
1722 2013).

1723 Data exploration protocols described by Zuur et al. (2010) and Zuur (2012) were used to identify outliers, data  
1724 variability, relationships between covariates and response variable, and collinearity between covariates.  
1725 Modelling was initiated using a basic GLM as a means to assess collinearity of covariates, following Zuur (2012).  
1726 Collinear and non-significant covariates were removed during subsequent analyses. Collinearity among  
1727 covariates was investigated using the  $GVIF^{(1/(2 \cdot Df))}$  output of the R function *vif* (part of the *car* package; Fox  
1728 & Weisberg 2011), to account for combinations of linear, cyclic and factorial covariates. A list of available  
1729 covariates is included in Table A8.1. The POSITION covariate was found to be collinear with numerous descriptive  
1730 covariates (e.g. bathymetry, sediment type, distance from shore) and was therefore retained as a means to  
1731 capture the residual variability derived from all these other covariates, which were subsequently removed.  
1732 HiLoTide and SpringNeap covariates were defined on the basis of data obtained from the Tobermory tidal gauge  
1733 (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network).

1734

Table A8.1. List of available covariates considered for models. \* Indicates covariates that were only considered for compound models.

Covariate	Unit	Scale	Description	use in model	# of models used
POSITION	Name of positions	N/A	19 location identifiers, incorporating local variation pertinent to each mooring location (depth, sediment type, distance from shore, etc.)	Factor	2*
JULDAY	Number	252 - 280	Julian day number	Linear or cubic B-spline	9
HOUR	Hour	0 - 23	Number of hour per day	Cyclic B-spline	14
Temp	°C	1.6 - 19 degrees	POD temp logger (not calibrated)	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Angle	Degree (°)	0 - 180°	Avg. deflection from vertical, where 0° = CPOD pointing straight up	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Nall_m	Number	0 - 4096	Number of raw clicks received each minute	Linear or cubic B-spline	12
D_Source_m	Number	252 - 5435	Estimated distance (in m) from sound source	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
D_Shore_m	Number	362 - 2107	Estimated shortest distance (in m) from any shore	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used

Angle_shore	Degree (°)	-56.161179 - 176.885639	Angle to closest shore (check ARCGIS to determine scale)	Cyclic B-spline	Not used
Est_depth_m	Number	28 - 59	Estimated depth (m, rel. to CD) at site	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Sed_type	Number	1-3	Approx sediment type (1 = mud, 2 = sandy mud, 3 = sand)	Factor	Not used
HiLoTide	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting ebb-flood tide (0 = 1 = Low Tide as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	9
SpringNeap	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting spring-neap tide (0 = 1 = Spring Low as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	8
DAYTIMENum	Number	1 - 4	Numeric descriptor of period of day (relevant for daylight levels; 1 = Dawn, 2 = Day, 3 = Dusk, 4 = Night)	Factor	4
Exper_ON	Binary	0 - 1	Binary variable indicating whether each minute was part of an experiment or time in between	Factor	Not used
Signal_Type	Number	0 - 3	Numeric descriptor of experimental status; 0 -	Factor	5

			intermediate time (no sound); 1 – silent control (no sound); 2 = HF ADD; 3 = LF ADD		
--	--	--	---	--	--

1736

1737 GAMs offer the ability to incorporate nonlinear responses to variables and therefore provide a more flexible and  
 1738 powerful tool than Generalised Linear Models (GLMs) to clarify the interactions between marine mammals and  
 1739 their environment (e.g. Hastie et al. 2005). GAMs assume independence between model residuals, which is likely  
 1740 to be violated where conditions at time  $t$  may closely resemble those at  $t-1$  and  $t+1$  (such as might be expected  
 1741 in the present case). This temporal autocorrelation could cause the uncertainty surrounding model estimates to  
 1742 be underestimated. To address this problem, autocorrelation in the data was investigated using the R  
 1743 autocorrelation function *acf* (Venables and Ripley 2002). These results were used to define blocks of data within  
 1744 which autocorrelation was present, using Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). Using  
 1745 this approach, uniform autocorrelation was expected within the blocks but not between them (Garson 2013).  
 1746 This is appropriate when studying population-level effects (in contrast to animal-specific response patterns, e.g.  
 1747 GAMMs; Fieberg et al. 2009, 2010) and particularly suitable for binomial distributions. GEEs are considered to  
 1748 be relatively robust even if block sizes are misspecified (Hardin & Hilbe 2003). Block sizes were specified for each  
 1749 model in Table A8.2.

1750 **Table A8.2. Overview of block sizes used for individual and compound models to address temporal autocorrelation.**

Array section	Site name	Block size (minutes)
NEARFIELD	E-200	5
NEARFIELD	E-400	30
NEARFIELD	E-600	118
NEARFIELD	E-800	137
NEARFIELD	E-1000	117
FARFIELD	E-2000	145
NEARFIELD	C-400	72

NEARFIELD	C-600	100
NEARFIELD	C-800	5
NEARFIELD	C-1000	40
FARFIELD	C-2000	45
FARFIELD	C-5000	121
NEARFIELD	W-200	45
NEARFIELD	W-400	71
NEARFIELD	W-600	6
NEARFIELD	W-800	17
NEARFIELD	W-1000	64
FARFIELD	W-2000	10
FARFIELD	W-5000	55

1751

1752 Covariates were considered as either 1) linear terms, 2) factors, or 3) 1-dimensional smooth terms with 4 degrees  
 1753 of freedom. The latter were modelled as either cubic B- splines with one internal knot positioned at the average  
 1754 value of each variable, or as cyclic penalized cubic regression splines (specifically those covariates identified as  
 1755 'cyclic' in Table A8.1).

1756 The Quasi-likelihood under Independence model Criterion (QICu; Pan 2001), a modification of Akaike's  
 1757 Information Criterion (Akaike 1974) appropriate for GEE models, was used to identify which covariates should  
 1758 be retained in the final model, using the R library *yags* (Carey 2004). Covariates were removed one at a time in  
 1759 a backwards stepwise model selection process, and models with the lowest QICu values were taken forward up  
 1760 to the point where removal of further covariates no longer resulted in lower QICu values. At this point, the final  
 1761 GAM model was fitted using the R function *geeglm* (contained within R package *geepack*; Halekoh et al. 2006)  
 1762 to assess the statistical significance of the remaining covariates within the correlation structure specified within  
 1763 the GEE. The Wald's Test (Hardin & Hilbe 2003) was used to determine each covariate's significance; non-  
 1764 significant covariates were removed from the model using backwards stepwise model selection.

1765 Model quality was expressed through a combination of confusion matrices and Area under the Curve (*auc*)  
1766 calculations. Each model summary below contains a Confusion Matrix, which describes how well the binary  
1767 model predictions matched observed values (e.g. how often an observed detection was predicted by the model),  
1768 thereby summarising the goodness of fit of the model (Fielding & Bell 1997; Pirotta et al. 2011). Green cells in  
1769 each Confusion Matrix represent correctly predicted fractions, whereas grey cells indicate incorrectly predicted  
1770 fractions. Higher values in Green cells indicate a better working model. The *auc* value describes the area  
1771 contained beneath the Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve associated with each model, which  
1772 illustrates the relationship between true and false positive rates (Boyce et al. 2002). *AUC* values range from 0-1,  
1773 with higher *auc* values indicating a correspondingly better-performing model.

1774 Following identification of the final model, plots were generated describing the probabilistic relationship  
1775 between each contributing explanatory covariate and the model response variable (PPM presence/absence).  
1776 Confidence intervals around these plots were based on the standard errors of the GAM-GEE model.

1777 Covariates were plotted independently to visualise the probabilistic relationship between each covariate and  
1778 the binary response variable (porpoise detection) for each model. Covariates were plotted in declining order of  
1779 significance in terms of their explanatory power. It is important to reiterate that while GAMs allowed the relative  
1780 significance of different covariates to be determined, the results should be interpreted with care. Importantly,  
1781 **less significant covariates' relationships to the response variable were dependent upon the inclusion of more**  
1782 **significant covariates in the model, and should therefore be interpreted as explaining residual amounts of**  
1783 **variation in the presence of more significant covariates, rather than seen in isolation.**

1784

1785

Model:	Entire array			
Model structure:	<pre> POD2&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(JULDAY) + AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	81.3%	27.3%
		No porpoise	18.7%	72.7%
AUC value:	0.8436431			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	factor	18	423.14	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
JULDAY	factor	28	273.52	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	138.73	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Nall_m	linear	1	169.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	factor	3	37.69	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	27.66	$1.462 \cdot 10^{-5}$

DAYTIMENum	factor	3	15.00	0.001819
------------	--------	---	-------	----------

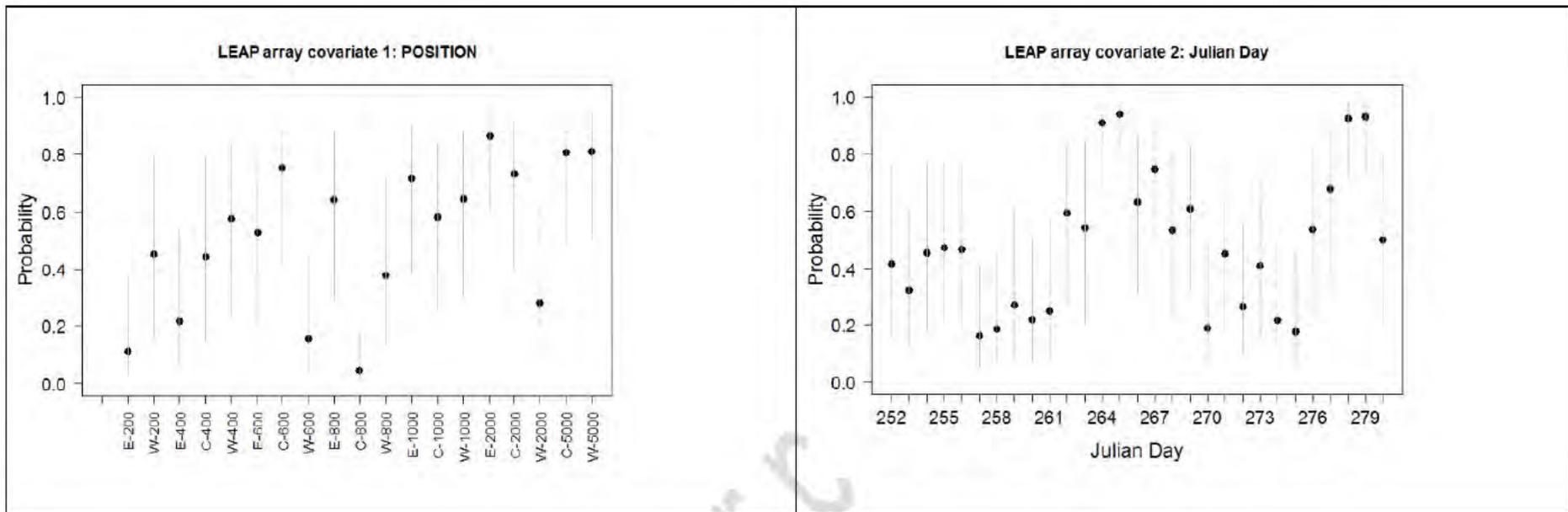
1787

DRAFT - for peer review

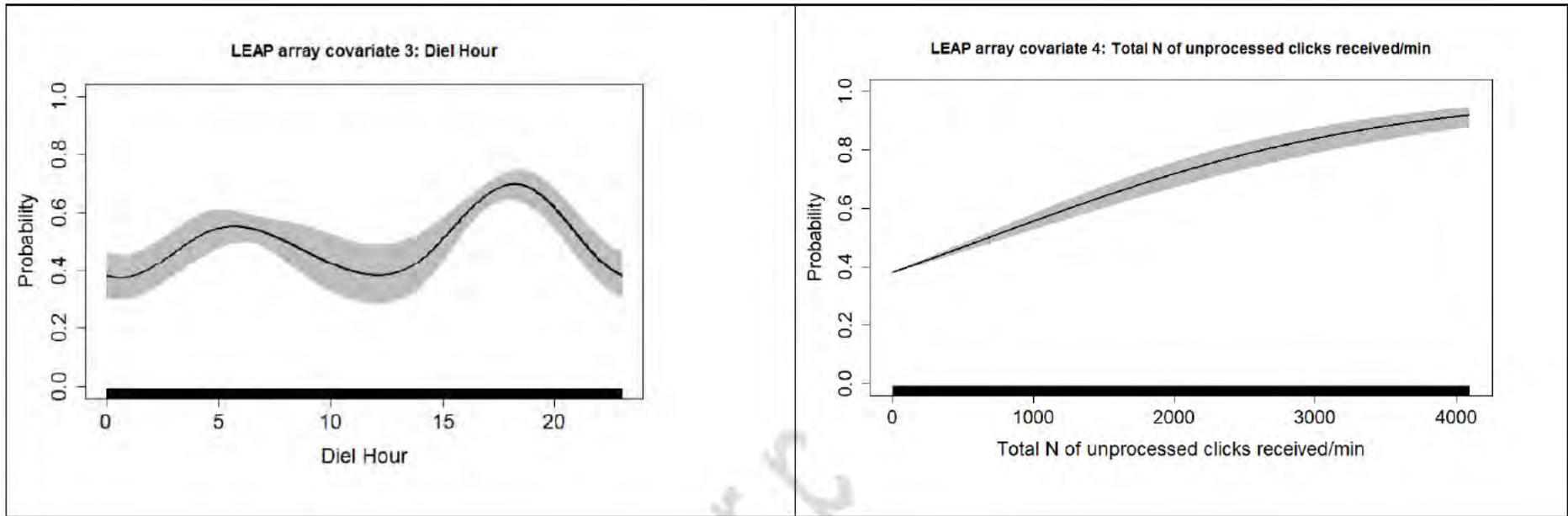
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.35	0.022868
------------	-----------------	---	-------	----------

1788

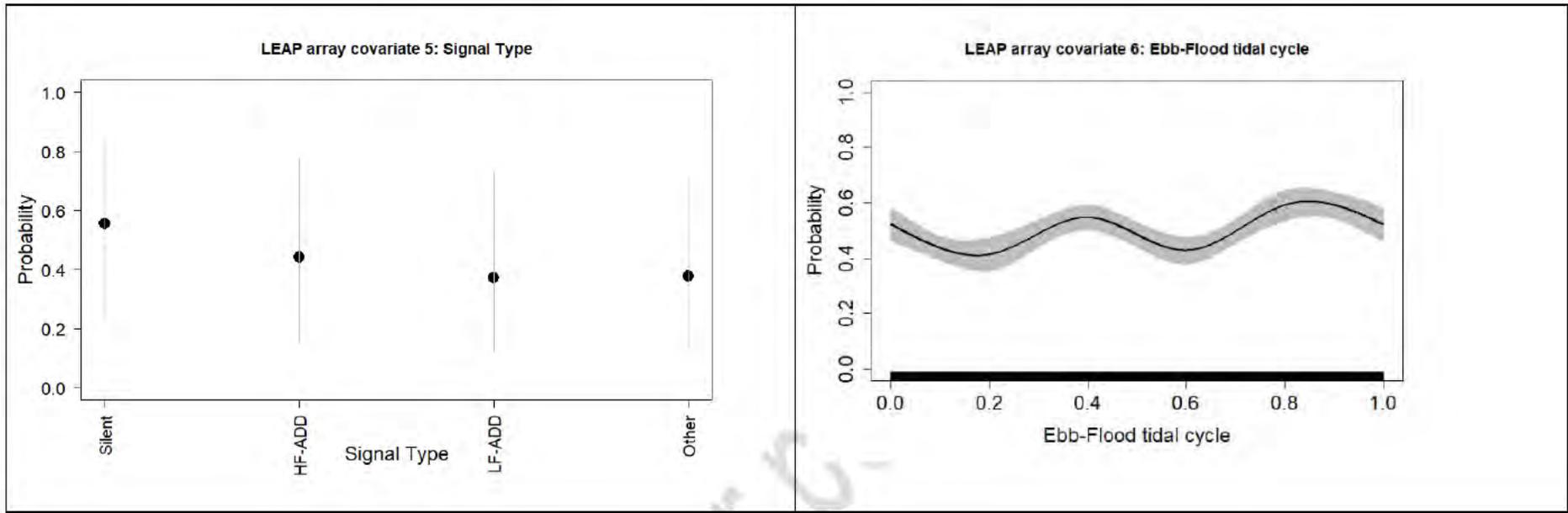
DRAFT - for peer review



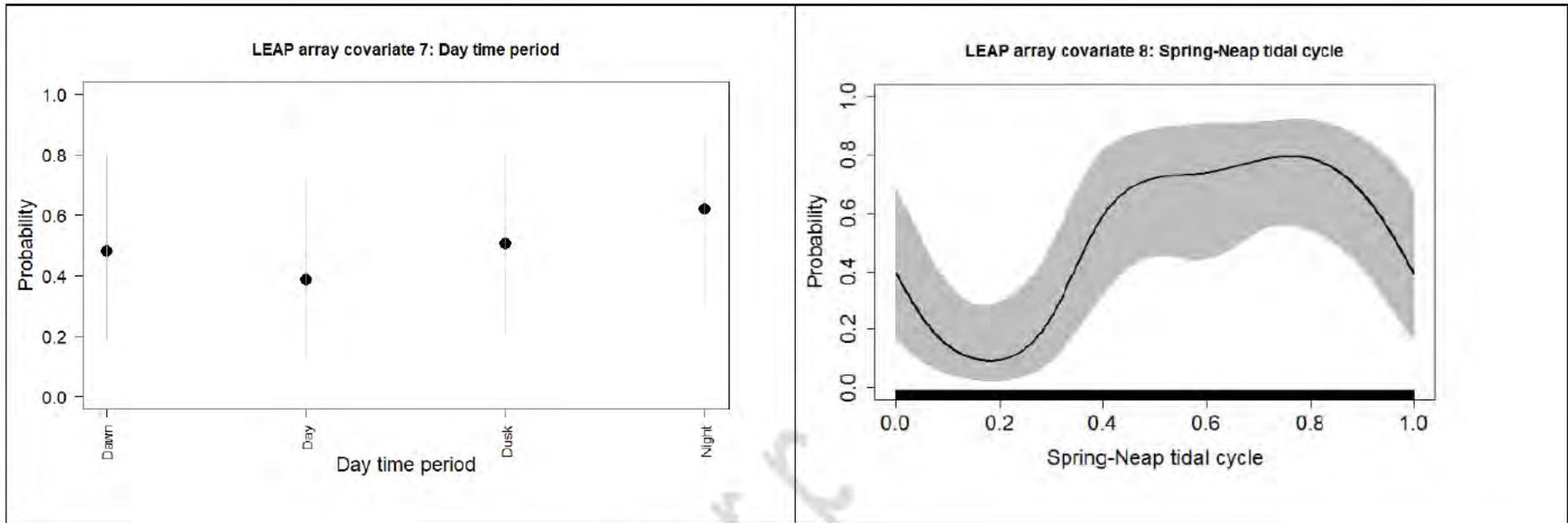
DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for review



1789

DRAFT - FORK

1790 Nearfield model

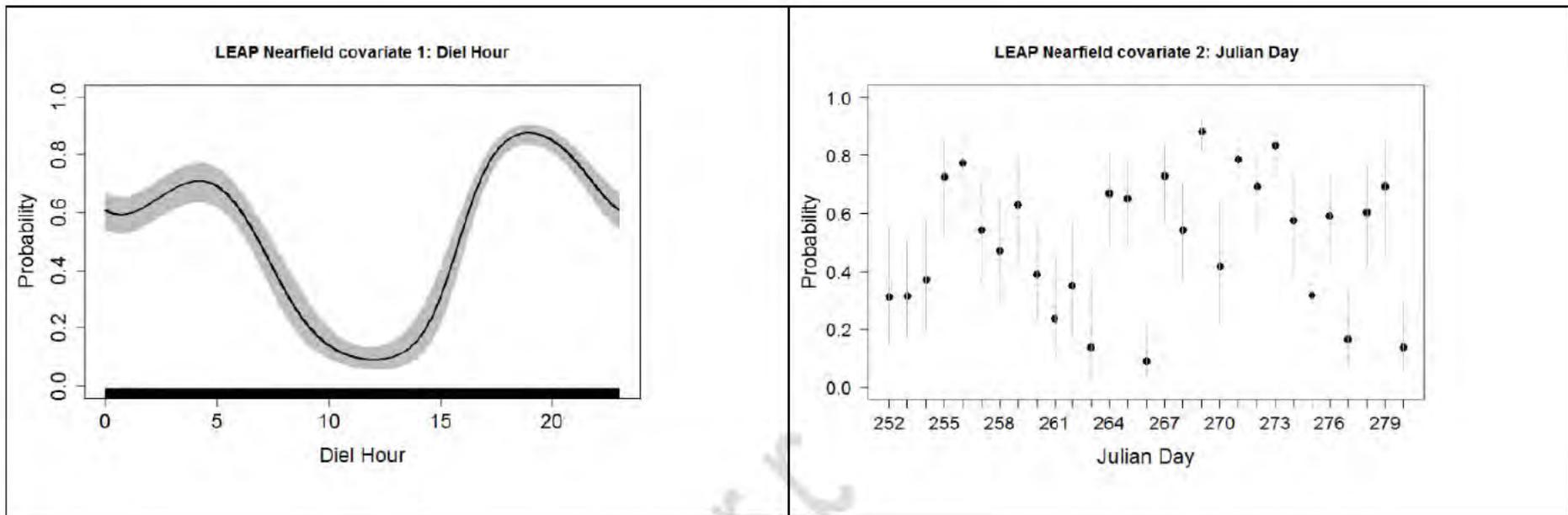
1791

Model:	Nearfield moorings (E-200-E1000, C-400-1000, & W-200-1000)																			
Model structure:	<code>POD3&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(JULDAY) + as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Nearfield)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.6%</td> <td>19.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.4%</td> <td>80.8%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%		No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%																	
	No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%																	
AUC value:	0.8893874																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	165.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
JULDAY	factor	28	367.38	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
POSITION	factor	13	195.50	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
Signal_Type	factor	3	61.93	$2.272 \cdot 10^{-13}$																
Nall_m	linear	1	73.34	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																

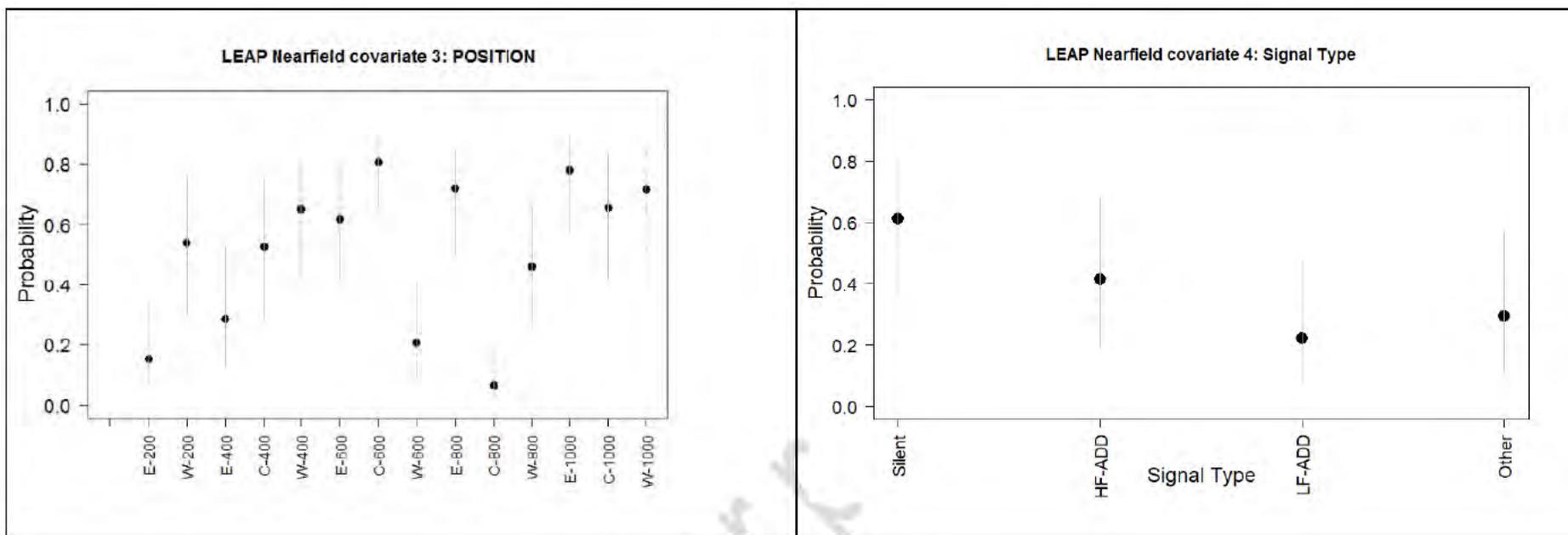
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.07	$1.158 \cdot 10^{-6}$
----------	-----------------	---	-------	-----------------------

1792

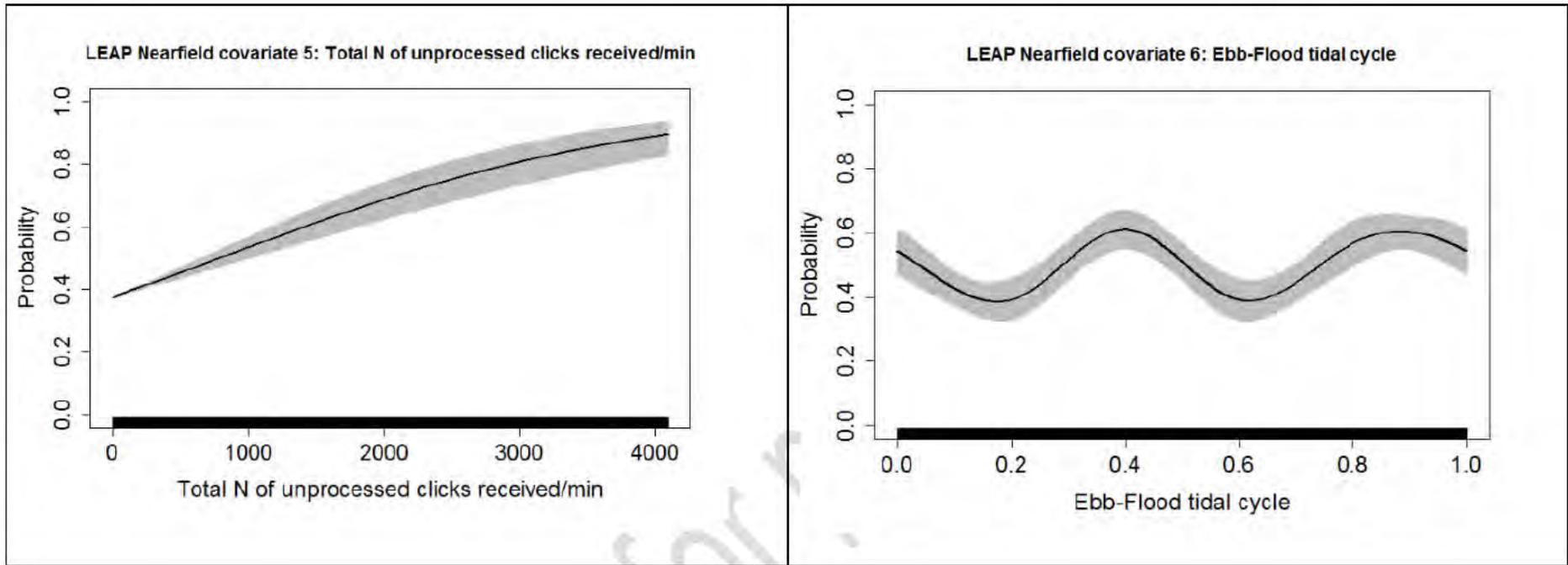
DRAFT - for peer review



DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for K

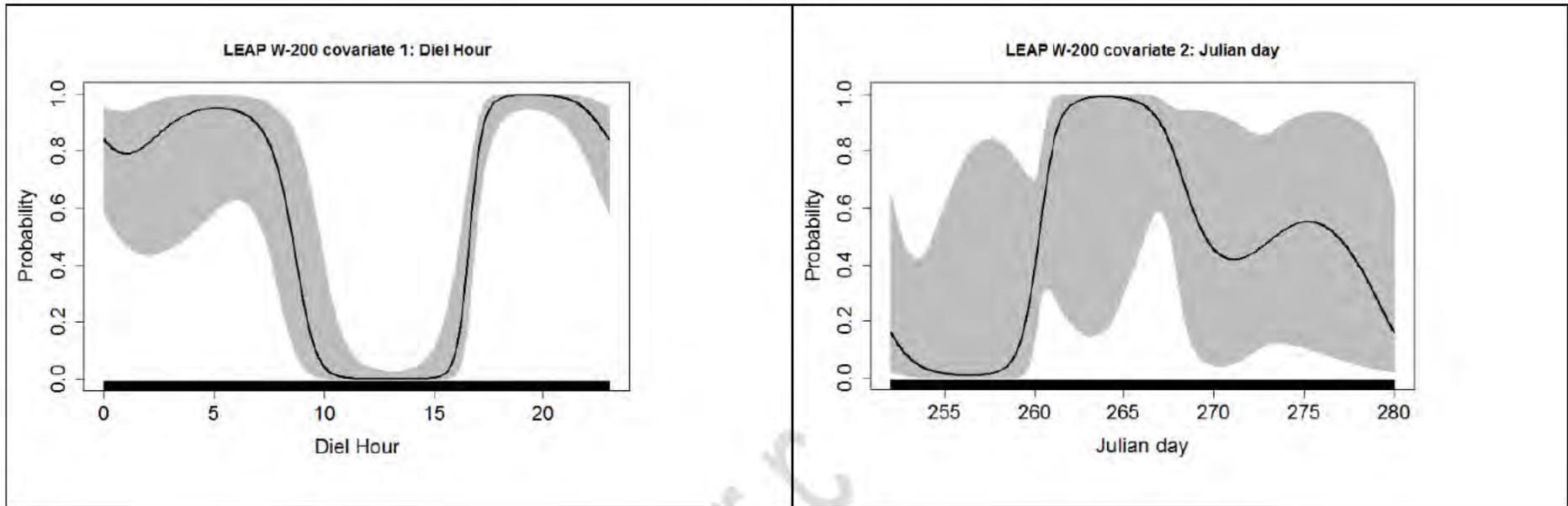


1793

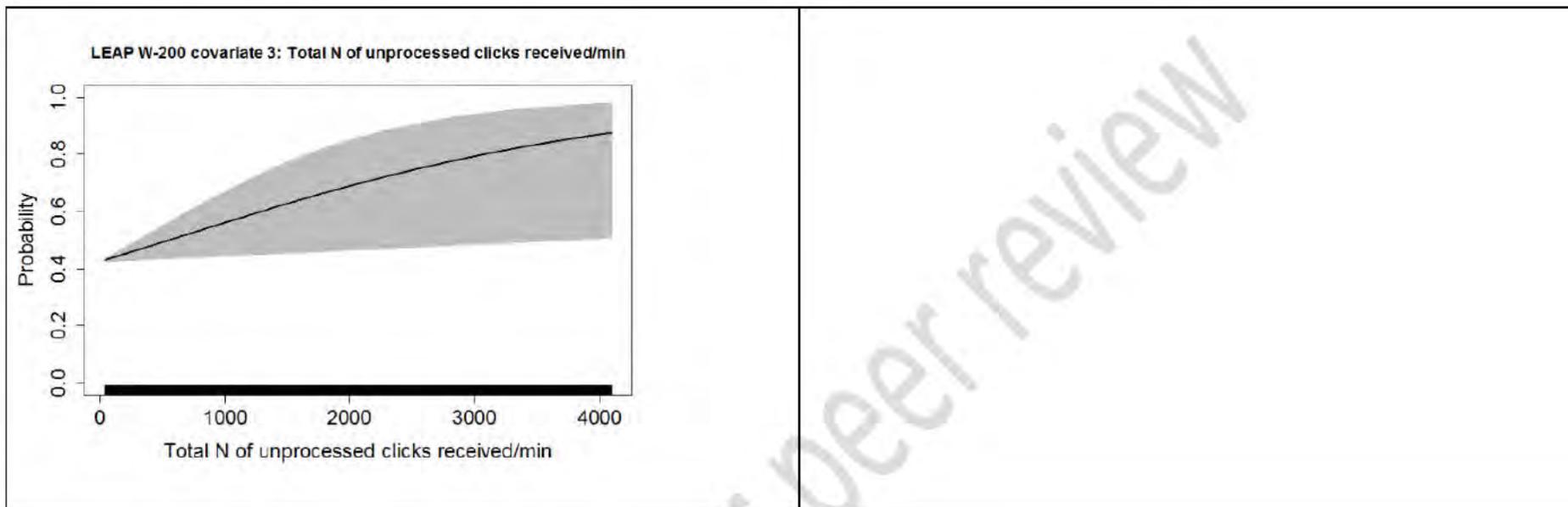
DRAFT - for review

Model:	W-200																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W200)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>77.5%</td> <td>6.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>22.5%</td> <td>93.2%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%		No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%																	
	No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%																	
AUC value:	0.905853																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance):	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	24.6722	$5.855 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	9.9928	0.04055																
Nall_m	linear	1	5.3750	0.02043																

1794



DRAFT - for review

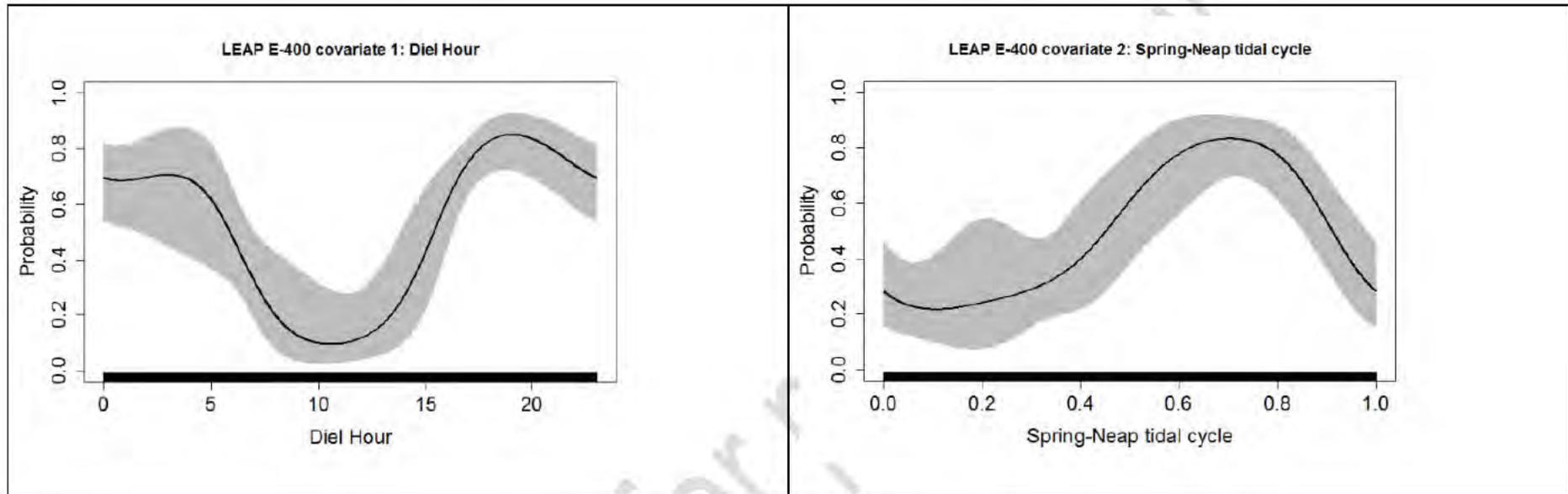


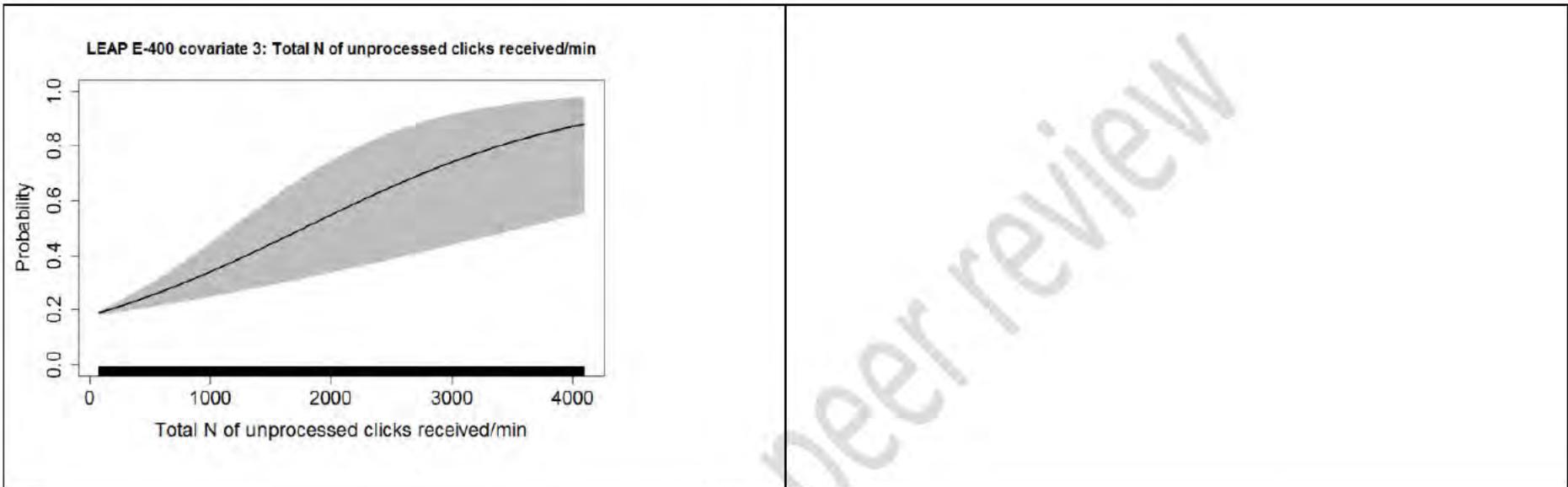
1795

DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	E-400																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E400) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>74.7%</td> <td>22.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>25.3%</td> <td>77.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%		No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%																	
	No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%																	
AUC value:	0.8263694																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	25.635	$3.749 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	17.091	0.0018557																
Nall_m	linear	1	14.680	0.0001274																

1796



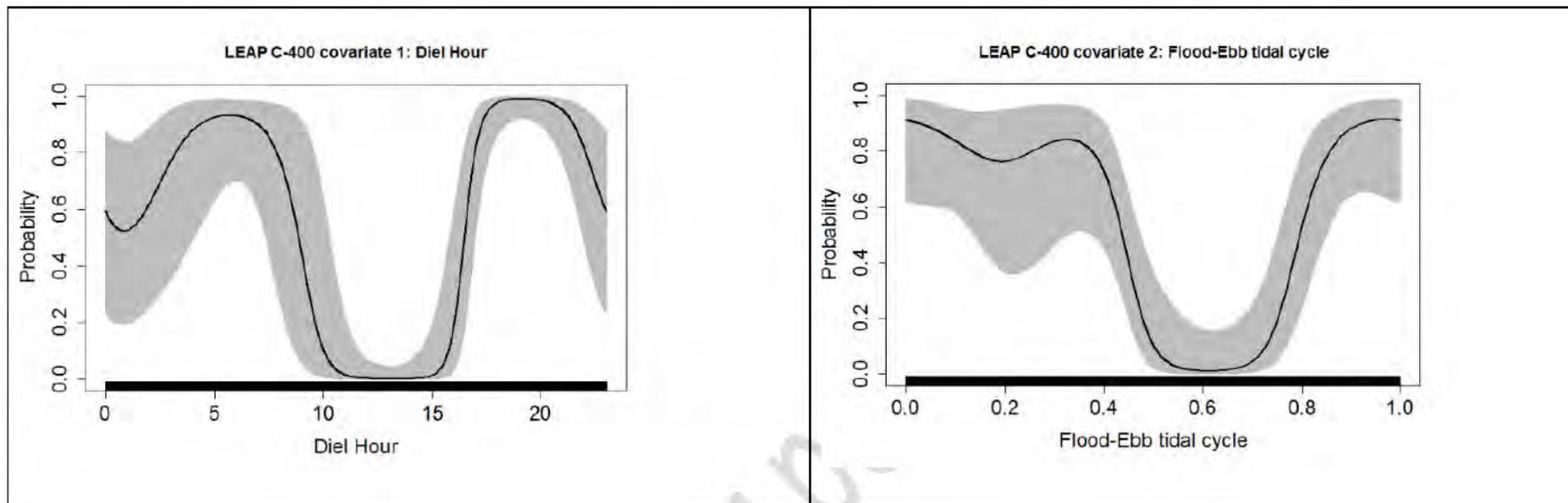


1798

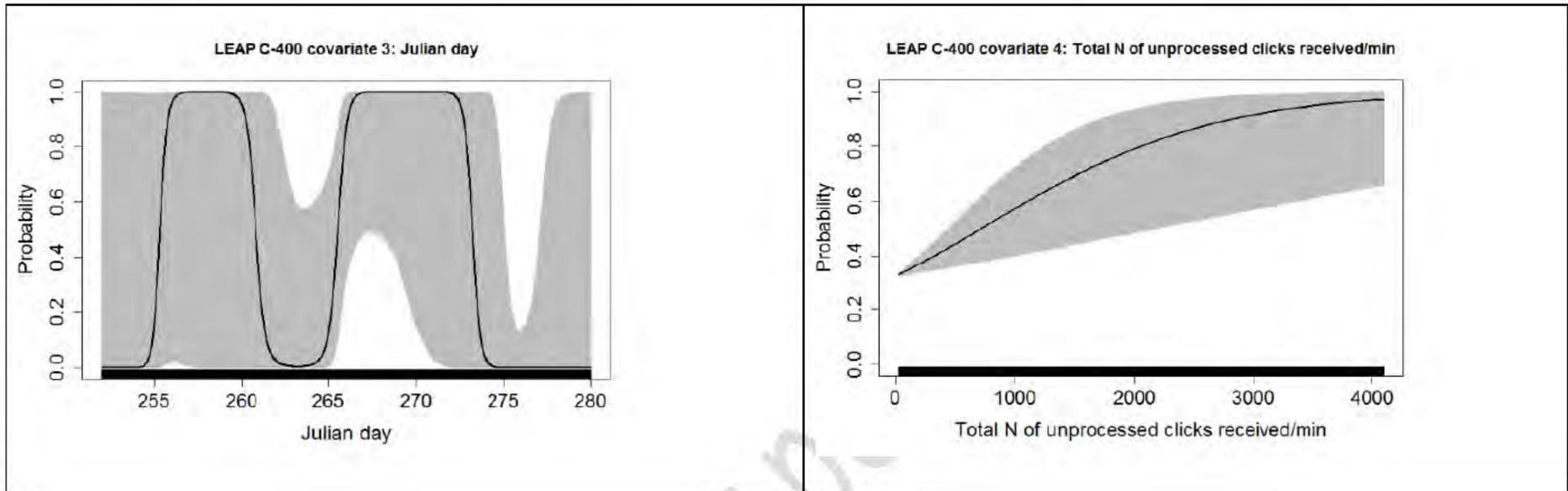
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	C-400																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C400)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>89.3%</td> <td>10.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>10.7%</td> <td>89.2%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%		No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%																	
	No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%																	
AUC value:	0.943135																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.0194	0.007233																
HiLotide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.7363	0.008186																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.3708	0.003991																
Nall_m	linear	1	8.5291	0.003495																

1799



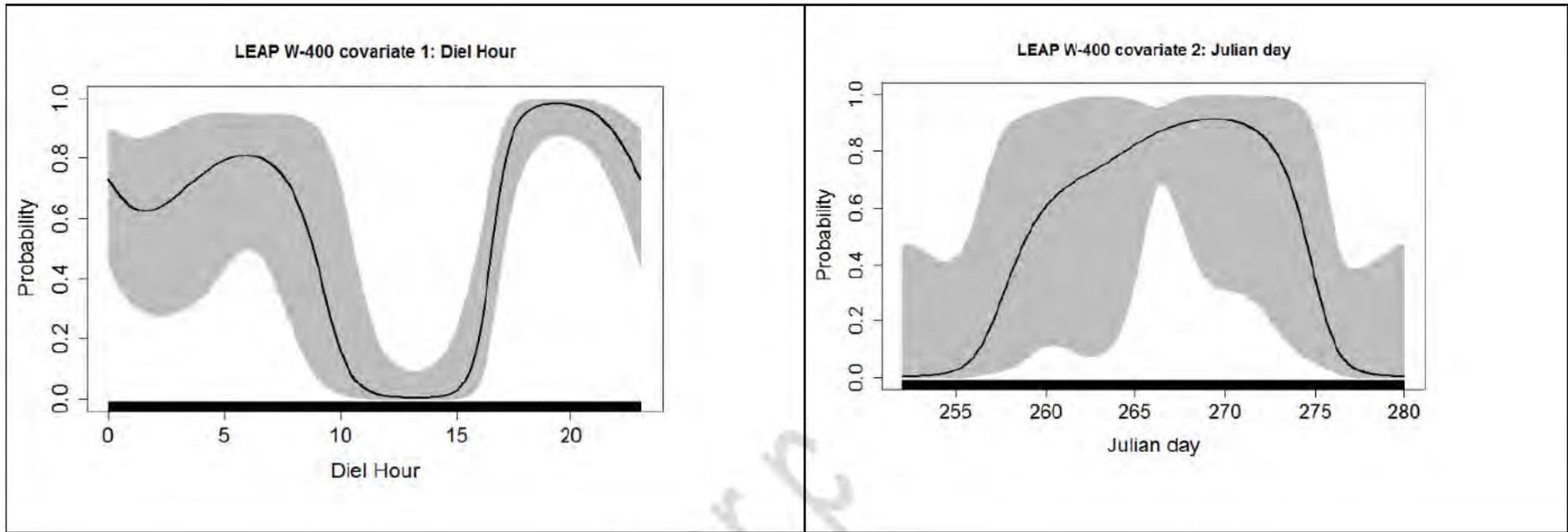
DRAFT - for R



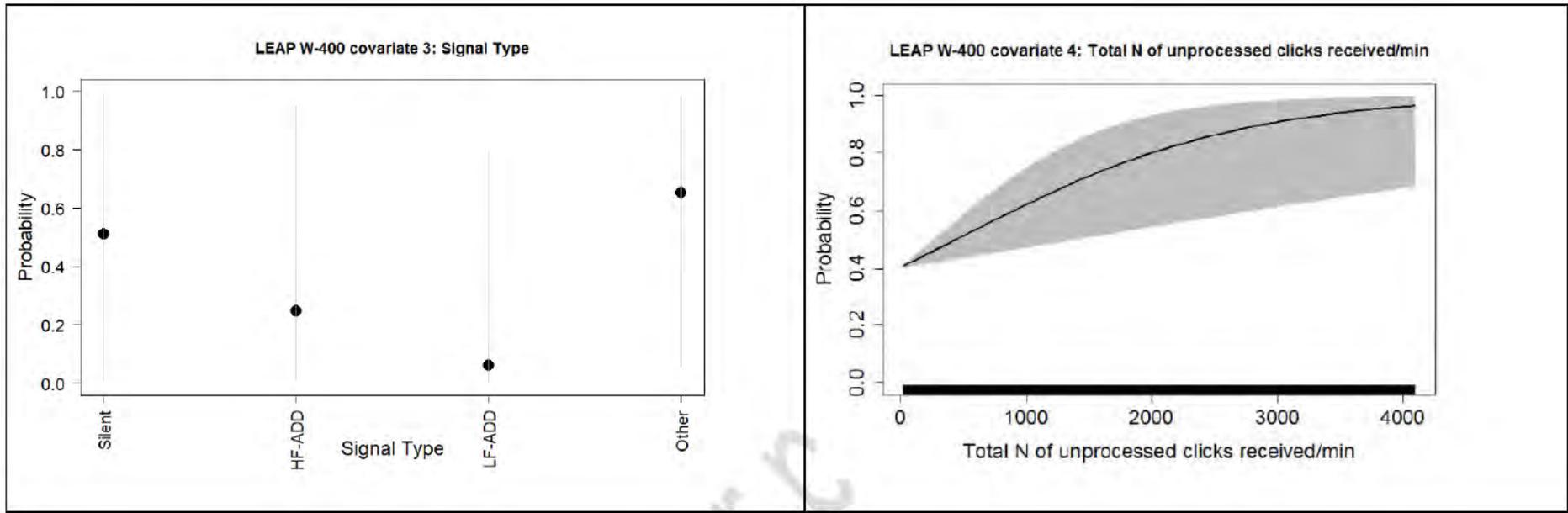
1800

DRAFT - for R

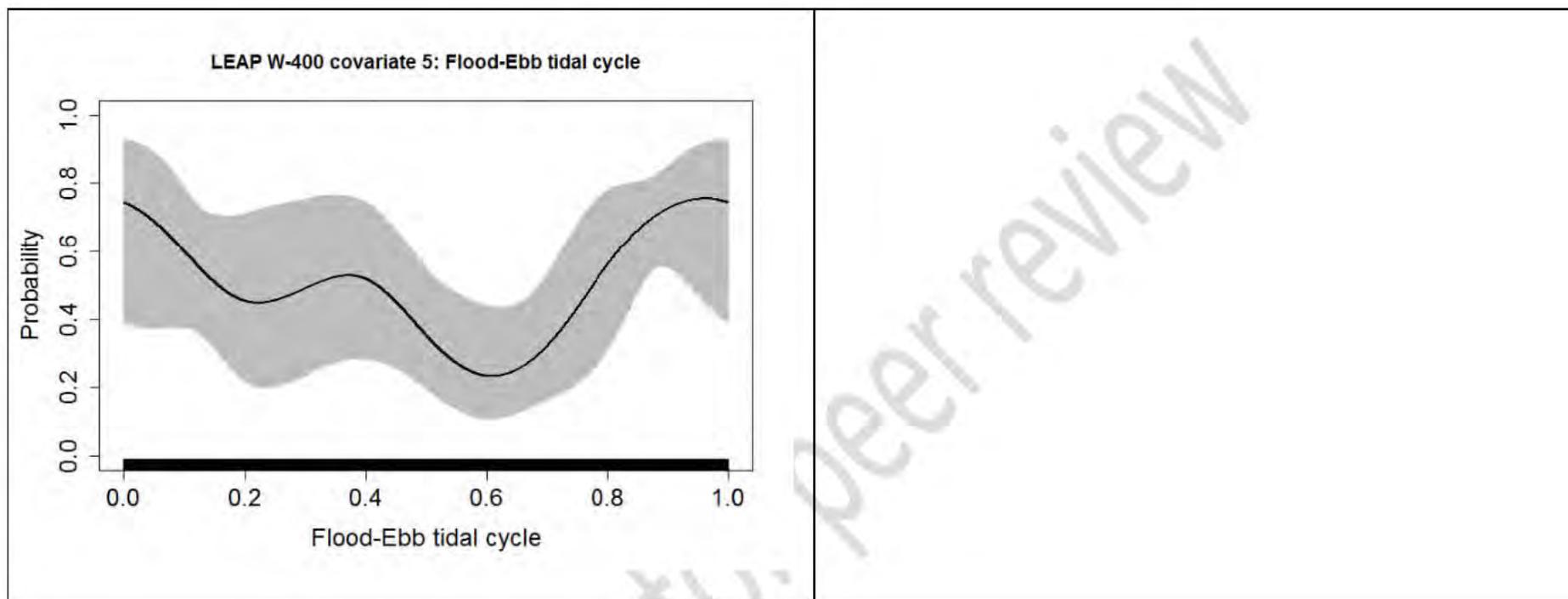
Model:	W-400																		
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W400)</code>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>88.4%</td> <td>21.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>11.6%</td> <td>78.1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%	No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%																
	No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%																
AUC value:	0.9068351																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	21.8619	0.0002135															
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	17.9475	0.0012636															
Signal_Type	Factor	3	13.8378	0.0031345															
Nall_m	Linear	1	7.2002	0.0072895															
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.4568	0.0218828															



DRAFT - for R

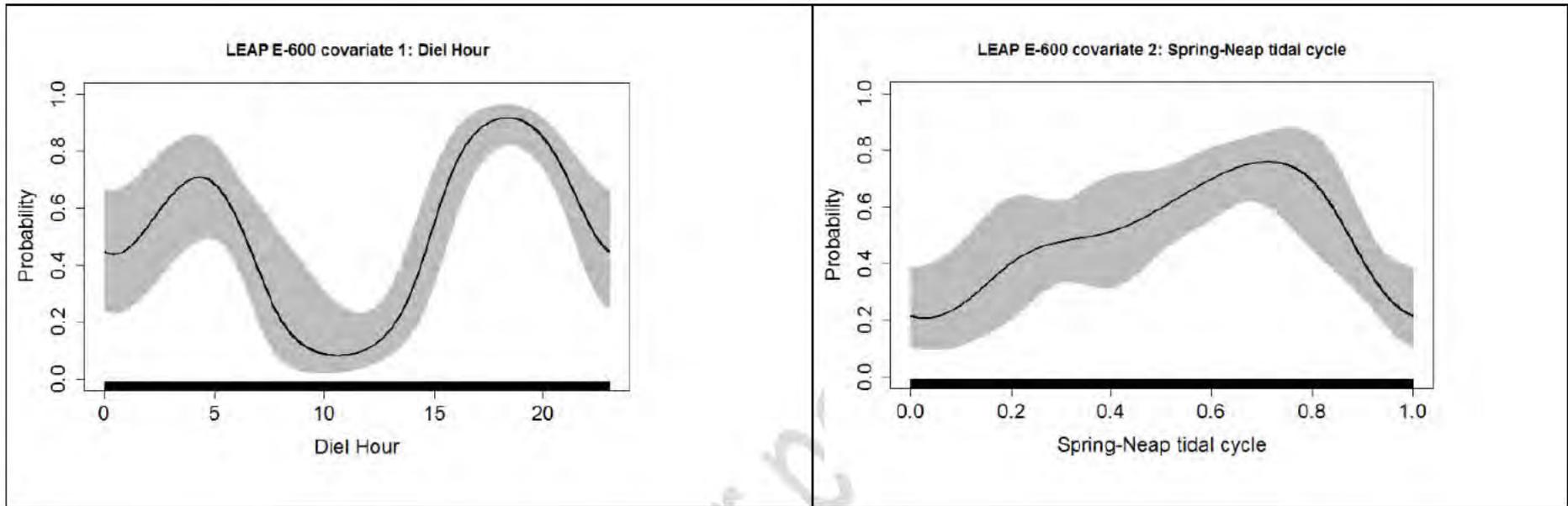


DRAFT - for review

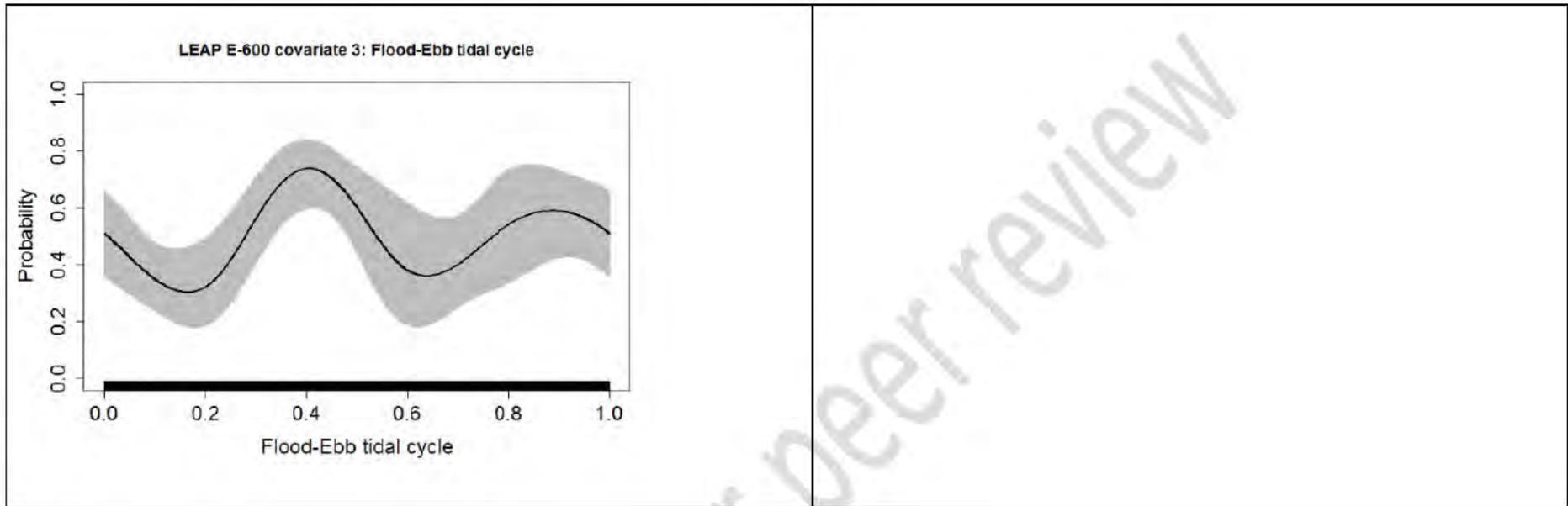


1802

Model:	E-600																						
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E600)</code>																						
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>75.5%</td> <td>23.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>24.5%</td> <td>76.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%	No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%				
		Expected																					
		Porpoise	No porpoise																				
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%																				
	No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%																				
AUC value:	0.8365278																						
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																							
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																			
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	34.277	$6.538 \cdot 10^{-7}$																			
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.105	0.006967																			
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.362	0.009636																			



DRAFT - for review

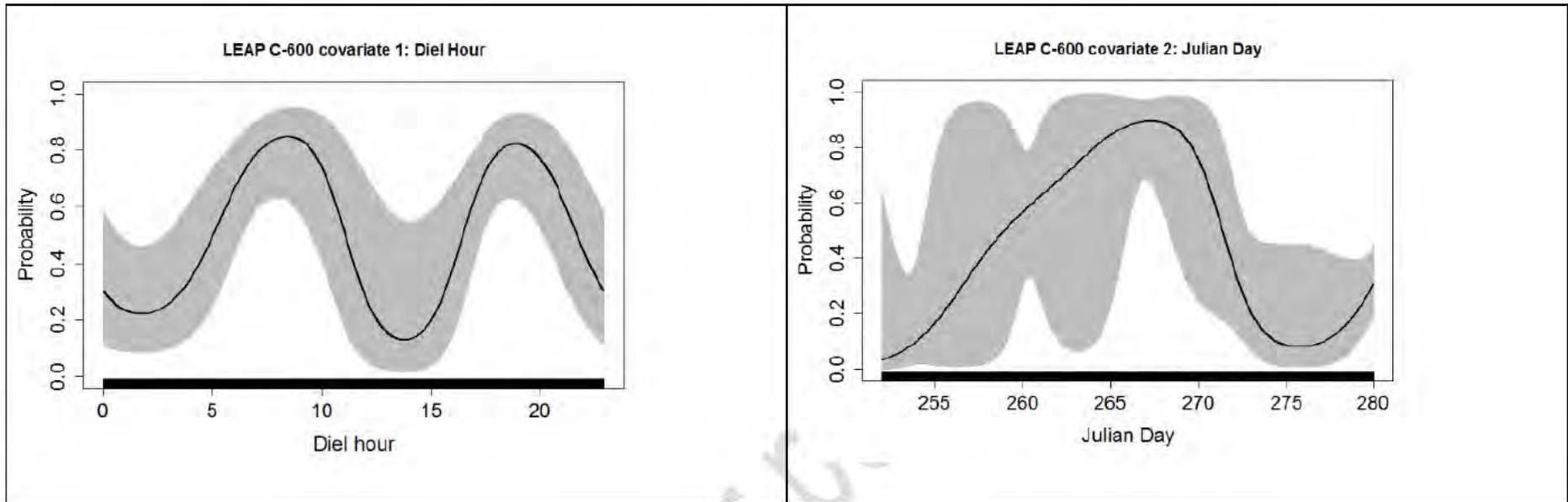


1804

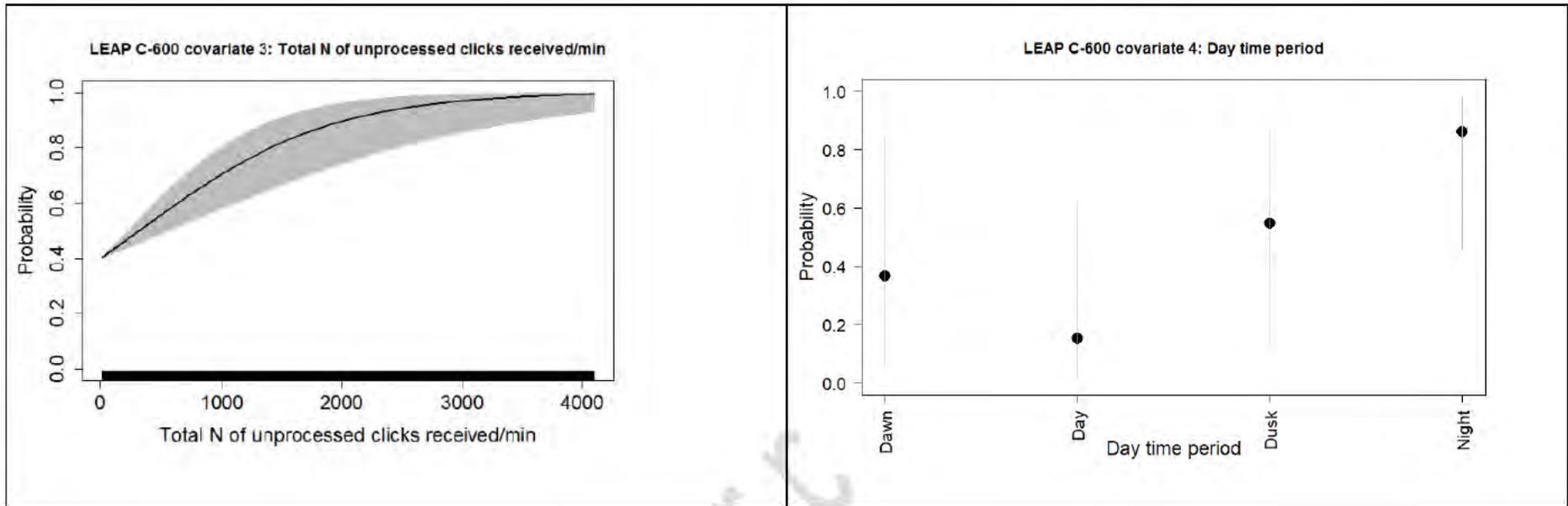
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	C-600																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C600) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>77.0%</td> <td>15.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>23.0%</td> <td>84.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%		No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%																	
	No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%																	
AUC value:	0.8862971																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.592	$9.034 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	32.976	$1.208 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Nall_m	Linear	1	23.235	$1.434 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	20.308	0.0001465																

1805



DRAFT - for review

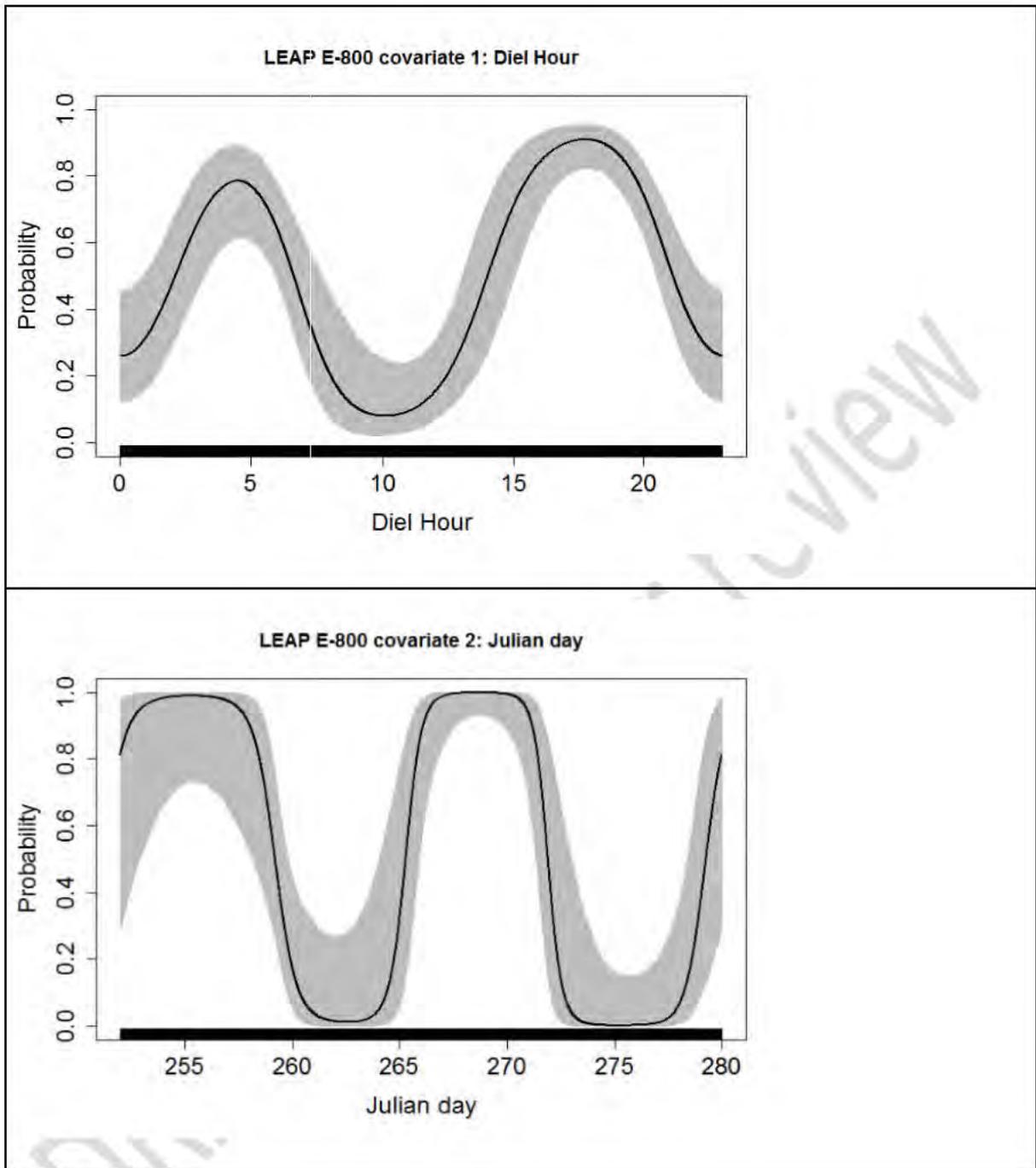


1806

DRAFT - for review

Model:	E-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.2%</td> <td>25.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.8%</td> <td>74.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%		No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%																	
	No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%																	
AUC value:	0.841899																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	31.865	$2.039 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	11.591	0.02067																

1807

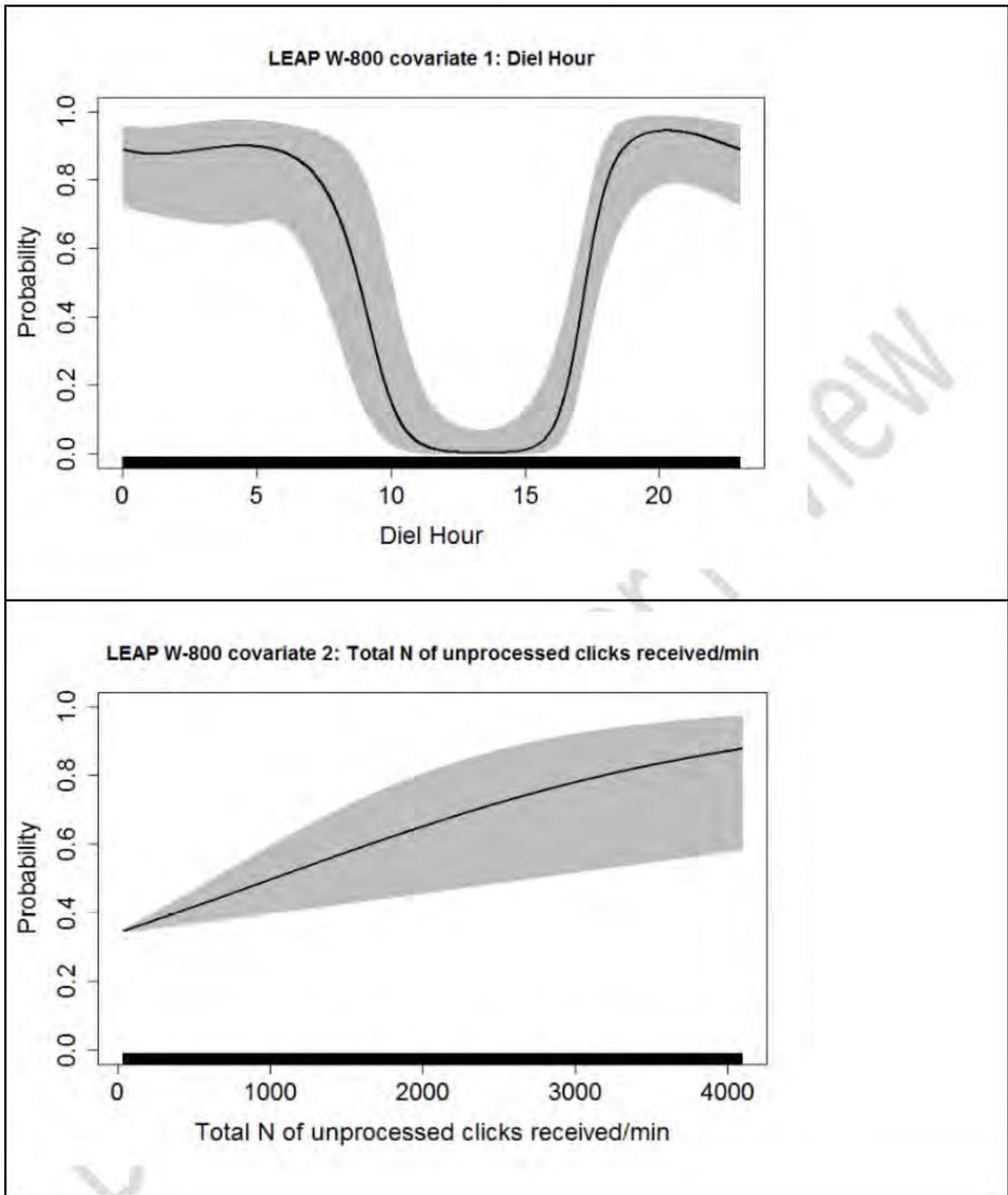


1808

1809

Model:	W-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) , family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>90.9%</td> <td>47.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>9.1%</td> <td>52.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%		No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%																	
	No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%																	
AUC value:	0.7830794																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.0326	0.002976																
Nall_m	linear	1	9.9207	0.001634																

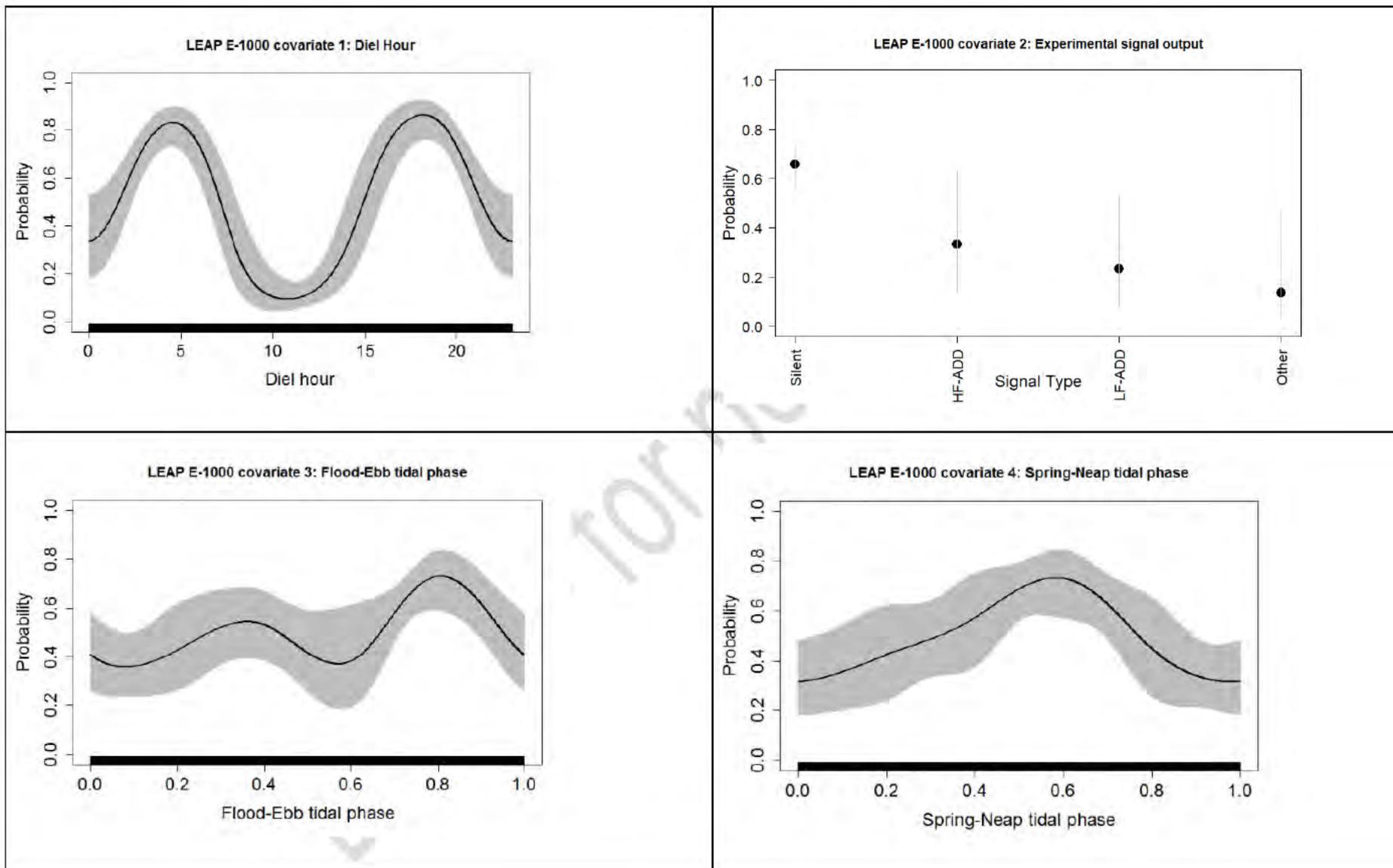
1810



1811

1812

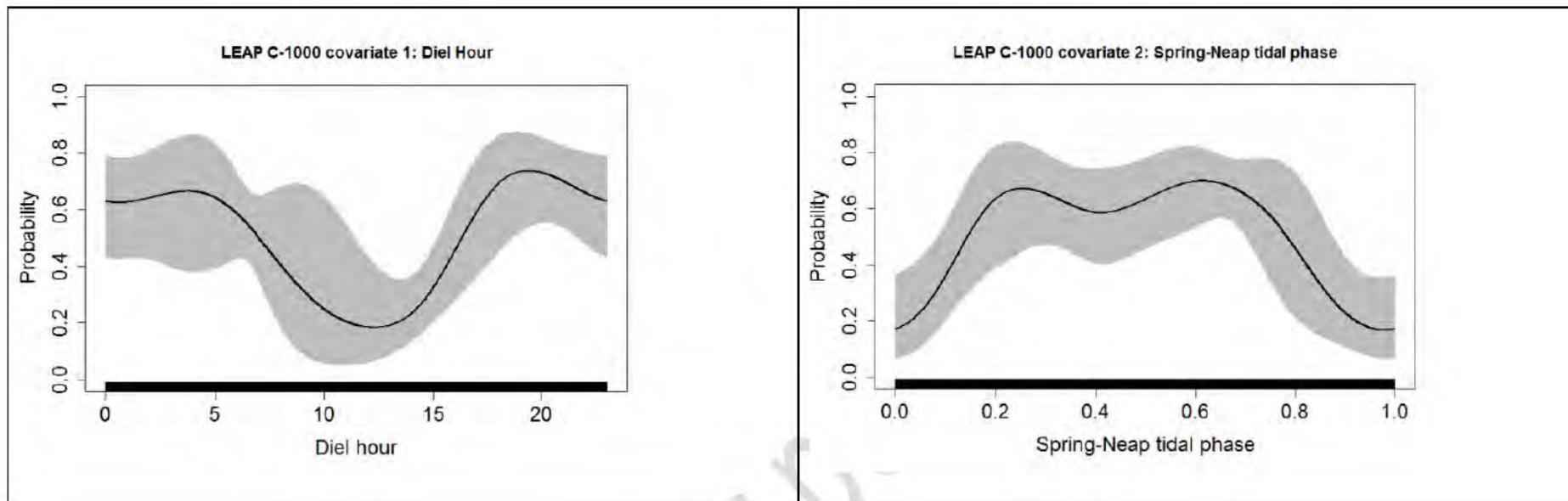
Model:	E-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD4&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type)+ TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>83.7%</td> <td>26.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>16.3%</td> <td>73.3%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%		No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%																	
	No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%																	
AUC value:	0.8554172																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	76.904	$7.772 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
Signal_Type	Factor	1	25.397	$1.276 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.484	0.002434																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.722	0.005313																



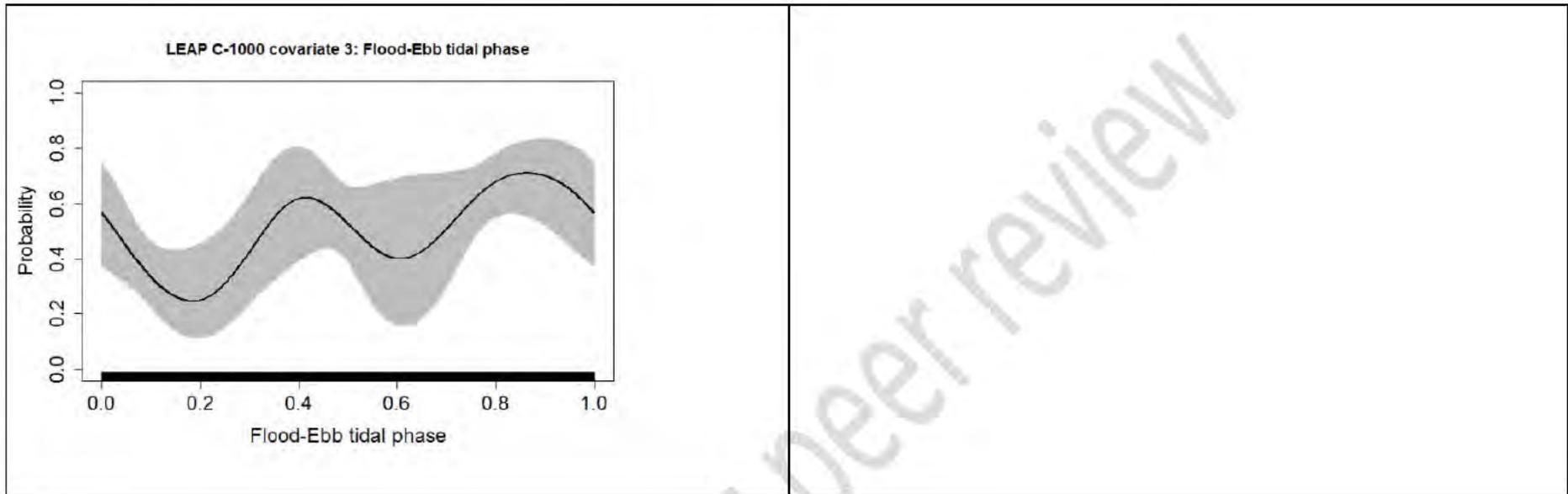
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	C-1000																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C1000)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>73.0%</td> <td>27.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>27.0%</td> <td>72.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%		No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%																	
	No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7798787																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.7491	0.0005597																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	18.3390	0.0010594																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.9507	0.0412661																

1815



DRAFT - for review

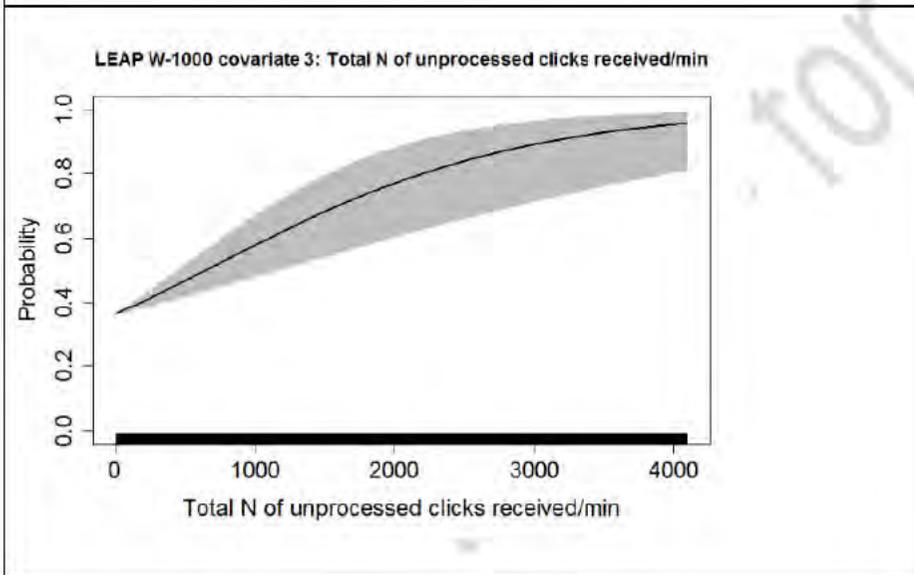
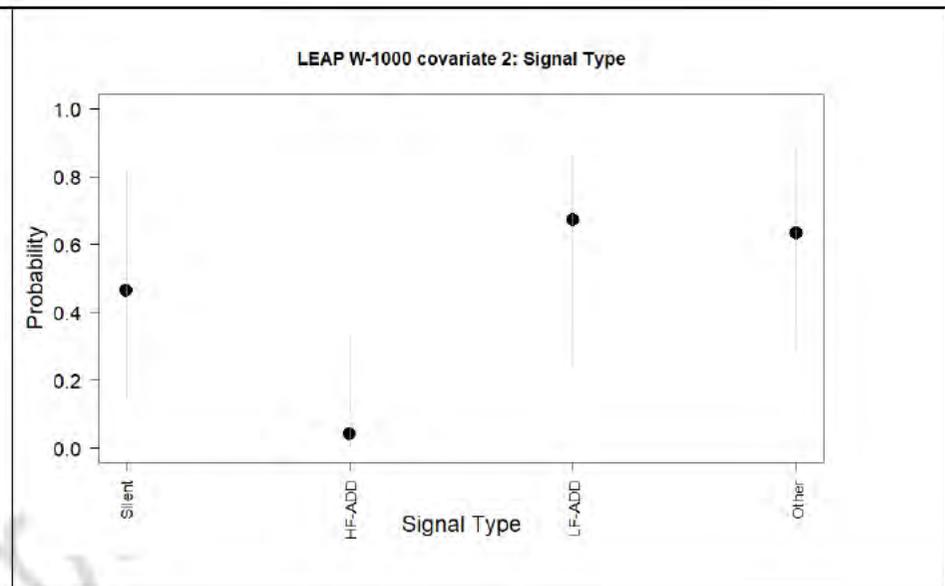
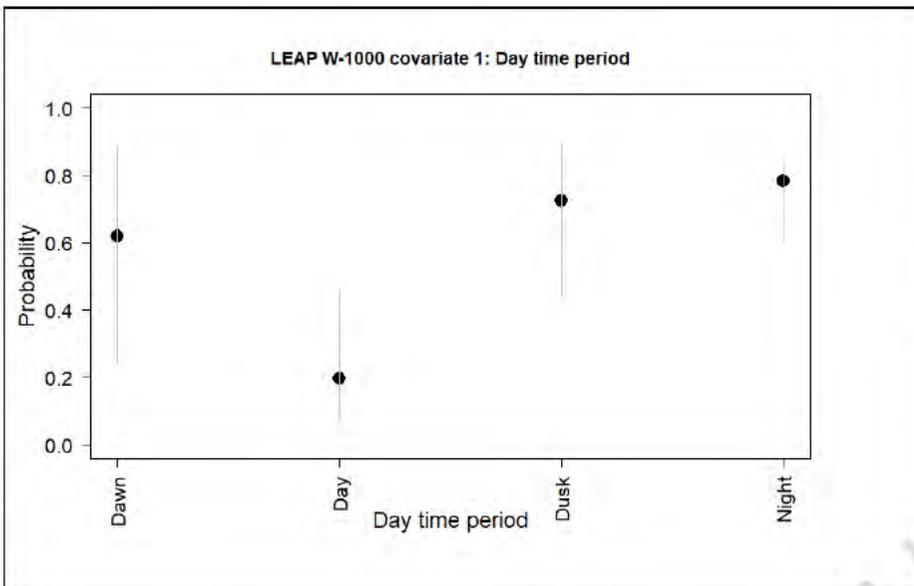


1816

DRAFT - for peer review

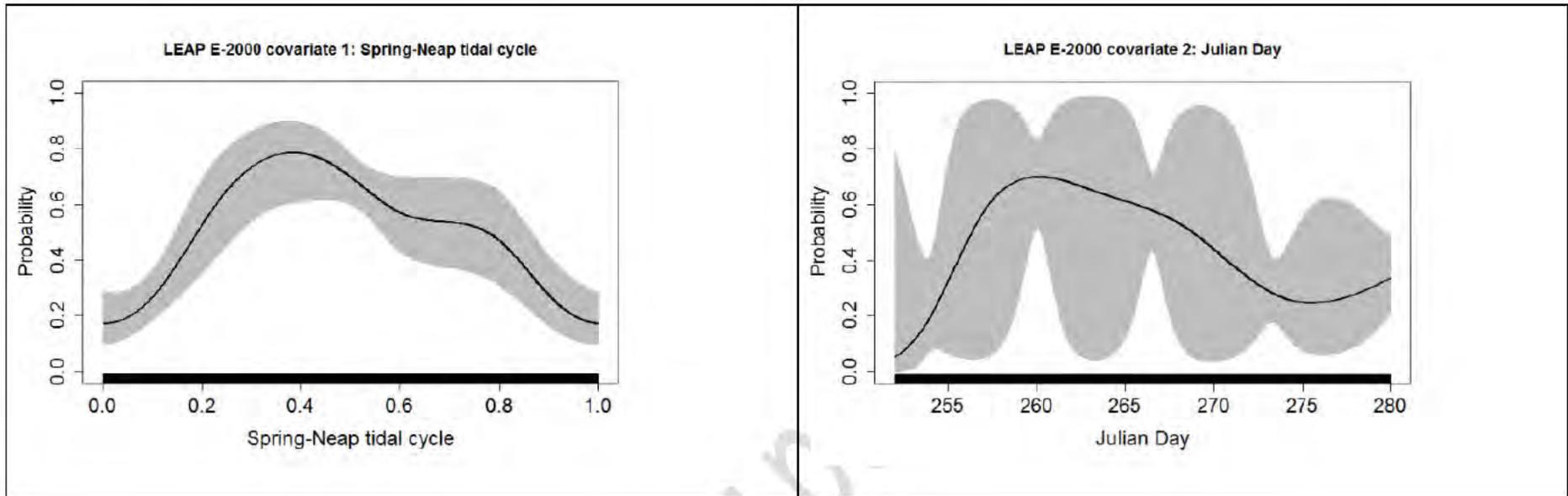
Model:	W-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>87.8%</td> <td>37.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>12.2%</td> <td>62.3%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%		No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%																	
	No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%																	
AUC value:	0.8144675																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	27.750	$4.099 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Signal_Type	Factor	3	15.159	0.001685																
Nall_m	Linear	1	20.321	$6.547 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

1817

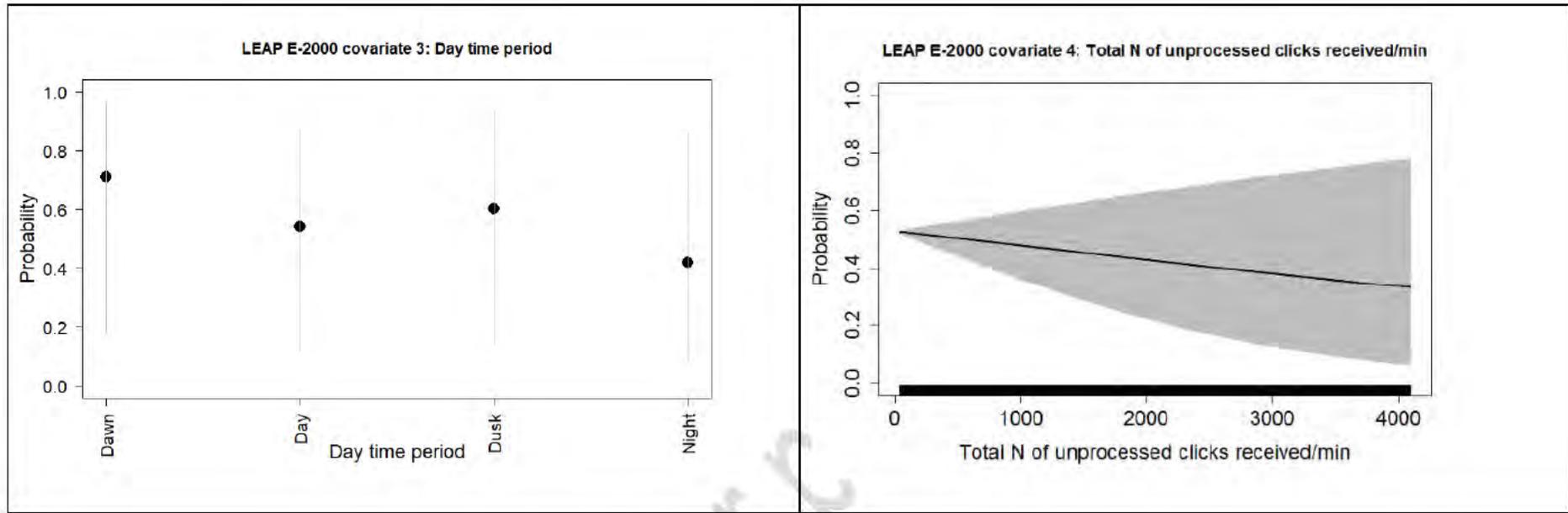


Model:	E-2000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E2000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>75.5%</td> <td>32.1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>24.5%</td> <td>67.9%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%		No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%																	
	No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%																	
AUC value:	0.7766977																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	37.671	$1.310 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	18.033	0.001216																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	14.029	0.002866																
Nall_m	Cubic B-spline	4	32.284	$1.674 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

1819



DRAFT - for review

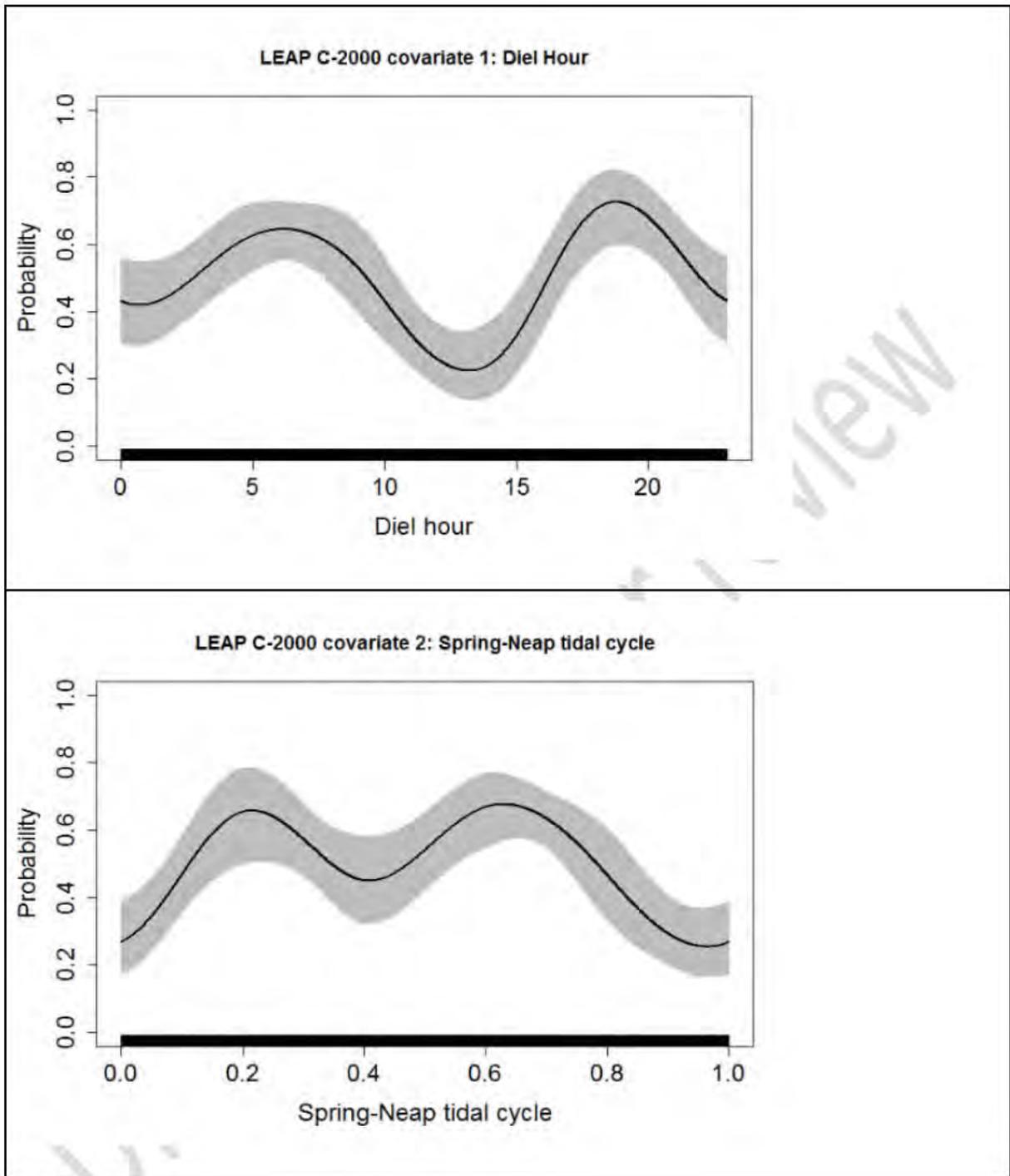


1820

DRAFT - for review

Model:	C-2000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C2000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>74.9%</td> <td>32.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>25.1%</td> <td>67.8%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%		No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%																	
	No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%																	
AUC value:	0.7749851																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.842	0.0001362																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.751	0.0005593																

1821

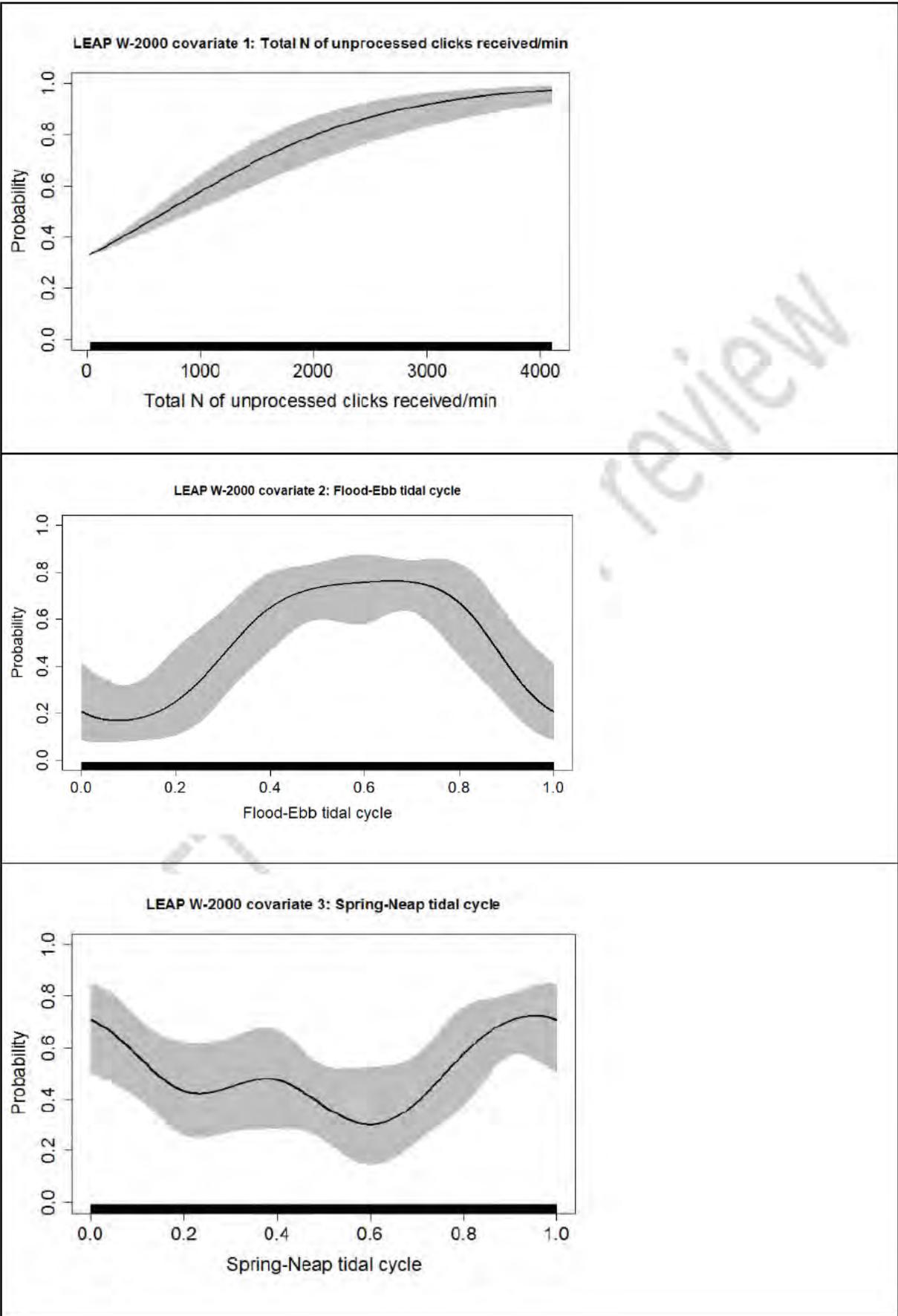


1822

1823

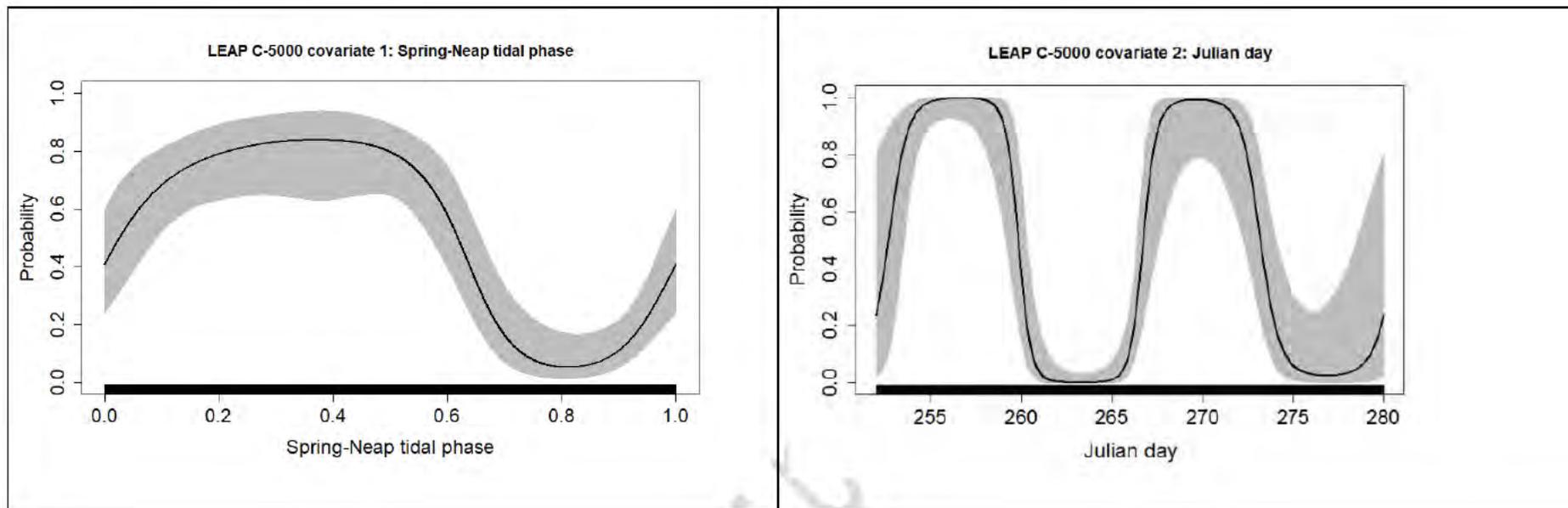
Model:	W-2000																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W2000)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>88.5%</td> <td>46.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>11.5%</td> <td>53.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%		No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%																	
	No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7838515																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
Nall_m	Linear	1	83.446	<2.2·10 <sup>-16</sup>																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.245	0.0001791																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	10.022	0.0400520																

1824

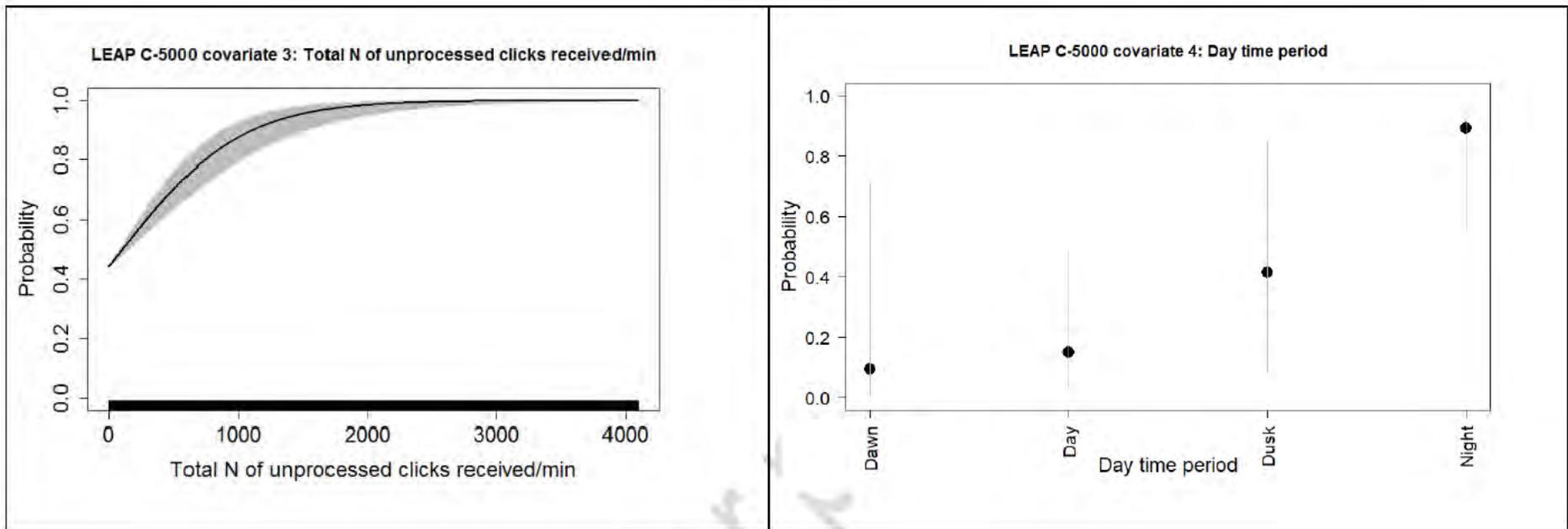


DRAFT - for peer review

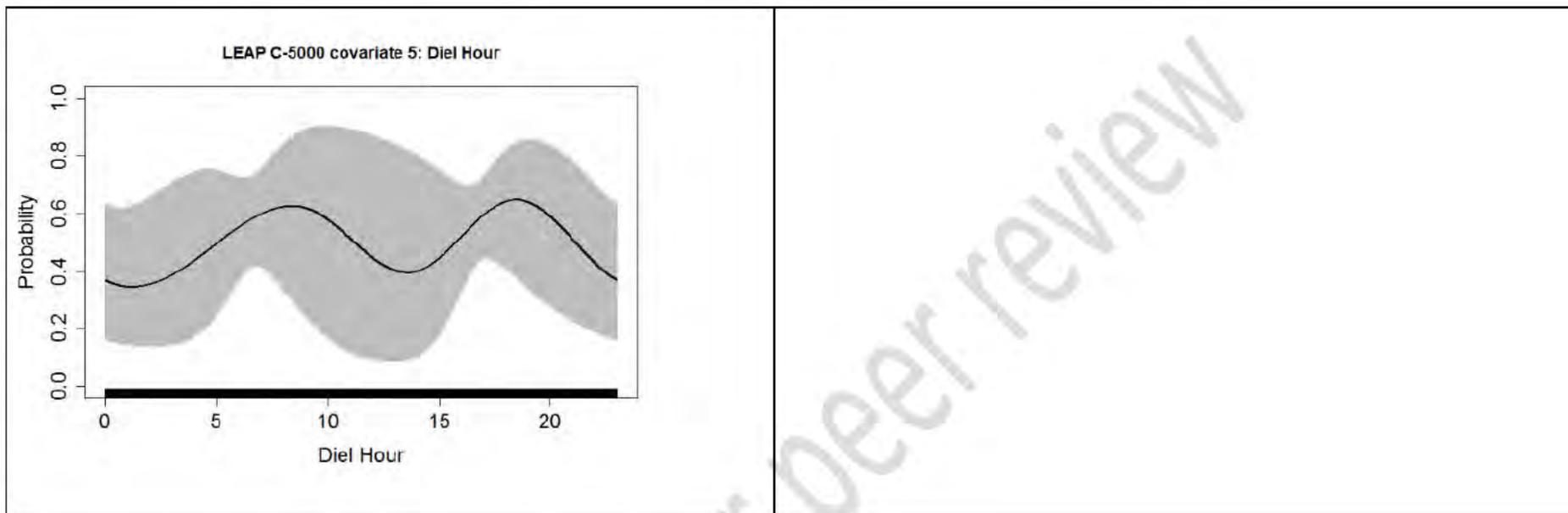
Model:	C-5000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C5000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.1%</td> <td>15.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.9%</td> <td>84.5%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%		No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%																	
	No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%																	
AUC value:	0.8861703																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.806	0.005121																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.829	0.003036																
Nall_m	Linear	1	49.829	$1.678 \cdot 10^{-12}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	40.503	$8.335 \cdot 10^{-9}$																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	12.875	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$																



DRAFT - for review



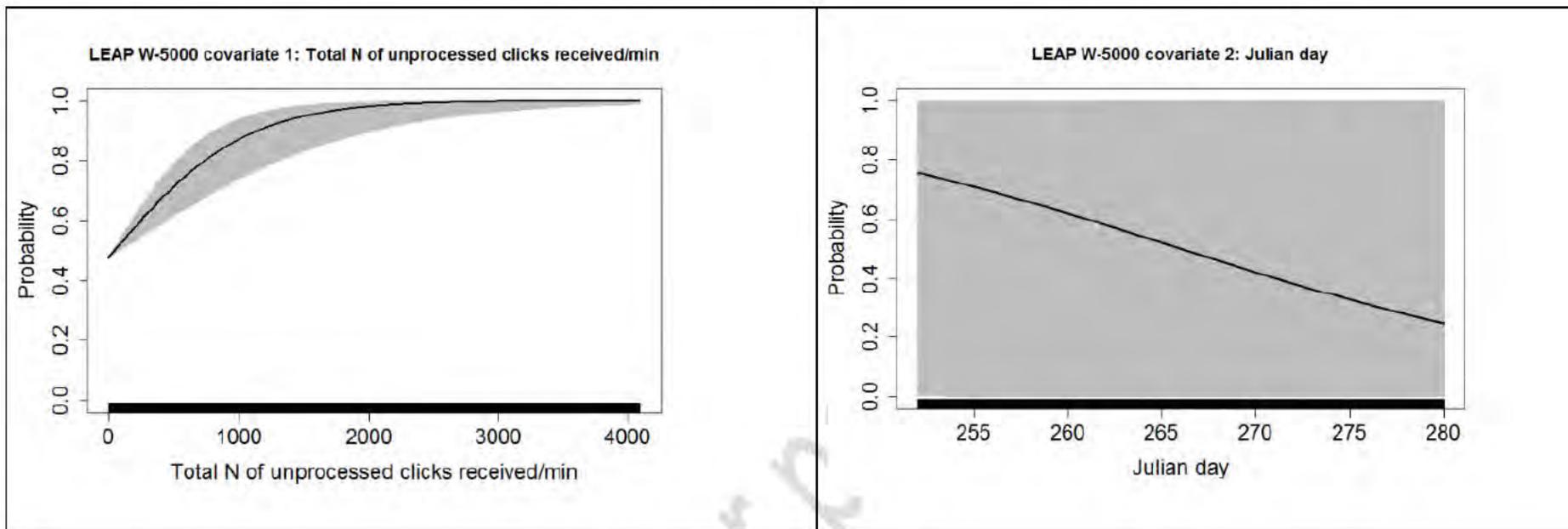
DRAFT - for review



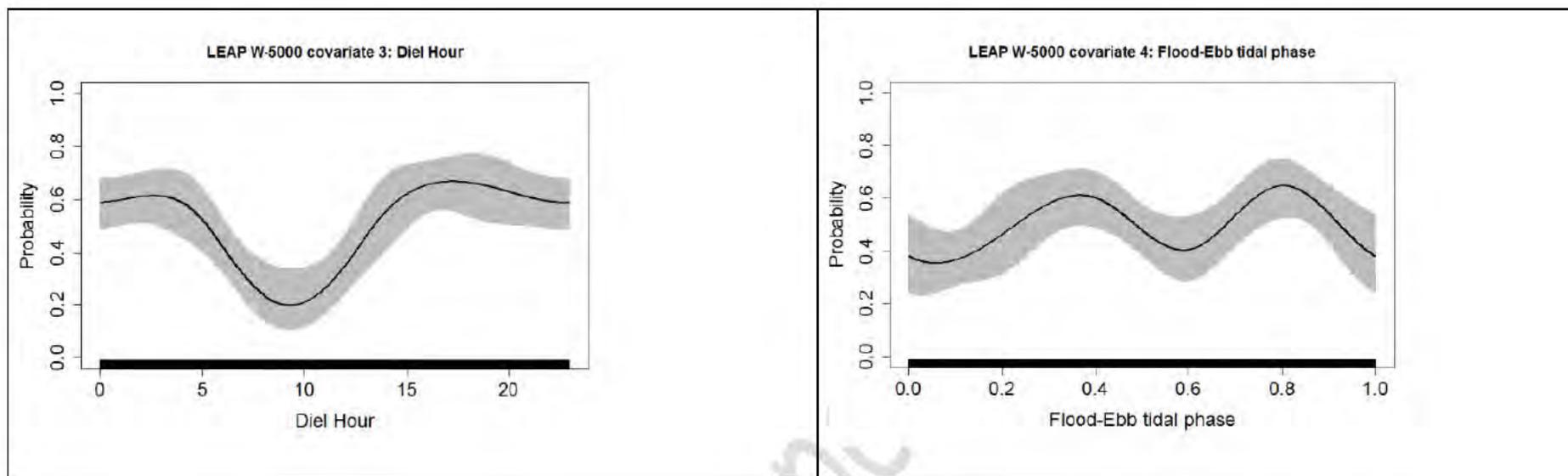
1827

DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	W-5000																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + JULDAY + AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W5000)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>58.8%</td> <td>13.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>41.2%</td> <td>86.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%		No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%																	
	No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%																	
AUC value:	0.7942572																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
Nall_m	Linear	1	26.5280	$2.597 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Linear	1	30.7183	$2.983 \cdot 10^{-8}$																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.7938	0.00212																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.6231	0.04728																



DRAFT - for R



1829

DRAFT - for PL



# FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<u>Project Number:</u>	<u>Completion Date:</u>
<u>Project Title:</u>	
1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?	
2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF.	
3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.	
Overall marking	1 - outstanding results 2 - results significantly above expectation 3 - satisfactory results 4 - results below expectation 5 - poor results
REFEREE ID:	Date

---



# SARF112: LOW-FREQUENCY ADDS AND PORPOISES (LEAP)

3

## 4 INFLUENCES OF LOWER-FREQUENCY 5 ACOUSTIC DETERRENT DEVICES (ADDS) 6 ON CETACEANS IN SCOTTISH COASTAL 7 WATERS 8



9 **Benjamins, S.<sup>1</sup>, Risch, D.<sup>1</sup>, Lepper, P.<sup>2</sup>, & Wilson, B.<sup>1</sup>**

10 <sup>1</sup>Scottish Association for Marine Science, Dunstaffnage, Oban, Argyll, Scotland, UK, PA37 1QA

11 <sup>2</sup>Dept. of Mechanical, Electrical and Manufacturing Engineering, Loughborough University, Loughborough, Leicestershire,  
12 England, UK, LE11 3TU



15 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

16 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 3

17 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND ..... 6

18 2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS..... 12

19 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS ..... 13

20 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT ..... 14

21 2.5 ‘CETACEAN-FRIENDLY’ ADD SYSTEMS..... 15

22 3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS ..... 18

23 3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS ..... 18

24 3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN ..... 18

25 3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION..... 22

26 3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION ..... 25

27 3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY ..... 26

28 3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY..... 30

29 3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT..... 31

30 4 RESULTS..... 31

31 4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS..... 31

32 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY ..... 32

33 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING..... 33

34 4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING..... 35

35 4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING..... 38

36 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS..... 40

37 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS..... 46

38 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING ..... 55

39 5 DISCUSSION ..... 60

40 6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... 64

41 7 BIBLIOGRAPHY..... 65

42 Appendix 1 - Mooring design..... 79

43 Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath fish farm barge ..... 81

44 Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array ..... 84

45 Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections..... 87

46 Appendix 5 - GAM descriptors and outputs ..... 90

47

48

49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84

- Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) are widely used in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector as a non-lethal means to deter depredation of salmon by harbour and grey seals (*Phoca vitulina* and *Halichoerus grypus*) by emitting loud, aversive sounds into the surrounding marine environment. In so doing, large areas are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, with potentially deleterious effects on non-target species of conservation concern such as harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and other cetaceans. Impacts of particular concern include physical auditory injury (both temporary and permanent) and behavioural disturbance, potentially resulting in changes in behaviour and/or distribution with long-term deleterious effects.
- Increased awareness of these wider impacts of ADDs has led to the development of different mitigation approaches. One of these attempts to exploit differences in auditory sensitivity between seals and odontocete cetaceans, by lowering the ADD signal frequency from the commonly used range of 10-20kHz down to <2kHz, where porpoises' hearing sensitivity is considered to be reduced compared to seals.
- The present experiment aimed to compare the effectiveness of this approach by comparing the response of porpoises to two artificial signals: a high-frequency signal ('HF'; 8-18 kHz), and a low-Frequency signal ('LF'; 1-2 kHz). The chosen field site was Bloody Bay (Northern Sound of Mull), an area known to be frequented by porpoises. Harbour porpoise presence within the ensonified area during repeat exposures was evaluated using visual and acoustic methods.
- The Bloody Bay site was instrumented with an extensive array of passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) sensors moored at 22 locations out to 5 km from the signal source, which was itself deployed from the fish farm infrastructure. PAM data were mainly collected using C-PODs (porpoise click train detectors), as well as several broadband recorders. Whenever conditions permitted, visual observers were stationed on an elevated vantage point onshore to collect sightings of porpoises and other species as well as environmental data. An experimental video tracking procedure was implemented to record small-scale responsive movement of surfacing porpoises following commencement of signal transmission.
- Signal transmission varied randomly between HF and LF signals as well as a silent control. All transmissions (including the control) lasted for 2 hours, and were all followed by an enforced 2-hour silent 'recovery' period. The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes: 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when

85 porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted. Outside regular observing hours (e.g. at night) or during  
86 periods of poor weather, the system could be set to Night mode, which involved transmission of a  
87 regular sequence of signals (including silent control) on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until  
88 actively interrupted. The system was controlled via text messages over the GSM mobile phone network.  
89

- 90 • The experimental period during which signals were transmitted lasted a total of 33 days (08/09 -  
91 11/10/2016). During this period, 138 transmissions took place, including 53 of the HF signal, 38 of the  
92 LF signal, and 47 silent controls. All the equipment, with the exception of 2 C-PODs and one broadband  
93 recorder, was recovered by 17/10/2016. One C-POD malfunctioned, bringing the total number of C-  
94 POD datasets available for further analysis to 19.
- 95
- 96 • Visual observations of porpoises were infrequent (23 sighting events over 19 days), despite good  
97 observing conditions. Most porpoises were sighted some distance from Bloody Bay within the central  
98 and northern Sound of Mull, particularly near the entrance to Loch Sunart. As a result, the video  
99 tracking procedure was often unable to adequately resolve surfacing animals to assess responses to  
100 different ADD signals, although the validity of the method itself was confirmed. Groups of bottlenose  
101 dolphins were observed on four occasions and one minke whale was sighted. In contrast to the scarcity  
102 of cetacean sightings, harbour seals were regularly observed on a near-daily basis, often in close  
103 proximity to the fish farm.
- 104
- 105 • The C-POD array provided a high-resolution dataset on presence of echolocating porpoises over the  
106 course of the experiment. Datasets were analysed using GAM-GEE models to investigate the relative  
107 importance of different covariates, including signal transmission, in determining porpoise acoustic  
108 presence.
- 109
- 110 • Ambient noise levels at the site, as assessed by broadband hydrophones, did not appear to significantly  
111 impact C-POD performance. Porpoise detections (defined as 'Porpoise-Positive Minutes' or PPMs)  
112 varied considerably across the array. Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates were higher in the central  
113 and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Bloody Bay area, particularly compared to waters  
114 immediately surrounding the fish farm where detection rates were low.
- 115
- 116 • When assessing the effect of different signal transmissions, porpoise detection rates at most moorings  
117 were higher during silent control periods, suggesting that transmission of both HF and LF signals  
118 reduced the probability of porpoise detections. This was surprising as little difference was expected  
119 between exposure to LF signals and silent control periods. The results of this study therefore suggest  
120 that low-frequency ADD signals may also affect detection probabilities of harbour porpoises.
- 121

- 122
- 123
- 124
- 125
- 126
- 127
- 128
- 129
- 130
- 131
- 132
- 133
- 134
- 135
- 136
- 137
- 138
- 139
- 140
- 141
- 142
- 143
- 144
- 145
- 146
- 147
- Based on GAM-GEE modelling outcomes, ADD signal type was generally of lesser importance in determining porpoise detection probability. In all models across the array, observed highly heterogeneous porpoise detection rates were strongly linked to environmental variables, particularly the day-night cycle. Models indicated a strong link between darkness and porpoise presence in shallow inshore areas, as opposed to much more constant detection rates in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. This suggests regular movement of at least some porpoises towards inshore areas during night-time, potentially to take advantage of food resources, and provides independent confirmation of the apparent rarity of daytime visual observations of porpoises in the area. Ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal variables also appeared relevant, although patterns were more variable across the array.
  - Pre- and post-experiment deployment of a single C-POD at the fish farm barge provided long-term context for experimental outcomes. Pre-experimental detection rates in July-August 2016 were slightly higher when compared to experimental control periods, although declining in the week or so immediately prior to the beginning of the experiment. In contrast, post-experimental monitoring (initiated early November 2016, i.e. over two weeks after the end of the experiment) indicated a significant increase in porpoise detections at the fish farm barge. Both pre- and post-experimental monitoring indicated strong links to the day-night cycle, with the vast majority of detections occurring at night.
  - Although not the focus of this study, seals were not noticeably deterred from the vicinity of the fish farm by experimental ADD signal transmissions, with no obvious difference between HF or LF signals in terms of surface observations. Our observations therefore did not support the assumption that either ADD signal represented a meaningful deterrent to seals when attempting to prevent fish farm depredation. Further research is thus needed to identify components in ADD signals that initiate avoidance behaviour among target and non-target species, and the degree to which individual animals become habituated to ADD outputs over time.

148

149

150

## 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND

152

153 Marine acoustic deterrents have long been used to prevent or minimize interactions between marine mammals  
154 and human activity in industries such as fishing, offshore construction and aquaculture (Dawson et al. 2013;  
155 Graham et al. 2009; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b). The present report will focus on *Acoustic Deterrent Devices*  
156 (*ADDs*), designed to deter depredation of fish farms by marine mammals (typically pinnipeds) rather than  
157 devices meant to alert marine mammals to the presence of fishing gear, often referred to as ‘pingers’ (Lien et  
158 al. 1992; Kraus et al., 1997; Northridge et al., 2011; Dawson et al., 2013). *ADDs* may also be referred to as ‘seal  
159 scammers’, ‘seal scarers’ or ‘Acoustic Harrassment Devices’ (*AHDs*) in the literature; the terms *ADD* and *AHD*  
160 are not mutually exclusive and usage is not always consistent. For the purpose of the present report, all devices  
161 discussed below are designed to mitigate marine mammal depredation and will be collectively referred to as  
162 ‘*ADDs*’.

163

164 *ADDs* were first introduced to Scotland in the mid-1980s (Coram et al. 2014). Since then, their use in the Scottish  
165 aquaculture sector has steadily increased, from <10% of 41 sites visited by Hawkins (1985), to 18% of 45 sites  
166 visited in 1988 (Ross 1988) using *ADDs*. Following widespread uptake of *ADDs* in the 1990s, Quick et al. (2004)  
167 reported *ADDs* in use among 52% of fish farms interviewed in 2001. This figure is in broad agreement with the  
168 approximately 50% of fish farms reporting to be using *ADDs* more recently by Northridge et al. (2010) based on  
169 questionnaire surveys. Use of *ADDs* in Scottish finfish aquaculture therefore appears to be widespread although  
170 not universal, often with several devices deployed on individual farms. It is also worth noting that the use of  
171 *ADDs* is increasingly being proposed as a potential tool to mitigate impacts beyond the aquaculture sector, e.g.  
172 to reduce the risk of severe noise impacts during offshore construction (pile-driving) activities, or to reduce  
173 collision risk among tidal turbines (Hermanssen et al. 2015; Gordon et al. 2007; Wilson & Carter 2013).

174

175 Considerable debate still surrounds the issue of long-term efficacy of *ADDs* in deterring seal depredation, and  
176 the precise mechanisms of sound aversion underpinning their functionality remain poorly understood (e.g., Yurk  
177 & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007; Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz &  
178 Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). Further complexity is introduced by differing animal responses to *ADDs* due to  
179 species-specific and individual behaviour, motivation, habituation or reduced responsiveness due to hearing  
180 damage (Götz & Janik 2013). Nevertheless, *ADDs* remain in widespread use as an anti-depredation method in  
181 the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector, in the face of increasing restrictions on lethal seal control measures  
182 introduced under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (Scottish Government 2015).

183

184 Over the years, several different ADD types have been developed, many of which are available commercially.  
185 While five different models of ADDs (Airmar™, Terecos™, Ace Aquatec™, Lofitech™ and Ferranti-Thomson™) are  
186 known to have been used in Scottish finfish aquaculture, three of these (Airmar, Terecos and Ace Aquatec)  
187 appear to account for the majority of ADDs in current use in the sector (Northridge et al. 2010, 2013; Coram et  
188 al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014). A review of commercially available ADD systems was carried out, with a summary  
189 provided in Table 1 of acoustic signal characteristics of the most commonly used ADDs in the Scottish finfish  
190 aquaculture sector. The different models differ in terms of their acoustic characteristics (e.g. signal type, duty  
191 cycle, frequency range) as well as in terms of power supply and cost (e.g. Lepper et al. 2004; Coram et al. 2014;  
192 Lepper et al. 2014). In general, however, most systems transmit single frequency tonal sinusoidal bursts, with  
193 source levels at individual frequencies typically between 175 and 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 1). Several  
194 systems generate relatively high frequency single-frequency tonal bursts, for example the Airmar (dB plus II) at  
195 10.3 kHz (Lepper et al. 2004) and the Lofitec at around 15 kHz (Fjälling et al. 2006). A variation is seen in the Ace  
196 Aquatec family of system with the most recent US3 system generating a random sequenced series of pulses in  
197 the frequency range 10-20 kHz (Ace Aquatec, 2016). In the case of the US3 system, each pulse consists of approx.  
198 40 cycles of the fundamental frequency with a 50% duty cycle between pulses (Lepper et al. 2004). In  
199 comparison, the Airmar dB plus II system generates a shorter 1.4 ms pulse, consisting of approx. 16 cycles of the  
200 fundamental frequency with a 40 ms spacing (Lepper et al. 2004). A fourth system that has been used in Scottish  
201 waters is the Terecos system, which generates a complex series of multi-frequency components with a high  
202 degree of randomness in the sequence timing (Lepper et al., 2004).

203

204 Although most ADD models are designed to operate in the 5-30 kHz frequency range, they all generate both  
205 fundamental and higher-frequency harmonics. In the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec systems, harmonics only  
206 involve a single frequency but are generated whenever the device is active. In contrast, the Terecos system is  
207 designed to generate highly randomized patterns of broadband variant sounds in the 1.8 – 6.8 kHz frequency  
208 range. However, signal structure and levels of ADD devices often remain poorly described and field  
209 measurements do not always match information provided by manufacturers (Coram et al. 2014). Examples of  
210 ADD waveforms and spectrograms are provided in Figure 1 to illustrate the signal output diversity inherent in  
211 these devices.

212 Table 1. Acoustic signal characteristics of different ADD types currently used or proposed in Scottish finfish aquaculture. Adapted from Götz & Janik (2013). Values from particular references are indicated using \*,  
 213 \*\* and \*\*\* symbols.

Manufacturer	Type	Source level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)	Peak frequencies and patterns	Temporal structure		Cetacean-friendly	Commercially available	References
				Duty cycle	Duration (s)			
Airmar (OTAQ, Mohn Aqua / Gaelforce Marine Technology)	Airmar dB Plus II	192.5 dB (RMS) * 198 dB (RMS)**	10.3 kHz with evenly spaced harmonics up to 103 kHz at SL >145 dB (RMS)*	50%	1.4ms segments at 40ms intervals; 2.25s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2004, 2014 ***Manufacturer manual
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Universal Scrammer)	193-194 dB (RMS) at 10 kHz*	Pulses centred at 28 different frequencies (10-65 kHz), 64 different patterns, chosen at random*	50%	3.3-14ms segments at 33.2-48.5ms intervals; 5s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2014 Northridge et al. 2013
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Low Frequency Variant)	195 dB (RMS) at peak frequencies*	1-2 kHz*	unknown	unknown	x	x	*Pers. comm. from manufacturer

Lofitech	Universal Scarer	193 dB (RMS) at 15.6 kHz*	14-15 kHz	12%**	500-550ms pulses in blocks of various lengths; 20-60s intervals***			*Shapiro et al. 2009 **Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b *** Götz & Janik 2013
Terecos	DSMS-4	177-179 dB (RMS) at 4.9-6.6 kHz*	Complex randomized sequences of tonal blocks from 1.8-6.8 kHz with harmonics up to 27 kHz at SL >143 dB*	Highly randomized and user selectable*	Variable; 8ms segments; trains from 200ms to 8s**			*Lepper et al. 2004 **Reeves et al. 2001
Ferranti-Thomson	MK2 (Seal Scrammer)  MK2 4X	194 dB (RMS) at 27 kHz*  200 dB (RMS) at 25 kHz**	Pulses centred at 5 different frequencies arranged in 5 randomly chosen sequences**	3% (maximal 5.5 sequences / hour)**	20ms pulses at 40ms interval; 20s/sequence**			*Yurk & Trites (2000) **Gordon & Northridge (2002)
Götz-Janik	Startle response deterrence	180 dB (RMS) at 1 kHz*	Pulse spanning 2-3 octave bands with 1 kHz peak and < 5ms rise time*	0.8%*	200ms pulse; 0.04 pulses/s at x pseudorandom at			*Götz & Janik (2015)

					intervals from 2-40s*			
--	--	--	--	--	-----------------------	--	--	--

214

DRAFT - for peer review

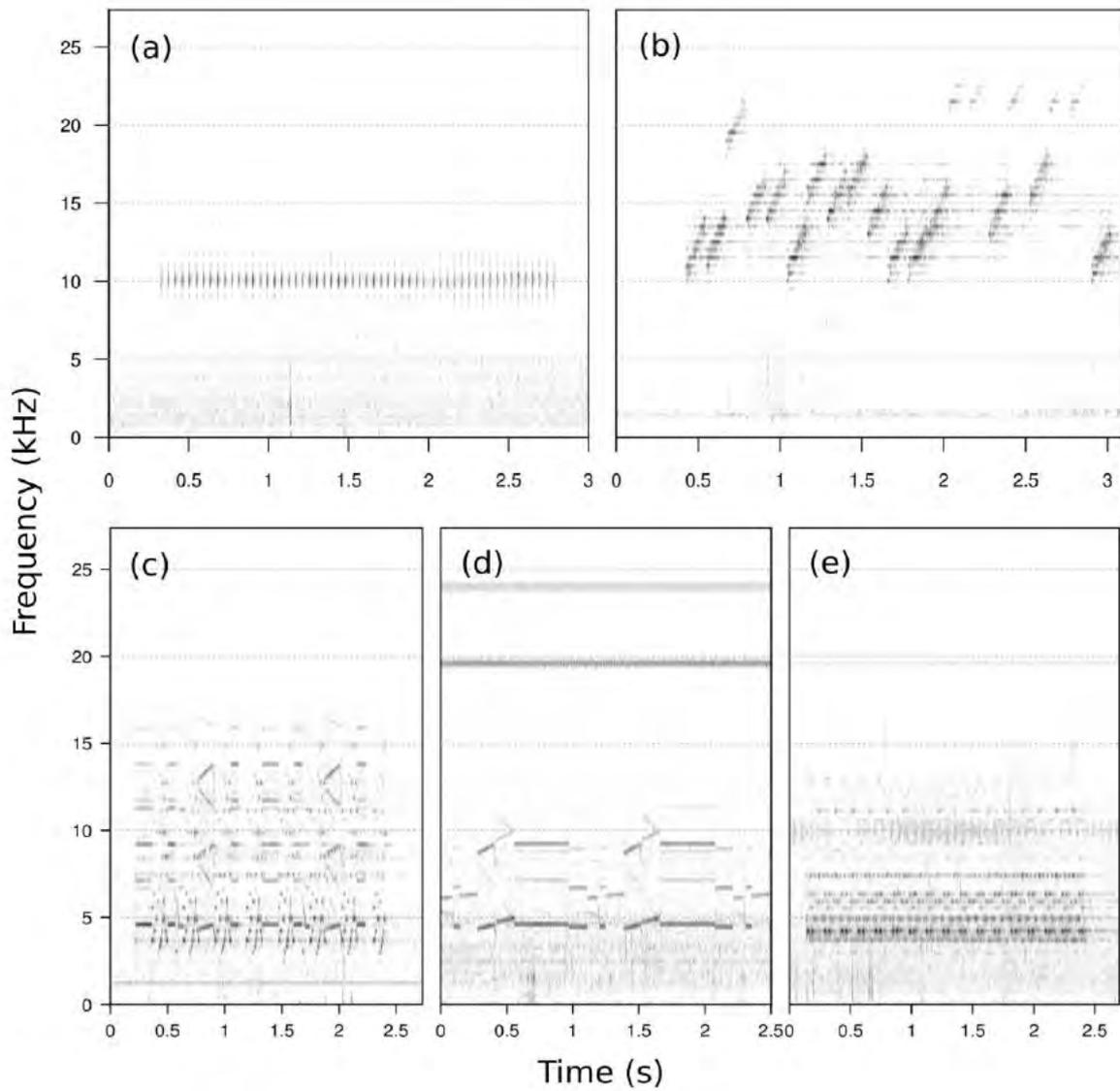


Figure 1. Examples of ADD spectrograms. Spectrogram parameters: FFT size = 1024 points, overlap = 50%, sample rate = 96 kHz; resulting in frequency and time resolution of 93.8 Hz and 10.67 ms, respectively. (a) Airmar™ (dB Plus II); (b) Ace Aquatec™ (US3); (c) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 4; (d) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 2; Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 3.

## 216 2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS

217 The majority of currently available ADDs are designed to operate through continuous or repeated emissions of  
218 loud, aversive sounds that are mainly intended to deter pinnipeds from finfish aquaculture sites. In so doing,  
219 large areas of the surrounding marine environment are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, with potentially  
220 deleterious effects on non-target species such as cetaceans (Johnston & Woodley 1998; Jacobs & Terhune 2002;  
221 Olesiuk et al. 2002; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b; Coram et al. 2014). Cetaceans rely on acoustics for foraging,  
222 navigation and communication and are therefore considered to be particularly sensitive to anthropogenic noise  
223 impacts such as those generated by ADDs (e.g. Nowacek et al. 2007). As with other sources of anthropogenic  
224 noise, determining possible impacts of ADDs on cetaceans can be complex, with any impact dependent on  
225 variables such as the acoustic sensitivity of the species of interest, signal frequency range and source level, the  
226 number of devices in use at each fish farm, devices' duty cycles and local propagation characteristics. Potential  
227 impacts to cetaceans from such elevated noise levels may include physical harm (hearing damage), physiological  
228 stress responses to chronic noise exposure, behavioural responses (e.g. changes to behavioural patterns, up to  
229 and including displacement from the ensonified area) and masking of biologically important sounds (e.g.  
230 indicating the presence of prey, conspecifics or an approaching predator; Richardson et al. 1995; Nowacek et al.  
231 2007).

232

233 Several recent studies have investigated the effects of ADDs on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) and  
234 other cetacean species that also occur frequently along the west coast of Scotland, such as bottlenose dolphins  
235 (*Tursiops truncatus*) and minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al.  
236 2014; Lepper et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). For the purpose of the present report, cetacean species of greatest  
237 concern in inshore Scottish waters include harbour porpoise and bottlenose dolphin. Harbour porpoises are the  
238 most frequently encountered cetacean species along the west coast of Scotland, and this area appears  
239 significant at a European scale in terms of porpoise densities observed (e.g. Reid et al. 2003; Booth et al. 2013).  
240 In contrast, only small numbers of bottlenose dolphins are resident along the west coast of Scotland (Cheney et  
241 al. 2013). Other cetacean species known to be present in inshore Scottish waters (and thus exposed to  
242 aquaculture-associated ADD noise) include killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*), short-  
243 beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*), white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) and minke  
244 whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*).

245

246 Both harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins are listed under Annex II of the EC Habitats Directive (EC 1992),  
247 which requires strict protection measures to be applied to both individuals and populations, including the  
248 establishment of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) to protect habitats that are important for the survival of  
249 the species. SACs are intended to contribute to a coherent European ecological network of protected sites, and

250 thereby ensure continued maintenance of Favourable Conservation Status (FCS) of the species involved. The  
251 recently designated 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC) for harbour  
252 porpoises encompasses a large part of the Scottish west coast, which also includes numerous finfish aquaculture  
253 sites (Scottish Natural Heritage 2016). Given harbour porpoises' potential sensitivity to ADD noise, current levels  
254 of ADD usage within and adjacent to the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' cSAC therefore potentially have a  
255 negative impact on FCS for this species.

256

---

## 257 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

258 Exposure to any sound above a certain threshold level can incur temporary or permanent hearing damage,  
259 typically referred to as either a Temporary or Permanent Threshold Shift in hearing sensitivity at relevant  
260 frequencies (TTS or PTS, respectively; Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). TTS and PTS thresholds are  
261 species-specific and depend on the sound pressure level of the signal as well as exposure time. Lepper et al.  
262 (2014) developed a generalised sensitivity model to predict ranges at which predetermined TTS-onset thresholds  
263 (based on Southall et al. 2007) might be exceeded by existing ADD types based on maximum sound pressure  
264 levels and cumulative sound exposure levels (SEL), also taking into account impacts of environmental factors  
265 such as sediment type, water depth and seabed slope. Assuming no responsive movement, model outcomes  
266 indicated that injurious exposure levels could be reached within several hours if animals remained within several  
267 hundred metres of the sound source. Even considering the assumptions made in this model, the authors  
268 concluded that “the risk that ADDs will cause hearing damage in marine mammals appears to be a real one that  
269 cannot be discounted” (Lepper et al. 2014, p.72).

270 Götz & Janik (2013) used a model to estimate distances around an ADD sound source within which TTS and PTS  
271 might occur for different species-groups, using multiple device types under different sound exposure scenarios.  
272 These estimates show that ADDs with higher source levels or higher duty cycles (due to the deployment of  
273 several devices in an array) require shorter exposure times in order to cause hearing damage. For example a 4-  
274 transducer Airmar array will reach a TTS inducing sound exposure level (SEL) of 203 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{s}$  within 3 minutes  
275 and would affect porpoises that stay within  $\sim 90$  m of the array. Under the same 3-minute exposure conditions,  
276 a harbour porpoise could potentially suffer PTS if remaining within 9 m of the transducer (Lucke et al. 2009; Götz  
277 & Janik 2013). These examples indicate that, based on current understanding of marine mammal hearing  
278 capabilities and underwater sound propagation characteristics, it is impossible to ensure that temporary or even  
279 permanent hearing damage in marine mammals through ADD noise exposure can always be avoided.

280

281 Long-term exposure to chronic noise pollution can have significant deleterious effects on the health of both  
282 humans and animals through a number of physiological pathways involving combinations of neural and  
283 endocrine systems (summarised by Wright et al. 2007a, 2007b). Such responses may be difficult to detect in

284 free-living cetaceans, and most of our current knowledge is derived from studies using small numbers of captive  
285 animals (e.g. Thomas et al. 1990; Miksis et al. 2001; Romano et al. 2004). However, stress hormone levels have  
286 been measured in whales' blows, suggesting anthropogenic noise may have substantial impacts on health of  
287 wild populations (Rolland et al. 2012). The effects of aquaculture-associated ADDs on cetaceans in this regard  
288 remain poorly understood but merit further study in the light of currently available data on effects of other  
289 anthropogenic noise sources (Wright et al. 2007b).

290

---

## 291 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT

292 Beyond physical injury, another important potential impact of underwater noise concerns its ability to induce  
293 changes in animals' behavioural patterns and/or deter animals from ensonified areas, either temporarily or  
294 permanently (Nowacek et al. 2007; Götz & Janik 2013). Several behavioural response studies have attempted to  
295 either investigate behavioural effects of ADDs on cetaceans around fish farms or evaluate their potential to deter  
296 animals from construction sites (e.g. Johnston 2002; Götz & Janik 2013; Lepper et al. 2014; Hermannsen et al.  
297 2015). Airmar and Lofitech devices were the ADD types most often tested in these contexts. Olesiuk et al. (2002)  
298 reported a significant decline in observations of harbour porpoises in British Columbia, Canada, out to the  
299 maximum viewing distance of 3.5 km when an Airmar ADD (type unspecified) was activated. Johnston (2002)  
300 tested a comparable ADD (Airmar dB II Plus) in the Bay of Fundy (Canada) and observed similar evasive responses  
301 by harbour porpoises at distances of at least 1 km. Strong aversive responses were also reported by Brandt et  
302 al. (2013a, 2013b) and Mikkelsen et al. (2017) using a Lofitech ADD; significant reductions in porpoise detections  
303 out to 7.5 km were observed (Brandt et al. 2013b). Summarizing and evaluating results from several studies,  
304 Hermannsen et al. (2015) reported minimum absolute deterrence distances for harbour porpoises of about 200  
305 m and 350 m for Airmar and Lofitech devices, respectively. These distances typically correspond to signal  
306 received levels of 130-150 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  depending on frequency range and device source level tested  
307 (Hermannsen et al. 2015). However, absolute deterrence effects can extend over much larger ranges. For  
308 example, Brandt et al. (2013a) reported avoidance responses by all observed porpoises within a range of 1.9 km  
309 from an active Lofitech device, corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 120$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ . The closest  
310 observed approach in this study was at about 800 m (132 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ ). In a separate study using passive  
311 acoustic monitoring, Brandt et al. (2013b) found a significant deterrence effect of a Lofitech device up to 7.5 km  
312 (113 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ ). Kastelein et al. (2015) tested the effect of Ace Aquatec and Lofitech ADDs on a captive  
313 harbour porpoise and found strong deterrence effects at 139 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the former and 151 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$   
314 for the latter. These results correspond to absolute deterrence distances of 380-590 m and 40-150 m for Ace  
315 Aquatec and Lofitech devices, respectively and a deterrence distance for most animals of 2-4 km (Hermannsen  
316 et al. 2015).

317

318 Few studies have evaluated behavioural effects of ADDs on other cetacean species, but one study in the  
319 Broughton Archipelago (British Columbia, Canada) found evidence of prolonged (6 years) habitat displacement  
320 of killer whales, which the authors attributed to the introduction of ADDs in the study area (Morton & Symonds  
321 2002). Sightings of Pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) also declined after ADDs were  
322 introduced to the area (Morton 2000). In contrast, a study on ADD impacts on bottlenose dolphins in Sardinia  
323 (Italy) did not find an effect of ADD activity on dolphin presence, group size or distance from the fish farm (Lopez  
324 & Marino 2011). In the latter case, enhanced motivation of dolphins to stay in the area due to enhanced food  
325 availability may have played a role. Götz & Janik (2015) noted that controlled exposure experiments involving  
326 their startle-reflex ADD (Table 1; see Section 1.3) did not appear to affect minke whales observed at distances  
327 >1000m, but could not rule out potential impacts at closer distances. Controlled exposure experiments with a  
328 Lofitech ADD unit indicated significant changes to minke whale behaviour at distances of 500-1000 m when the  
329 ADD was active, including increases to net swim speed and directness of movement (McGarry et al. 2017). This  
330 suggests that some ADD types, at least, may also impact cetacean species traditionally considered more sensitive  
331 to relatively low frequencies (Southall et al. 2007).

332

333 Masking occurs when a sound is influenced by another sound of similar frequency, thereby interfering with  
334 reception and/or interpretation of the original sound of interest (Fletcher 1940). Broadband ADD signals (e.g.  
335 Ace Aquatec and Terecos), in particular, overlap with communication and echolocation signals of several marine  
336 mammal species, thereby raising the potential for communication masking in the vicinity of these devices (Götz  
337 & Janik 2013). Masking of marine mammal vocalizations by anthropogenic noise has primarily been considered  
338 in the context of shipping noise, which can result in a significant reduction of the space within which cetacean  
339 communication can occur (Clark et al. 2009; Jensen et al. 2009). This problem has not been directly investigated  
340 in the context of ADDs impacting species of concern in Scottish aquaculture and studies of the actual sound field  
341 around fish farms with active ADDs are needed to study this problem more thoroughly. Masking potential of  
342 some typical ADD sounds with centre frequencies around 10 kHz might be of less importance for harbour  
343 porpoises, as there is evidence that porpoises are able to accurately detect tonal sounds between 8 and 16 kHz  
344 in broadband noise (Kastelein et al. 2009, Booth 2010).

345

---

## 346 2.5 'CETACEAN-FRIENDLY' ADD SYSTEMS

347 Current concerns about potential impacts of ADD signals on non-target species such as harbour porpoise have  
348 encouraged the development of novel ADD systems seeking to minimize such impacts while still acting as  
349 effective pinniped deterrents. Use of such systems has been suggested as a possible means to achieve reductions  
350 in acoustic impacts while continuing to use ADDs in otherwise sensitive areas, for example on aquaculture sites

351 within the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC), designated to  
352 protect harbour porpoises (Scottish Natural Heritage 2016; Marine Scotland 2016).

353

354 Several different approaches have been considered to reduce overall ADD acoustic output. For example, Ace  
355 Aquatec have developed a 'Silent Scrammer'™ which only transmits sound when triggered through motion  
356 sensors indicating the presence of a seal near the cages, thus reducing the total amount of sound produced over  
357 time. Such systems can also be integrated with other non-acoustic components, such as electrified cage fences,  
358 to further enhance deterrent effects without increasing acoustic output (Ace Aquatec Universal Scrammer 3™  
359 [US3]; Ace Aquatec 2016).

360 Another potential means to reduce acoustic impacts of ADDs on porpoises and other species involves taking into  
361 account the difference in low-frequency hearing capability between harbour porpoises and seals. Harbour  
362 porpoise hearing has been shown to be relatively insensitive at frequencies <2.5 kHz even under low ambient  
363 noise levels, whereas harbour seals' hearing remains more sensitive to sounds down to frequencies <1kHz under  
364 similar conditions (Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). This inter-species difference in sensitivity to frequencies <2.5 kHz  
365 has led to the development of lower-frequency ADD systems aiming to increase target specificity. Ace Aquatec  
366 has developed a low frequency version of the US3 system that generates randomized tonal burst in the 1-2 kHz  
367 range, seeking to emit a signal that would deter pinnipeds whilst reducing or eliminating impacts on cetaceans  
368 (Ace Aquatec, pers. comms, 2016; Table 1). The low-frequency Ace Aquatec US3 system is presently the only  
369 commercially available ADD system adopting this approach. Details of system characteristics are, unfortunately,  
370 scarce and no peer-reviewed descriptions are presently available of either 1) this device's long-term ability to  
371 effectively deter seals or 2) potential responses of harbour porpoises and other non-target species to its acoustic  
372 output across varying spatiotemporal scales.

373

374 Loud sounds with sharp rise times can elicit an autonomous startle reflex in mammals, including seals (Götz &  
375 Janik 2011). Recent studies have demonstrated that grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) show sustained avoidance  
376 behaviour after repeated exposure to startle reflex-inducing acoustic stimuli (Götz & Janik 2011). On the basis  
377 of these findings, a novel ADD system intended to more effectively deter seals from fish farms, whilst avoiding  
378 unintended effects on non-target species such as harbour porpoises, has been patented (Götz & Janik 2012).  
379 The acoustic characteristics of this system are described in Table 1. At 1 kHz, peak frequencies for the deterrence  
380 stimulus are well below traditional ADD systems and duty cycles can be low (0.8%, see Table 1; Götz & Janik  
381 2015). Field trials showed the effectiveness of this system in deterring seals from fish farms while reducing the  
382 risk to non-target species such as harbour porpoises (Götz & Janik 2011, 2015). Over a 2-month period,  
383 significant reductions in observed seal numbers during sound exposure were observed without noticeable  
384 habituation occurring, whereas no changes in porpoise relative abundance, distribution or behaviour were

385 observed (Götz & Janik 2015). However, received levels need to be loud ( $>145$  dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{RMS}}$ ) and signal onset  
386 sharp ( $<5$  ms) to elicit a response; since both of these factors are affected by sound propagation through the  
387 water column, the effectiveness of this method is likely limited to relatively short ranges around fish farms  
388 (Coram et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). This might be an advantage in the context of using ADDs continuously to  
389 deter seals, as avoidance responses will be limited to the immediate area around the ADD. This would, however,  
390 also mean that seals would have to be in close proximity to a fish farm for the deterrent to be effective; at such  
391 close distances, individual seals' increased motivation to investigate a potential food source might reduce  
392 deterrent efficacy. Another concern would be that lower frequencies generated by this device will propagate  
393 over larger ranges and are likely to be more audible to other non-target species such as fish and baleen whales.  
394 Potential effects of these ADD signals on such other species need to be investigated before large-scale  
395 deployments of these devices can commence.

396

DRAFT - for peer review

## 397 3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

### 398 3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS

399 The present study was commissioned by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) to investigate the  
400 potential impacts of ADDs that emit lower frequency sounds on non-target species such as harbour porpoises in  
401 Scottish waters. Given that standard ADD devices are known to be capable of impacting harbour porpoises, their  
402 continued usage could be affected by the recent designation of the 'Inner Hebrides and Minches' candidate SAC  
403 for porpoises, which encompasses a substantial portion of the Scottish salmon aquaculture industry. ADDs that  
404 emit sounds at lower frequencies have been proposed and marketed as a means to alleviate the noise impact  
405 on these and other high-frequency sensitive cetacean species. These 'environmentally friendly' claims have yet  
406 to receive independent quantitative evaluation, however.

407

408 Against this background, the present research project was initiated aiming to undertake a controlled exposure  
409 experiment on an active fish farm on the west coast of Scotland. Simulated ADD sounds were played back to  
410 porpoises upon visual detection by shore-based observers, or at regular intervals during night or poor weather.  
411 Signals were specifically designed for this project to take advantage of the difference in auditory sensitivity  
412 between seals and porpoises at frequencies <2.5 kHz. Responses of porpoises to ADD signal transmissions were  
413 recorded through an array of passive acoustic detectors, as well as visually through onshore observers and an  
414 experimental camera tracking array.

415

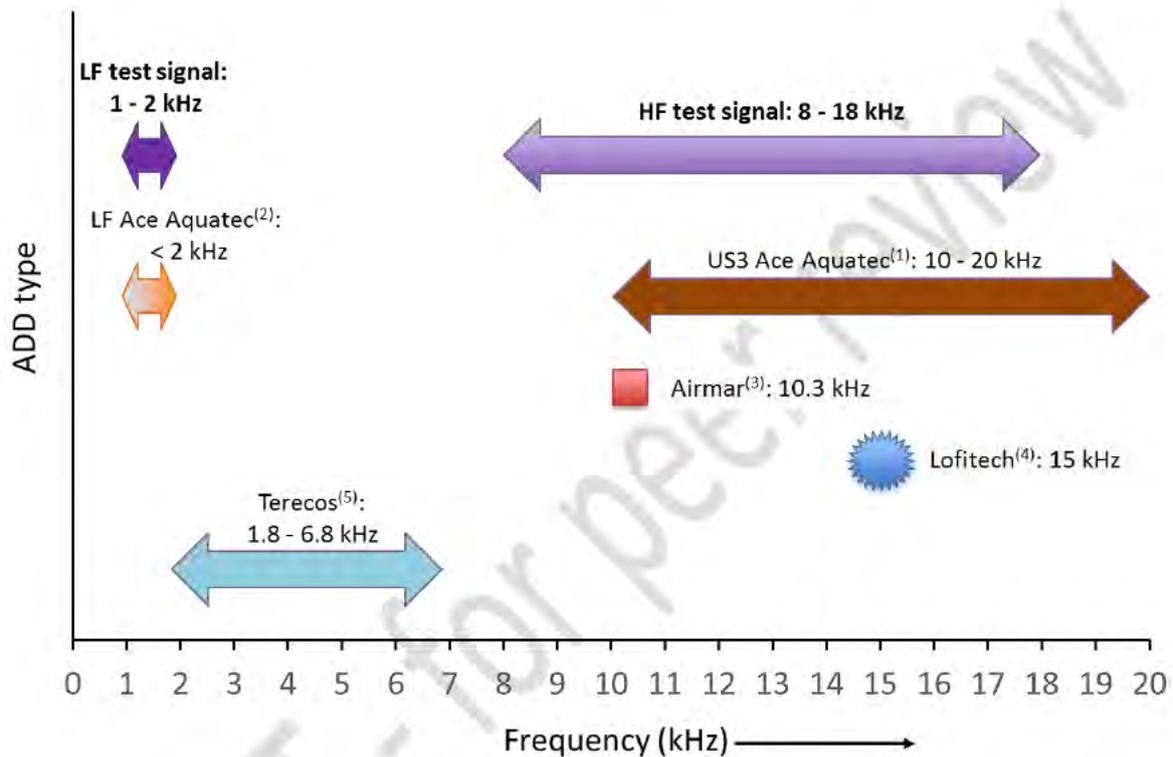
### 416 3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN

417 Although several different ADD devices are presently available commercially, their signal output varies  
418 substantially in terms of source level, frequency range, duty cycle, repeatability etc. (Table 1; Figure 1), and  
419 uncertainty remains over which aspect(s) of the emitted signals might lead to a deterrence effect. No actual  
420 ADDs of any particular brand were used in the present experiment in order to maintain impartiality towards all  
421 suppliers, in line with SARF's original tendering specifications. Instead, a pair of artificial signals were designed  
422 so as to encompass the approximate ranges of signals produced by several different ADD types presently in  
423 commercial use in Scottish salmon aquaculture.

424

425 In the experimental design the potential difference between porpoises' and seals' behavioral responses to either  
426 high- / low-frequency ADD signals was applied. A high frequency (HF) test signal was designed using single  
427 frequency tonal bursts, similar to the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec brands that represent the majority of  
428 ADDs in current use in Scottish salmon aquaculture. The random frequency sequencing and the pulse width and

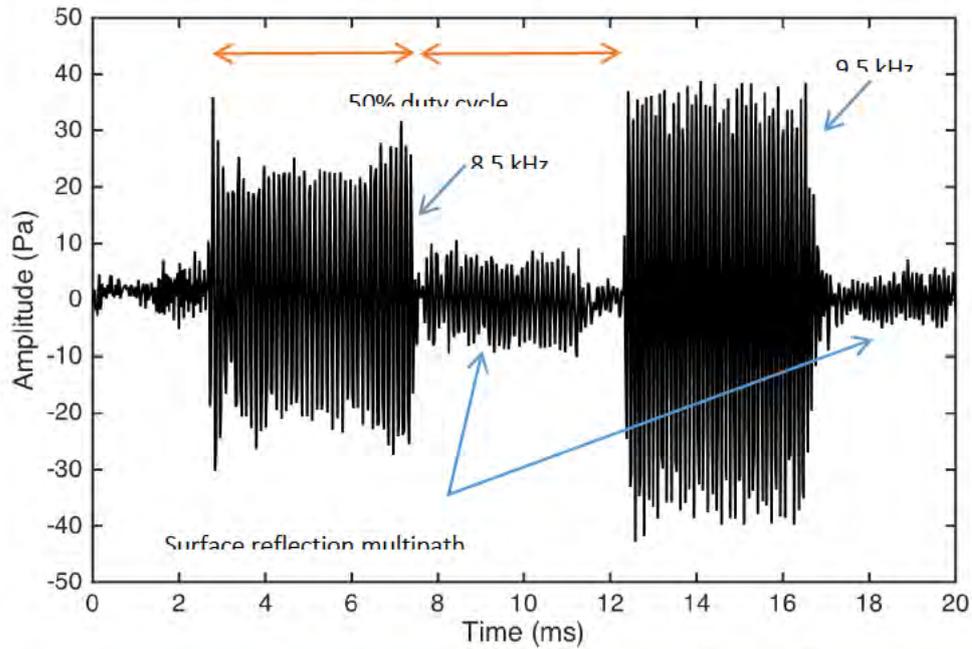
429 duty cycle of the Ace Aquatec were also adopted. The overall frequency range of transmission was extended  
 430 from 8-18 kHz to capture the full frequency spectrum of all three systems (Figure 2). Specifically, the HF signal  
 431 consisted of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one of 21 randomly switching fundamental  
 432 frequencies between 8 – 18 kHz at frequency intervals of 500 Hz. Each pulse contained 40 cycles of fundamental  
 433 frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. Figure 3 illustrates  
 434 the variation in pulse amplitude due to transducer response as well as pulse duration.



435

436 **Figure 2.** Output frequency ranges of the two test signals (LF and HF), compared to outputs from various existing ADD types (see Table 1  
 437 for details). Data on existing ADD outputs derived from 1) Ace Aquatec U3S manual (<https://www.aceaquatec.com/us3specification>); 2)  
 438 Ace Aquatec pers. comm. (PL); 3) Lepper et al. 2004, 2014; 4) Fjälling et al. 2006; 5) Lepper et al. 2014.

439



440

441 **Figure 3. Time domain plot of two consecutive samples from the HF sequence – first pulse at 8.5 kHz and second at 9.5 kHz.**

442

443 A similar low-frequency (LF) test signal was made up of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one  
 444 of 11 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 1 – 2 kHz and frequency intervals at 100 Hz. Each  
 445 pulse was made up of 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the  
 446 on – off duty cycle was 50%. This signal was designed to produce outputs comparable to those from the Ace  
 447 Aquatec US3 Low-Frequency variant ADD design, again based on frequency range and repeatability (Figure 2).

448

449 Evaluating the broadband multi-frequency nature of the Terecos system (described in Lepper et al. 2014) was  
 450 felt to be beyond evaluation scope in the available experimental paradigm for the proposed trials and so was  
 451 not included in the current experiment. Figure 2 illustrates the comparison between the experimental HF and  
 452 LF signals, and existing ADD systems, in terms of fundamental frequency spectral distribution. Differences in HF  
 453 and LF signal characteristics are further illustrated in Figure 4. Relevant parameters of both signals are  
 454 summarized in Table 2.

455

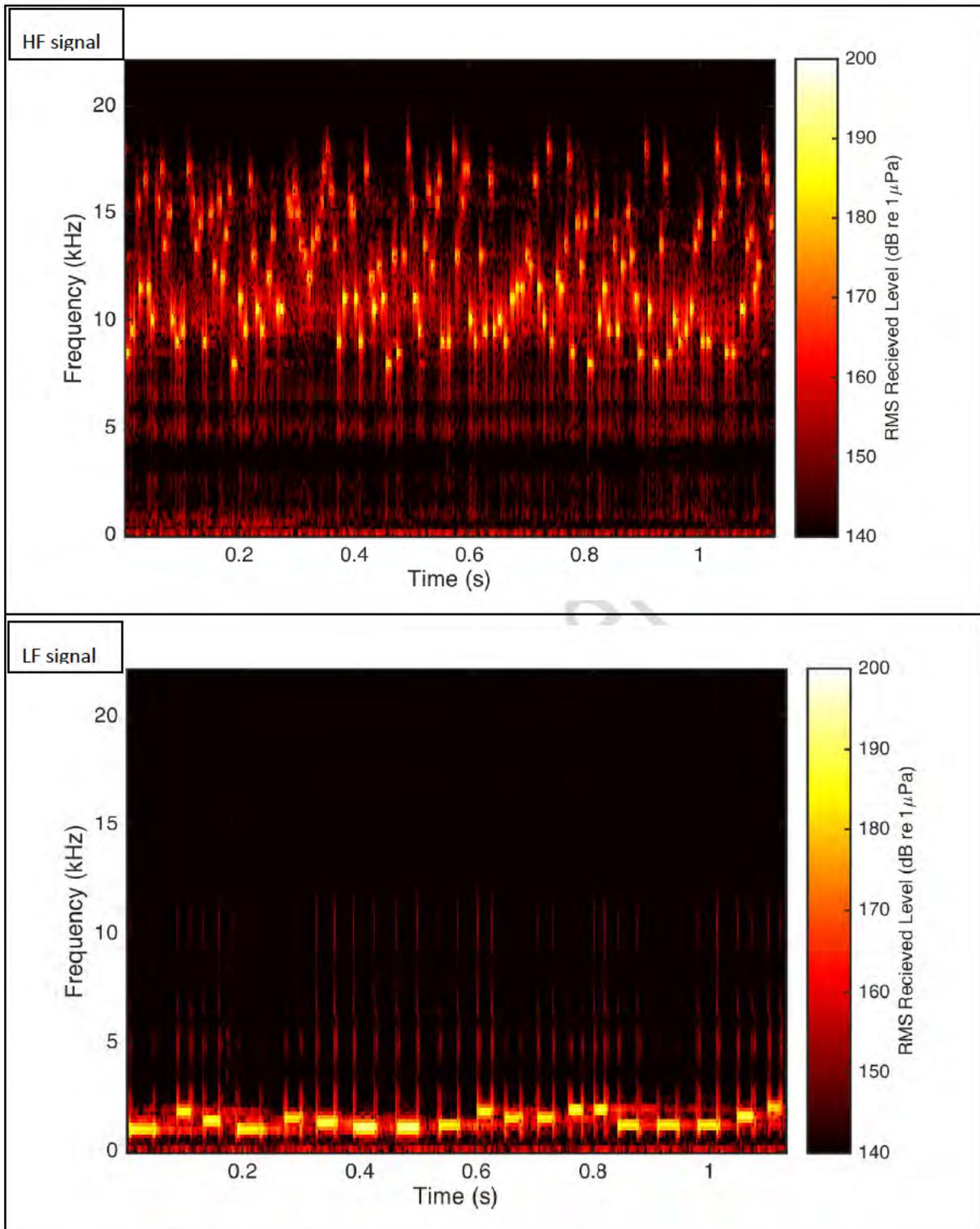
456

457 **Table 2. Summary of HF and LF artificial ADD signals used in the present experiment.**

Parameter	High-frequency (HF)	Low-frequency (LF)
Signal structure	pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts	
Frequency sequencing	Random as per Ace Aquatec™	
Number of fundamental frequencies	21	11
Fundamental frequency range	8 – 18 kHz	1 – 2 kHz
Frequency interval	500 Hz	100 Hz
# of cycles per pulse	40	40
Pulse duration	2.2 – 5.0 ms	20.0 – 40.0 ms
Duty cycle	50%	50%
RMS Source level	154.1 – 170.1 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m	165 – 170.4 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m

458

459



460 Figure 4. Spectral plot of a sample of the HF and LF signals received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced hydrophone. Analysis  
 461 window was 256 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 50 kHz low pass filter was applied. Original data were downsampled  
 462 to a sample rate of 44.1 kHz.

463

464 3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

465 The HF and LF test signals were generated using a bespoke signal generation system. A National Instruments™  
466 myRIO FPGA platform, programmed within the Laboratory Virtual Instrument Engineering Workbench  
467 (LabVIEW) environment, was used to generate all the signal types and sequencing and session data. This was  
468 linked via a Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) bus to a Linkit™ GSM modem, allowing communication and control  
469 both remotely and by the shore team of the signal source via mobile phone SMM messaging. Data such as mode  
470 and battery life could also be accessed remotely via the GSM network. Generated signals were then fed to a  
471 dedicated power amplifier and ultimately to a Lubell™ underwater loudspeaker system deployed 10.5 m below  
472 the fish farm barge. A second complete signal synthesis system (including myRIO and Linkit elements) was  
473 included in the overall system in case of primary system failure, with each of the GSM modems using SIM cards  
474 from two separate mobile phone networks for additional redundancy.

475

476 The whole system was deployed from the fish farm barge in weatherproof housings, and was powered by three  
477 large 12 V lead acid leisure batteries maintained with two ~200 W solar panels (Figure 5). The system was  
478 designed to operate continuously without intervention of trials team for the project duration; periodic battery  
479 swaps (every 3-4 days) were, however, carried out by the fish-farm crew to ensure continuous operation. Visual  
480 confirmation of system activation was made via a beacon light visible from the shore in case of failure of SMM  
481 messages.

482



483 Figure 5. A) Solar panels providing additional power to the signal transmission system aboard the fish farm barge; B) The signal  
484 transmission control unit.

485

486 Calibration of the signal source from the Lubell speaker at each tonal frequency was undertaken in-situ. Test  
487 trials recorded both signal types using a balanced RESON™ 4014 hydrophone with sensitivity of around -180 dB  
488 re 1V/ $\mu$ Pa using a dedicated 20 dB balanced preamplifier. Measurements were made with preamplifiers / filters  
489 in the frequency range 100 Hz – 200 kHz and <50 kHz. Data acquisition was carried out using a 16-bit National

490 Instruments 6521 DAQ system at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup> with a voltage range of +/- 5V using bespoke data  
 491 acquisition software. Both the DAQ and laptop (SurfacePro) were battery-powered. The RESON 4014  
 492 hydrophone was deployed from the front of the barge 8.5 m directly in front of the sound source at the same  
 493 depth of 10.5 m. In post-experimental analysis, the free-field direct path of the signal was identified, allowing  
 494 RMS levels to be calculated on this basis (Table 3). Free-field source levels were then calculated using spherical  
 495 spreading.

496

497 **Table 3. Summary of calculated RMS source levels for LF and HF signals at their relevant fundamental frequencies (N = 11 for LF signal,**  
 498 **and 21 for HF signal).**

	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 µPa-m)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 µPa-m)
LF signal	1000	40.00	170.4	1600	25.00	165.1
	1100	36.36	170.4	1700	23.53	165.0
	1200	33.33	167.9	1800	22.22	165.1
	1300	30.77	165.9	1900	21.05	165.1
	1400	28.57	165.5	2000	20.00	165.4
	1500	26.67	165.2			
HF signal	8000	5.00	162.4	13500	2.96	160.6
	8500	4.71	162.9	14000	2.86	159.9
	9000	4.44	163.9	14500	2.76	159.2
	9500	4.21	167.1	15000	2.67	154.1
	10000	4.00	170.0	15500	2.58	157.8
	10500	3.81	171.1	16000	2.50	156.8
	11000	3.64	169.9	16500	2.42	157.7
	11500	3.48	166.6	17000	2.35	156.1
	12000	3.33	164.6	17500	2.29	155.2
	12500	3.20	162.8	18000	2.22	154.3
	13000	3.08	160.9			

499

500 Transmissions were randomised between either the HF signal, the LF signal or silence (hereafter termed 'Silent  
501 control'), without any obvious outward indication to the fieldwork team of which signal was being transmitted.  
502 Each signal transmission lasted for 2 hours and was followed by a 2-hour recovery period during which no new  
503 transmission could be triggered, to allow any displaced porpoises and other species to return to the ensonified  
504 area. Once this recovery period has passed, the system automatically reset itself and could start transmitting  
505 again.

506

507 The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes, hereafter termed 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day  
508 mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when porpoises or other  
509 cetaceans were sighted by the fieldwork team engaged in visual porpoise surveys (see below for details). Outside  
510 regular observing hours (at night or during periods of poor weather), the system could be switched to Night  
511 mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of signals on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off)  
512 until actively interrupted by the fieldwork team. Switching from Night to Day mode was only possible once the  
513 final Night Mode transmission cycle and subsequent 2-hour recovery period had been completed. Switching  
514 between the two modes was achieved through commands sent by text message.

515

516 After several days of operation, it became apparent that the system drew more power when transmitting in  
517 Night mode than could be reliably replenished by the solar panels during the subsequent daytime, thus putting  
518 strain on the system's battery power supply. To preserve power throughout the experimental period, the system  
519 was deliberately kept in Day mode overnight on nine nights (as a result of which no transmissions of any kind  
520 occurred during this time). This power shortage was eventually resolved through periodic recharging of batteries  
521 by the fish farm barge's generator. Conversely, on five days where poor weather conditions precluded any visual  
522 observation, the system was deliberately left in Night mode to ensure that at least some transmissions occurred  
523 during this period.

524

---

### 525 3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION

526 The experiment took place in the Sound of Mull, on the west coast of Scotland, with observation efforts  
527 concentrated in Bloody Bay on the north shore of the Isle of Mull (56°38.626 N, 6°05.705 W; Figure 6). This  
528 location was chosen because it contained a salmon aquaculture site (owned by Scottish Sea Farms™/SSF) which  
529 operated under licensing restrictions preventing it from using ADDs (Scottish Natural Heritage, pers.comm.  
530 2016). This meant that the experiment could be undertaken without interference from on-site operational ADDs,  
531 although effects of more distant ADDs on other fish farms could not be eliminated. Furthermore, Bloody Bay

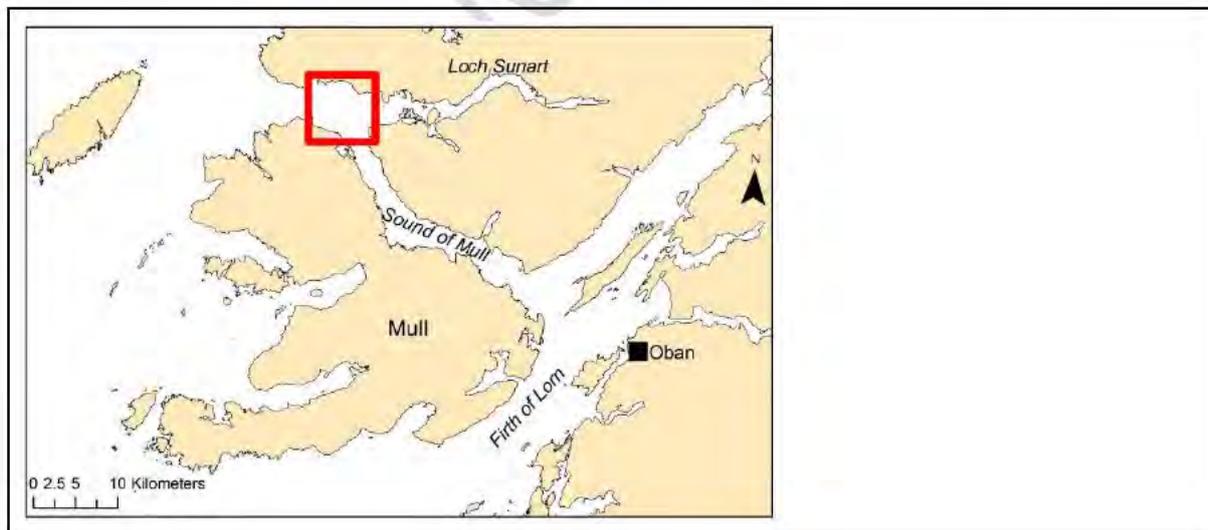
532 had previously been identified as a site where harbour porpoises were observed regularly (Carlström 2005;  
533 Carlström et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2016). The feeder barge of the Bloody Bay salmon farm was used as a platform  
534 from which the underwater loudspeaker and associated hardware could be deployed, as well as passive acoustic  
535 detectors. Water depths in the immediate area around the fish farm were approximately 35-40 m (based on  
536 GEBCO™ bathymetry data).

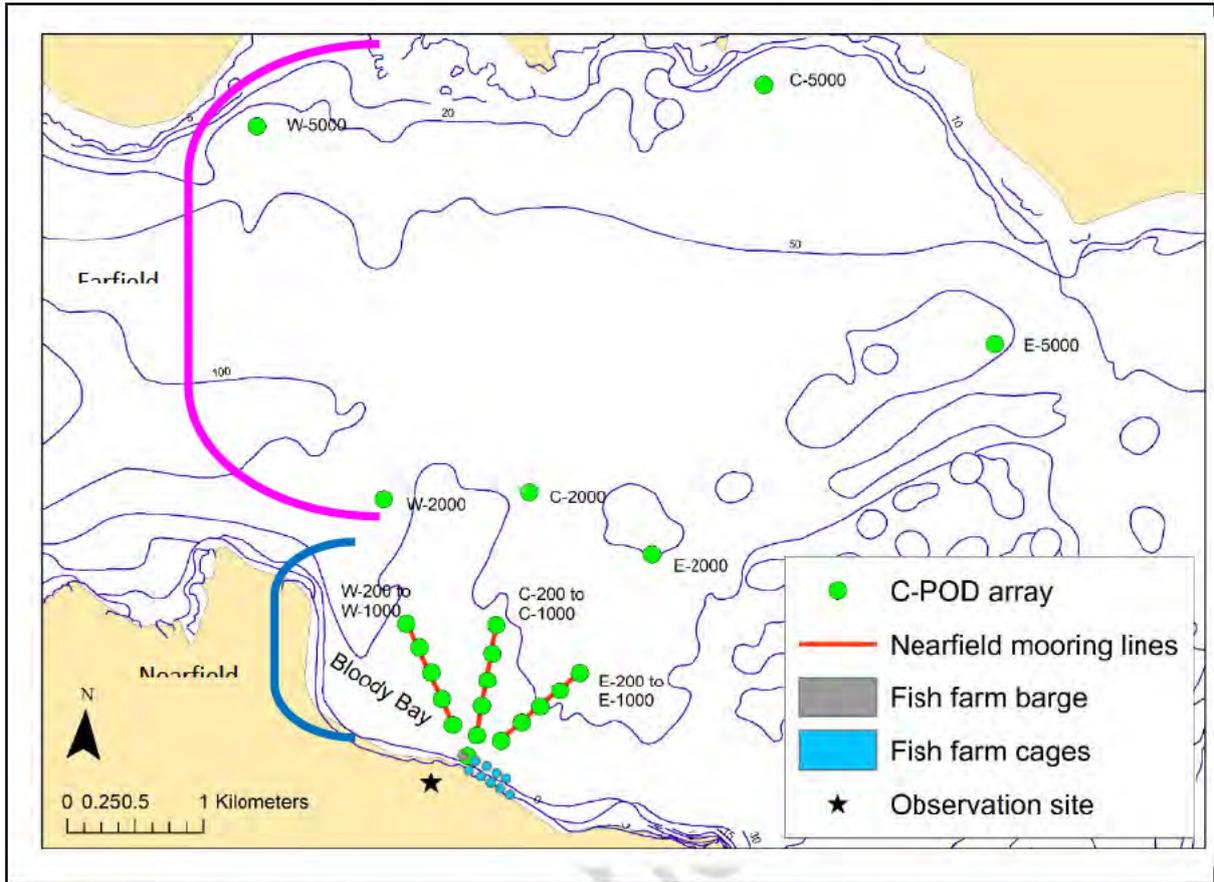
537

---

### 538 3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY

539 An array of passive acoustic monitoring equipment was deployed around the SSF feeder barge, aimed at  
540 recording harbour porpoise echolocation clicks as well as broad-spectrum ambient noise. The array extended  
541 away from the signal source across the Sound of Mull, and contained 22 listening stations (Figure 6). All stations  
542 out to 1,000 m from the signal source were defined as 'Nearfield' stations, whilst the more distant stations at  
543 2,000 m and 5,000 m were referred to as 'Farfield' stations. The Nearfield component of the array consisted of  
544 a single station beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker and three 800-m long  
545 moorings radiating outwards from the barge, each containing five listening stations at 200-m intervals (i.e. at  
546 approximately 200, 400, 600, 800 and 1000 m from the signal source; Table 4). These three replicate Nearfield  
547 moorings provided redundancy for comprehensive passive acoustic monitoring of small-scale habitat use by  
548 porpoises around the fish farm, at scales comparable to visual observations. The Farfield listening stations were  
549 simple, solitary moorings intended to describe porpoise activity (and potential responses to signals) in more  
550 distant, exposed parts of the Sound of Mull. Diagrams of mooring design are included in Appendix 1.





551 Figure 6. A) Overview of the Sound of Mull and adjacent areas. The Bloody Bay fieldwork site is indicated by the red box. B) Overview of  
 552 LEAP passive acoustic mooring array in Bloody Bay and the northwestern Sound of Mull. Nearfield and Farfield components of the array  
 553 are indicated. Note that the field of view from the observation site encompassed all three Nearfield mooring lines, but not the  
 554 easternmost portion of the fish farm.

555 Experimental work was licensed under Marine Scotland license #06801/16/0 and SNH license #81281. Moorings  
 556 were deployed and recovered using SAMS research vessels *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* with the exception of mooring  
 557 C-5000, which was deployed through collaboration with a local marine renewable energy developer (AlbaTern  
 558 Wave Energy). A temporary safety zone was implemented around the moorings by HM Coast Guard requesting  
 559 a wide berth from all mariners during the experiment, mainly to prevent damage or loss of moorings through  
 560 interactions with fishing gear.

561

562 Table 4. Summary of mooring array components.

Array section	Site name	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m rel. to CD)	Approximate distance to signal source (m)	Acoustic equipment at mooring

NEARFIELD	SSF Feeder Barge*	56 38.626	06 05.884	36	0	C-POD; RTSYS
NEARFIELD	E-200	56 38.691	06 05.600	35	270	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-400	56 38.789	06 05.459	42	469	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-600	56 38.838	06 05.334	51	647	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-800	56 38.907	06 05.199	52	835	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-1000	56 38.985	06 05.066	59	1032	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>1</sup>
FARFIELD	E-2000	56 39.474	06 04.601	35	2020	C-POD
FARFIELD	E-5000	56 40.390	06 02.218	40	4941	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-200	56 38.707	06 05.775	41	167	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	C-400	56 38.827	06 05.752	43	386	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-600	56 38.931	06 05.725	47	583	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-800	56 39.042	06 05.700	36	788	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-1000	56 39.156	06 05.685	39	1000	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-2000	56 39.692	06 05.508	39	2011	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-5000	56°41.371	06 03.992	40	5435	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	W-200	56 38.743	06 05.952	49	252	C-POD

---

<sup>1</sup> High-frequency SoundTrap™

<sup>2</sup> Low-Frequency SoundTrap™

NEARFIELD	W-400	56 38.843	06 06.042	51	461	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-600	56 38.951	06 06.129	47	680	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-800	56 39.049	06 06.224	53	885	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-1000	56 39.141	06 06.329	28	1085	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-2000	56 39.630	06 06.545	55	2005	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-5000	56 41.086	06 07.616	36	4920	C-POD

563

564 Each station contained a C-POD™ porpoise click detector, with some stations additionally being equipped with  
565 a SoundTrap™ or RTSYS™ sound recorder (Table 3). Detector selection was determined through a combination  
566 of unit battery capacity, price and availability among project partners:

- 567 • C-PODs are self-contained ultrasound monitors that select tonal clicks and record the time of  
568 occurrence, centre frequency, intensity, duration, bandwidth and frequency trend of tonal clicks within  
569 the frequency range 20 kHz - 160 kHz to 5- $\mu$ s resolution. This allows them to monitor clicks from all  
570 odontocetes except sperm whales. Raw sound data are not stored, however, and the unit's design  
571 precludes manual configuration of click identification parameters. Maximum deployment times vary  
572 depending on environmental conditions but typically range over several months (Chelonia Ltd. 2011,  
573 2013, 2014). This extended battery life makes them suitable for long-term monitoring experiments  
574 involving species such as harbour porpoise. A subset (n=8 units) of C-PODs' responses to artificial  
575 porpoise clicks had been tested previously as part of a different experiment, deploying an  
576 omnidirectional harbour porpoise click train synthesiser (PALv1; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012) at  
577 known distance. The PALv1 unit produced click trains with a centre frequency of  $133 \pm 0.5$  kHz and  
578 source levels of  $154 \pm 2$  dB (peak-to-peak; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012). Some variability in terms of  
579 C-PODs detecting PALv1 click trains was noted at the time; environmental factors (notably changes in  
580 C-POD orientation relative to the PALv1 sound source) were considered to be an important cause of  
581 this variability. No further calibration of C-PODs used in this experiment was performed.  
582 Occasionally, under high ambient noise conditions, C-PODs temporarily stop logging when reaching a  
583 pre-set buffer limit of 4,096 clicks per minute, until the start of the next minute (Booth 2016). The  
584 proportion of each minute thus lost can be used as a crude proxy of ambient noise levels across the  
585 array. C-PODs also contained an onboard tilt sensor, recording their deflection from vertical ( $0^\circ$  =  
586 vertical;  $90^\circ$  = horizontal).

- 587
- SoundTraps are compact self-contained broadband underwater sound recorders (Ocean Instruments 588 2017). Unlike C-PODs, they store raw sound data onboard for further study, but have a lesser battery 589 capacity resulting in the need for sampling according to a pre-programmed duty cycle to extend 590 recording duration. Two versions (SoundTrap 300 STD, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-60 kHz, 591 and SoundTrap 300 HF, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-150 kHz) were available for the present 592 experiment (N= 2 and 1 devices, respectively). The SoundTrap 300 units were included in the moorings 593 to provide validation of the transmitted ADD signal across the array. Units were programmed to sample 594 at a rate of 96 kHz (thereby measuring over a bandwidth of 49 kHz) on a 50% duty cycle.
  - The RTSYS EA-SDA14 multi-hydrophone recorder is a compact embedded acoustic recorder capable of 595 acquiring signals from up to four broadband hydrophones simultaneously (RTSYS 2016). A single unit 596 was deployed beneath the barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker to obtain information on 597 signal output for subsequent modelling of transmission loss across the array. It recorded on one channel 598 using a Reson TC4014, broadband omnidirectional hydrophone (sensitivity: -180 dB re 1 V/ $\mu$ Pa, flat 599 frequency response: 25 Hz-250kHz), for a period of 4 days during 16-19/09/2016.

601

602 C-POD data were analysed using the bespoke software CPOD.exe v.2.043 (Chelonia Ltd. 2014). This software 603 aims to detect and classify porpoise echolocation click trains based on frequency, duty cycle, train coherence 604 and quality. Only 'Moderate' and 'High' quality click trains, based on classification thresholds built into 605 CPOD.exe, were used for analysis. Processed CPOD data containing porpoise click train detections were 606 subsequently extracted and analysed in MS Excel™ 2016 and R 607 (R Core Team 2013). Soundtrap and RTSYS data were analysed using custom-written scripts in MatLab.

608

---

### 609 3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY

610 Concurrent with the PAM monitoring, visual observations were carried out from a vantage point overlooking the 611 fish farm site (~14 m above Chart Datum; Figure 6). Access to the site was on foot or, more typically, via a boat 612 operated by SSF personnel, and was primarily limited by weather. Data were collected by a team of two to four 613 experienced observers throughout the survey period. Observations took place near-continuously from 614 approximately 08:30 to 15:00 GMT, or until conditions deteriorated. Visual observers scanned the site 615 continuously with the naked eye and binoculars for sightings of marine mammals for 50 minutes out of every 616 hour. Every 10 minutes, data were collected on environmental conditions (% cloud cover, visibility, glare, sea 617 state, tidal phase) and numbers of different kinds of vessels present in the area at the time. Approximate tidal 618 height data were collected on-site using a tidal gauge pole. Each hour, the observers switched tasks to limit 619 observer fatigue.

620

621 The visual observation team also collected photogrammetric data using an array of DSLR cameras to establish  
622 the positions of surfacing harbour porpoises and other marine mammals, allowing their movements in response  
623 to transmitted ADD sounds, if any, to be mapped post-survey. This method had been developed by researchers  
624 at the IMARES research institute (Den Helder, the Netherlands; principle of method described by Hoekendijk et  
625 al. 2015), and used locations of known reference points visible on the opposite shore to determine the position  
626 of any surfacing marine mammals recorded by the cameras. Following guidance from IMARES staff, an array of  
627 five DSLR cameras (Canon™ EOS 7D/600D using Sigma 70-200mm/70-300mm lenses) was mounted on a  
628 stationary frame such that cameras' fields of view overlapped, resulting in a total field of view of approximately  
629 30° from the onshore vantage point. A sixth 'mobile' DSLR camera was mounted on a tripod and aligned with a  
630 pair of Swarovski™ 10 x 42 EL binoculars to scan the more distant parts of the survey area. At the start of each  
631 visual survey, the height of the mobile camera above ground level was measured to the nearest cm to be able  
632 to correct for small variations in vertical sighting angle. Additional parameters required for the analysis (e.g.  
633 exact geographical location of camera array, tidal height, cloud cover etc.) were collected according to the  
634 methods described by Hoekendijk et al. (2015). Tidal data were subsequently validated through comparison with  
635 high-resolution data from the nearby Tobermory tidal gauge (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network,  
636 owned and operated by the Environment Agency (EA)). All cameras were switched on whenever a porpoise or  
637 other cetacean was observed, which was then tracked using the binoculars and mobile camera until it was lost  
638 from view for more than 10 minutes or left the area. Cameras recorded video data in 10-minute blocks to  
639 facilitate data storage and subsequent analysis.

640

---

### 641 3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT

642 Camera video data were downloaded and backed up onto Seagate™ 3TB external hard drives each day following  
643 fieldwork. As the requirement to match events recorded on adjacent cameras was crucial, close attention had  
644 to be paid to aligning the cameras' internal clocks. A slight but notable drift in the cameras' internal clocks had  
645 been observed over periods of several hours or days, which was counteracted by resetting each camera  
646 according to the clock on a handheld Garmin™ eTrex10 GPS unit each morning before commencing observations.  
647 Following completion of the experiment, all data were backed up onto the SAMS archive server for safekeeping.

648

## 649 4 RESULTS

---

### 650 4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS

651 The signal transmission system described under Section 3.3 was installed onto the fish farm barge and activated  
652 on 6/09/2016, following a delay of approximately 5 weeks due to an unexpectedly long licensing process. Despite  
653 this delay, the project succeeded in completing a successful fieldwork campaign combining simulated ADD

654 transmissions with simultaneous acoustic and visual observations of porpoises. Following some tests, the actual  
655 experiment ran from 08/09/2016 until 11/10/2016 inclusive, or a total of 33 days. During this period, a total of  
656 138 complete sound transmissions (including 53 HF signal transmissions, 38 LF signal transmissions, and 47 silent  
657 control “transmissions”) were carried out. Transmissions were either triggered upon visual detection of animals  
658 or initiated on a random schedule (see Methods). Of all transmissions, 62 ran during daylight hours (i.e. started  
659 during daytime or immediately before sunrise), while 76 transmissions overlapped partially or wholly with hours  
660 of darkness (i.e. started during darkness or immediately before sunset). Visual observations occurred on 18 days  
661 between 9/09/2016 and 10/10/2016, and included both data from human observers and video camera tracking  
662 data. There was no significant difference in terms of when particular signals were transmitted in relation to  
663 daylight hours. All but three of the passive acoustic recorders were successfully recovered on 18/10/2016. The  
664 resulting dataset will be described in more detail below.

665

666 During the experiment, porpoises were seen less frequently in Bloody Bay than was expected given historical  
667 observations (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009). The reasons for this were unclear but resulted in fewer  
668 opportunities for daytime ADD sound transmission experiments than had originally been anticipated. The  
669 system was manually triggered a total of nine times during visual observation periods as a direct result of  
670 sightings of porpoises or dolphins. On 18 days where no porpoises were detected by visual observers during the  
671 morning, the system was triggered at a random time during the day. This was done to account for the possibility  
672 that the C-PODs, particularly the more distant Farfield ones, might be detecting porpoises that were not  
673 reported by the visual observers, so that some relevant data might still be gathered.

674

---

#### 675 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY

676 Anticipating a start date in early August 2016, a single C-POD was deployed in July 2016 below the fish farm  
677 barge to gather pre-experiment baseline data on porpoise presence near the fish farm. This C-POD was present  
678 from 15/07/2016 until recovery on 5/09/2016, immediately prior to the start of the experiment. Unforeseen  
679 delays in the mooring license application process through Marine Scotland resulted in the experimental work  
680 schedule being pushed back to September/October 2016. Deployment of all remaining moorings occurred from  
681 5-7/09/2016 using SAMS R/V *Seol Mara*, with the exception of mooring C-5000, which had already been  
682 deployed on 17/08/2016 through collaboration with AlbaTern Wave Energy. The entire array was therefore  
683 functional by 07/09/2016; to facilitate analysis the effective start date and time used was 08/09/2016 at 00:00  
684 GMT. Array recovery occurred on 18/10/2016 using SAMS R/V *Calanus*. The C-POD below the fish farm barge  
685 was later replaced with another unit to provide longer-term information of post-experiment site usage by  
686 porpoises. This second C-POD recorded data from 04/11/2016 until 3/02/2017.

687

688 On 13/09/2016, following a storm, the surface float of the central Nearfield mooring (position C-200)  
689 disappeared. Because this was part of an 800 m long, complex mooring it was deemed unwise to lift and disrupt  
690 the mooring further. It became apparent during the eventual retrieval of the full array of moorings on  
691 18/10/2016 that the earlier loss of the C-200 surface float had also resulted in the loss of the vertical riser below  
692 it, including the attached C-POD and SoundTrap detectors (Table 5). No monitoring data were therefore available  
693 from this particular location. In addition, the acoustic release of the solitary E-5000 Farfield mooring failed to  
694 respond to activation commands, preventing mooring recovery from this location as well. The reason for this  
695 was unclear but could involve a technical fault in the acoustic release unit or displacement of the mooring  
696 through interactions with commercial fishing gear. Subsequent efforts to contact this mooring's acoustic release  
697 unit, by surveying out as far as 2 km from its original deployment location, were unfortunately unsuccessful. An  
698 information campaign to alert the wider community to the fact of these losses and appeal for assistance in  
699 relocating the missing equipment has to date not yielded any results, and these detectors should be considered  
700 lost at present (Table 5).

701

---

#### 702 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING

703 Following recovery of the PAM equipment, all C-PODS but one were found to have performed well in terms of  
704 data collection and storage. The exception was the C-POD deployed beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the  
705 Lubell loudspeaker, which appeared to have malfunctioned for unknown reasons shortly after having been  
706 deployed. There were therefore no C-POD data available from this location covering the experimental period.  
707 Fortunately, two of three adjacent C-PODs (E-200 and W-200) were successfully recovered and found to have  
708 recorded the entire experimental period. C-PODs' detection radii are on the order of 200-300 m (Brandt et al.  
709 2013; Nuuttila et al. 2013), suggesting that data from the E-200 and W-200 C-PODs (located ~200 m from the  
710 sound source) could be used to indicate how porpoises might use the general area adjacent to the fish farm  
711 barge itself. C-POD data from below the fish farm barge prior to and following the experiment (15/07 –  
712 5/09/2016 and 04/11/2016 - 3/02/2017, respectively) indicated continued porpoise presence during these  
713 periods (Appendix 2).

714

715 As the C-5000 C-POD had been deployed before the other moorings on 17/08/2016, the subsequent delay in  
716 deploying the remainder of the array through the extended licensing application process resulted in the C-5000  
717 C-POD's batteries being depleted by 7/10/2016, about 10 days before the recovery of the array. Other C-PODs  
718 suffered only minor losses in terms of recording time due to battery depletion towards the end of the  
719 experiment. The combined C-POD dataset available for analysis was therefore derived from 18 out of 21 C-PODs  
720 (Table 5). Upon recovery, the HF-SoundTrap included in the E-1000 mooring was also found to have  
721 malfunctioned at some point during the deployment for unknown reasons.

722

723 C-POD datasets were truncated to exclude periods immediately after deployment and before recovery, such  
 724 that the remaining datasets only contained entire days (1440 minutes per day). For this reason, the entire array  
 725 (excluding the C-POD beneath the feeder barge) was defined to be active from 8/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT until  
 726 06/10/2016 at 23:59 GMT, for a total of 29 full days. The C-POD at C-5000 ceased to function the following day.  
 727 All other C-PODs remained operational until at least 16/10/2017 at 23:59 GMT, equivalent to 39 days.

728

729 **Table 5. Summary of periods monitored by moored C-POD units across the array. \*These units stopped <24 hrs prior to recovery. \*\* This**  
 730 **unit was deployed several weeks earlier than the other devices and failed 11 days before recovery.**

Array section	Site name	Date/Time in (GMT)	Date/Time out (GMT)	Effective monitoring duration (d, h, min)
NEARFIELD	SSF Feeder Barge	05/09/2016 13:27	Unit malfunctioned; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	E-200	06/09/2016 09:42	18/10/2016 14:21	42 d 04 h 39 min
NEARFIELD	E-400	06/09/2016 09:45	17/10/2016 14:54	41 d 05 h 09 min*
NEARFIELD	E-600	06/09/2016 09:48	18/10/2016 14:32	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-800	06/09/2016 09:49	18/10/2016 14:33	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-1000	06/09/2016 09:51	18/10/2016 11:37	42 d 01 h 46 min*
FARFIELD	E-2000	07/09/2016 09:59	18/10/2016 12:09	41 d 02 h 10 min
FARFIELD	E-5000	07/09/2016 10:14	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-200	06/09/2016 09:08	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-400	06/09/2016 09:12	18/10/2016 16:31	42 d 07 h 19 min
NEARFIELD	C-600	06/09/2016 09:14	18/10/2016 16:24	42 d 07 h 10 min
NEARFIELD	C-800	06/09/2016 09:16	18/10/2016 16:18	42 d 07 h 02 min
NEARFIELD	C-1000	06/09/2016 09:20	18/10/2016 16:16	42 d 01 h 46 min

FARFIELD	C-2000	07/09/2016 09:36	18/10/2016 11:57	41 d 02 h 21 min
FARFIELD	C-5000	17/08/2016 10:42	07/10/2016 03:38	50 d 16 h 56 min**
NEARFIELD	W-200	05/09/2016 14:14	18/10/2016 15:21	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-400	05/09/2016 14:18	18/10/2016 15:25	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-600	05/09/2016 14:23	18/10/2016 15:32	43 d 01 h 09 min
NEARFIELD	W-800	05/09/2016 14:26	18/10/2016 15:38	43 d 01 h 12 min
NEARFIELD	W-1000	05/09/2016 14:28	18/10/2016 15:44	43 d 01 h 16 min
FARFIELD	W-2000	07/09/2016 09:24	18/10/2016 11:49	41 d 02 h 25 min
FARFIELD	W-5000	07/09/2016 09:02	18/10/2016 13:14	41 d 04 h 12 min

731

---

732 4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING

733 The acoustic environment was periodically sampled during the experimental period both across the array  
734 and at the fish farm barge site itself using SoundTraps and RTSYS units, as well as broadband hydrophone  
735 systems during the retrieval phase. In the case of the RTSYS units data was collected continuously from 22:02  
736 on the 16th September to 18:04 on the 9th September with a 56 second recording made every 3 minutes.  
737 Soundtrap deployments were made from 5th September through to the 10th September. Both systems captured  
738 both active transmission and 'system silent' ambient noise conditions. Data from a later deployment of the  
739 RTSYS system was unfortunately un-retrievable due to hard disk failure.

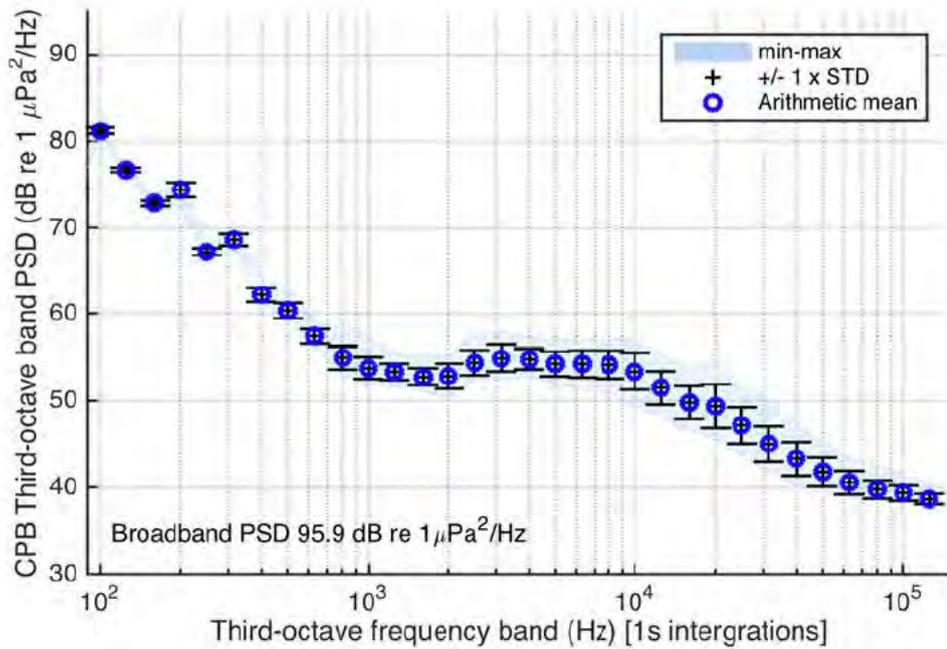
740

741 Typical examples of ambient noise conditions captured during the array removal period are presented here to  
742 illustrate a snapshot of noise conditions across the experimental period at times when acoustic systems were  
743 'silent'. Data are in Third Octave Bands in the range 100 Hz- 200 kHz in line with spectral analyses carried out for  
744 the periods with transmissions. Each relatively short-term sample was based on 25 seconds of data. This was  
745 subdivided into one-second integration blocks to allow assessment of variation and generation of mean values  
746 across each of the 25-second samples. Data were recorded using a RESON 4014 wideband hydrophone  
747 connected to a RTSYS EA-SDA14 recorder suspended from the barge. Recorded data were band-pass filtered  
748 between 100 Hz – 200 kHz and recorded at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup>.

749

750 Figure 7 shows one of the quietest periods with no transmission at the barge in good sea-state conditions with  
751 a light breeze and no rain, taken on 11th October 2016 at 14:56 GMT.

752

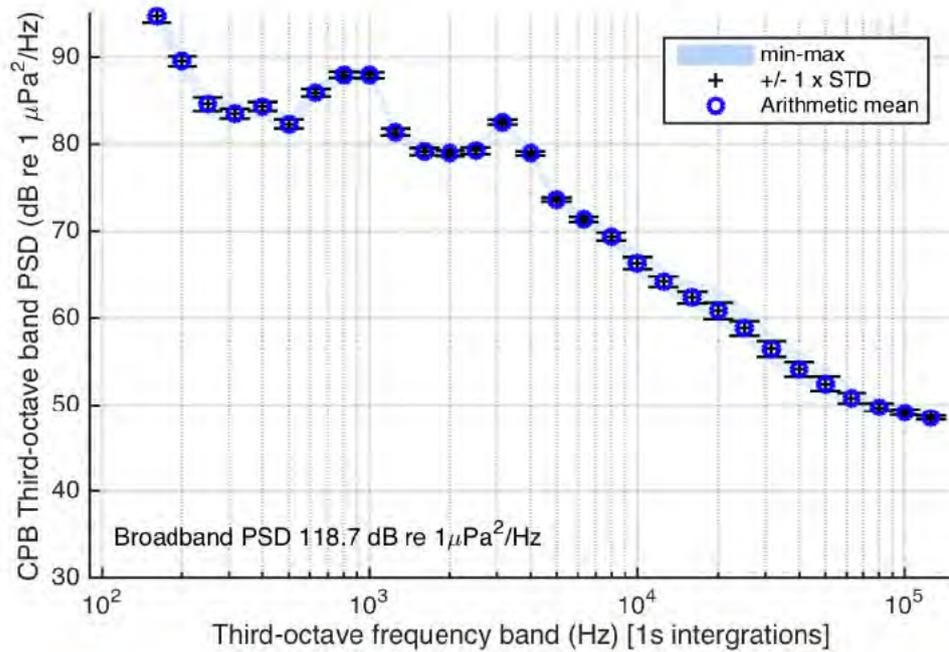


753

754 Figure 7. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for a quiet period at 14:56 GMT on 11th October 2016. Total sample length  
755 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods.

756

757 These levels are in line with similar sea-state noise levels at other sites with a broadband PSD of 95.9 dB re 1  
758  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$ . The data also indicate relatively low variability during this period with only slightly increased standard  
759 deviations and maximum and minimum values for frequencies >10 kHz.

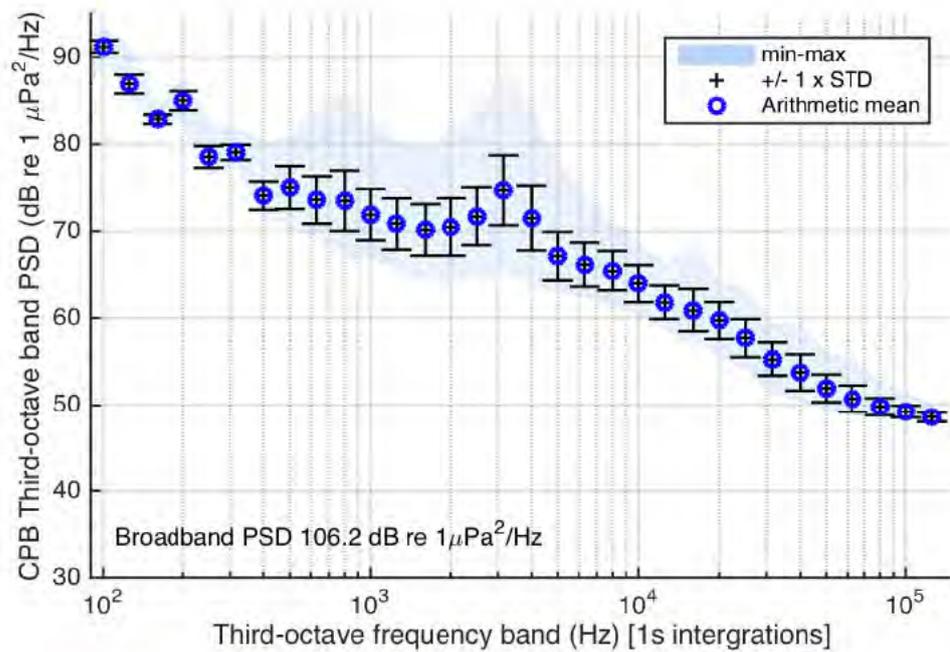


760

761 **Figure 8. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period at 15:01 GMT on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016. Total sample**  
 762 **length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Likely contributions originated from specific barge or small boat operations.**

763 By comparison, Figure 8 shows a 25-second period taken around 5 minutes later at 15:01 GMT. During this  
 764 period, significantly elevated levels were observed at a range of frequencies. Most of this noise likely originated  
 765 either from short-term barge based activities or nearby small boat operations with a broadband response of  
 766 118.7 dB re 1 μPa<sup>2</sup>/Hz with levels approximately 30 dB higher in some frequency bands. For further comparison,  
 767 Figure 9 shows a consecutive 25-second sample period taken a few moments later with a lower broadband  
 768 response of 106.2 dB re 1 μPa<sup>2</sup>/Hz. These data show that, although levels have dropped when compared to the  
 769 previous sample, there was increased variation during the 25-second sample, most likely due to transitory noise  
 770 from boat- or barge-based operations during this period.

771



772

773 **Figure 9. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period. Consecutive 25s period from file started at 15:01**  
 774 **on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016 compared to figure 9. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Transitory contributions from**  
 775 **specific barge or small boat operations.**

776 These examples suggest that general noise levels at the barge and in the Sound of Mull could vary at short notice  
 777 (occasional >40 dB variation) due to changing weather conditions (wind, sea-state, rain etc.) and contributions  
 778 from nearby boat and barge operations. These operations were relatively infrequent and general background  
 779 noise levels were in line with a relatively narrow waterway with a relatively low numbers of passing vessels.  
 780 Further work is required to assess long-term variability in ambient noise levels at this site.

781

782 **4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING**

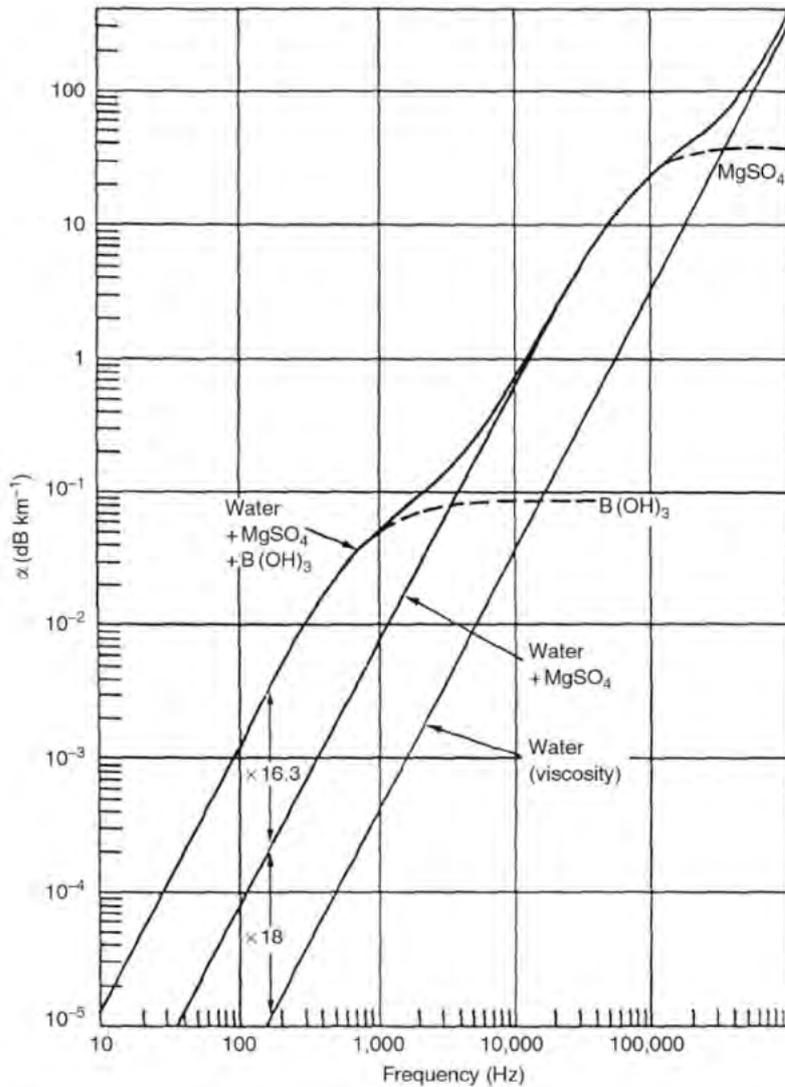
783 Signal propagation across the channel is likely to be complicated by nearshore and relatively shallow- water  
 784 propagation conditions as well as variations in bathymetry. These conditions are likely to cause variation in  
 785 propagation conditions across a range of frequencies due to differences in modal shapes and absorption effects.  
 786 The latter, in particular, may play a role at larger distances and higher frequencies.

787

788 Comparison of classic absorption data taken from various researchers shown in Figure 10 (based on Etter, 2003)  
 789 shows that absorption rates of around 0.05 dB/km could be expected at 1 kHz, compared to 0.8 dB/km at 10  
 790 kHz and approximately 2 dB/km at 20 kHz. At the Farfield sites, therefore, one might expect to observe more  
 791 significant loss per km for the HF signal due to absorption. Even at a distance of several km the variation in losses

792 of the key frequency components would range from 0.2 dB in the 1-2 kHz range of the LF signal to approx. 1-2  
 793 dB at 10 kHz in the HF signal. This effect would increase towards the Farfield moorings with increasingly  
 794 significant losses of higher frequencies at greater distance.

795



796

797

798 *Figure 10. Underwater acoustic absorption versus frequency. Derived from Etter, 2003.*

799

800 Analysis of Farfield SoundTrap data from position C-5000 of both HF and LF signal types indicated that both  
 801 signals were nonetheless easily detectable above background noise levels. This suggested that the entire array  
 802 was ensounded by the experimental signals, allowing direct comparison of porpoise detection rates between C-

803 PODs. Received levels would still be expected to be lower among the Farfield moorings, and hence behavioural  
804 response could be expected to be less pronounced; this aspect was not analysed in the present experiment due  
805 to an absence of RL data from each individual mooring.

806

---

## 807 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS

808 Visual observations were collected on 18 days between 9/09/2017 and 10/10/2017 (or 56% of the total number  
809 of days during which the experiment took place). Visual observations only took place under relatively good  
810 weather conditions that allowed clear views across the Sound of Mull. Due to the northward-facing aspect of  
811 the observation site, observations were not impeded by glare of sunlight reflected off the sea surface. Average  
812 daily Beaufort sea state during visual observation periods varied between approximately 0.5 and 2.5; however,  
813 sea state varied considerably over the course of a day due to local weather conditions. Bloody Bay was often  
814 more sheltered from prevailing winds than the central Sound of Mull, resulting in heterogeneous observation  
815 conditions across the Sound. These conditions were recorded by the field team where appropriate. Observed  
816 vessel traffic was dominated by Caledonian MacBrayne ferries traversing the site, including both the local  
817 Tobermory/Kilchoan ferry (crossing the Sound of Mull several times daily) and the larger ferries on routes  
818 between Oban and Coll, Tiree and the Outer Hebrides. Other commonly observed vessel types included fishing  
819 vessels (mainly small inshore vessels targeting lobster and crab), tour boats and yachts. Trawling activity was  
820 noted to be mainly limited to nights and stormy conditions that prevented trawlers from accessing the main  
821 fishing grounds to the west of Mull.

822

---

### 823 4.6.1. MARINE MAMMAL SIGHTINGS

824 Harbour porpoises were observed on 23 occasions spread out over 9 days (Table 6). Observations varied in  
825 duration from a single surfacing to repeated sightings during the course of 30 minutes or more. Porpoises were  
826 observed singly or in groups of up to four animals. Most porpoises were sighted outside Bloody Bay, i.e. >1 km  
827 away from the observation site within the central and northern Sound of Mull, and particularly towards the  
828 entrance to Loch Sunart (Figure 6); porpoises were sighted within 1km from the fish farm on three occasions.  
829 Bottlenose dolphins were observed on four separate occasions (Table 6). As with porpoises, dolphin sightings  
830 varied in duration from a single brief surfacing event to extended observations for up to 30 minutes. Dolphins  
831 travelled singly or in groups of up to five individuals, and were generally observed closer to the observation site.  
832 Their active surface behaviour facilitated detection by the observers. Finally, a single minke whale was observed  
833 on 28/09/2016 in Bloody Bay (Table 5).

834

835 Seals were regularly observed on all but one day of the experimental period, with multiple observations  
 836 throughout each day (Table 6). Because the focus of the experiment was on porpoises, no signal transmissions  
 837 were initiated when a seal was sighted. Visual observers recorded occurrence, number and species of seals  
 838 present and estimated location and surface behaviour, but no efforts were made to track individual seals or  
 839 record the duration of their surface intervals. Seals were most often observed near the fish farm but were also  
 840 seen throughout Bloody Bay and the wider Sound of Mull; no surface feeding behaviour was observed. All seals  
 841 observed under sufficiently calm conditions to permit species identification were harbour seals (Table 6). Seals  
 842 were typically noted to be stationary or slowly swimming at the surface. Observations typically involved single  
 843 or two seals at a time. Visual observations confirmed reports from the SSF staff that small numbers of seals  
 844 might be present at any given moment. A single otter (*Lutra lutra*) was also observed in the water along the  
 845 shoreline below the observation site on three days (Table 6).

846

847 **Table 6. Overview of observation events of different marine mammal species during the experiment. Individual observation events of**  
 848 **porpoises and dolphins often involved >1 individual. \*N.B.: Seal and otter sightings were not tracked and so numbers reflect the**  
 849 **cumulative number of observations throughout the day, potentially involving multiple observations of the same individuals.**

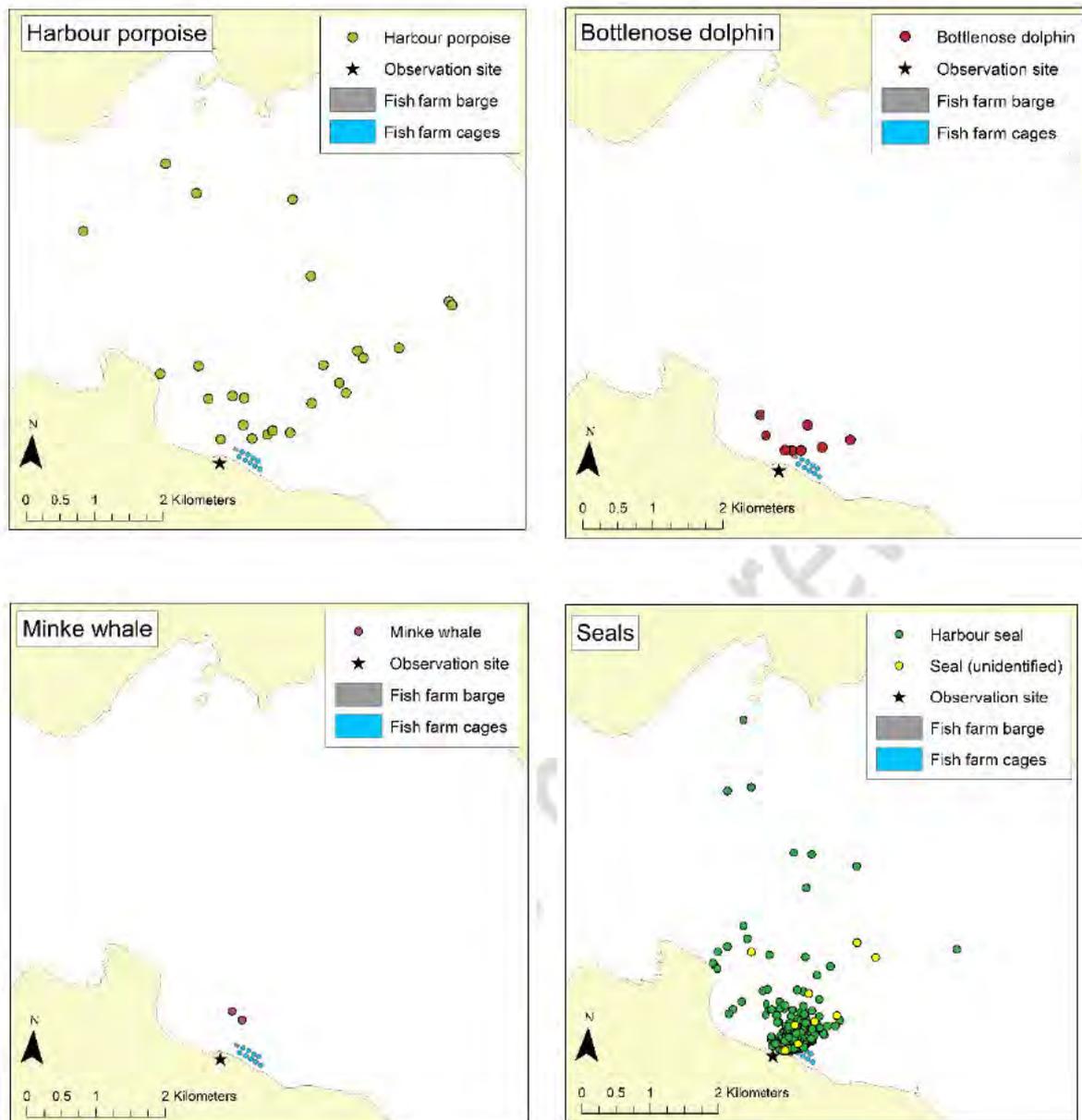
Date	Harbour porpoise	Bottlenose dolphin	Minke whale	Harbour seal*	Unknown seal*	Otter
10/09/2016				4	2	
11/09/2016				1		
13/09/2016		1				
14/09/2016	5			15	5	
15/09/2016	2			7		
16/09/2016				1		
17/09/2016	1			18	3	
19/09/2016	2	1		56	1	
20/09/2016		1		7		

22/09/2016				9		1
26/09/2016	1			9		1
28/09/2016			1	13		
30/09/2016	5	1		65		
01/10/2016	3			85		
02/10/2016				34		
08/10/2016				18		2
09/10/2016	1			11		
10/10/2016	3			31		

850

851 Bearings of sightings for all species were initially estimated visually relative to the community of Kilchoan, on  
852 the far shore of the Sound of Mull, which deviated approximately 10° from true North. This deviation in bearings  
853 was subsequently corrected at the data processing stage. Distances of sightings to the observers, however, could  
854 only be estimated by comparison against stationary objects at known distances, e.g. the surface floats of the  
855 Nearfield C-POD array. It was nevertheless apparent that porpoises were typically sighted in the central and  
856 northern Sound of Mull, while seal sightings were strongly concentrated around the fish farm (Figure 11). Other  
857 species were sighted insufficiently frequently to assess any heterogeneity in distribution.

858

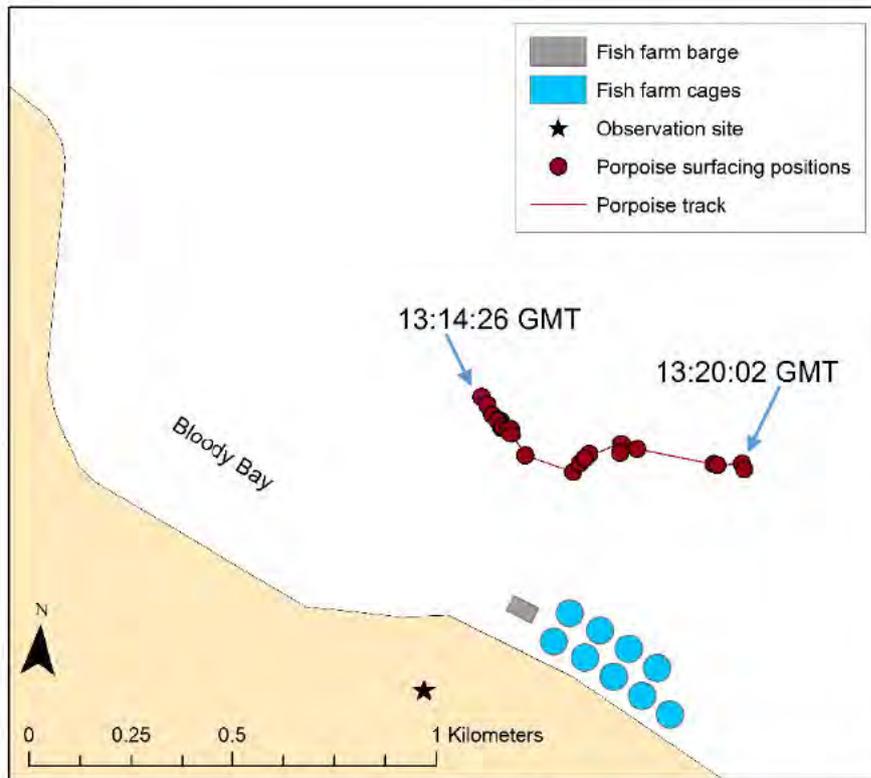


859 **Figure 11. Approximate locations of sightings of different marine mammal species during the entire experimental period. Note that these**  
 860 **positions are only approximations due to substantial variability in distance estimation among observers.**

861 **4.6.2 VISUAL TRACKING ANALYSIS**

862 The visual tracking methodology (Section 3.6) was designed to provide insight into porpoises' initial responses  
 863 to the experimental signals by tracking their surface movements at high resolution. Unfortunately, the small  
 864 number of visual sightings of porpoises made this difficult (Table 6). In addition to being infrequent, most  
 865 porpoise sightings occurred at considerable distance from the observation site (notably in the northern half of  
 866 the Sound of Mull, towards the entrance to Loch Sunart several km away). At such distances, the cameras'  
 867 resolution proved to be inadequate for reliably recording porpoises for tracking. For this reason, only a few  
 868 sightings close to the fish farm were suitable for further analysis and the method was therefore unable to provide

869 robust information on porpoises' responses to the experimental ADD signals. However, despite the small  
870 number of porpoises at the site in the autumn of 2016, we were able to demonstrate the general utility of the  
871 method, and would encourage further development of this tool. An example of a tracked group of porpoises is  
872 shown in Figure 12.



873

874 **Figure 12.** Example of tracked group of 3 porpoises observed on 14/09/2016, swimming from west to east.

875

#### 876 4.6.3. SEAL OBSERVATIONS AROUND THE FISH FARM

877 Although not the main focus of this study, visual observations on seals surfacing around the fish farm allowed  
878 for some initial analysis of effects of the experimental ADD signals on them as well. Seals were observed during  
879 17 experiments (Table 7).

880

881 **Table 7.** Summary of seal sighting events during experimental transmissions of HF (n = 5) and LF signals (n = 7), as well as silent controls  
882 (n = 5). Seal sightings have been divided into nearby and distant groups, based on approximate distances from the fish farm barge

883 estimated from visual sighting data. Experiments marked with \* were observed for <30 minutes and were excluded from subsequent  
 884 analysis.

Signal type	Experiment nr.	# Minutes observed (out of 120)	Number of nearby seal sightings (<500m from barge)	Sightings (Near)	Number of distant seal sightings (>500m from barge)	Sightings ratio (Distant)	Total number of seal sightings
Silent control	14	42	1	0.02	0	0	1
	35	38	3	0.08	0	0	3
	40	75	0	0.00	0	0	0
	56	21*	0	0.00	0	0	0
	101	75	9	0.12	0	0	9
HF-signal	24	91	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	84	95	4	0.04	0	0.00	4
	91	66	7	0.11	4	0.06	11
	96	97	37	0.38	17	0.18	54
	136	2*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
LF-signal	13	17*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	29	91	5	0.05	4	0.04	9
	34	98	0	0.00	1	0.01	1
	45	98	4	0.04	6	0.06	10
	55	97	10	0.10	8	0.08	18
	90	93	17	0.18	8	0.09	25
	131	100	4	0.04	1	0.01	5

885

886 In three cases <30 minutes, or <25%, of the entire 2-hour transmission period was observed (Table 7), and these  
 887 cases were excluded from further analysis. Data from the remaining 14 cases were used to assess the  
 888 relationship, if any, between signal type and standardised sighting rate of individual seal sighting events per  
 889 minute, using a linear modelling approach through the *lm* tool in the R package *stats* v.3.4.3. Results indicated  
 890 that there was no obvious relationship between the signal being transmitted and standardised seal sighting

891 rates, irrespective of whether sightings of nearby seals (d.f. = 12;  $p = 0.5461$ ), more distant seals (d.f. = 12;  $p =$   
892  $0.2213$ ), or all seals (d.f. = 12;  $p = 0.4637$ ) were used to populate the model.

893

894 Standardised seal sighting rates were lowest during silent controls, and highest during transmission of the HF  
895 signals (Table 7). These results are preliminary and should be interpreted cautiously; potential explanations  
896 could include 1) seals spending more time with their heads above the water to avoid noise exposure, thereby  
897 being observed more easily, and/or 2) seals being encouraged to seek out the vicinity of the fish farm based on  
898 the presence of an ADD signal (a 'dinner bell effect'; Carretta & Barlow 2011; Coram et al. 2014). These ancillary  
899 observations therefore did not support the notion that either ADD signal used here was acting as an effective  
900 deterrent of seals from the immediate area around the fish farm.

901

---

#### 902 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS

903 C-PODs experienced temporary buffer saturation (cf. Booth 2016) and related loss of detection capacity during  
904 <5% of the entire deployment period, typically as isolated minutes. This suggested that noise did not unduly  
905 affect the functionality of the C-POD array. The effect was most pronounced among C-PODs near the fish farm  
906 barge and appeared largely associated with well-defined events associated with fish farm operations (notably  
907 during the restocking process which occurred between 22-24/09/2016 and involved vessel activity well above  
908 normal levels). To ensure that these events would not confound the results, minutes from which more than 6  
909 seconds (i.e.  $\geq 10\%$ ) were lost (ranging from 65 to 2083 minutes, or 0.2% - 4.9% of total experimental period, per  
910 C-POD) were excluded from further analysis. Due to the removal of such 'noisy' minutes, not all C-PODs' record  
911 of each experimental session equated to 120 minutes of monitored time. In 73 cases involving 11 experimental  
912 transmissions (2.8% of all 2606 CPOD-transmission combinations), individual C-PODs were found to have  
913 recorded <100 full minutes; these data were removed from further analysis to maintain approximately equal  
914 coverage across the array.

915

916 All C-POD data were initially analysed at a temporal resolution of whole minutes, with each minute classified as  
917 1 (a "Porpoise-Positive Minute", or PPM) or 0 on the basis of presence/absence of porpoise click trains, as  
918 defined by the classifiers within the bespoke software CPOD.exe (Section 3.5; Table 8). Only click trains classified  
919 as "Moderate" or "High" quality were used in subsequent analyses (Carlström, 2005). Twenty unprocessed click  
920 trains from each C-POD (or all potential detections for C-PODs where  $N < 50$ ) were checked visually to assess false  
921 positive rates on the basis of parameters such as frequency distribution, SPL and train duration, following  
922 Chelonia Ltd. (2013). False positive rates fell between 0-5% in all samples, suggesting that the risk of false  
923 positives affecting interpretation of the datasets was low.

924

925 Table 8. Overview of porpoise detections across the C-POD array during 8/09-16/10/2016. \* The C-5000 C-POD ceased to function on  
 926 7/10/2016; the figures listed for this unit therefore were derived over a shorter period than the other units. Note that this table includes  
 927 'off-effort' periods in between transmissions.

Array section	Site name	# PPM	Average daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)
NEARFIELD	E-200	32	0.82
NEARFIELD	E-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	E-600	333	8.54
NEARFIELD	E-800	429	11.00
NEARFIELD	E-1000	383	9.82
FARFIELD	E-2000	828	21.23
NEARFIELD	C-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	C-600	537	13.77
NEARFIELD	C-800	20	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	252	6.46
FARFIELD	C-2000	519	13.31
FARFIELD	C-5000	361*	12.38*
NEARFIELD	W-200	356	9.13
NEARFIELD	W-400	343	8.79
NEARFIELD	W-600	51	1.31
NEARFIELD	W-800	143	3.67

NEARFIELD	W-1000	310	7.95
FARFIELD	W-2000	78	2.00
FARFIELD	W-5000	430	11.03

928

929 **4.7.1 EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS OF EXPOSURE EXPERIMENTS**

930 Due to the randomised nature of transmission selection, the total number of HF and LF exposures and silent  
931 control trials was not equal (summarised in Section 4.1). PPM detection rates during the experimental period  
932 (08/09-11/10/2016) were standardised for each C-POD by dividing the number of PPMs by the total number of  
933 monitored minutes over each experimental transmission. For each signal type, all PPM detection rates were  
934 averaged across the array to produce an aggregate average. The maximum number of PPM observed during any  
935 experimental transmission was 19, representing approximately 15% of the total 2-hour experimental period.  
936 PPM detection results, aggregated by signal type, are summarised for each mooring in Table 9. At almost all  
937 moorings, the greatest number of PPMs was observed during silent control periods.

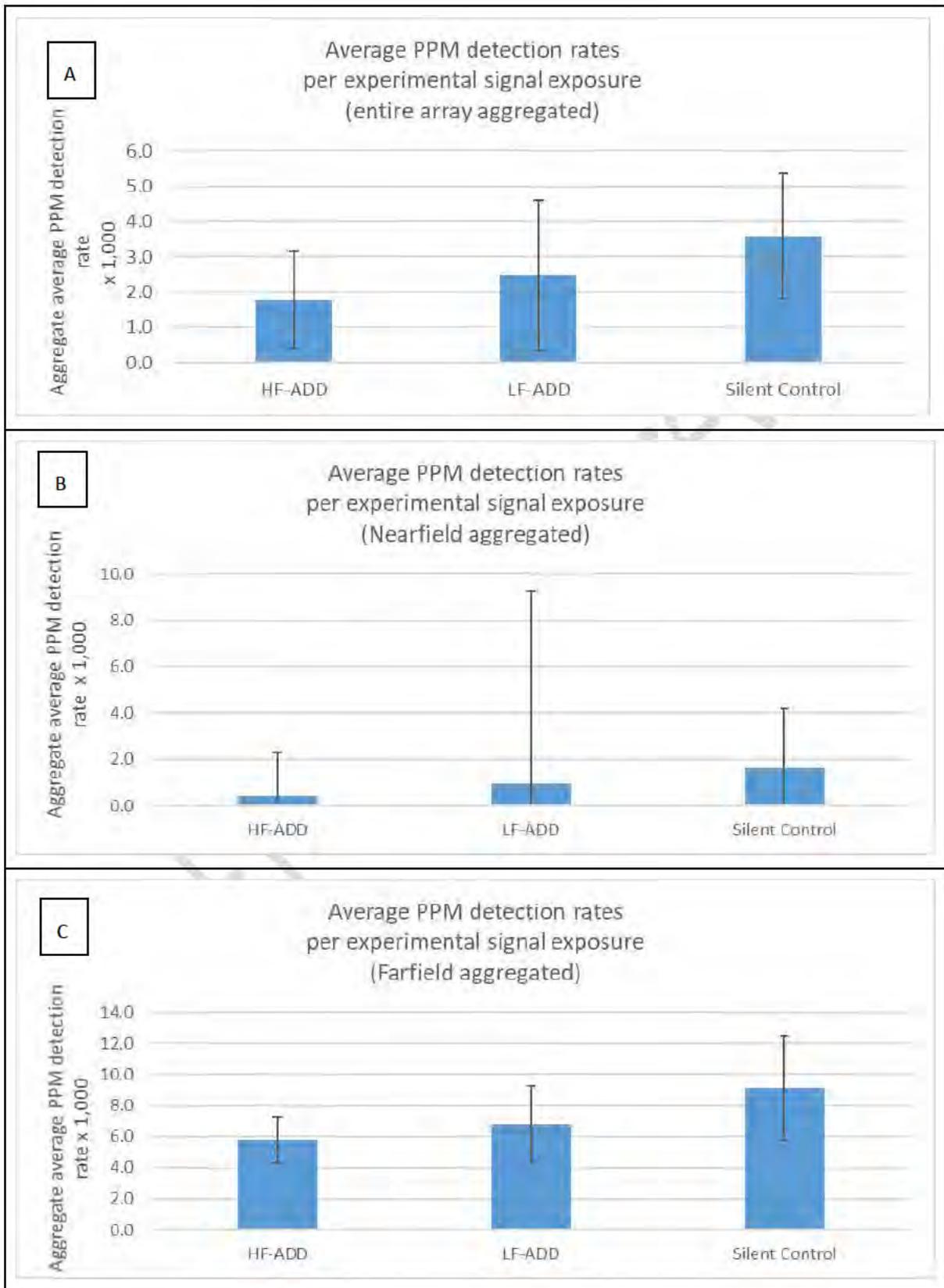
938

939 **Table 9. Summary of numbers of monitored minutes ( $N_{MINUTES}$ ), number of PPMs ( $N_{PPM}$ ), and average ratio of number of PPMs divided by**  
940 **total number of monitored minutes ( $F$ ) during all experimental transmissions, detected by each C-POD between 08/09/2016 and**  
941 **11/10/2016 inclusive. \*N.B.: The C-5000 C-POD only collected data until 06/10/2016, inclusive.**

Array Element	Mooring	HF signal			LF signal			Silent Control signal			TOTAL N
		$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	
Nearfield	E-200	5749	0	0	4678	0	0	5138	2	0.00039	2
	W-200	5738	1	0.00018	4667	0	0	5127	4	0.00078	5
	E-400	5639	0	0	4608	0	0	5064	9	0.00176	9
	C-400	6082	0	0	4665	0	0	5359	0	0	0
	W-400	6090	2	0.00033	4670	1	0.00021	5369	10	0.00185	13
	E-600	5938	6	0.00100	4624	0	0	5339	10	0.00185	16
	C-600	6102	5	0.00082	4658	0	0	5377	20	0.00371	25
	W-600	6083	4	0.00065	4660	1	0.00021	5251	1	0.00019	6
	E-800	5909	7	0.00118	4602	0	0	5306	13	0.00243	20
	C-800	5861	0	0	4566	1	0.00024	5259	5	0.00094	6

	W-800	6092	1	0.00016	4644	14	0.00299	5367	11	0.00204	26
	E-1000	5935	5	0.00085	4624	3	0.00064	5342	13	0.00244	21
	C-1000	6063	7	0.00114	4630	8	0.00175	5347	16	0.00298	31
	W-1000	6087	1	0.00016	4641	37	0.00796	5376	13	0.00241	51
Farfield	E-2000	5965	44	0.00739	4659	50	0.01071	5381	74	0.01374	168
	C-2000	6112	29	0.00476	4655	29	0.00620	5399	43	0.00796	101
	W-2000	6152	4	0.00065	4622	9	0.00194	5570	12	0.00214	25
	C-5000*	5373	47	0.00870	4075	28	0.00598	4671	41	0.00876	116
	W-5000	6218	39	0.00625	4676	36	0.00770	5634	66	0.01171	141
TOTAL		113188	202	0.00178	87624	217	0.00247	100676	363	0.00358	782

942

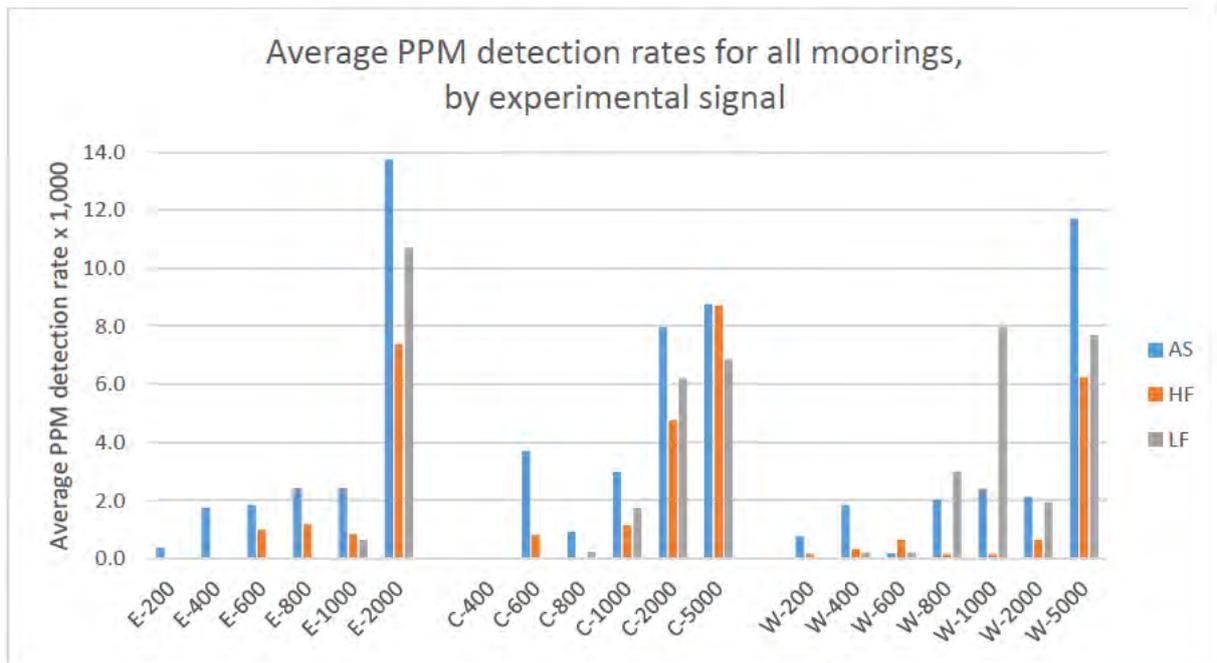


944 **Figure 13. Aggregated average PM detection rates ( $\pm$  SE) for (A) all C-PODs combined, (B) the Nearfield and (C) Farfield datasets, for the**  
945 **three different experimental transmissions (HF-ADD, LF-ADD, and 'Silent control'). Values were derived from Table 8 and multiplied by**  
946 **1,000 for display purposes.**

947 Aggregate average PPM detection rates were highest in Silent Control exposures and lowest during transmission  
948 of HF-ADD signals (Figure 13). Based on aggregated results, LF-ADD signal transmissions also resulted in reduced  
949 PPM detection rates, contrary to original expectations of detection rates under these conditions broadly  
950 resembling those observed under Silent Control exposures.

951 Once moorings were assessed individually, however, considerable variability among standardised PPM  
952 detection rates became apparent (Table 9; Figure 14). PPM detection rates at Nearfield moorings closest to the  
953 barge were substantially lower during both HF and LF signal transmissions than during the silent control. This  
954 pattern was noted at moorings E-200 to E-1000, C-400 to C-1000, and W-200 to W-600. At the distant edge of  
955 the Nearfield array (e.g. W-800 and W-1000), as well as the Farfield moorings, differences between one or both  
956 experimental treatment(s) and the silent controls were reduced (Table 9; Figure 14). While standardised  
957 detection rates were still highest overall during silent controls at each mooring (except W-1000 where detection  
958 rates under the LF signal exposure were relatively high, and almost non-existent under the HF signal exposure),  
959 only in one case (C-5000, along the opposite shore across the Sound of Mull) were HF-exposed detection rates  
960 notably higher than LF-exposed detection rates. There was an order of magnitude difference in terms of absolute  
961 numbers of PPMs detected at different C-PODs, even among adjacent ones (cf. results from C-600, C-800 and C-  
962 1000; Table 9). The reasons for these differences are presently unclear, but their occurrence suggests that the  
963 effects on porpoise detection of the signals themselves may be modulated by environmental parameters driving  
964 spatiotemporal heterogeneity across the array. Possible explanations for this heterogeneity include stochastic  
965 differences in individual porpoises' distribution, habitat use and/or echolocation rates (Linnenschmidt et al.  
966 2013). In summary, and acknowledging limited sample sizes, it appears that, close to the sound source (i.e.  
967 within 600m – 1 km), there was little difference between HF and LF signals in terms of their apparent effect on  
968 porpoise detection rates, which in both cases declined relative to silent control periods. Further away, among  
969 Farfield moorings where detection rates were generally higher, the effects of different signals were mixed; in  
970 most cases differences in detection rates were limited and there was no obvious consistent pattern across the  
971 array (Figure 14). These results qualify the high-level aggregate average PPM detection rates across the array  
972 (Table 9; Figure 13) and suggest that heterogeneous observations at specific moorings (e.g. W-1000) may have  
973 a substantial effect on the overall result.

974



975

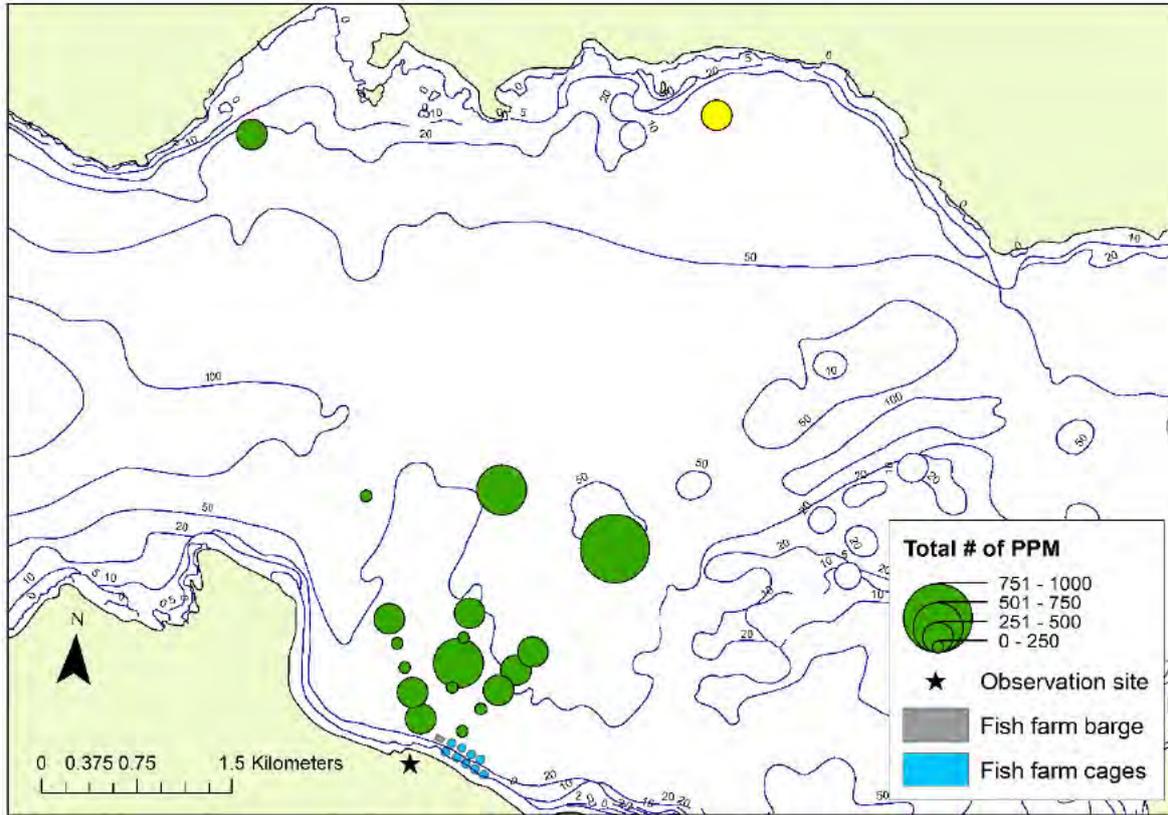
976 **Figure 14.** Average PPM detection rates (derived from Table 8, then multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes) across the experimental  
 977 array under HF-signal, LF-signal, or Silent control (AS) control treatment.

978

979 **4.7.2 CROSS-ARRAY VARIABILITY**

980 PPM detection rates varied considerably across the array (Figure 15). Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates  
 981 were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Nearfield array within Bloody Bay.  
 982 Porpoises were detected at one or more C-PODs on every day of the experiment, confirming that porpoises used  
 983 the area regularly during this time. Substantial daily variations in PPM detection rates (0->100 PPM/day) were  
 984 observed across the array (Appendix 3). Generally speaking, PPM detection rates were consistently high at  
 985 Farfield array sites (notably E-2000, C-2000 and W-5000). At other sites, notably within the Nearfield array, daily  
 986 PPM detection rates were more variable or consistently low (e.g. E-200, C-800, W-600). Peaks in PPM detection  
 987 rates across the entire array were observed on three days in particular (11/09/2016, 25/09/2016 and  
 988 15/10/2016; Appendix 3).

989



990

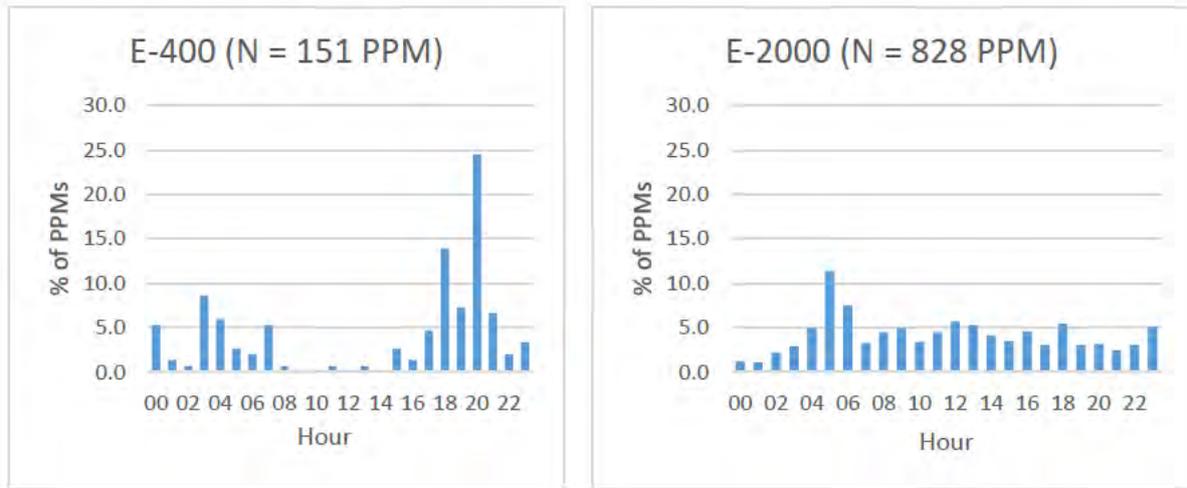
991 **Figure 15. Summary of total numbers of PPMs reported during 8/09-16/10/2016. N.B.: the C-5000 C-POD (top right, yellow) was only**  
 992 **operational up to 6/10/2016.**

993

994 **4.7.3 ENVIRONMENTAL DRIVERS OF VARIABILITY**

995 Considerable diel variability in PPM detection rates was observed at most C-PODs with peaks in detection rates  
 996 around dawn and dusk contrasting with no or very few detections during daylight hours. This pattern was  
 997 particularly notable in C-PODs close to shore (e.g. E-400; Figure 15; Appendix 4, but also the C-5000 C-POD near  
 998 the opposite shore), and reinforced the impression, based on visual observations, that porpoises did not  
 999 regularly use the inshore waters of Bloody Bay during daylight hours. In contrast, porpoise click trains were  
 1000 detected throughout the day on most days at mooring E-2000, in line with visual observations of porpoises in  
 1001 that general area (Figure 15). These results suggested small-scale spatiotemporal heterogeneity in the use of  
 1002 the Sound of Mull by harbour porpoises, indicating increased detection rates in inshore areas after dark. A lack  
 1003 of daytime click detections in the Nearfield array was confirmed by a concurrent absence of visual sightings.

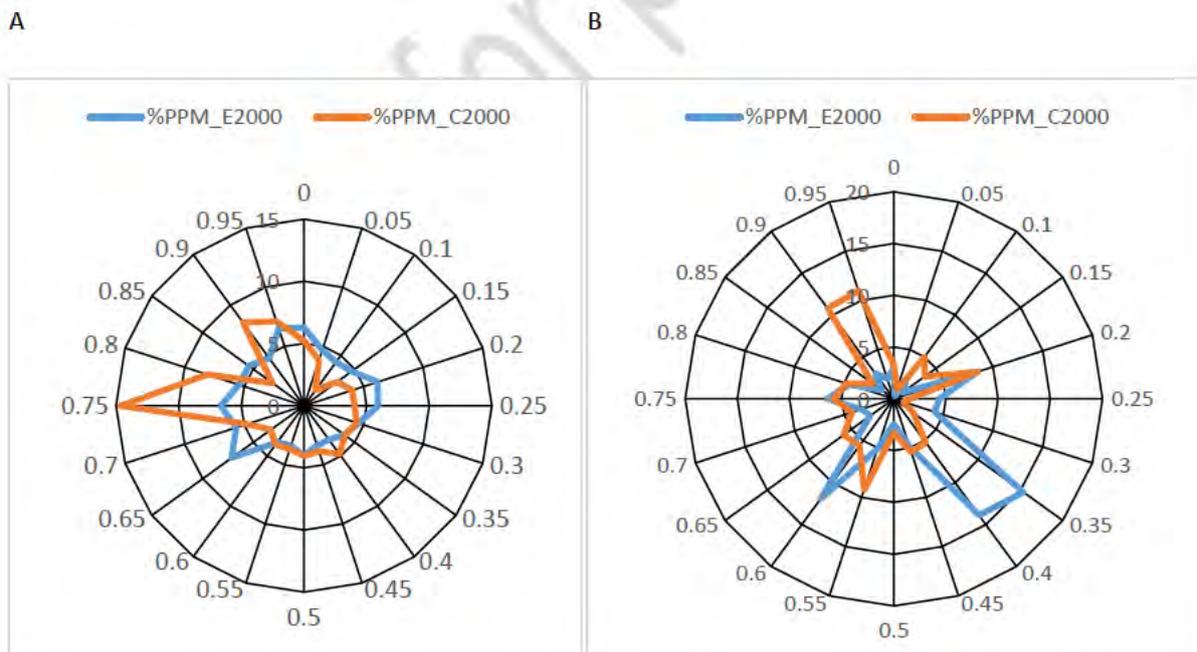
1004



1005 **Figure 15.** Examples of diurnal patterns of PPM detections from Nearfield (E-400) and Farfield (E-2000) C-PODs (data from 8/09-  
 1006 16/10/2016, aggregated).

1007 Additional variability in PPM detection rates across the array was noted over ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal  
 1008 cycles (Figure 16) but no consistent patterns were observed, again suggesting substantial heterogeneity in  
 1009 habitat usage.

1010



1011 **Figure 16.** Examples of apparent variability in PPM detection rates at ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal scales. A) Normalised (% of total)  
 1012 PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the ebb-flood tidal cycle (0 = 1 = ebb at Tobermory tidal gauge); B) Normalised (% of  
 1013 total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the spring-neap tidal cycle (0 = 1 = spring ebb tide at Tobermory tidal gauge).  
 1014 All data from 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated.

1015

---

1016 4.7.4 PRE- AND POST-EXPERIMENTAL CONTEXT

1017 C-POD data collected from the fish farm barge prior to the experiment indicated substantially higher average  
1018 detection rates (0.00670 PPMs/total # of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00135) when compared to data collected  
1019 by adjacent C-PODs E-200 and W-200 during the experimental period (specifically the silent control; Table 9).  
1020 The pre-experiment baseline data indicated substantial daily variability in terms of total numbers of PPMs  
1021 detected, with a decline in daily detection rates during the two weeks prior to starting transmissions (Appendix  
1022 2, Figure A2.1A). A strong diel pattern was once again apparent, with >80% of PPMs detected in the 7-hour  
1023 period between 21:00 – 04:00, and almost zero detections during daylight hours (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1B).

1024

1025 In contrast, detection rates were significantly higher during the post-experimental winter deployment (Appendix  
1026 2). Despite ongoing daily variability, very high average detection rates (0.13080 PPMs/total # of minutes  
1027 monitored; SE = 0.00881) were observed consistently throughout the deployment period (Appendix 2, Figure  
1028 A2.2A). The diel pattern persisted with almost no detections during daytime, although the distribution of  
1029 detections during night-time was more spread out during the longer nights (>90% of PPMs detected in the 14-  
1030 hour period between 17:00 – 06:00, Appendix 2, Figure A2.2B).

1031

1032 These results suggest that porpoises continued to use the area immediately surrounding the fish farm barge  
1033 before and after the experiment. There were substantial differences in daily porpoise detection rates during the  
1034 seven-month period covered by the various C-POD deployments. Detection rates were significantly higher in  
1035 winter when compared to both pre-deployment summer data and experimental data collected in  
1036 September/October; it is unclear what might have caused these substantial differences. The same C-POD was  
1037 used during both pre- and post-experimental monitoring, and deployments proceeded in a comparable fashion  
1038 in terms of attachment and recovery, suggesting that the results do not represent an experimental artefact. If  
1039 these data do indicate substantial seasonal variability in site usage by porpoises, the apparent absence of  
1040 detections during the experimental period may be less influenced by the signal transmissions and more by long-  
1041 term seasonal variability in distribution. Interestingly, the diel pattern of detections remained present from  
1042 summer to winter, albeit more spread out across a longer period of darkness in winter. This could either suggest  
1043 an increase in echolocating porpoises near the detector or a greater reliance on echolocation during seasonally  
1044 low light levels.

1045

---

1046 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING

1047 Following on from the initial analyses described in Section 4.7, porpoise presence, as inferred through PPM  
 1048 detections, was analysed in more detail using logistic generalised additive models (GAMs) and generalised  
 1049 estimation equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). This analysis was undertaken to investigate the relative  
 1050 importance of different covariates (including environmental covariates as well as signal states) on porpoise  
 1051 detections. Modelling approaches followed here were based on methods described in greater detail by Pirotta  
 1052 et al. (2011). C-POD data were modelled at three different scales:

- 1053 1) at each individual mooring (where appropriate; only moorings with >50 PPMs were subjected to
- 1054 modelling),
- 1055 2) across the combined Nearfield moorings, and
- 1056 3) across the entire array.

1057 Models were based on a binomial Generalised Additive Modelling (GAM) framework with an independent  
 1058 correlation structure and a logit-link function to determine explanatory relevance of environmental covariates,  
 1059 and were designed and run using the open-source programming language R (v.3.4.2; R Core Team, 2013). In  
 1060 these models, the response variable (PPM) was defined as a binary record (1 = presence, 0 = absence).  
 1061 Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986) were used to address temporal autocorrelation,  
 1062 again following Pirotta et al. (2011). The independent correlation structure was used because of uncertainty  
 1063 about the actual underlying structure within the datasets, and also because GEEs are considered to be robust  
 1064 against misspecification of the correlation structure (Liang & Zeger 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was  
 1065 chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to be modelled as a linear function of  
 1066 covariates, thereby satisfying a core assumption of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson 2013). Temporal  
 1067 autocorrelation was investigated using the *acf* autocorrelation function within the *stats* package in R (threshold  
 1068 = 0.05; Venables and Ripley 2002) to define blocks of data within which uniform autocorrelation was expected  
 1069 (Liang & Zeger 1986; Garson 2013). Block sizes varied from 5 to 145 minutes between moorings across the array.

1070

1071 For comparative purposes, only data from September 8 up to October 6 2016, inclusive, were used for this  
 1072 modelling effort, as this facilitated aggregation of data from all moorings (including the abbreviated C-5000  
 1073 deployment) within larger-scale models. As a result, PPM counts were generally lower than in previous analyses  
 1074 (Table 10).

1075

1076 **Table 10. Overview of PPM detections during period used for modelling effort, 8/09 – 6/10/2016.**

Array section	Site name	#PPM	Daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)

NEARFIELD	E-200	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	E-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	E-600	204	7.00
NEARFIELD	E-800	263	9.02
NEARFIELD	E-1000	283	9.71
FARFIELD	E-2000	748	25.66
NEARFIELD	C-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	C-600	309	10.60
NEARFIELD	C-800	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	159	5.45
FARFIELD	C-2000	319	10.94
FARFIELD	C-5000	361	12.38
NEARFIELD	W-200	111	3.81
NEARFIELD	W-400	155	5.32
NEARFIELD	W-600	30	1.03
NEARFIELD	W-800	110	3.77
NEARFIELD	W-1000	238	8.16
FARFIELD	W-2000	53	1.82
FARFIELD	W-5000	352	12.07

1078 Further details of the GAM-GEE modelling approach, a list of covariates used, and individual model results are  
1079 provided in Appendix 5. All covariates included in final models listed in Appendix 5 were retained based on their  
1080 ability to explain statistically significant amounts of residual variability within the PPM observational dataset.  
1081 Model quality (expressed as fractions of correctly predicted observations and AUC scores; see Appendix 5 for  
1082 details) varied, with some models being substantially better at correctly predicting both presence and absence  
1083 of PPMs than others. Comparatively poor model quality in some cases was likely driven by relatively small sample  
1084 sizes (numbers of PPMs).

1085

1086 The GAM-GEE modelling approach used here has allowed the relative significance of different covariates to be  
1087 determined, and thus provide insight into the relative importance of the experimental signal transmissions  
1088 versus a range of environmental variables in determining presence of echolocating porpoises. It is, however,  
1089 important to interpret the results with caution. In particular, each successive covariate included in the models  
1090 referenced below and in Appendix 4 describes progressively less and less residual variability under the influence  
1091 of all other previously assessed covariates. The PPM-covariate relationships observed should therefore not be  
1092 taken out of that multi-covariate context and considered independently.

1093 The various single-mooring models illustrated the importance of different combinations of covariates among  
1094 moorings, emphasizing the apparent heterogeneity observed in PPM detection rates across the array. Overall,  
1095 both the single-mooring and array model results aligned well with earlier observations described in Section 4.7,  
1096 in terms of which covariates turned out to be important. Most significantly, the presence of an experimental  
1097 signal (Signal\_Type) never was the primary covariate in any of the models, indicating that the presence of either  
1098 LF or HF signal was not the most important factor in determining presence of echolocating porpoises.

1099

1100 The single-mooring models can be summarised as follows (details of covariates to be found in Appendix 5):

- 1101 • Diel hour (HOUR) and Julian Day (JULDAY) were consistently among the most important covariates for  
1102 nearly all models, confirming the apparent significance of diel and seasonal cycles in driving small-scale  
1103 porpoise distribution.
- 1104 • The spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap) also appeared important in many cases, particularly for  
1105 moorings further offshore, with ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) generally less important.
- 1106 • Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. 'other' non-experimental time) was of secondary  
1107 significance (2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> covariate) for a small number of single-mooring models (W-400, E-1000 and W-  
1108 1000; Appendix 5). Responses were variable, with the greatest likelihood of porpoise detection often  
1109 associated with periods of silence (either the silent controls or the intermediate non-experimental  
1110 periods).

- 1111 • Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) was a frequently occurring covariate  
1112 although its relative importance varied across the array, ranking higher among more distant moorings  
1113 (e.g. W-2000 and W-5000; Appendix 5).
- 1114 • Time of Day (DAYTIMENum), a factorial covariate introduced to capture intermediate temporal  
1115 patterns linked with daylight levels, turned out to be dismissed from most models due to strong  
1116 collinearity with Diel Hour. In the four single-mooring models where it was retained (C-600, W-1000, E-  
1117 2000 and C-5000; Appendix 5), all models but one (E-2000) indicated that most residual variability was  
1118 explained by periods of darkness, particularly Night and Dawn.

1119

1120 For the Nearfield-only and whole-array models, the following patterns were observed, which were broadly  
1121 similar to observations made for single-mooring model outcomes (Appendix 5):

- 1122 • Diel hour (HOUR), Julian day (JULDAY) and mooring location (POSITION) were among the top three  
1123 covariates in terms of significance for both compound models, although not in the same order  
1124 (POSITION ranking top for the full array model, compared to HOUR among the Nearfield-only model).
- 1125 • Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. 'other' non-experimental time) and Number of  
1126 unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) alternated ranks among both models but were less  
1127 important than HOUR, JULDAY or POSITION. In both compound models, the residual probability of PPM  
1128 detection was highest during silent control periods ('AS') than during either HF or LF signals.
- 1129 • Ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) was the least important covariate for the Nearfield-only model. It was  
1130 also a low-ranking covariate in the whole-array model, but was followed by Time of Day (DAYTIMENum)  
1131 and spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap).

1132

1133 Modelling results were influenced by relatively low porpoise detection rates across inshore moorings. Moreover,  
1134 the available covariates are likely to act as proxies for more ephemeral factors such as prey abundance and  
1135 distribution, which cannot be measured easily but are far more ecologically relevant to porpoises. Nonetheless,  
1136 the present modelling results confirm that porpoise distribution across the array during the experiment was  
1137 largely driven by environmental variability rather than the experimental signal, and that there was typically little  
1138 difference between responses generated by either the HF or the LF ADD signal.

## 1139 5 DISCUSSION

1140 The present experiment did not provide conclusive evidence to support the hypothesis that LF-ADD signals result  
1141 in significantly higher harbour porpoise detection rates than 'standard' HF-ADD signals. Instead, porpoise  
1142 detection rates were, as a rule, greatest during silent control periods and reduced during both HF- and LF-signal  
1143 transmissions (Table 9; Figure 13, 14; Appendix 5), suggesting that porpoises might be responding to both signal  
1144 types. ADD signals did not often feature as significant covariates in individual GAM-GEE models (Appendix 5);  
1145 instead, other factors, notably the day-night cycle, were typically more important in determining harbour  
1146 porpoise presence. Porpoises appeared to seek out inshore waters after nightfall, with a particular peak around  
1147 dusk and dawn, whereas open waters in the central Sound of Mull were occupied more consistently. Because  
1148 so few porpoises were observed at the Bloody Bay fish farm site during daylight hours, no clear trends in  
1149 porpoises' immediate surface responses to signal transmission starts could be observed. The surface tracking  
1150 approach using the SLR camera array was, however, confirmed to work as intended and can provide high-  
1151 resolution observations if animals can be followed at ranges <1km from the observation site.

1152

1153 The experiment made use of bespoke HF and LF signals, designed to incorporate features of various different  
1154 ADD types. Also, source levels of both HF and LF signals were lower due to experimental equipment limitations  
1155 (up to approximately 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m RMS, Table 2) than those of commercially available ADDs, which may  
1156 exceed 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 1). However, SoundTrap data confirmed that both signals were detectable  
1157 at the C-5000 mooring, and that the entire area could thus be considered ensonified during all transmission  
1158 experiments. Porpoises' apparent responses to exposure to either HF or LF signals, in terms of reduced acoustic  
1159 detection rates compared to silent control periods, could be explained in several ways, including animals' ability  
1160 to detect and respond to higher-frequency harmonics rather than the peak frequency of both signals. However,  
1161 as Figure 4 illustrates for the tested experimental signals, potential higher-frequency harmonics are at  
1162 significantly lower levels than the designed fundamental frequencies. Any such responses could potentially be  
1163 reinforced by more general 'neophobic' tendencies to avoid novel stimuli often observed in porpoises (e.g.  
1164 Dawson et al., 1998).

1165

1166 Based on the limited number of exposure experiments that were visually observed (Section 4.6), seals were not  
1167 noticeably deterred from the vicinity of the fish farm by either HF or LF signal transmissions. This was not the  
1168 main focus of the present study and results should therefore be interpreted with caution. Seal detections at the  
1169 surface were more frequent when either signal was being played than during silent control periods, suggesting  
1170 they might seek to reduce noise exposure by lifting the head out of the water (Fjälling et al. 2006; Kvadsheim et  
1171 al. 2010). Alternatively, seals could have been responding to a 'dinner bell' effect, having learnt to associate the  
1172 sound of ADDs with the presence of food (be it captive salmon or wild fish attracted to the cages). It is worth

1173 noting that these observations occurred around a fish farm that traditionally has not used active ADDs, where  
1174 such signals might therefore have been perceived as more novel and worthy of inspection by curious seals.  
1175 Conversations with SSF staff indicated that seals were regularly observed near the Bloody Bay fish farm, implying  
1176 that the artificial ADD signals were not suddenly attracting seals to an otherwise seal-free site. Our observations  
1177 did not support the assumption that ADD signals actually deter seals from fish farms, which has itself been the  
1178 subject of debate for many years (e.g. Jacobs & Terhune, 2002; Quick et al., 2004; Graham et al., 2009; Götz &  
1179 Janik, 2013; Coram et al. 2014; SCOS, 2016).

1180

1181 The divergent responses of seals and porpoises to both HF and LF signals was contrary to what might have been  
1182 expected if deterrence was assumed to be solely or largely driven by both groups' hearing capabilities at lower  
1183 frequencies (e.g. Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). Similar responses to an artificial ADD signal (resembling the output  
1184 of a 12-kHz Lofitech unit) were observed by Mikkelsen et al. (2017), suggesting that other factors may be more  
1185 important in determining time spent by different species in the vicinity of fish farms equipped with ADDs. This  
1186 feeds into the ongoing discussion of precisely which component(s) of an ADD signal are important in initiating  
1187 avoidance behaviour (Coram et al. 2014). Direct comparisons with responses to existing ADD types are hindered  
1188 by continued lack of publicly available testing data. Testing other LF-ADDs under rigorous experimental  
1189 circumstances, as previously proposed (e.g. Northridge et al. 2013; Coram et al. 2014), would allow  
1190 determination to what extent differences in signal characteristics might influence deterrence efficacy among  
1191 seals and other species (as has been done by Götz & Janik 2015, 2016).

1192

1193 The observed porpoise detection rates during HF and LF signal transmissions may have been influenced by the  
1194 fact that harbour porpoises along the west coast of Scotland were almost certainly not naïve in terms of previous  
1195 ADD exposure. ADDs of one type or another have been present in many parts of western Scotland for many  
1196 years (e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014), and the majority of porpoises alive today in western  
1197 Scottish waters are likely to have encountered them many times previously. Although the Bloody Bay fish farm  
1198 itself is prevented by license from deploying ADDs, porpoises moving along the Sound of Mull would be exposed  
1199 to numerous ADDs from other farms. Comparatively muted responses to an, admittedly novel, set of ADD signals  
1200 from the Bloody Bay farm might therefore not be entirely unexpected. The present experiment was set up to  
1201 accurately mimic conditions around a real, operational fish farm, in the full knowledge of the potential for a  
1202 degree of habituation towards ADD signals having occurred among western Scottish porpoises. Future tests in  
1203 areas without ADD-equipped fish farms, elsewhere within Scotland or further afield, would thus be informative  
1204 to determine differences in responses of (presumed) naïve porpoises to the two signal types (following e.g.  
1205 Mikkelsen et al. 2017).

1206

1207 Heterogeneity among porpoise detection rates across the array was considerable, with detection rates being  
1208 both higher and more consistent in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. Inshore moorings in the Nearfield  
1209 array reported lower numbers of detections, often with a strong bias towards periods after sunset/before  
1210 sunrise. These patterns indicate heterogeneous use of habitats by harbour porpoises across the Sound of Mull.  
1211 This cyclical dawn/dusk pattern among harbour porpoise detections has been identified previously (e.g.,  
1212 Schaffeld et al. 2016; Benjamins et al. 2017; Nuuttila et al. 2017; Williamson et al. 2017), including at the Bloody  
1213 Bay field site (Carlström 2005). The present study did not investigate which possible environmental drivers might  
1214 be underpinning the observed patterns in the Sound of Mull, but they are likely to include diurnal/nocturnal  
1215 activity patterns of prey items in nearshore areas.

1216

1217 Porpoises were detected on C-PODs at or near the fish farm barge both prior to, during and after the experiment  
1218 (Appendix 2). These observations suggest that porpoises were not deterred by the fish farm infrastructure per  
1219 se. Official wildlife sighting reports and anecdotal observations collected by SSF staff suggested that porpoises  
1220 could be observed within a few hundred metres of the Bloody Bay fish farm, although this was not reflected in  
1221 our visual observations during the experiment. Such observations are supported by reports from elsewhere (e.g.  
1222 Haarr et al. 2009) suggesting that fish farm infrastructure without ADDs does not lead to long-term habitat  
1223 exclusion of porpoises. Little is known about how porpoises might make use of marine infrastructure such as  
1224 fish farms; potential reasons for actively approaching farms might include seeking shelter from storm conditions  
1225 (suggested by Haarr et al. 2009), or potentially feeding. Fish farms can attract a variety of wild fish species (e.g.  
1226 Dempster et al. 2009, 2010), themselves attracted by excess food, fouling organisms on the cage structures etc.,  
1227 and such concentrations of wild fish might attract porpoises (or, indeed, seals; Coram et al. 2014; Callier et al.  
1228 2017). Individual porpoises' decisions to seek out the vicinity of fish farms will likely be influenced by animals'  
1229 body condition, reproductive status, presence of predators, etc. Individuals who are sick, injured, nursing a calf,  
1230 or otherwise nutritionally impaired may be more likely to seek out fish aggregations near fish farms, if present.  
1231 Such attraction could inadvertently lead to increased exposure of these individuals to high levels of ADD noise  
1232 with potential negative consequences (Lepper et al. 2014). Further work is needed to clarify the ecological role  
1233 of fish farms in terms of their ability to attract harbour porpoise (and other top predators) through mediation of  
1234 wild fish aggregations (Callier et al. 2017).

1235 Seasonal variation in porpoise detection rates, as evidenced by pre- and post-experimental data (Appendix 2),  
1236 was substantial although its underlying causes remain unclear. The decline in daily porpoise detection rates at  
1237 least 10 days prior to the commencement of the experiment suggests that, although the presence of artificial  
1238 ADD signals might have had a negative impact on porpoise activity around the fish farm, this decline was not  
1239 initiated by the experimental transmissions. The subsequent increase in daily detection rates during winter  
1240 months was surprising and reinforces the importance of long-term monitoring to capture seasonal/interannual

1241 variability. These results indicate that porpoises did not exhibit long-term avoidance of the site following the  
1242 completion of the experiment.

1243

1244 In summary, the highest PPM detection rates occurred during silent control periods. Comparatively low PPM  
1245 detection rates corresponding to LF-ADD signal transmission suggested that this type of signal was detectable  
1246 by porpoises, contrary to original expectations. Substantial heterogeneity in detection rates across the array  
1247 suggested that environmental drivers, rather than ADD signal type, were highly important in determining  
1248 spatiotemporal detection patterns. Sample sizes in the Nearfield array immediately adjacent to the fish farm  
1249 barge were limited for unknown reasons, but thought to be unrelated to the experiment itself.

1250

1251

DRAFT - for peer review

## 1252 6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

1253 The present study was funded by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) under project code  
1254 SARF112/LEAP. We thank Scottish Sea Farms (SSF) for their continued support both on- and off-site while we  
1255 undertook the experiments described in this report, notably Kate McIntyre and Aoife Brennan (SSF Environment  
1256 Team). We specifically wish to thank Bloody Bay site manager John McCrae and his team, who did everything in  
1257 their power to accommodate our work on a daily basis. We thank Malcolm Rose and his team at Marine  
1258 Scotland-Licensing for providing us with a scientific instrument deployment license (#06080/16/0) under the  
1259 Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. Similarly, Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) granted us a license (#81281) under the  
1260 Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) to allow us to carry out the work described  
1261 above. We particularly wish to thank Richard Slaski (SARF), Craig Burton (Seafish), Dr. George Lees and Dr.  
1262 Caroline Carter (both SNH) for serving on the project Steering Committee.

1263

1264 Many people contributed to the success of this project. We thank Ms. Anne Elwis of Erray Farm, Tobermory, for  
1265 allowing us access to her property whilst gathering land-based visual observations. Alexa Kershaw, of Rubha nan  
1266 Gall Lighthouse cottages, provided a hospitable base from which to undertake the fieldwork, as well as practical  
1267 suggestions for working at this site. The WU-R team, including Dr. Geert Aarts, Piet van Leeuwen, Simon de Vries,  
1268 Fadia el Abbar and Rogier von Asmuth, undertook the installation of the SLR camera array, instructed the  
1269 fieldwork team in its use, and provided essential support during camera data post-processing and analysis.  
1270 Stephen Lloyd, Steven Withers, Ross Loades and Simon Pomeroy (all LU) provided assistance in transmission  
1271 hardware and software design, deployment and analysis. John Beaton and Colin Griffiths (SAMS) provided advice  
1272 and assistance in designing and constructing the moorings. Captain Norman Smith & crew of SAMS R/V *Calanus*  
1273 and *Seol Mara* were invaluable in mooring deployment and recovery. Chris Clay (SAMS) provided expert advice  
1274 on Health & Safety documentation. Visual observation efforts were supported by Nienke van Geel, Charlotte  
1275 Findlay, Hayden Ripple and Eilidh McManus (all SAMS). Tobermory tidal gauge data were provided by the UK  
1276 National Tidal Gauge network, operated by the Environment Agency.

1277

1278 7 BIBLIOGRAPHY

1279 Ace Aquatec™. 2016. Universal Scrammer 3 (US3). Available online at [http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-](http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview)  
1280 [overview](http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview) (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1281

1282 Akaike, H. 1974. A new look at the statistical model identification. IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control, 19(6),  
1283 716-723.

1284

1285 Benjamins, S., Dale, A., van Geel, N., & Wilson, B. 2016. Riding the tide: use of a moving tidal-stream habitat by  
1286 harbour porpoises. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 549, 275-288.

1287

1288 Benjamins, S., van Geel, N., Hastie, G., Elliott, J., & Wilson, B. 2017. Harbour porpoise distribution can vary at  
1289 small spatiotemporal scales in energetic habitats. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography  
1290 141, 191-202.

1291

1292 Booth, C.G. 2010. Variation in habitat preference and distribution of harbour porpoises west of Scotland. PhD  
1293 Thesis. University of St. Andrews.

1294

1295 Booth, C. G., Embling, C., Gordon, J., Calderan, S. V., & Hammond, P. S. (2013). Habitat preferences and  
1296 distribution of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* west of Scotland. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 478,  
1297 273-285.

1298

1299 Booth, C. G. 2016. Challenge of using passive acoustic monitoring in high-energy environments: UK tidal  
1300 environments and other case studies. In *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*, pp. 101-108. Springer, New York,  
1301 NY, 2016.

1302

1303 Boyce, M. S., Vernier, P. R., Nielsen, S. E., & Schmiegelow, F. K. 2002. Evaluating resource selection functions.  
1304 Ecological modelling, 157(2-3), 281-300.

1305

1306 Brandt, M. J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., & Nehls, G. 2013a. Seal scarers as a tool to  
1307 deter harbour porpoises from offshore construction sites. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 475, 291-302.

1308

1309 Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., Witte, S., & Nehls, G., 2013b. Far-reaching  
1310 effects of a seal scarer on harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine & Freshwater*  
1311 *Ecosystems* 23, 222–232. doi:10.1002/aqc.2311

1312

1313 Callier, M. D., Byron, C. J., Bengtson, D. A., Cranford, P. J., Cross, S. F., Focken, U., ... & O'beirn, F. 2017. Attraction  
1314 and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. *Reviews in Aquaculture*.  
1315 Doi: 10.1111/raq.12208

1316

1317 Carey, V.J. 2004. yags: yet another GEE solver. R package version, 4-0

1318

1319 Carlström, J. 2005. Diel variation in echolocation behavior of wild harbor porpoises. *Marine Mammal Science*,  
1320 21(1), 1-12.

1321

1322 Carlström, J., Berggren, P., & Tregenza, N. J. 2009. Spatial and temporal impact of pingers on porpoises. *Canadian*  
1323 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 66(1), 72-82.

1324

1325 Carretta, J. V., & Barlow, J. 2011. Long-term effectiveness, failure rates, and “dinner bell” properties of acoustic  
1326 pingers in a gillnet fishery. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 45(5), 7-19.

1327

1328 Chelonia Ltd. 2011. C-POD User Guide. 36 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed  
1329 12/04/2017).

1330

1331 Chelonia Ltd. 2013. C-POD: Validating cetacean detections. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last  
1332 accessed 13/02/2018).

1333

1334 Chelonia Ltd. 2014. CPOD.exe: a guide for users. 59 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last  
1335 accessed 12/04/2017).

1336

1337 Cheney, B., Thompson, P. M., Ingram, S. N., Hammond, P. S., Stevick, P. T., Durban, J. W., ... & Quick, N. J. 2013.  
1338 Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops*  
1339 *truncatus* in Scottish waters. *Mammal Review*, 43(1), 71-88.

1340

1341 Clark, C. W., Ellison, W. T., Southall, B. L., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S. M., Frankel, A., & Ponirakis, D. 2009. Acoustic  
1342 masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 201-  
1343 222.

1344

1345 Coram, A., Gordon, J., Thompson, D., & Northridge, S. 2014. Evaluating and Assessing the Relative Effectiveness  
1346 of Acoustic Deterrent Devices and other Non-Lethal Measures on Marine Mammals. Edinburgh: The Scottish  
1347 Government.

1348

1349 Dawson, S.M., S. Northridge, D. Waples, and A.J. Read. 2013. To ping or not to ping: the use of active acoustic  
1350 devices in mitigating interactions between small cetaceans and gillnet fisheries. *Endangered Species Research*  
1351 19, 201-221.

1352

1353 Dawson, S. M., Read, A., & Slooten, E. 1998. Pingers, porpoises and power: uncertainties with using pingers to  
1354 reduce bycatch of small cetaceans. *Biological Conservation*, 84(2), 141-146.

1355

1356 Dempster, T., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Uglem, I., & Bjørn, P. A. 2010. Species-specific patterns of aggregation of wild  
1357 fish around fish farms. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 86(2), 271-275.

1358

1359 Dempster, T., Uglem, I., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J., Nilsen, R., & Bjørn, P. A. 2009.  
1360 Coastal salmon farms attract large and persistent aggregations of wild fish: an ecosystem effect. *Marine Ecology*  
1361 *Progress Series*, 385, 1-14.

1362

1363 Etter, P.C. 2003. Underwater Acoustic Modelling and Simulation, Third Edition, CRC Press.

1364

1365 European Commission (EC). 1992. Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural  
1366 habitats and of wild fauna and flora. Available online at [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043)  
1367 [content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043) (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1368

1369 Fieberg, J., Rieger, R. H., Zicus, M. C., & Schildcrout, J. S. 2009. Regression modelling of correlated data in ecology:  
1370 subject-specific and population averaged response patterns. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46(5), 1018-1025.

1371

1372 Fieberg, J., Matthiopoulos, J., Hebblewhite, M., Boyce, M. S., & Frair, J. L. 2010. Correlation and studies of habitat  
1373 selection: problem, red herring or opportunity?. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological*  
1374 *Sciences*, 365(1550), 2233-2244.

1375

1376 Fielding, A.H., & Bell, J.F. 1997. A review of methods for assessment of prediction errors in conservation  
1377 presence/absence models. *Environmental Conservation* 24(1), 38-49.

1378

1379 Fjälling, A., Wahlberg, M., & Westerberg, H. 2006. Acoustic harassment devices reduce seal interaction in the  
1380 Baltic salmon-trap, net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63, 1751–1758.  
1381 doi:10.1016/j.icesjms.2006.06.015

1382

1383 Fletcher, H. 1940. Auditory patterns. *Reviews of modern physics*, 12(1), 47-65.

1384

1385 Fox, J., & Weisberg, S. 2011. *An {R} Companion to Applied Regression*, Second Edition. Sage Publishing, Thousand  
1386 Oaks, CA, USA.

1387

1388 F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology. 2012. Omni-directional Harbour Porpoise Clicktrain synthesizer (PALv1). Instructions  
1389 manual v1, 29/05/2012; 15 pp. Available from manufacturer at [www.f3mt.net](http://www.f3mt.net).

1390

1391 Garson, D.G., 2013. Generalized linear models and generalized estimation equations. Statistical Associates  
1392 Publishing, Asheboro, NC, USA.

1393

1394 Gordon, J., & Northridge, S. 2002. Potential impacts of acoustic deterrent devices on Scottish marine wildlife.  
1395 Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA404, 1-63.

1396

1397 Gordon, J., Thompson, D., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., Calderan, S., Jaffey, B., & Todd, V. 2007. Assessment of  
1398 the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising  
1399 from the construction of offshore windfarms. Sea Mammal Research Unit, report for Cowrie Ltd, St Andrews.

1400

1401 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2010. Aversiveness of sounds in phocid seals: psycho-physiological factors, learning  
1402 processes and motivation. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 213(9), 1536-1548.

1403

1404 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2011. Repeated elicitation of the acoustic startle reflex leads to sensitisation in  
1405 subsequent avoidance behaviour and induces fear conditioning. *BMC Neuroscience*, 12, 30.

1406

1407 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. 2012. U.S. Patent No. 8,289,812. Acoustic Deterrence. Washington, DC: U.S. Patent and  
1408 Trademark Office. Available online at  
1409 <https://patentimages.storage.googleapis.com/2a/49/81/9f3a16d7b43b82/US8289812.pdf> (last accessed  
1410 7/02/2018).

1411

1412 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2013). Acoustic deterrent devices to prevent pinniped depredation: efficiency,  
1413 conservation concerns and possible solutions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 492, 285-302.

1414

1415 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2015). Target-specific acoustic predator deterrence in the marine environment. *Animal*  
1416 *Conservation*, 18(1), 102-111.

1417

1418 Götz, T., & Janik, V. M. (2016). Non-lethal management of carnivore predation: long-term tests with a startle  
1419 reflex-based deterrence system on a fish farm. *Animal Conservation*, 19(3), 212-221.

1420

1421 Graham, I.M., R.N. Harris, B. Denny, D. Fowden, and D. Pullan. 2009. Testing the effectiveness of an acoustic  
1422 deterrent device for excluding seals from Atlantic salmon rivers in Scotland. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 66,  
1423 860-864.

1424

1425 Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Matejusová, I. & Middlemas, S.J. 2011. Do 'rogue' seals exist? Implications for seal  
1426 conservation in the UK. *Animal Conservation*, 14, 587–598.

1427

1428 Haarr, M. L., Charlton, L. D., Terhune, J. M., & Trippel, E. A. 2009. Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)  
1429 presence patterns at an aquaculture cage site in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 35(2), 203.

1430

1431 Harris, R. N., Harris, C. M., Duck, C. D., & Boyd, I. L. 2014. The effectiveness of a seal scarer at a wild salmon net  
1432 fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 71(7), 1913-1920.

1433

1434 Halekoh, U., Højsgaard, S., & Yan, J. 2006. The R package *geepack* for generalized estimating equations. *Journal*  
1435 *of Statistical Software* 15(2), 1-11

1436

1437 Hardin, J.W. & Hilbe, J.M. 2003. *Generalized Estimating Equations*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edn. Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, London.

1438

1439 Hastie, G. D., Swift, R. J., Slesser, G., Thompson, P. M., & Turrell, W. R. 2005. Environmental models for predicting  
1440 oceanic dolphin habitat in the Northeast Atlantic. *ICES journal of Marine Science*, 62(4), 760-770.

1441

1442 Hawkins, A.D. 1985. Seal Predation at Salmon Farms. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland -  
1443 Working Paper No. 8/85,1-13.

1444

1445 Hermanssen, L., Mikkelsen, L., Tougaard, J., Sveegaard, S., & Bang, K. 2015. Review: Effects of seal scarers on  
1446 harbour porpoises. Research note from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, 8 December 2015; 23  
1447 pp. Available online at  
1448 [http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater\\_2015/Review\\_Effects\\_of\\_seal\\_scarers\\_on\\_harbour](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf)  
1449 [\\_porpoises.pdf](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf) (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1450

1451 Hoekendijk, J., Vries, J., Bolt, K., Greinert, J., Brasseur, S., Camphuysen, K. C., & Aarts, G. 2015. Estimating the  
1452 spatial position of marine mammals based on digital camera recordings. *Ecology and Evolution*, 5(3), 578-589.

1453

1454 Jacobs, S.R., & Terhune, J.M., 2002. The effectiveness of acoustic harassment devices in the Bay of Fundy,  
1455 Canada: seal reactions and a noise exposure model. *Aquatic Mammals* 28, 147–158.

1456

1457 Jensen, F. H., Bejder, L., Wahlberg, M., Soto, N. A., Johnson, M., & Madsen, P. T. 2009. Vessel noise effects on  
1458 delphinid communication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 161-175.

1459

1460 Johnston, D.W. 2002. The effect of acoustic harassment devices in harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in  
1461 the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Biological Conservation*, 108, 113–118.

1462

1463 Johnston, D. W., & Woodley, T. H. 1998. A survey of acoustic harassment device (AHD) use in the Bay of Fundy,  
1464 NB, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 24(1), 51-61.

1465

1466 Kastelein, R. A., Bunskoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W., & de Haan, D. 2002. Audiogram of a harbor porpoise  
1467 (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical*  
1468 *Society of America*, 112(1), 334-344.

1469

1470 Kastelein, R. A., Gransier, R., Marijt, M. A. T., & Hoek, L., 2015. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises  
1471 (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds. *Journal of the Acoustical*  
1472 *Society of America* 137, 556–564. doi:10.1121/1.4906261

1473

1474 Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Jennings, N., de Jong, C.A.F., Terhune, J.M. & Dieleman, M. 2010. Acoustic Mitigation  
1475 Devices (AMDs) to deter marine mammals from pile driving areas at sea: audibility & behavioural response of a  
1476 harbour porpoise & harbour seals. COWRIE Technical Report Ref: SEAMAMD-09, 68 pp. Available online at  
1477 [http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/  
1478 viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf](http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf); last accessed 27/03/2018.

1479

1480 Kastelein, R. A., Wensveen, P. J., Hoek, L., Au, W. W., Terhune, J. M., & de Jong, C. A. 2009. Critical ratios in  
1481 harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) for tonal signals between 0.315 and 150 kHz in random Gaussian white  
1482 noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 126(3), 1588-1597.

1483

1484 Kraus, S.D., A.J. Read, A. Solow, K. Baldwin, T. Spradlin, E. Anderson, and J. Williamson. 1997. Acoustic Alarms  
1485 Reduce Porpoise Mortality. Nature, 388: 525.

1486

1487 Kvadsheim, P. H., Sevaldsen, E. M., Folkow, L. P., & Blix, A. S. 2010. Behavioural and physiological responses of  
1488 hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) to 1 to 7 kHz sonar signals. Aquatic Mammals, 36(3), 239.

1489

1490 Lepper, P.A., Goodson, A.D., Black, K.D., Goodson, A.D., & Black, K.D., 2004. Source Levels and Spectra Emitted  
1491 by Three Commercial Aquaculture Anti-Predation Devices. In Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference  
1492 on Underwater Acoustics (ECUA) 2004, in: Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference on Underwater  
1493 Acoustics, ECUA. Delft, the Netherlands, pp. 1–6.

1494

1495 Lepper, P.A., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Theobald, P., Robinson, S.P., Northridge, S., & Wang, L., 2014. Establishing  
1496 the sensitivity of cetaceans and seals to acoustic deterrent devices in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage  
1497 Commissioned Report No. 517.

1498

1499 Liang, K.Y., & Zeger, S.L. 1986. Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. Biometrika 73, 13–22.

1500

1501 Lien, J., W. Barney, S. Todd, R. Seton, & J. Guzzwell. 1992. Effects of adding sounds to cod traps on the probability  
1502 of collisions by humpback whales. In *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems*. J.A.K. Thomas, R.A. Supin, A.Y., editor.  
1503 Plenum, New York. 701-708.

1504

1505 Linnenschmidt, M., Teilmann, J., Akamatsu, T., Dietz, R., & Miller, L. A. 2013. Biosonar, dive, and foraging activity  
1506 of satellite tracked harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Marine Mammal Science*, 29(2), E77–E97.

1507

1508 Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P. A., & Blanchet, M. A. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a  
1509 harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *The Journal of the Acoustical*  
1510 *Society of America*, 125(6), 4060-4070.

1511

1512 Marine Scotland. 2016. Socio-Economic Analysis of Inner Hebrides and the Minches possible Special Area of  
1513 Conservation (pSAC) Partial Business and Regulatory Impact Assessment - March 2016. Available online at  
1514 <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0049/00498310.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1515

1516 McGarry, T., Boisseau, O., Stephenson, S., Compton, R. (2017) Understanding the Effectiveness of Acoustic  
1517 Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), a Low Frequency Cetacean. ORJIP  
1518 Project 4, Phase 2. RPS Report EOR0692. Prepared on behalf of The Carbon Trust. November 2017. 107 pp.  
1519 Available online at [https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf)  
1520 [programme.pdf](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf) (last accessed 8/02/2018).

1521

1522 Mikkelsen, L., Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Madsen, P. T., & Tougaard, J. 2017. Simulated seal scarer sounds  
1523 scare porpoises, but not seals: species-specific responses to 12 kHz deterrence sounds. *Open Science*, 4(7),  
1524 170286.

1525

1526 Miksis, J. L., Grund, M. D., Nowacek, D. P., Solow, A. R., Connor, R. C., & Tyack, P. L. 2001. Cardiac responses to  
1527 acoustic playback experiments in the captive bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Journal of Comparative*  
1528 *Psychology*, 115(3),227-232.

1529

1530 Morton, A. 2000. Occurrence, photo-identification and prey of pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus*  
1531 *obliquidens*) in the Broughton Archipelago, Canada 1984–1998. *Marine Mammal Science*, 16, 80–93.

1532

1533 Morton, A. B., & Symonds, H. K. 2002. Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in British  
1534 Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 59(1), 71-80.

1535

1536 Northridge, S., Coram, A., & Gordon, J., 2013. Investigations on seal depredation at Scottish fish farms.  
1537 Edinburgh: Scottish Government. Available online at [http://www.smru.st-](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf)  
1538 [andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf) (last accessed 27/03/2018).

1539

1540 Northridge, S.P., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Calderan, S., Cargill, A., Coram, A., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., & Webb,  
1541 A., 2010. Assessment of the impacts and utility of acoustic deterrent devices. Final Report to the Scottish  
1542 Aquaculture Research Forum, Project Code SARF044, Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum.

1543

1544 Northridge, S., A. Kingston, A. Mackay, and M. Lonergan. 2011. Bycatch of Vulnerable Species: Understanding  
1545 the Process and Mitigating the Impacts. DEFRA Report MF1003.

1546

1547 Nowacek, D.P, Thorne, L.H., Johnston, D.W., & Tyack, P.L. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise.  
1548 *Mammal Review* 37(2), 81-115.

1549

1550 Nuuttila, H. K., Bertelli, C. M., Mendzil, A., & Dearle, N. (2017). Seasonal and diel patterns in cetacean use and  
1551 foraging at a potential marine renewable energy site. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. DOI:  
1552 [10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.10.051](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.10.051)

1553

1554 Nuuttila, H. K., Meier, R., Evans, P. G., Turner, J. R., Bennell, J. D., & Hiddink, J. G. (2013). Identifying foraging  
1555 behaviour of wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) with  
1556 static acoustic dataloggers. *Aquatic Mammals*, 39(2), 147-161.

1557

1558 Ocean Instruments. 2017. SoundTrap User Guide. Available online at [http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-](http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf)  
1559 [content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf](http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf) (last accessed 12/04/2017).

1560

1561 Olesiuk, P.F., Nichol, L.M., Sowden, M.J., & Ford, J.K.B. 2002. Effect of the sound generated by an acoustic  
1562 harassment device on the relative abundance and distribution of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena*  
1563 *phocoena*) in Retreat Passage, British Columbia. *Marine Mammal Science* 18, 843–862.

1564

1565 Pan, W. 2001. Akaike's information criterion in generalized estimating equations. *Biometrics* 57(1), 120-125.

1566

1567 Pirotta, E., Matthiopoulos, J., MacKenzie, M., Scott-Hayward, L., & Rendell, L. 2011. Modelling sperm whale  
1568 habitat preference: a novel approach combining transect and follow data. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 436,  
1569 257-272.

1570

1571 Quick, N.J., Middlemas, S.J., & Armstrong, J.D., 2004. A survey of antipredator controls at marine salmon farms  
1572 in Scotland. *Aquaculture* 230, 169–180. doi:10.1016/S0044-8486(03)00428-9

1573

1574 R Core Team, 2013. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical  
1575 Computing, Vienna, Austria. Available online at: <http://www.R-project.org/>  
1576 (last accessed 15/08/2017).

1577

1578 Reeves, R. R., Read, A.J., & Notarbartolo di Sciara, G. (Eds.). 2001. Report of the Workshop on Interactions  
1579 between Dolphins and Fisheries in the Mediterranean: Evaluation of Mitigation Alternatives. Istituto Centrale  
1580 per la Ricerca Applicata al Mare (ICRAM), Rome, Italy. 44 pp. Available online at  
1581 <http://www.eurocbc.org/icram%20mitigalternativesreport.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1582

1583 Reid, J.B., Evans, P.G.H., & Northridge, S.P. 2003. Atlas of cetacean distribution in north-west European waters.  
1584 Report to JNCC Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

1585

1586 Richardson, W. J., Greene Jr, C. R., Malme, C. I., & Thomson, D. H. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic  
1587 Press.

1588

1589 Rolland, R. M., Parks, S. E., Hunt, K. E., Castellote, M., Corkeron, P. J., Nowacek, D. P., Wasser, S.K., & Kraus, S. D.  
1590 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B:  
1591 Biological Sciences, 279(1737), 2363-2368.

1592

1593 Romano, T. A., Keogh, M. J., Kelly, C., Feng, P., Berk, L., Schlundt, C. E., Carder, D. A., & Finneran, J. J. 2004.  
1594 Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: Measures of the nervous and immune systems before and  
1595 after intense sound exposure. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 61, 1124-1134.

1596

1597 Ross, A. 1988. Controlling Nature's Predators on Fish Farms. Marine Conservation Society report; 108 pp.

1598

1599 RTSYS. 2016. Factsheet: EA-SDA14 Acoustic recorder. 24 pp. Available online at [rtsys.eu/wp-](https://rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf)  
1600 [content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14\\_DataSheet\\_022.pdf](https://rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf) [last accessed 8/08/2017].

1601

1602 Schaffeld, T., Bräger, S., Gallus, A., Dähne, M., Krügel, K., Herrmann, A., ... & Koblitz, J. C. 2016. Diel and seasonal  
1603 patterns in acoustic presence and foraging behaviour of free-ranging harbour porpoises. Marine Ecology  
1604 Progress Series, 547, 257-272.

1605

1606 Scientific Committee on Seals (SCOS). 2016. Scientific Advice on Matters Related to the Management of Seal  
1607 Populations: 2016, pp 169

1608

1609 Scottish Government. 2015. Report of the Inaugural Quinquennial Review of the Operation of Seal Licensing  
1610 System under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. 23 pp. Available online at  
1611 <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0048/00484588.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1612

1613 Scottish Natural Heritage. 2016. Inner Hebrides and the Minches proposed special Area of Conservation –  
1614 Consultation Report. 89 pp. Available online at <http://www.snh.gov.uk/docs/A2097685.pdf>. Last accessed  
1615 9/10/2017.

1616

1617 Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU) Ltd. 2007. Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate  
1618 the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms.  
1619 Commissioned by COWRIE Ltd (project reference DETER-01-07). 83 pp. Available online at  
1620 <https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Gordon-et-al-2007.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1621

1622 Shapiro, A.D., Tougaard, J., Jørgensen, P.B., Kyhn, L.A., Balle, J.D., Bernardez, C., Fjälling, A., Karlsen, J., Wahlberg,  
1623 M., 2009. Transmission loss patterns from acoustic harassment and deterrent devices do not always follow  
1624 geometrical spreading predictions. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 25, 53–67. doi:10.1111/j.1748-7692.2008.00243.x

1625

1626 Southall, B. L., Bowles, A. E., Ellison, W. T., Finneran, J. J., & Gentry, R. L. CRG Jr., D Kastak, DR  
1627 Ketten, JH Miller, PE Nachtigall, WJ Richardson, JA Thomas, & PL Tyack. 2007. Marine Mammal  
1628 Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals*, 33(4), 1-121.

1629

1630 Thomas, J. A., Kastelein, R. A., & Awbrey, F. T. 1990. Behavior and blood catecholamines of captive belugas  
1631 during playbacks of noise from an oil drilling platform. *Zoo Biology* 9, 393-402.

1632

1633 Venables WN, & Ripley BD. 2002. *Modern applied statistics with S*. Springer, New York, NY, USA

1634

1635 Williamson, L. D., Brookes, K. L., Scott, B. E., Graham, I. M., & Thompson, P. M. 2017. Diurnal  
1636 variation in harbour porpoise detection–potential implications for management. *Marine Ecology*  
1637 *Progress Series* 570, 223–232.

1638

1639 Wilson, B., & Carter, C. 2013. The use of acoustic devices to warn marine mammals of tidal-stream  
1640 energy devices. Report prepared for Marine Scotland, Scottish Government: 36 pp. Available  
1641 online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0043/00436112.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1642

1643 Wright, A. J., Soto, N. A., Baldwin, A. L., Bateson, M., Beale, C. M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L. T. 2007a.  
1644 Anthropogenic noise as a stressor in animals: a multidisciplinary perspective. *International Journal*  
1645 *of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 250-273

1646

1647 Wright, A. J., Soto, N. A., Baldwin, A. L., Bateson, M., Beale, C. M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L. T.  
1648 (2007b). Do marine mammals experience stress related to anthropogenic noise?. *International*  
1649 *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 274-316

1650

1651 Yurk, H., Trites, A.W., 2000. Experimental attempts to reduce predation by harbor seals on out-  
1652 migrating juvenile salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 129, 1360–1366.

1653

1654 Zuur, A.F. 2012. A Beginner's Guide to Generalised Additive Models with R. Highland Statistics Ltd.,  
1655 Newburgh, UK

1656

1657 Zuur, A. F., Ieno, E. N., & Elphick, C. S. (2010). A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical  
1658 problems. *Methods in ecology and evolution*, 1(1), 3-14.

1659

1660 Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., Walker, N., Saveliev, A.A., & Smith, G.M. 2009. Mixed effects models and extensions in  
1661 ecology with R. Springer.

1662

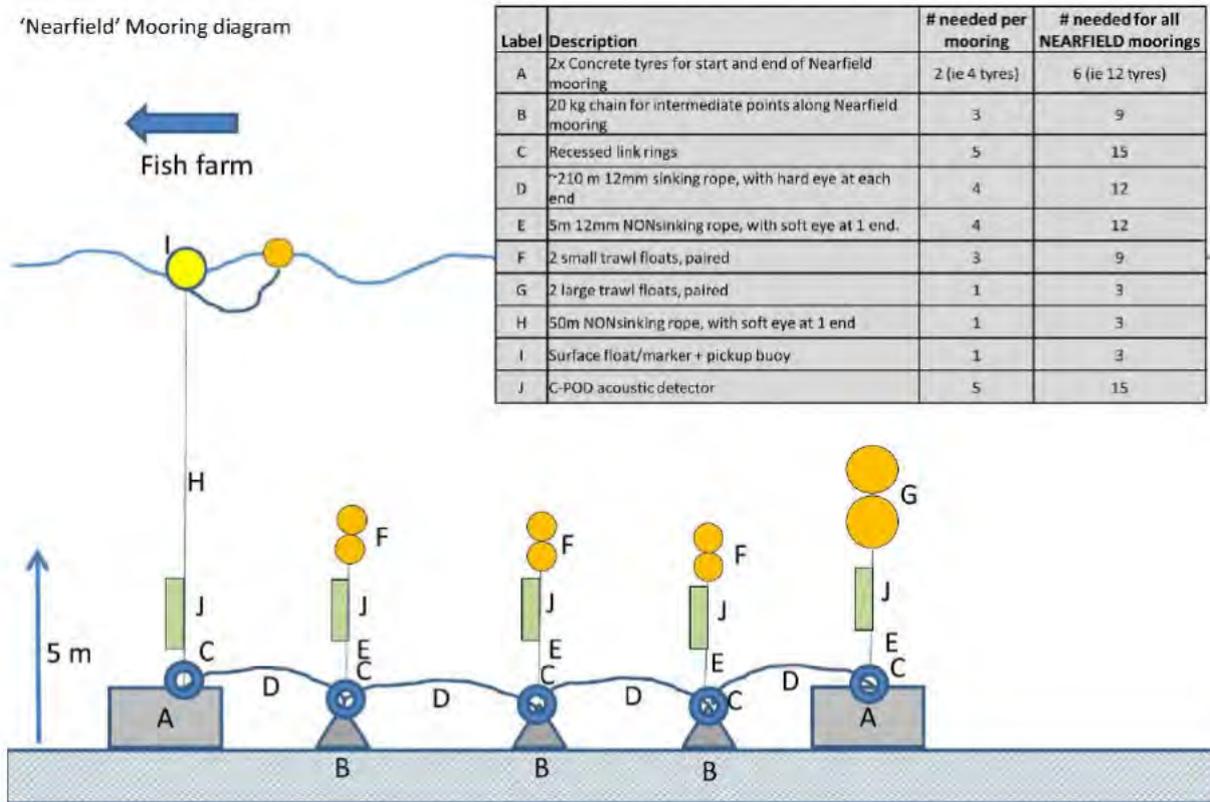
1663

APPENDIX 1 - MOORING DESIGN

1664

Overview of mooring structures used in Nearfield and Farfield moorings, respectively.

'Nearfield' Mooring diagram



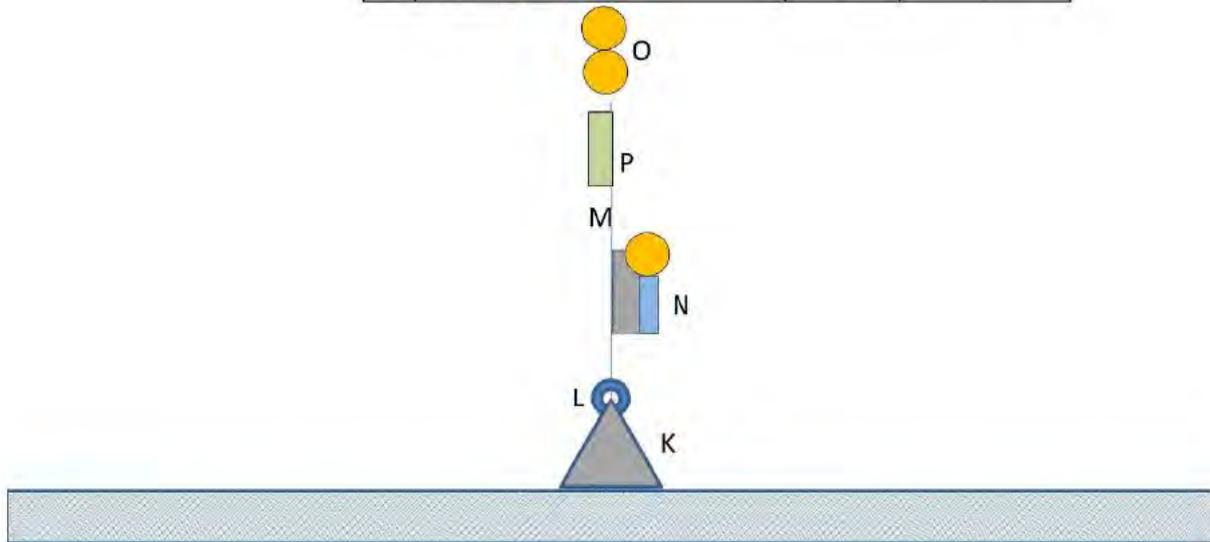
1665

1666

DRAFT - FOR

'Farfield' mooring diagram

Label	Description	# needed per mooring	# needed for all FARFIELD moorings
K	20 kg chain for Farfield mooring	1	6
L	Recessed link rings	1	6
M	5m 12mm NONsinking rope, with soft eye at 1 end	1	5 (not needed for single Fiobuoy mooring)
N	Sonardyne/Fiobuoy LRT system	1	6 (5 Sonardyne, 1 Fiobuoy)
O	2 small trawl floats, paired	1	5
P	C-POD acoustic detector	1	6



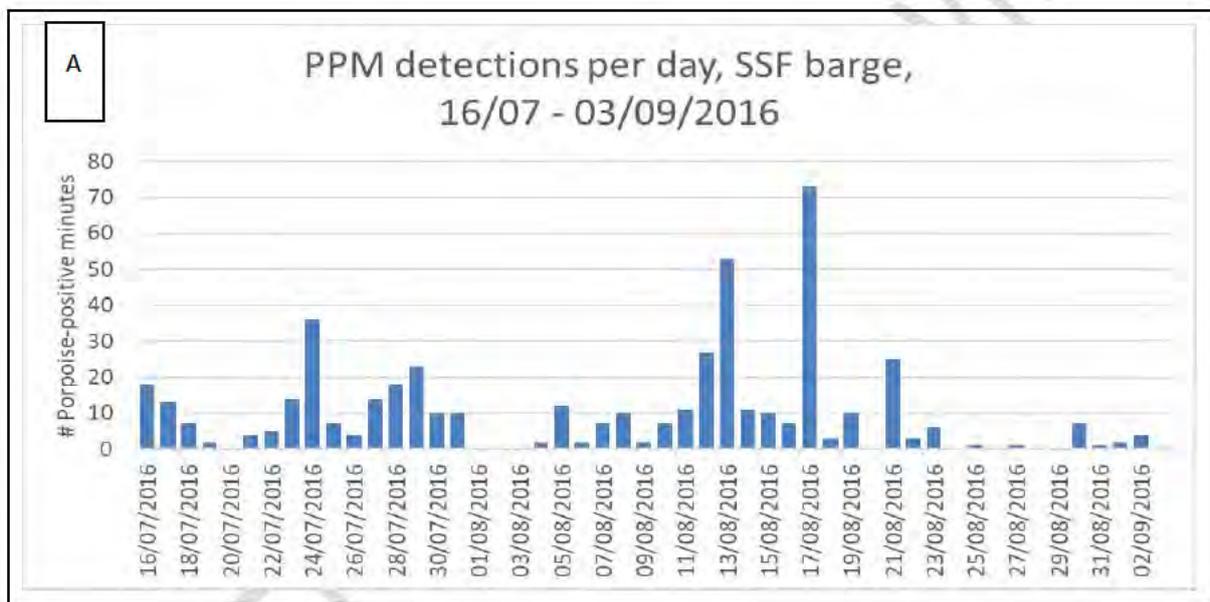
1667

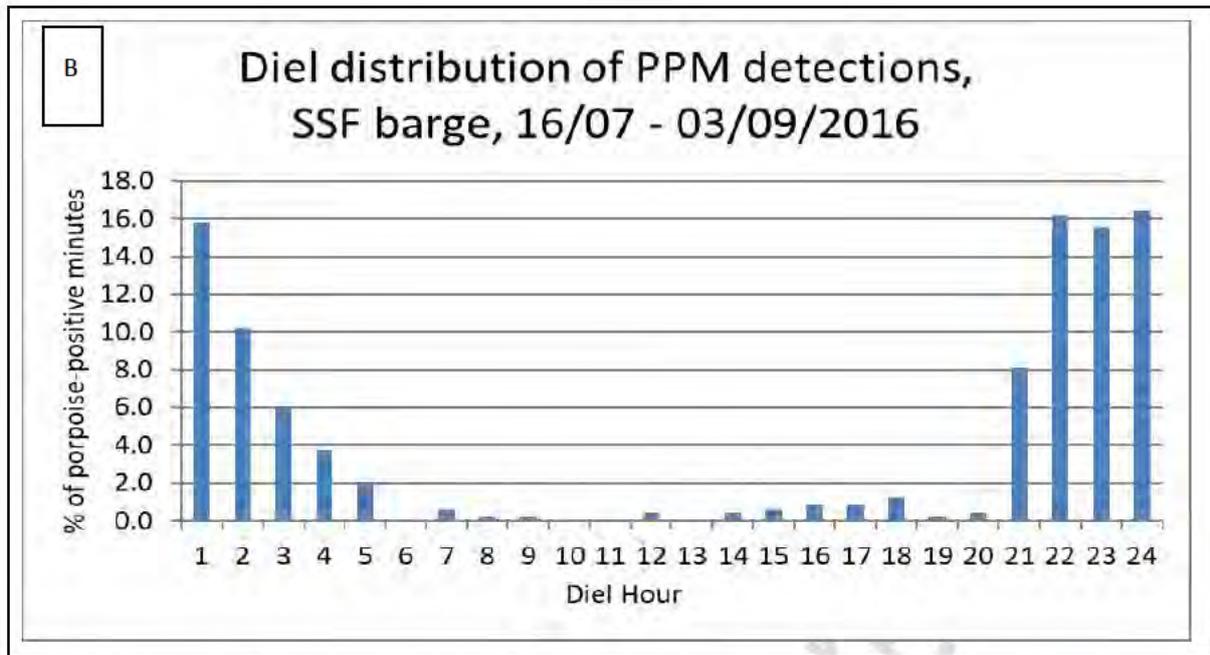
1668 APPENDIX 2 – PRE- AND POST-EXPERIMENTAL DATA FROM C-POD BENEATH FISH FARM  
1669 BARGE

1670

1671 Prior to commencing the experiment, the Bloody Bay fish farm barge was monitored using a single C-POD to  
1672 obtain baseline data on porpoise presence in the immediate vicinity of the fish farm. This exercise was  
1673 subsequently repeated following removal of all other experimental infrastructure, to determine whether  
1674 porpoise presence changed over time. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM  
1675 distribution are presented in Figure A3.1.

1676

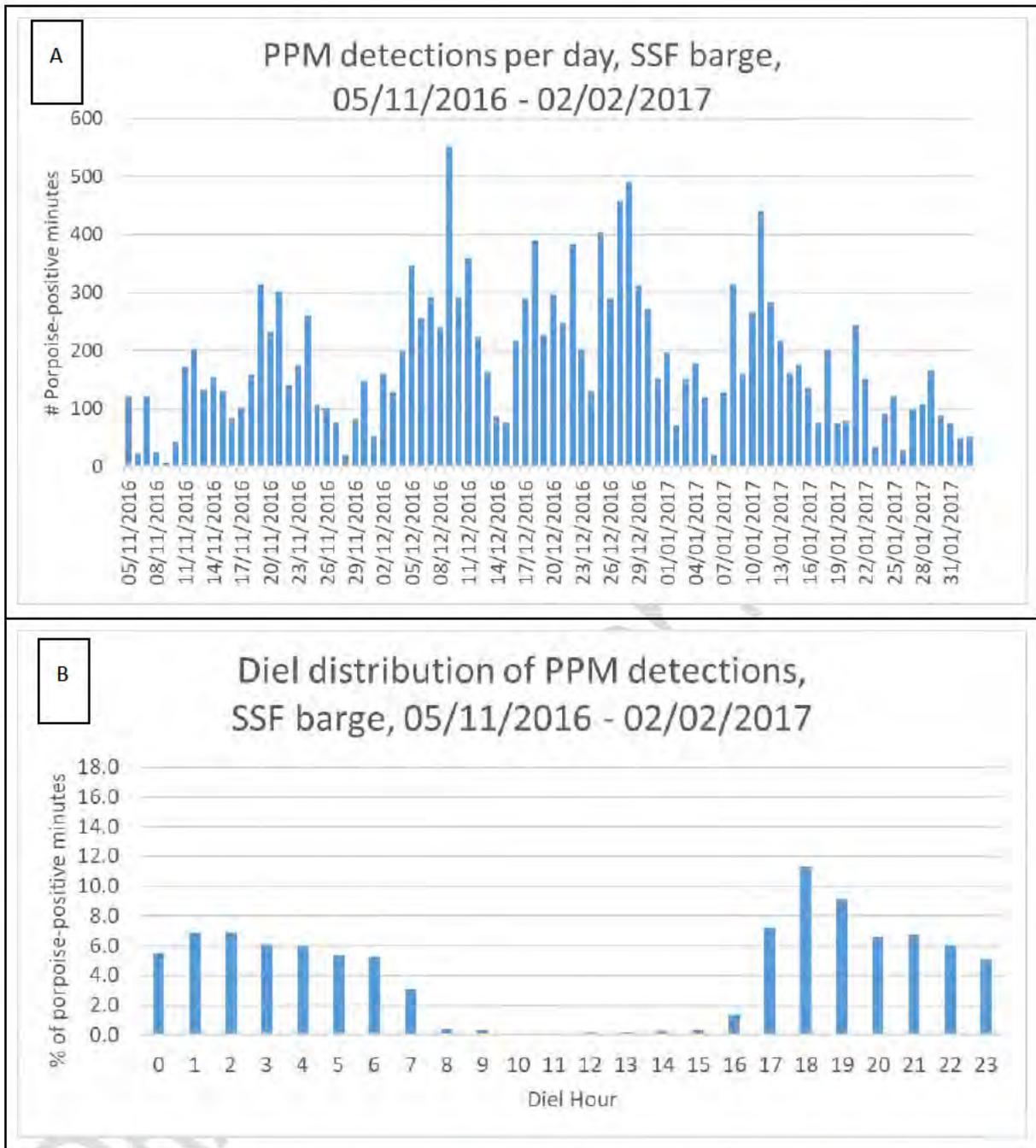




1677 Figure A3.1. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 16/07 – 3/09/2016  
 1678 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated over 16/07 –  
 1679 3/09/2016 (partial start & end days excluded).

1680 Following recovery of the experimental infrastructure, the same C-POD used for pre-experimental baseline  
 1681 monitoring was redeployed for further monitoring of the fish farm site. The C-POD was deployed from 4/11/2016  
 1682 until being recovered in late February 2017; the battery turned out to have failed on 03/02/2017, providing  
 1683 approximately 3 months' worth of data. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM  
 1684 distribution during this time are presented in Figure A3.2.

1685



1686 Figure A3.2. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 05/11/2016 –  
 1687 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated  
 1688 over 05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded).

1689

1690

1691

## APPENDIX 3 - OVERVIEW OF # PPM/DAY ACROSS ARRAY

1692

Summary of daily PPM detections per mooring, at increasing distance from the sound source below the fish farm barge (from E-200 &amp; W-200 out to C-5000 &amp; W-5000). Cells

1693

are colour-coded with low values in green and high values in red.

DATE	E-200	W-200	E-400	C-400	W-400	E-600	C-600	W-600	E-800	C-800	W-800	E-1000	C-1000	W-1000	E-2000	C-2000	W-2000	C-5000	W-5000
08/09/2016	0	0	3	3	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	6	6	0	28	0	1	9	18
09/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	6	2	2	25	5	0	19	18
10/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	7	1	0	10	0	0	4	5	0	5	10	0	119	55
11/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	18	3	0	35	0	0	44	4	0	29	35	2	23	23
12/09/2016	0	6	5	5	7	11	9	0	18	2	10	35	19	9	41	19	1	28	19
13/09/2016	0	0	4	4	0	2	0	0	3	0	13	19	1	13	8	8	0	0	2
14/09/2016	0	1	2	2	1	1	8	0	2	0	4	0	2	15	16	1	0	1	37
15/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	4	26	0	9	0	0	9	7	0	30	9	1	0	20
16/09/2016	1	0	3	3	0	4	0	0	3	3	0	1	2	7	16	8	0	1	20
17/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	5	7	5	7	4	7
18/09/2016	0	0	0	0	5	0	10	1	2	0	1	3	0	0	15	3	10	3	32

19/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	5	2	2	0	12	4
20/09/2016	0	3	2	2	7	13	12	5	5	2	8	3	4	25	12	9	0	9	1
21/09/2016	1	6	0	0	1	9	3	1	8	1	8	8	8	19	52	18	3	10	15
22/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	36	0	1	12	7
23/09/2016	0	13	5	5	18	8	46	2	2	1	6	27	8	10	104	8	4	10	4
24/09/2016	0	0	1	1	1	0	10	4	4	0	8	5	2	8	111	21	1	16	5
25/09/2016	2	41	18	18	55	29	79	3	40	3	19	28	27	28	42	12	1	0	12
26/09/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	17	5	1	12	9	0	9	12
27/09/2016	0	6	15	15	9	27	34	1	22	1	0	16	8	15	74	21	1	2	4
28/09/2016	4	10	4	4	17	1	17	3	8	0	1	7	3	3	12	16	1	6	8
29/09/2016	1	10	12	12	11	48	9	0	60	1	9	18	15	21	15	19	6	5	3
30/09/2016	0	1	8	8	4	6	3	0	3	0	6	2	1	9	8	4	6	5	4
01/10/2016	3	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	3	0	1	3	0	4	4	2	3	1	3
02/10/2016	0	3	3	3	9	4	25	4	14	0	0	7	0	3	4	1	0	4	0

03/10/2016	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	1	20	14
04/10/2016	2	2	2	2	2	6	5	2	3	1	3	10	6	11	11	30	0	22	4
05/10/2016	1	9	2	2	6	3	5	0	0	0	6	0	22	22	19	32	2	7	1
06/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	10	8	0	4	0
07/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	1	1	0	1	10	1	5	3	9	3		1
08/10/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	0		0
09/10/2016	0	6	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	0	1	1	0	1	5	12	2		3
10/10/2016	2	5	8	8	21	2	26	5	1	4	1	1	7	3	1	8	0		23
11/10/2016	2	9	2	2	5	6	14	0	8	0	0	4	9	2	3	17	2		12
12/10/2016	1	14	0	0	14	11	14	0	14	0	4	13	3	8	6	8	9		13
13/10/2016	1	0	4	4	0	23	22	1	27	0	9	14	12	16	21	9	6		7
14/10/2016	1	9	0	0	30	5	55	4	2	0	4	2	5	7	4	17	1		6
15/10/2016	5	80	26	26	50	61	59	5	80	1	0	38	24	23	25	56	1		5
16/10/2016	5	122	11	11	67	20	32	5	28	0	13	17	30	4	12	63	2		8

1695

APPENDIX 4 – DIEL VARIABILITY IN PPM DETECTIONS

1696

The following graphs illustrate, for each mooring, the diel patterns among PPM detections observed

1697

throughout the experimental period. Total numbers of PPMs are indicated for each mooring. Moorings are

1698

aggregated according to their presence along the Eastern, Central and Western mooring lines. Detection rates

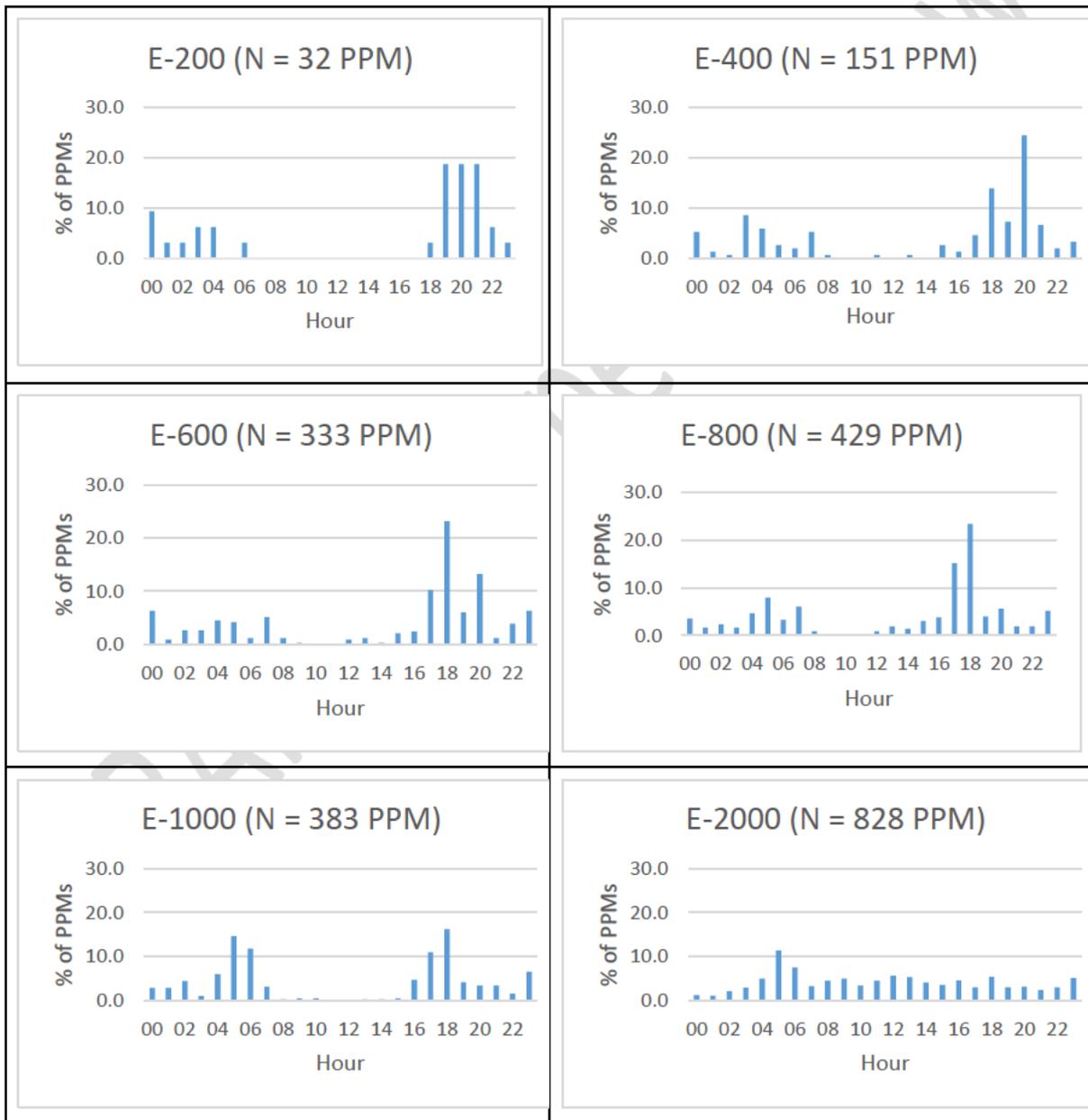
1699

were generally highest at night, particularly during evenings, except for Farfield moorings such as E-2000 and

1700

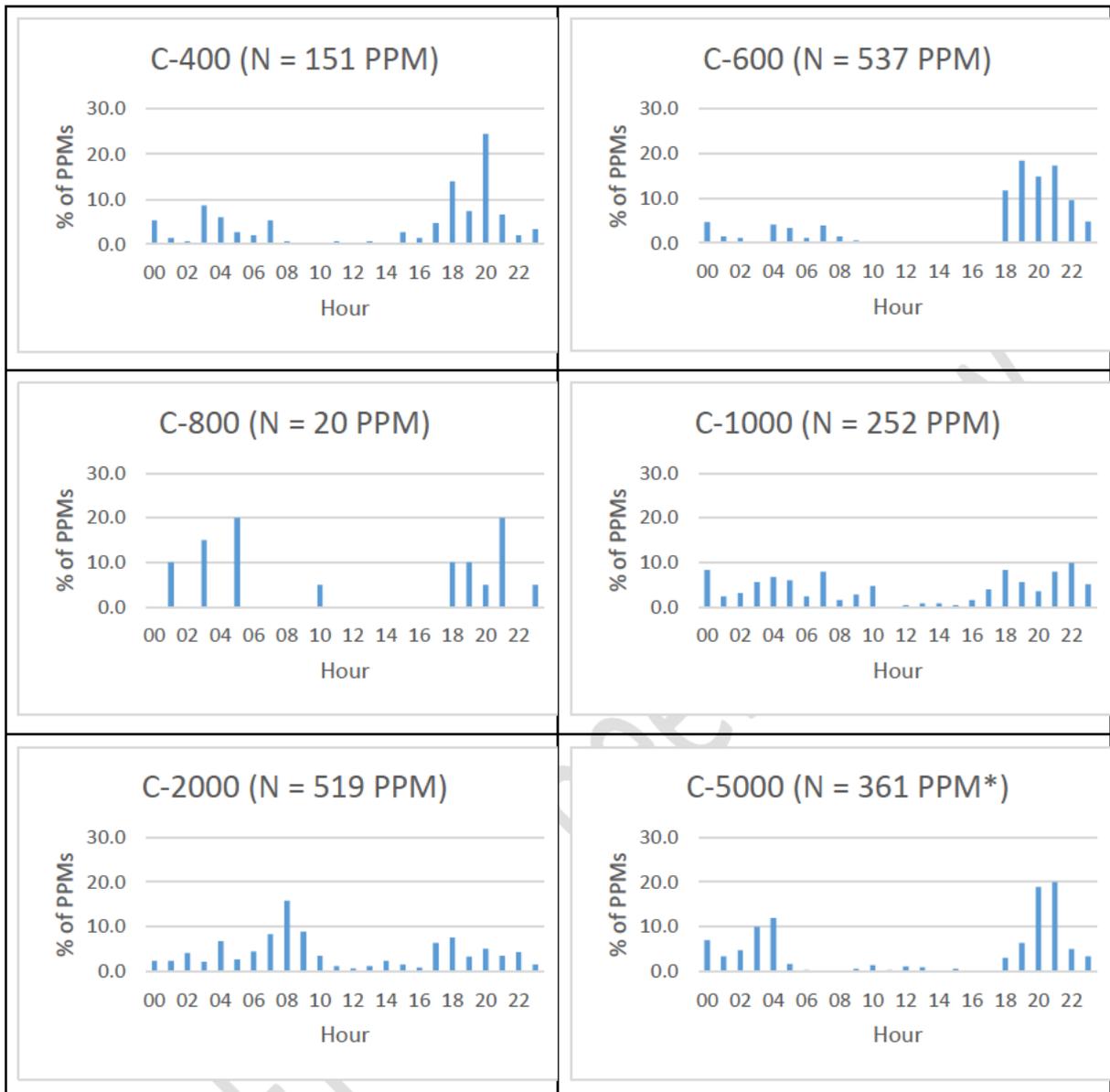
W-5000.

1701



1702

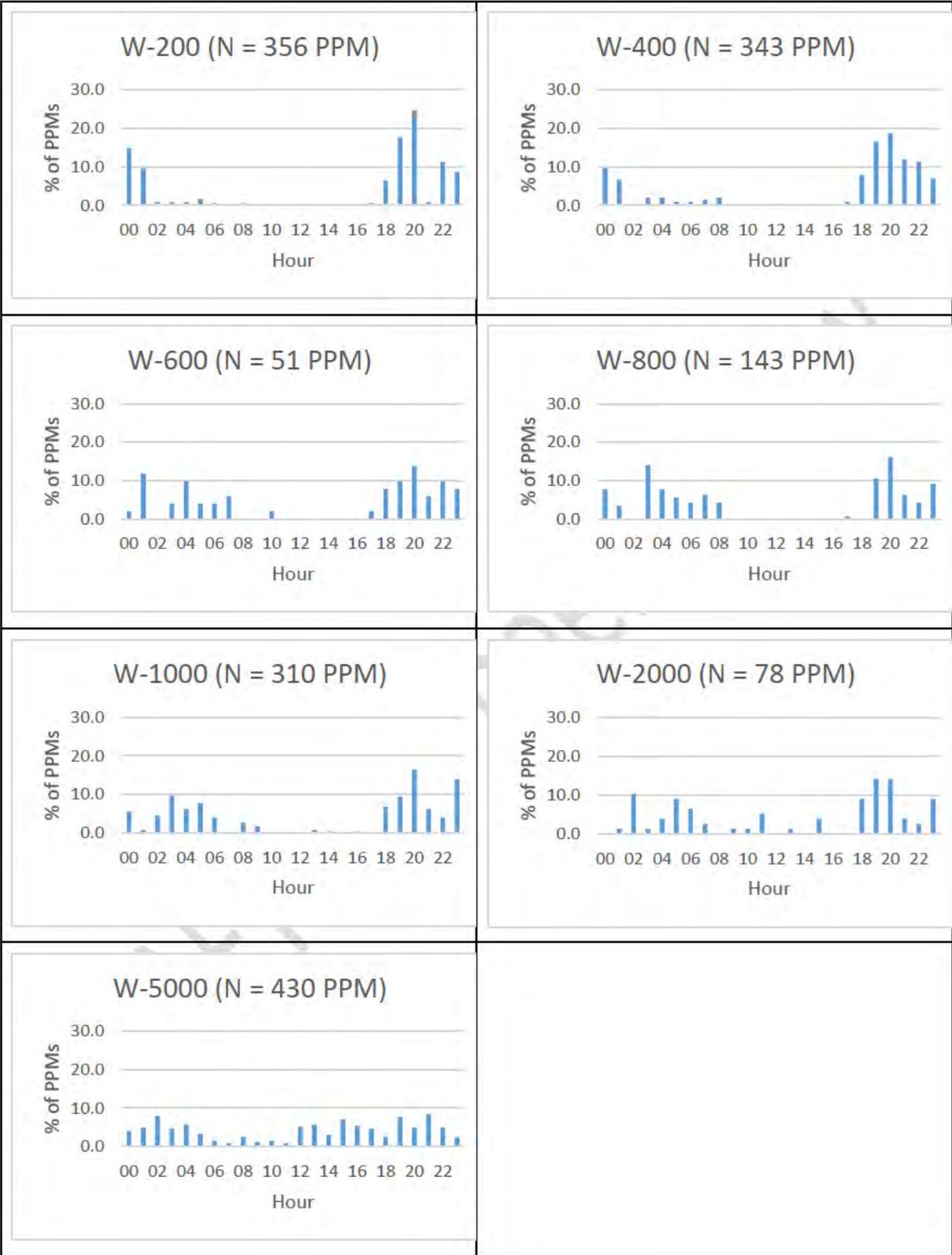
1703



1704

1705

1706



1707

1708

1709

## APPENDIX 5 - GAM DESCRIPTORS AND OUTPUTS

1710 This Section contains model outputs for 1) the entire LEAP array, 2) for the Nearfield component only, and 3) for  
1711 all individual C-PODs where at least 50 PPMs were detected during the experimental period. Porpoise presence  
1712 was modelled using binomial-based GAM-GEEs with an independent correlation structure and a logit link  
1713 function to describe the relationship between covariates and porpoise click train detection presence (the  
1714 response variable, described in a binary presence/absence format). This approach closely follows the one initially  
1715 described by Pirotta et al. (2011) and the following text is adapted from an in-depth description of this method  
1716 by Benjamins et al. (2016, 2017).

1717 Models are only intended to describe available records and should not be extrapolated to other datasets. The  
1718 independent correlation structure was used because of uncertainty in the actual underlying structure within the  
1719 datasets, and because GEEs were considered robust against correlation structure misspecification (Liang & Zeger  
1720 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to  
1721 be modelled as a linear function of covariates, one of the core assumptions of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson  
1722 2013).

1723 Data exploration protocols described by Zuur et al. (2010) and Zuur (2012) were used to identify outliers, data  
1724 variability, relationships between covariates and response variable, and collinearity between covariates.  
1725 Modelling was initiated using a basic GLM as a means to assess collinearity of covariates, following Zuur (2012).  
1726 Collinear and non-significant covariates were removed during subsequent analyses. Collinearity among  
1727 covariates was investigated using the  $GVIF^{(1/(2 \cdot Df))}$  output of the R function *vif* (part of the *car* package; Fox  
1728 & Weisberg 2011), to account for combinations of linear, cyclic and factorial covariates. A list of available  
1729 covariates is included in Table A8.1. The POSITION covariate was found to be collinear with numerous descriptive  
1730 covariates (e.g. bathymetry, sediment type, distance from shore) and was therefore retained as a means to  
1731 capture the residual variability derived from all these other covariates, which were subsequently removed.  
1732 HiLoTide and SpringNeap covariates were defined on the basis of data obtained from the Tobermory tidal gauge  
1733 (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network).

1734

Covariate	Unit	Scale	Description	use in model	# of models used
POSITION	Name of positions	N/A	19 location identifiers, incorporating local variation pertinent to each mooring location (depth, sediment type, distance from shore, etc.)	Factor	2*
JULDAY	Number	252 - 280	Julian day number	Linear or cubic B-spline	9
HOUR	Hour	0 - 23	Number of hour per day	Cyclic B-spline	14
Temp	°C	1.6 - 19 degrees	POD temp logger (not calibrated)	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Angle	Degree (°)	0 - 180°	Avg. deflection from vertical, where 0° = CPOD pointing straight up	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Nall_m	Number	0 - 4096	Number of raw clicks received each minute	Linear or cubic B-spline	12
D_Source_m	Number	252 - 5435	Estimated distance (in m) from sound source	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
D_Shore_m	Number	362 - 2107	Estimated shortest distance (in m) from any shore	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used

Angle_shore	Degree (°)	-56.161179 - 176.885639	Angle to closest shore (check ARCGIS to determine scale)	Cyclic B-spline	Not used
Est_depth_m	Number	28 - 59	Estimated depth (m, rel. to CD) at site	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Sed_type	Number	1-3	Approx sediment type (1 = mud, 2 = sandy mud, 3 = sand)	Factor	Not used
HiLoTide	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting ebb-flood tide (0 = 1 = Low Tide as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	9
SpringNeap	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting spring-neap tide (0 = 1 = Spring Low as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	8
DAYTIMENum	Number	1 - 4	Numeric descriptor of period of day (relevant for daylight levels; 1 = Dawn, 2 = Day, 3 = Dusk, 4 = Night)	Factor	4
Exper_ON	Binary	0 - 1	Binary variable indicating whether each minute was part of an experiment or time in between	Factor	Not used
Signal_Type	Number	0 - 3	Numeric descriptor of experimental status; 0 -	Factor	5

			intermediate time (no sound); 1 – silent control (no sound); 2 = HF ADD; 3 = LF ADD		
--	--	--	---	--	--

1736

1737 GAMs offer the ability to incorporate nonlinear responses to variables and therefore provide a more flexible and  
 1738 powerful tool than Generalised Linear Models (GLMs) to clarify the interactions between marine mammals and  
 1739 their environment (e.g. Hastie et al. 2005). GAMs assume independence between model residuals, which is likely  
 1740 to be violated where conditions at time  $t$  may closely resemble those at  $t-1$  and  $t+1$  (such as might be expected  
 1741 in the present case). This temporal autocorrelation could cause the uncertainty surrounding model estimates to  
 1742 be underestimated. To address this problem, autocorrelation in the data was investigated using the R  
 1743 autocorrelation function *acf* (Venables and Ripley 2002). These results were used to define blocks of data within  
 1744 which autocorrelation was present, using Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). Using  
 1745 this approach, uniform autocorrelation was expected within the blocks but not between them (Garson 2013).  
 1746 This is appropriate when studying population-level effects (in contrast to animal-specific response patterns, e.g.  
 1747 GAMMs; Fieberg et al. 2009, 2010) and particularly suitable for binomial distributions. GEEs are considered to  
 1748 be relatively robust even if block sizes are misspecified (Hardin & Hilbe 2003). Block sizes were specified for each  
 1749 model in Table A8.2.

1750 **Table A8.2. Overview of block sizes used for individual and compound models to address temporal autocorrelation.**

Array section	Site name	Block size (minutes)
NEARFIELD	E-200	5
NEARFIELD	E-400	30
NEARFIELD	E-600	118
NEARFIELD	E-800	137
NEARFIELD	E-1000	117
FARFIELD	E-2000	145
NEARFIELD	C-400	72

NEARFIELD	C-600	100
NEARFIELD	C-800	5
NEARFIELD	C-1000	40
FARFIELD	C-2000	45
FARFIELD	C-5000	121
NEARFIELD	W-200	45
NEARFIELD	W-400	71
NEARFIELD	W-600	6
NEARFIELD	W-800	17
NEARFIELD	W-1000	64
FARFIELD	W-2000	10
FARFIELD	W-5000	55

1751

1752 Covariates were considered as either 1) linear terms, 2) factors, or 3) 1-dimensional smooth terms with 4 degrees  
 1753 of freedom. The latter were modelled as either cubic B- splines with one internal knot positioned at the average  
 1754 value of each variable, or as cyclic penalized cubic regression splines (specifically those covariates identified as  
 1755 'cyclic' in Table A8.1).

1756 The Quasi-likelihood under Independence model Criterion (QICu; Pan 2001), a modification of Akaike's  
 1757 Information Criterion (Akaike 1974) appropriate for GEE models, was used to identify which covariates should  
 1758 be retained in the final model, using the R library *yags* (Carey 2004). Covariates were removed one at a time in  
 1759 a backwards stepwise model selection process, and models with the lowest QICu values were taken forward up  
 1760 to the point where removal of further covariates no longer resulted in lower QICu values. At this point, the final  
 1761 GAM model was fitted using the R function *geeglm* (contained within R package *geepack*; Halekoh et al. 2006)  
 1762 to assess the statistical significance of the remaining covariates within the correlation structure specified within  
 1763 the GEE. The Wald's Test (Hardin & Hilbe 2003) was used to determine each covariate's significance; non-  
 1764 significant covariates were removed from the model using backwards stepwise model selection.

1765 Model quality was expressed through a combination of confusion matrices and Area under the Curve (*auc*)  
1766 calculations. Each model summary below contains a Confusion Matrix, which describes how well the binary  
1767 model predictions matched observed values (e.g. how often an observed detection was predicted by the model),  
1768 thereby summarising the goodness of fit of the model (Fielding & Bell 1997; Pirotta et al. 2011). Green cells in  
1769 each Confusion Matrix represent correctly predicted fractions, whereas grey cells indicate incorrectly predicted  
1770 fractions. Higher values in Green cells indicate a better working model. The *auc* value describes the area  
1771 contained beneath the Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve associated with each model, which  
1772 illustrates the relationship between true and false positive rates (Boyce et al. 2002). *AUC* values range from 0-1,  
1773 with higher *auc* values indicating a correspondingly better-performing model.

1774 Following identification of the final model, plots were generated describing the probabilistic relationship  
1775 between each contributing explanatory covariate and the model response variable (PPM presence/absence).  
1776 Confidence intervals around these plots were based on the standard errors of the GAM-GEE model.

1777 Covariates were plotted independently to visualise the probabilistic relationship between each covariate and  
1778 the binary response variable (porpoise detection) for each model. Covariates were plotted in declining order of  
1779 significance in terms of their explanatory power. It is important to reiterate that while GAMs allowed the relative  
1780 significance of different covariates to be determined, the results should be interpreted with care. Importantly,  
1781 **less significant covariates' relationships to the response variable were dependent upon the inclusion of more**  
1782 **significant covariates in the model, and should therefore be interpreted as explaining residual amounts of**  
1783 **variation in the presence of more significant covariates, rather than seen in isolation.**

1784

1785

Model:	Entire array			
Model structure:	<pre> POD2&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(JULDAY) + AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	81.3%	27.3%
		No porpoise	18.7%	72.7%
AUC value:	0.8436431			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	factor	18	423.14	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
JULDAY	factor	28	273.52	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	138.73	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Nall_m	linear	1	169.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	factor	3	37.69	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	27.66	$1.462 \cdot 10^{-5}$

DAYTIMENum	factor	3	15.00	0.001819
------------	--------	---	-------	----------

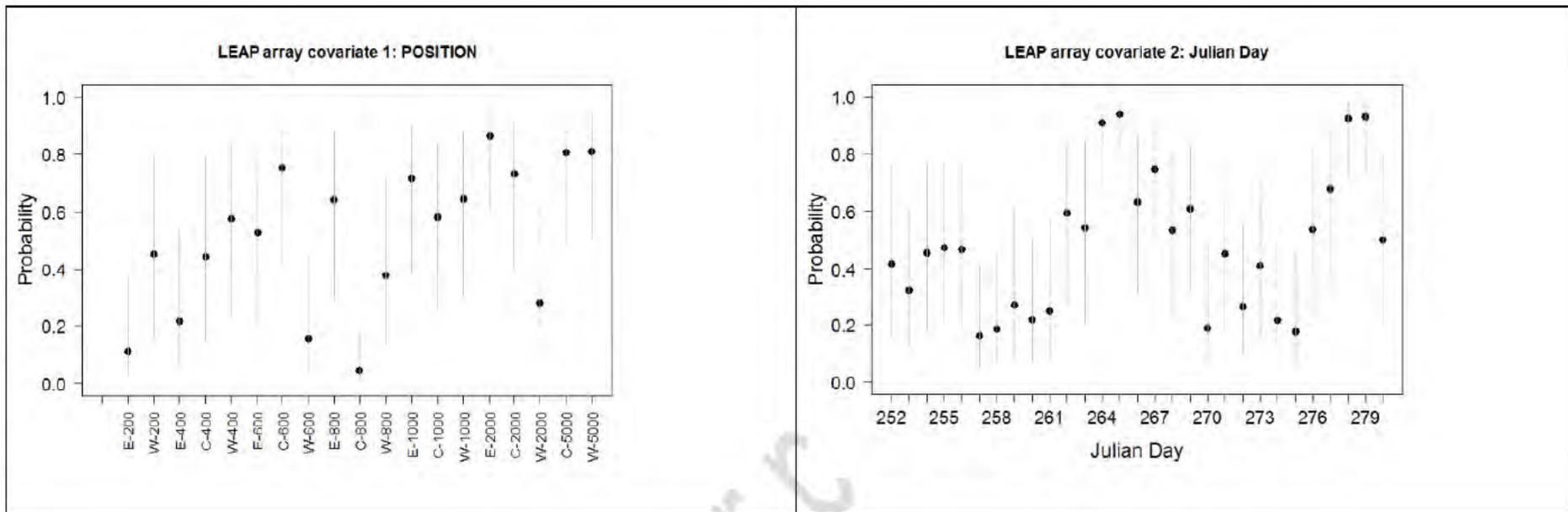
1787

DRAFT - for peer review

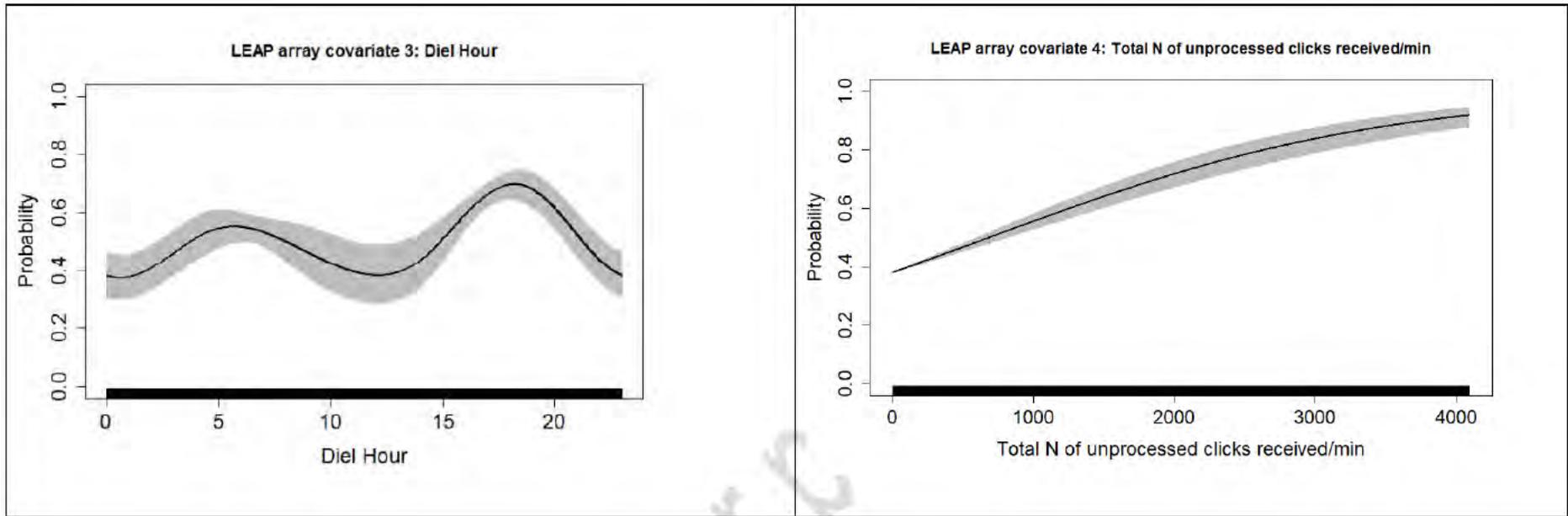
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.35	0.022868
------------	-----------------	---	-------	----------

1788

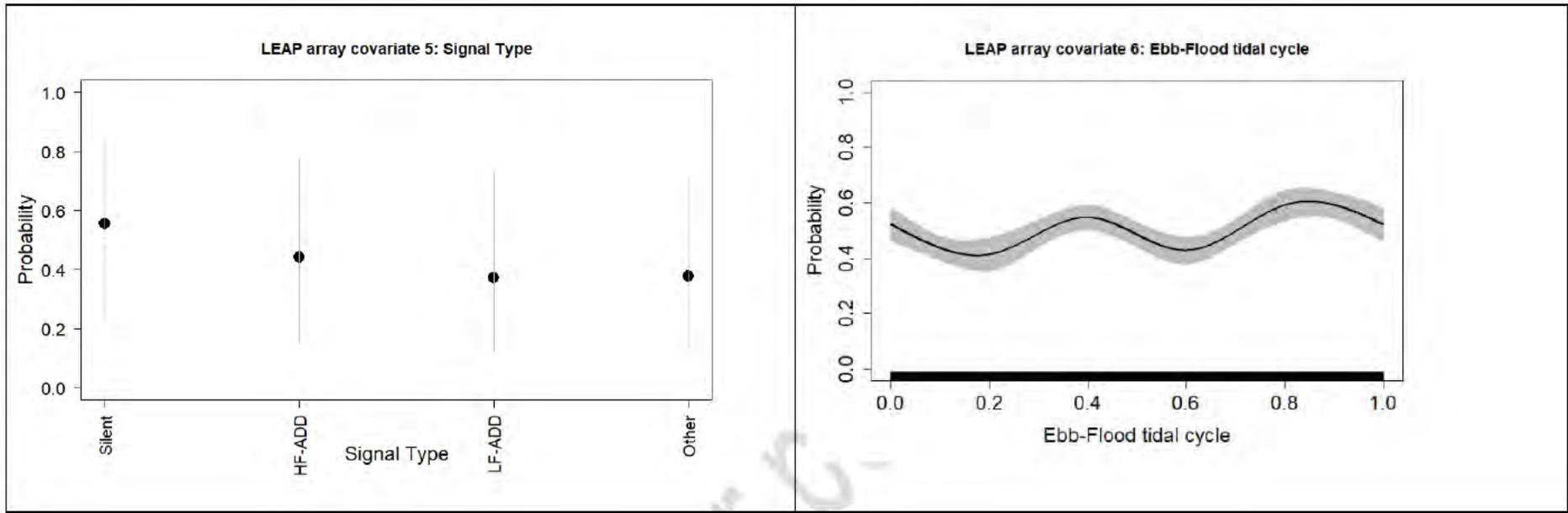
DRAFT - for peer review



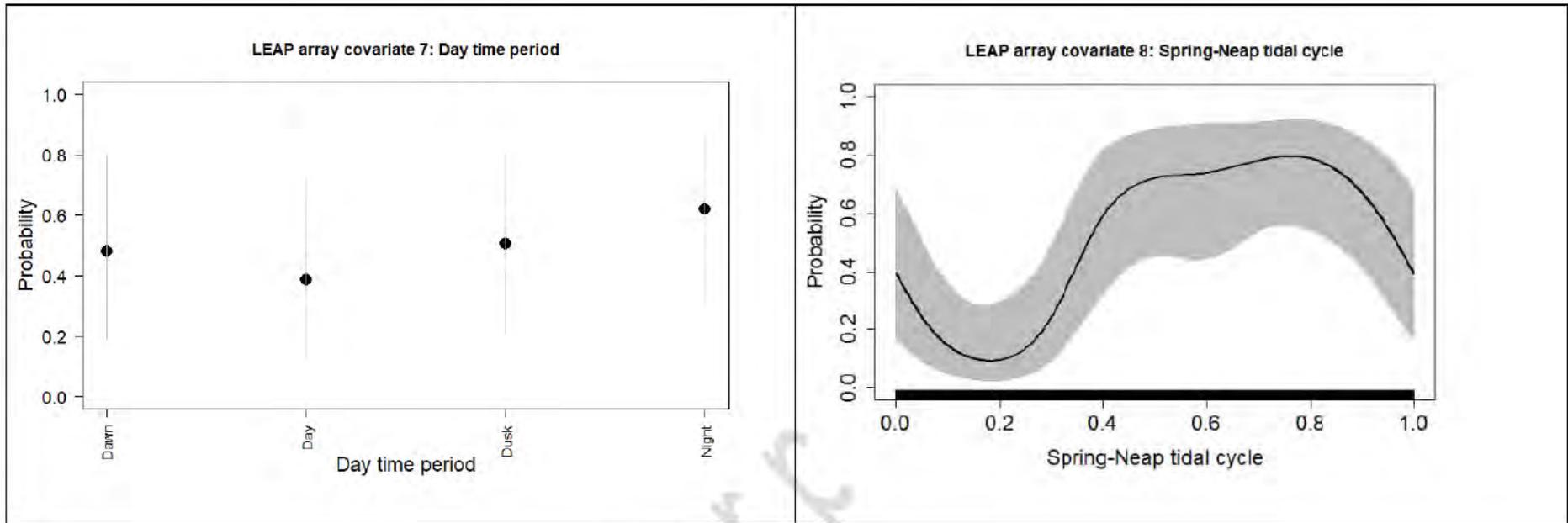
DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for review



1789

DRAFT - FORK

1790 Nearfield model

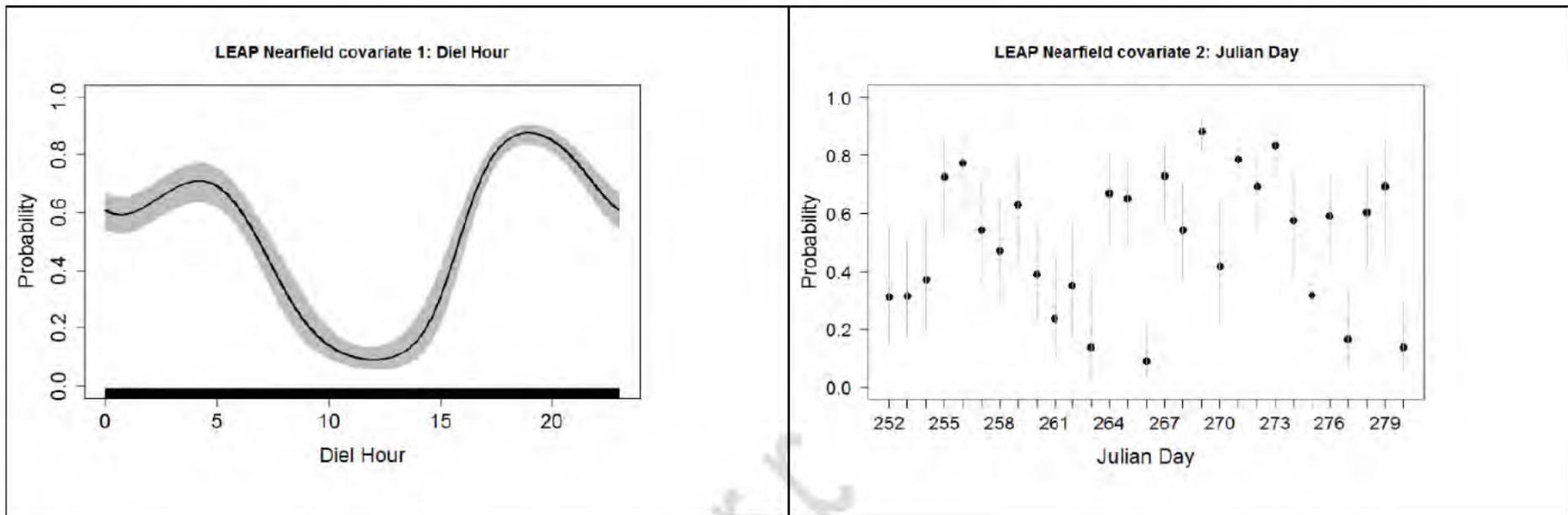
1791

Model:	Nearfield moorings (E-200-E1000, C-400-1000, & W-200-1000)																			
Model structure:	<code>POD3&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(JULDAY) + as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Nearfield)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.6%</td> <td>19.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.4%</td> <td>80.8%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%		No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%																	
	No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%																	
AUC value:	0.8893874																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	165.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
JULDAY	factor	28	367.38	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
POSITION	factor	13	195.50	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
Signal_Type	factor	3	61.93	$2.272 \cdot 10^{-13}$																
Nall_m	linear	1	73.34	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																

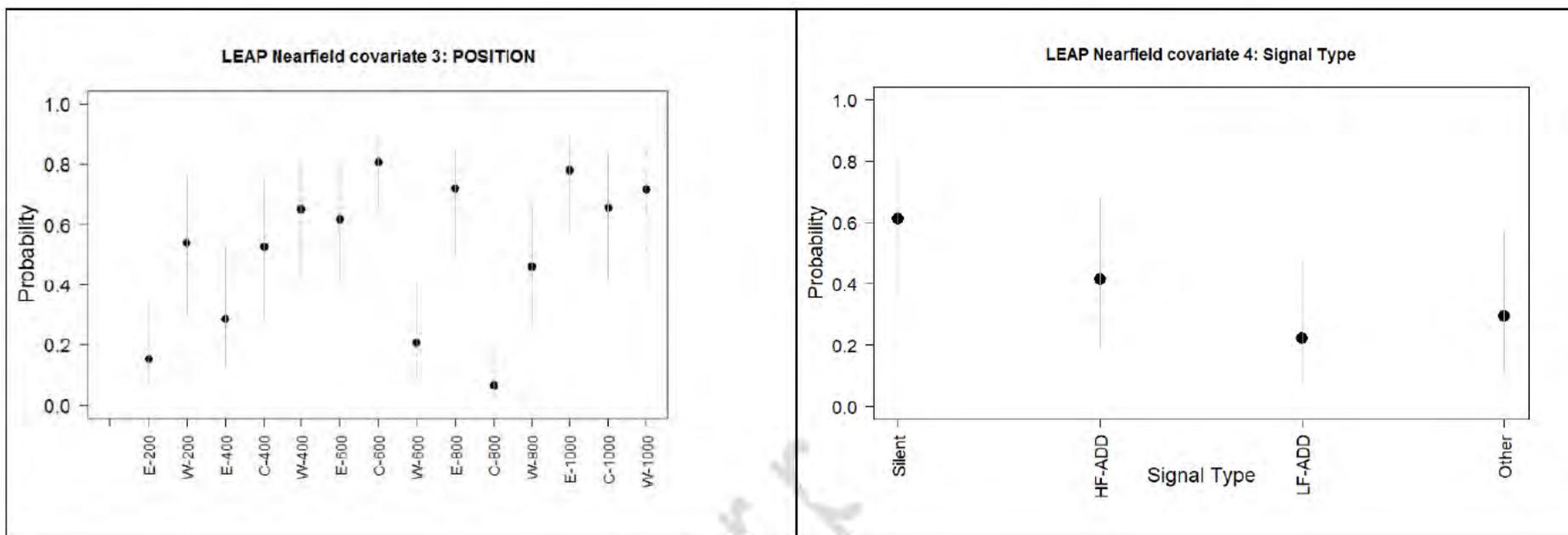
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.07	$1.158 \cdot 10^{-6}$
----------	-----------------	---	-------	-----------------------

1792

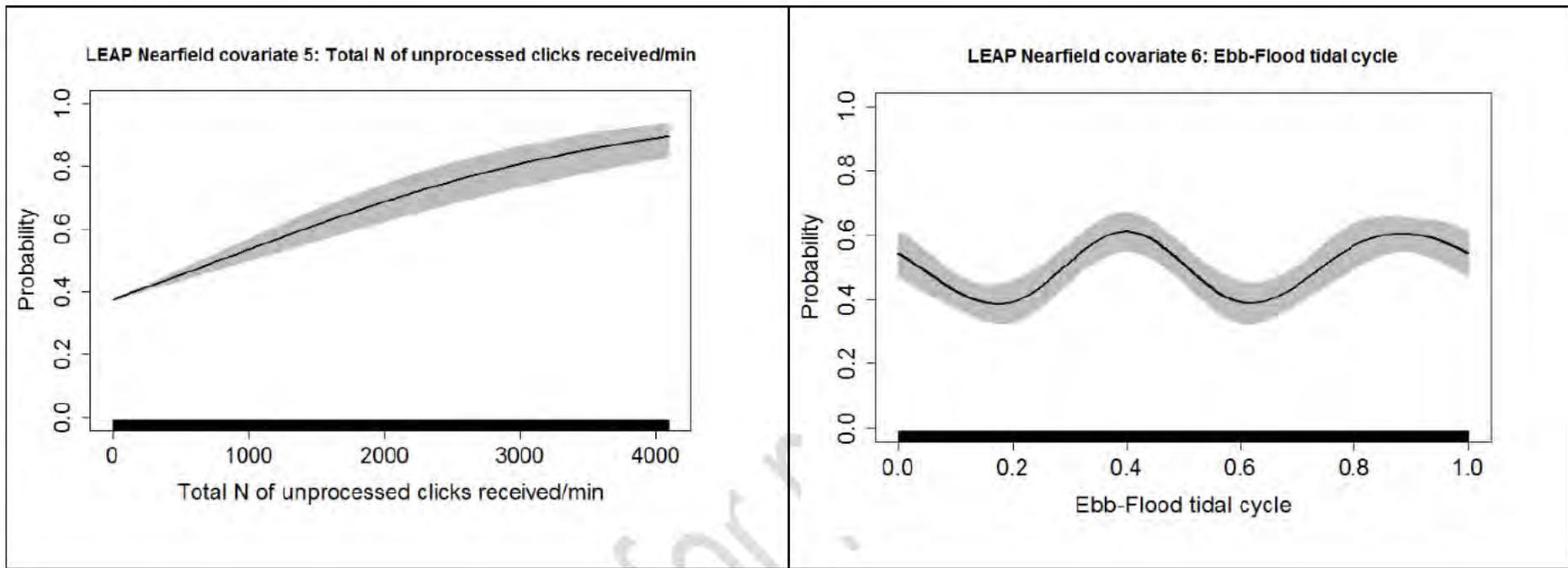
DRAFT - for peer review



DRAFT - for review



DRAFT - for K

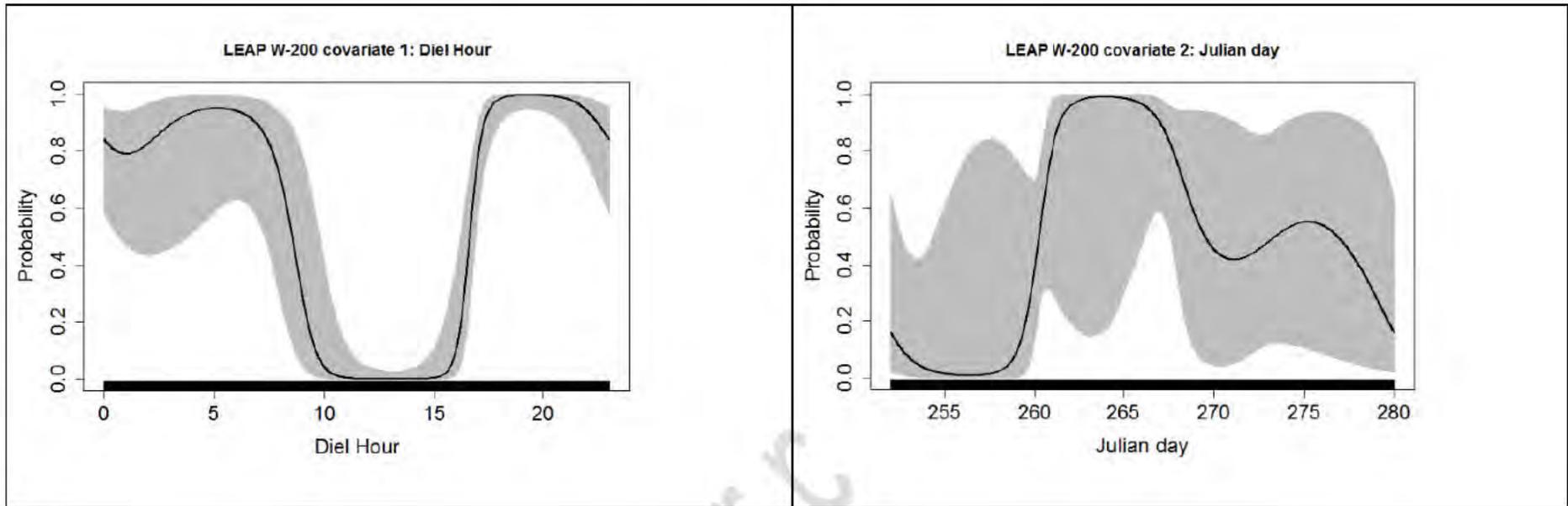


1793

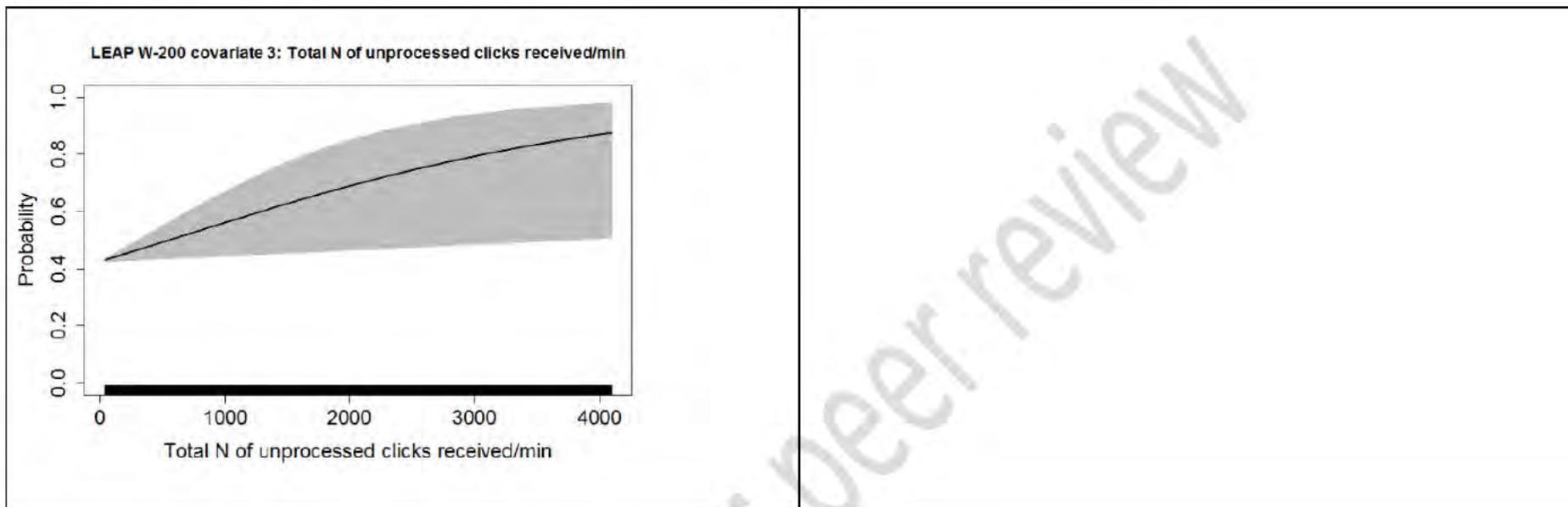
DRAFT - for review

Model:	W-200																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W200)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>77.5%</td> <td>6.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>22.5%</td> <td>93.2%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%		No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%																	
	No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%																	
AUC value:	0.905853																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance):	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	24.6722	$5.855 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	9.9928	0.04055																
Nall_m	linear	1	5.3750	0.02043																

1794



DRAFT - for review

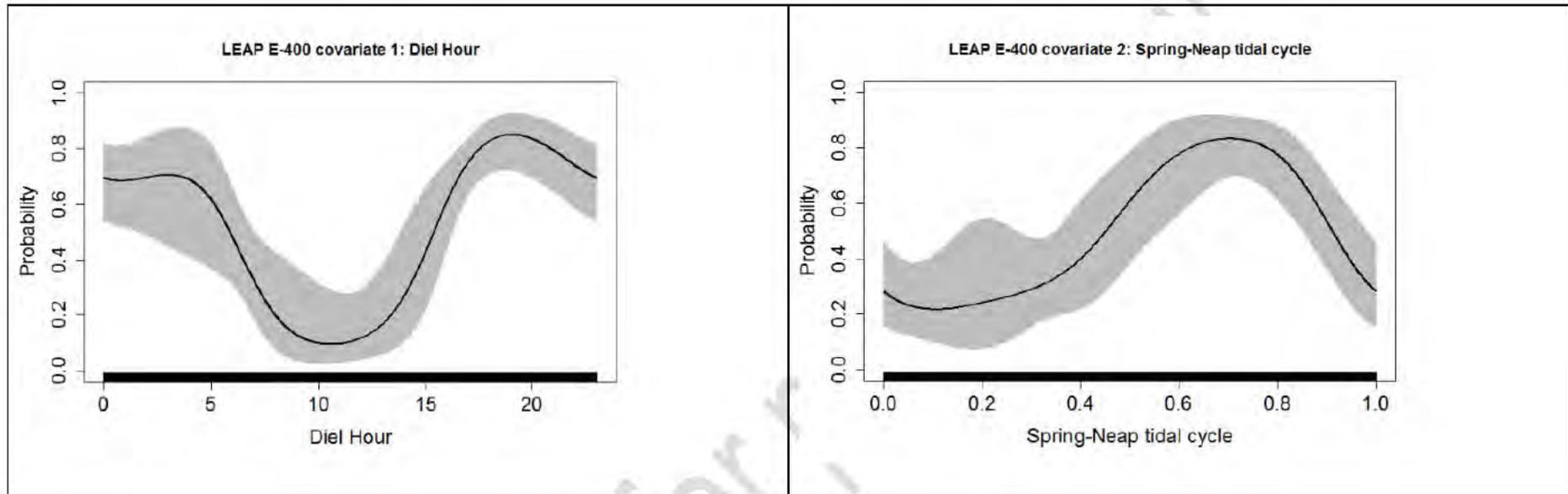


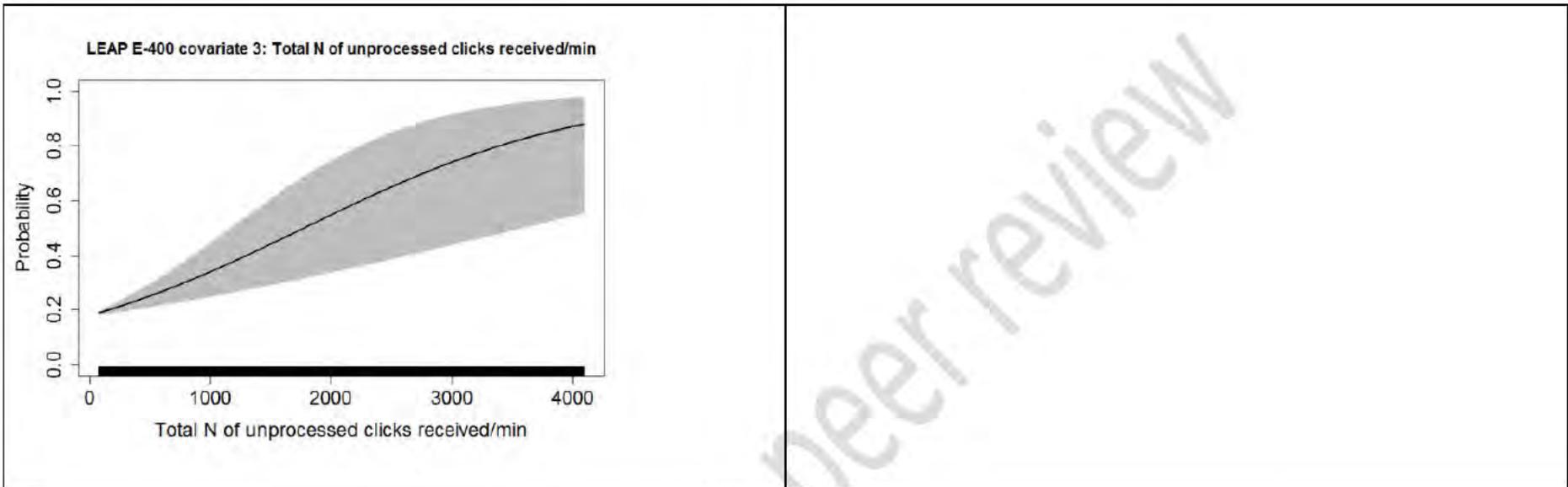
1795

DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	E-400																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E400)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>74.7%</td> <td>22.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>25.3%</td> <td>77.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%		No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%																	
	No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%																	
AUC value:	0.8263694																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	25.635	$3.749 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	17.091	0.0018557																
Nall_m	linear	1	14.680	0.0001274																

1796



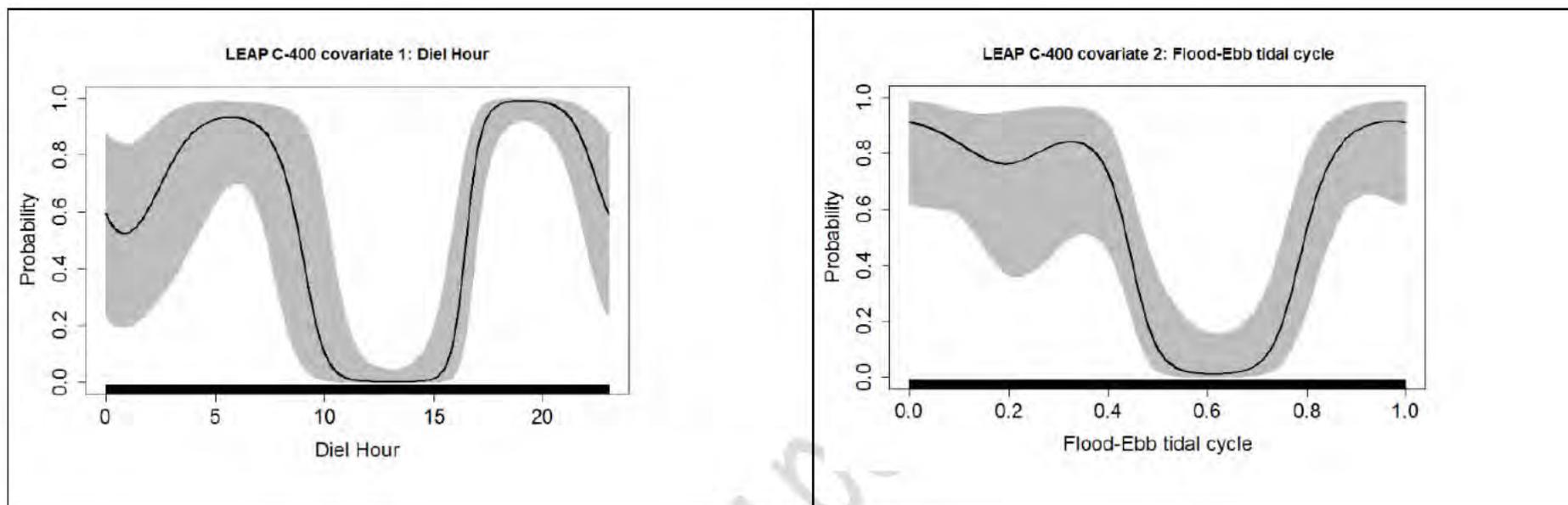


1798

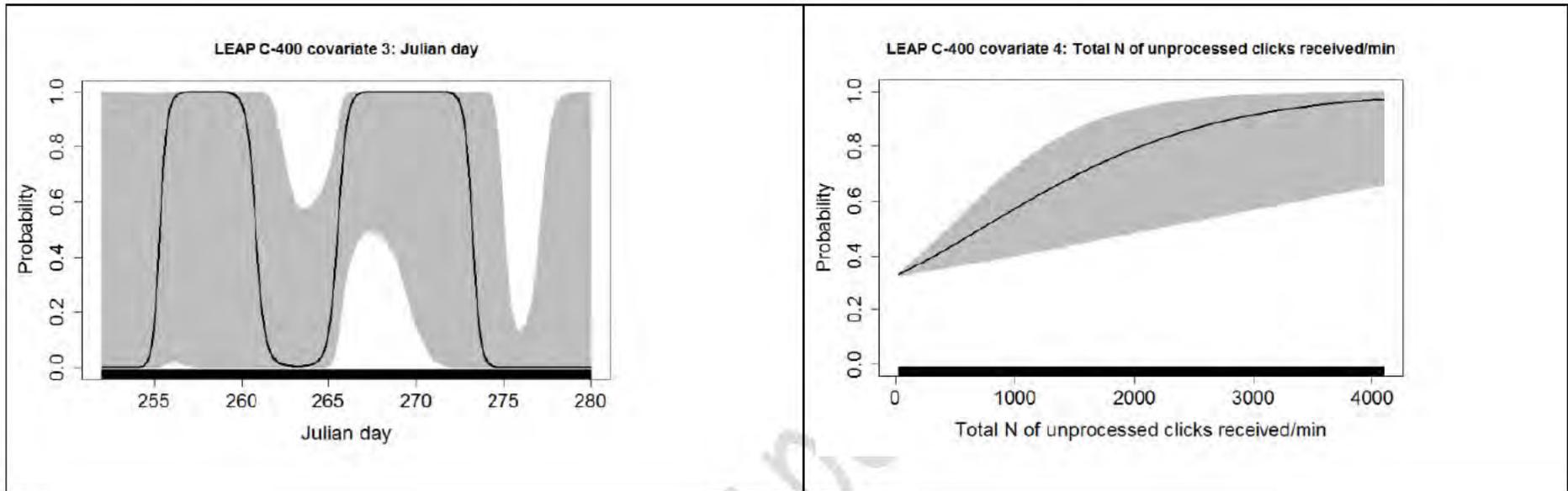
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	C-400																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C400) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>89.3%</td> <td>10.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>10.7%</td> <td>89.2%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%		No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%																	
	No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%																	
AUC value:	0.943135																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.0194	0.007233																
HiLotide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.7363	0.008186																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.3708	0.003991																
Nall_m	linear	1	8.5291	0.003495																

1799



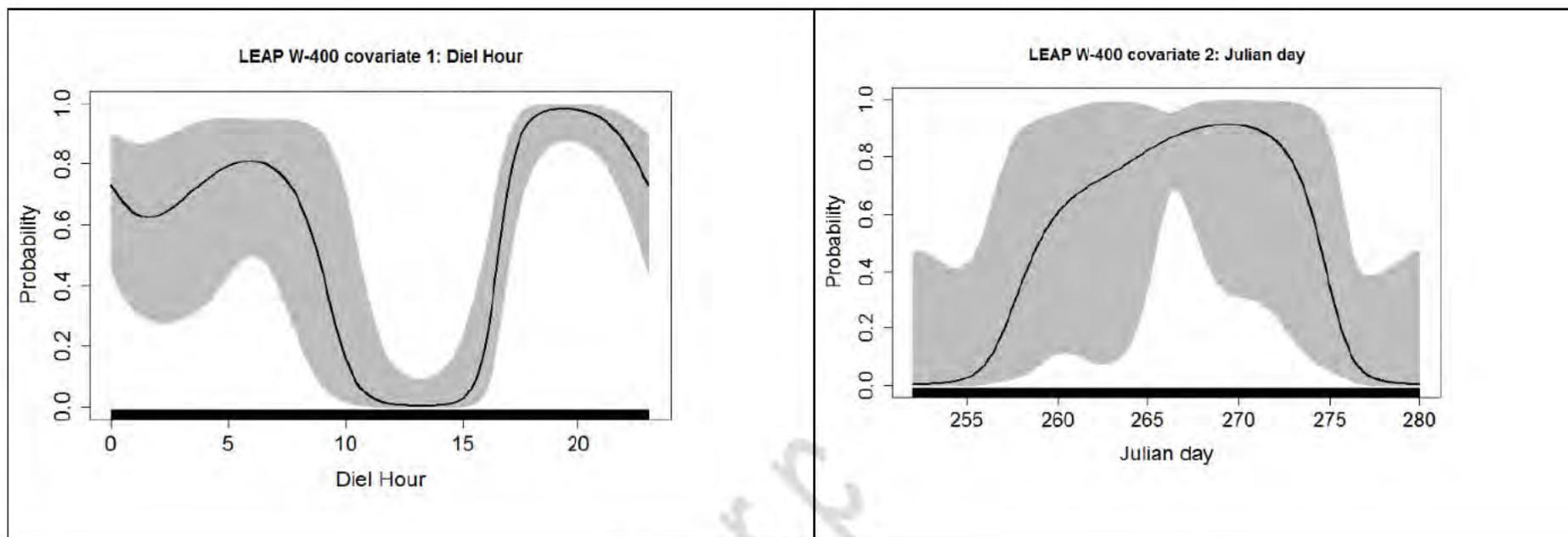
DRAFT - for R



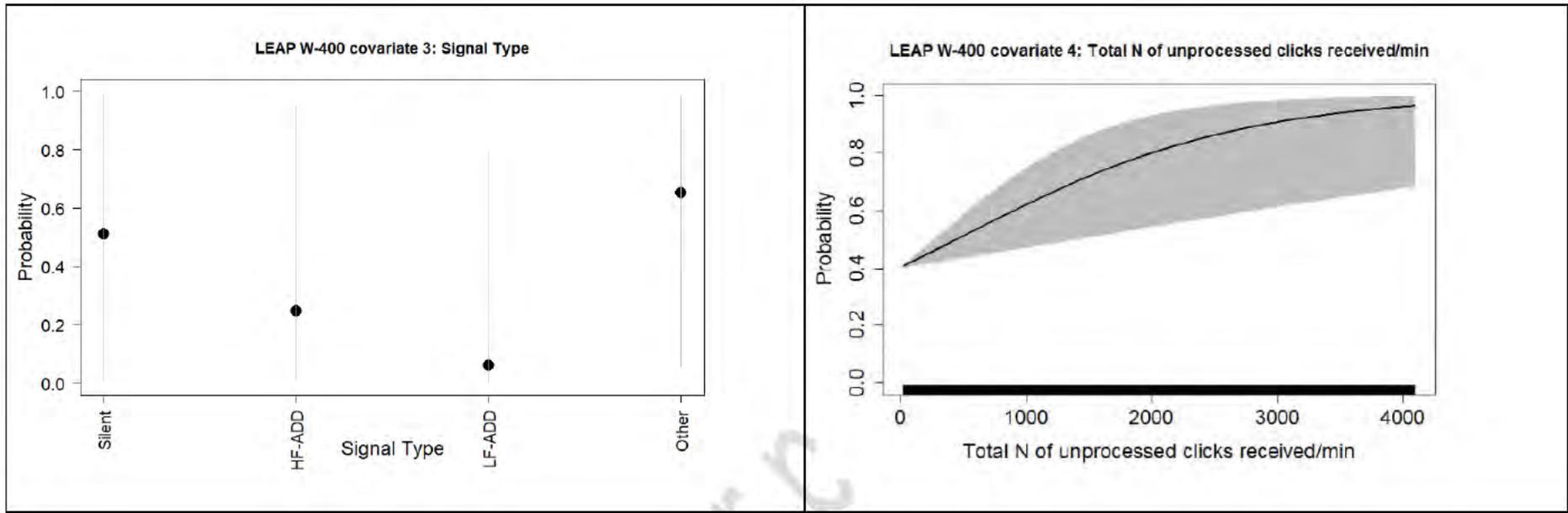
1800

DRAFT - for R

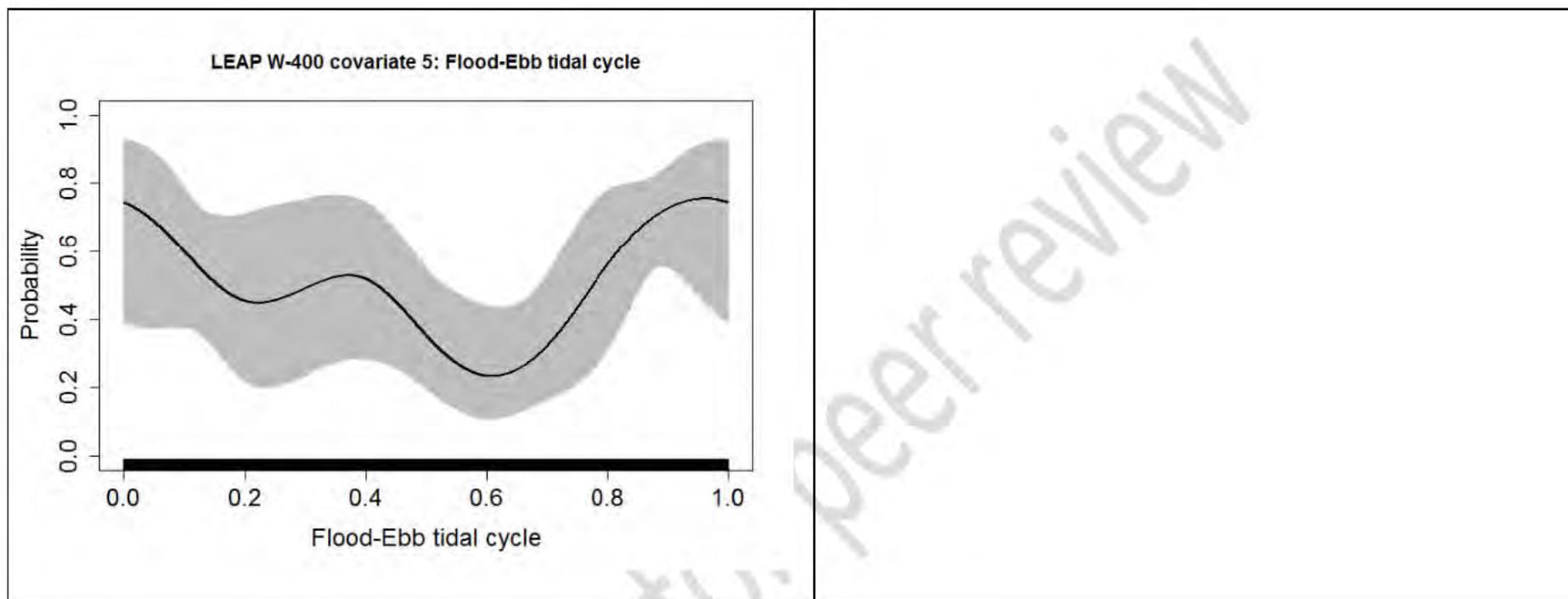
Model:	W-400																		
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W400)</code>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>88.4%</td> <td>21.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>11.6%</td> <td>78.1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%	No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%																
	No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%																
AUC value:	0.9068351																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	21.8619	0.0002135															
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	17.9475	0.0012636															
Signal_Type	Factor	3	13.8378	0.0031345															
Nall_m	Linear	1	7.2002	0.0072895															
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.4568	0.0218828															



DRAFT - for R

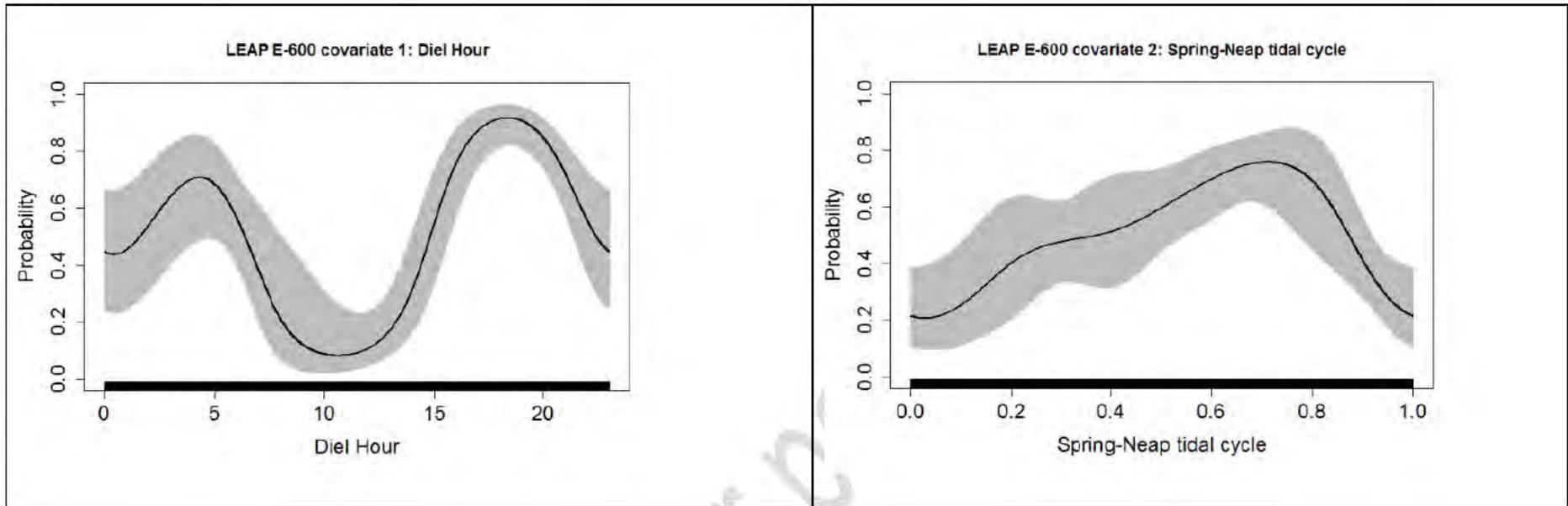


DRAFT - for review

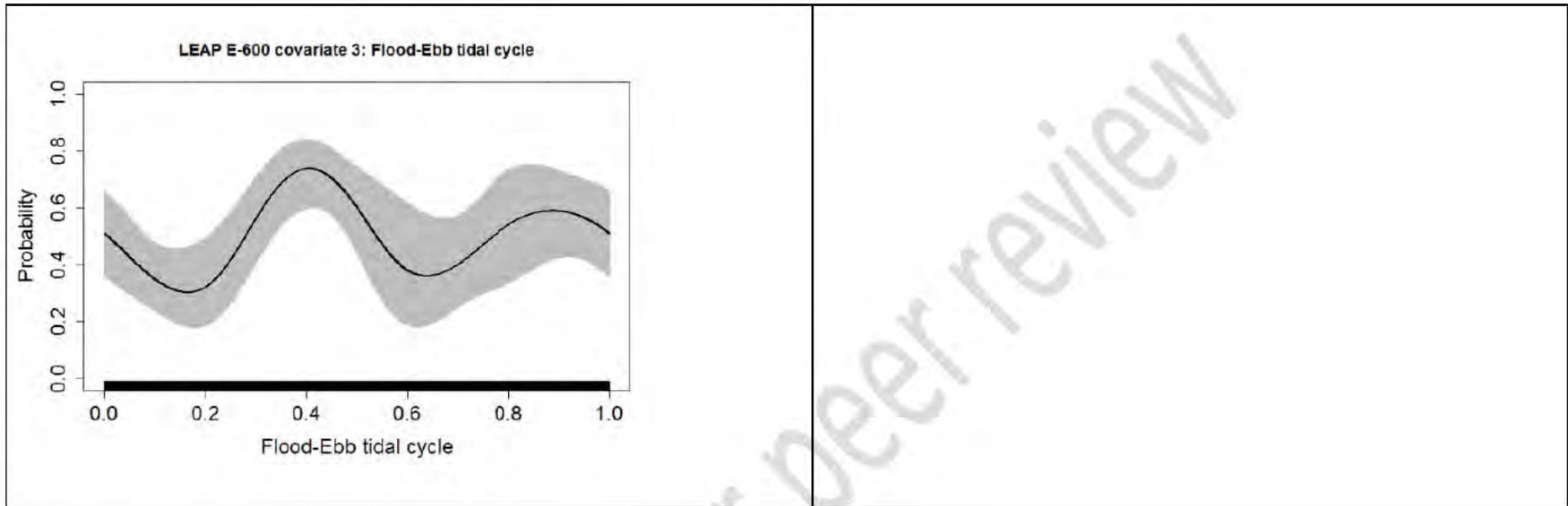


1802

Model:	E-600																						
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E600)</code>																						
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>75.5%</td> <td>23.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>24.5%</td> <td>76.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%	No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%				
		Expected																					
		Porpoise	No porpoise																				
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%																				
	No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%																				
AUC value:	0.8365278																						
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																							
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																			
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	34.277	$6.538 \cdot 10^{-7}$																			
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.105	0.006967																			
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.362	0.009636																			



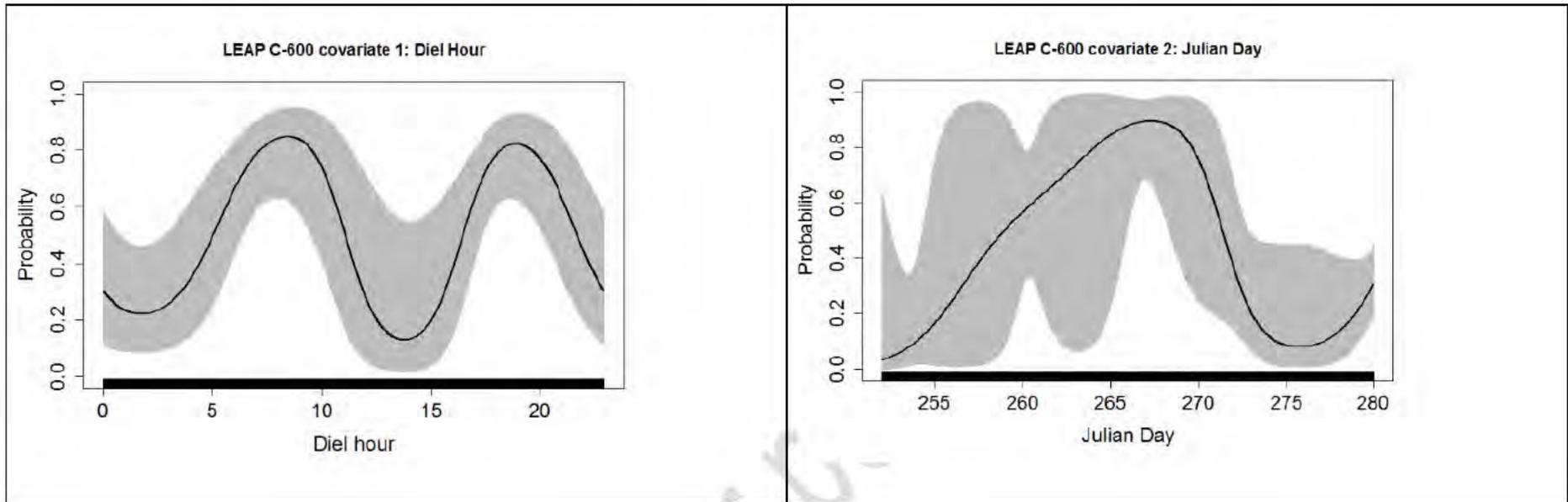
DRAFT - for review



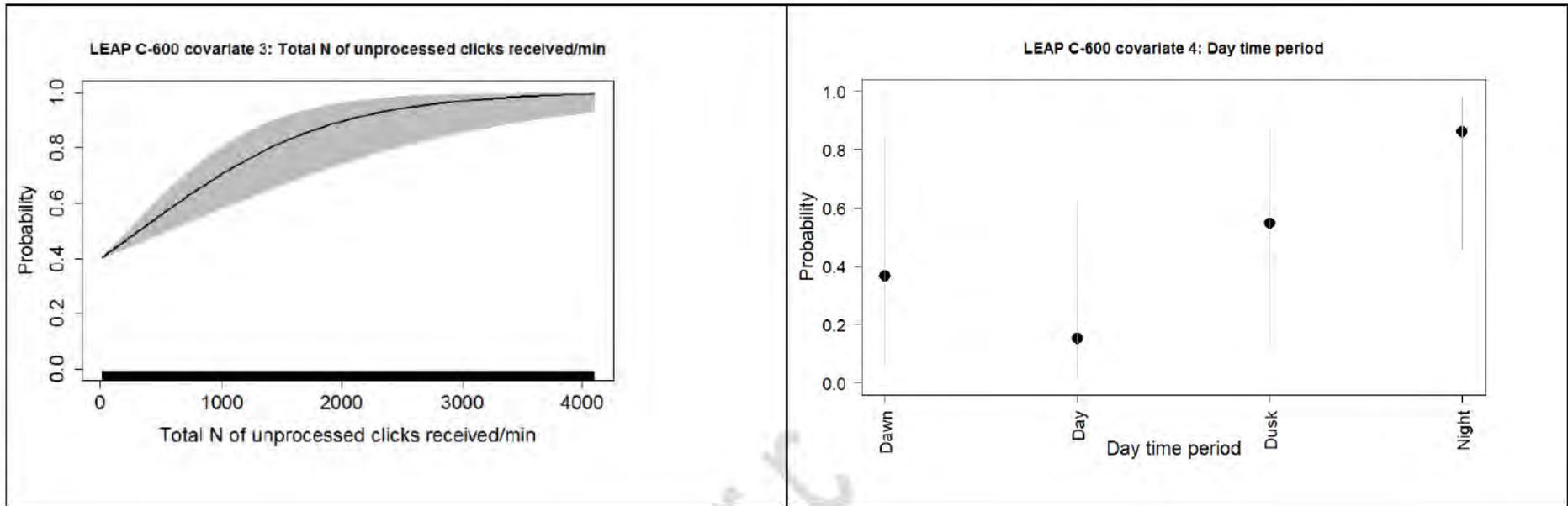
1804

Model:	C-600																			
Model structure:	<code>POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C600)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>77.0%</td> <td>15.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>23.0%</td> <td>84.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%		No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%																	
	No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%																	
AUC value:	0.8862971																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.592	$9.034 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	32.976	$1.208 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Nall_m	Linear	1	23.235	$1.434 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	20.308	0.0001465																

1805



DRAFT - for review

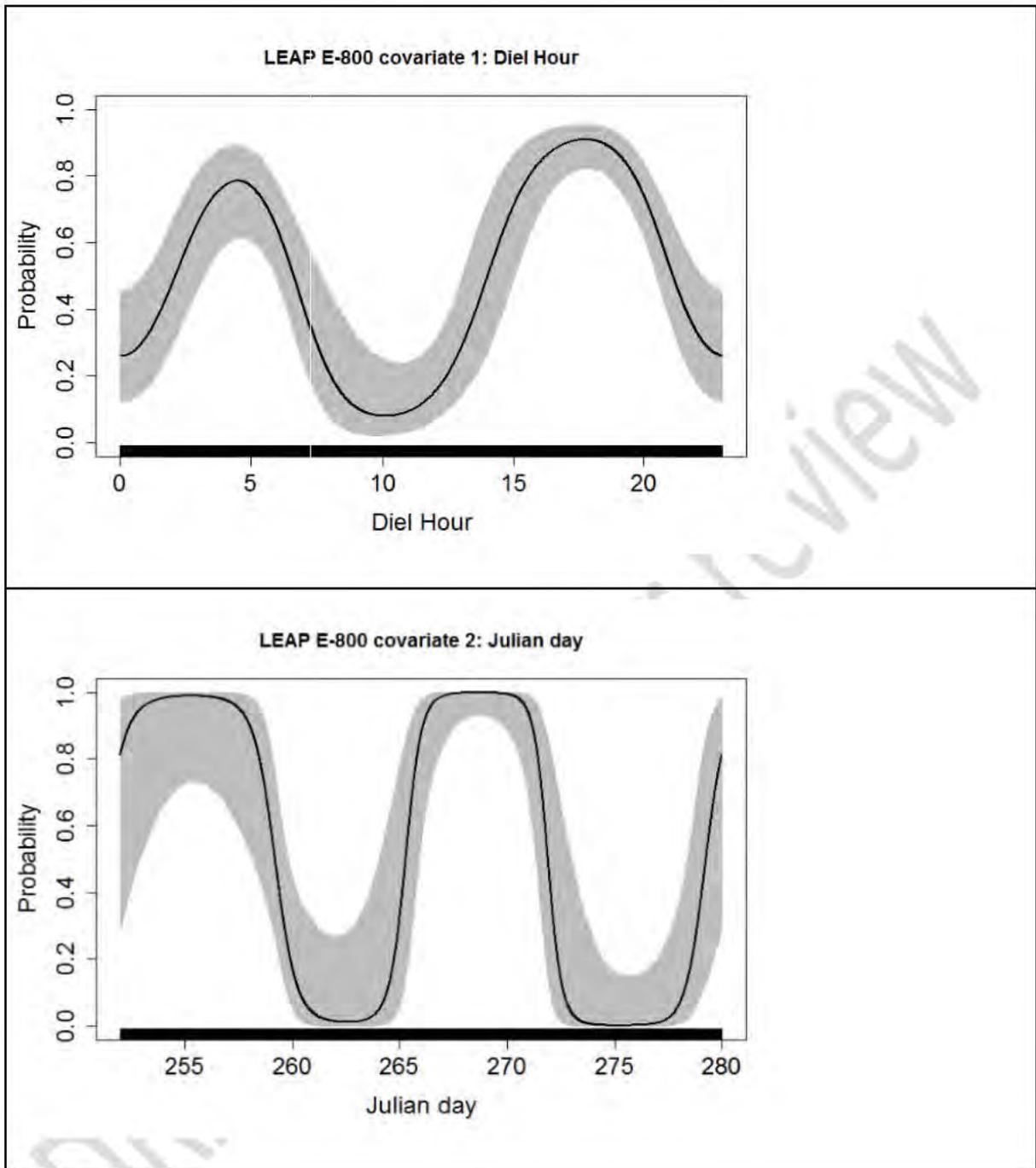


1806

DRAFT - for review

Model:	E-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.2%</td> <td>25.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.8%</td> <td>74.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%		No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%																	
	No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%																	
AUC value:	0.841899																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	31.865	$2.039 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	11.591	0.02067																

1807

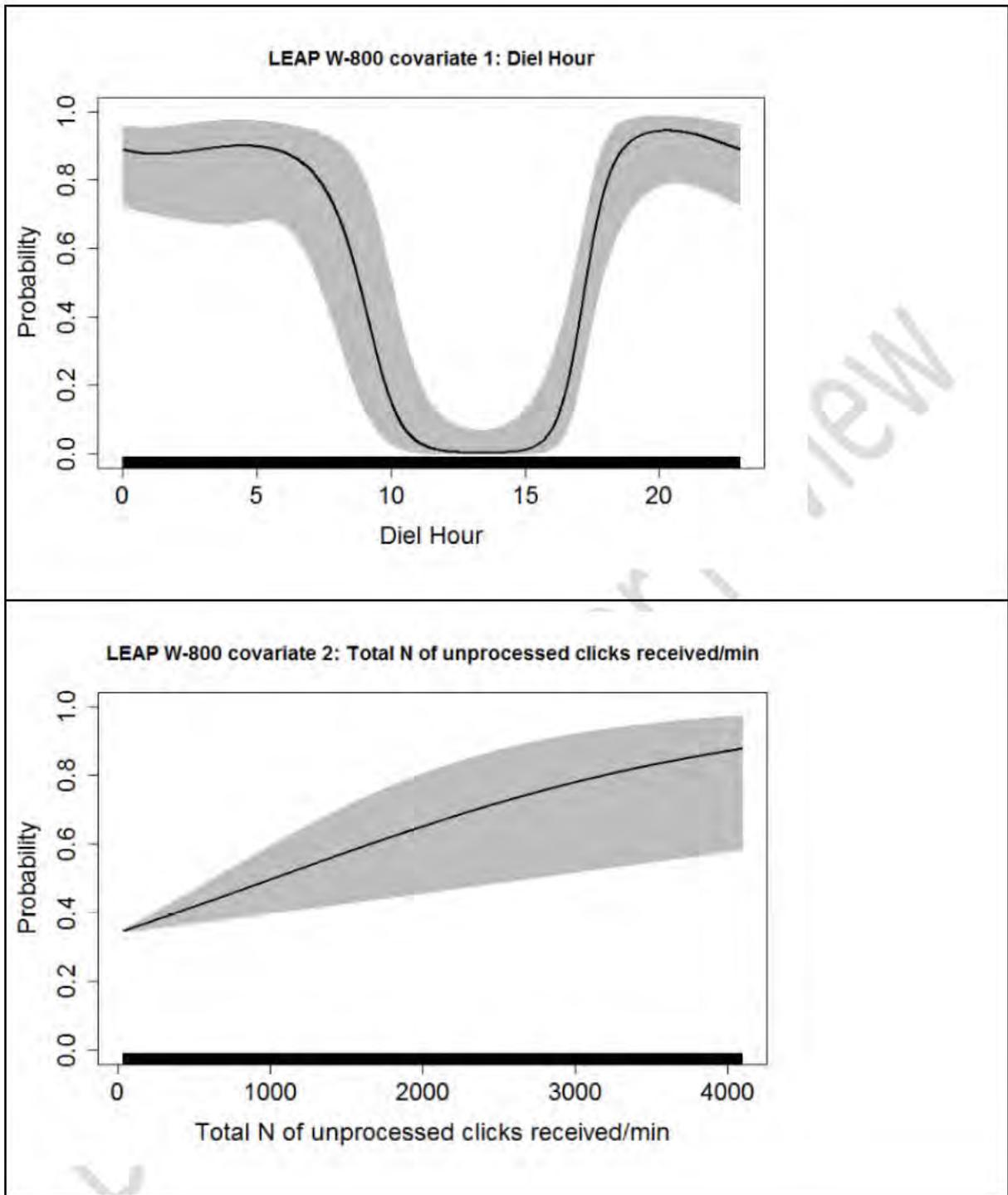


1808

1809

Model:	W-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) , family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>90.9%</td> <td>47.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>9.1%</td> <td>52.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%		No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%																	
	No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%																	
AUC value:	0.7830794																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.0326	0.002976																
Nall_m	linear	1	9.9207	0.001634																

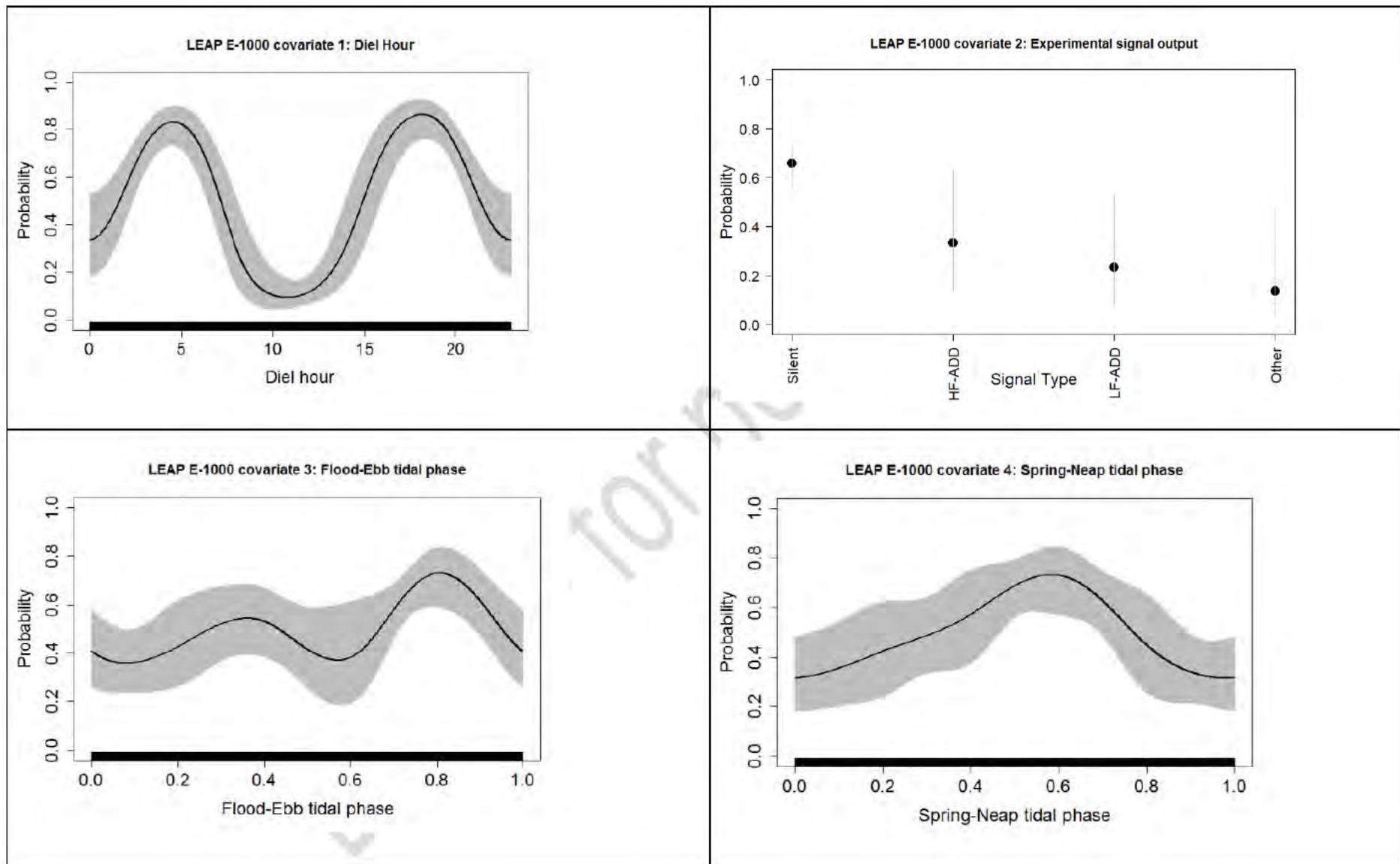
1810



1811

1812

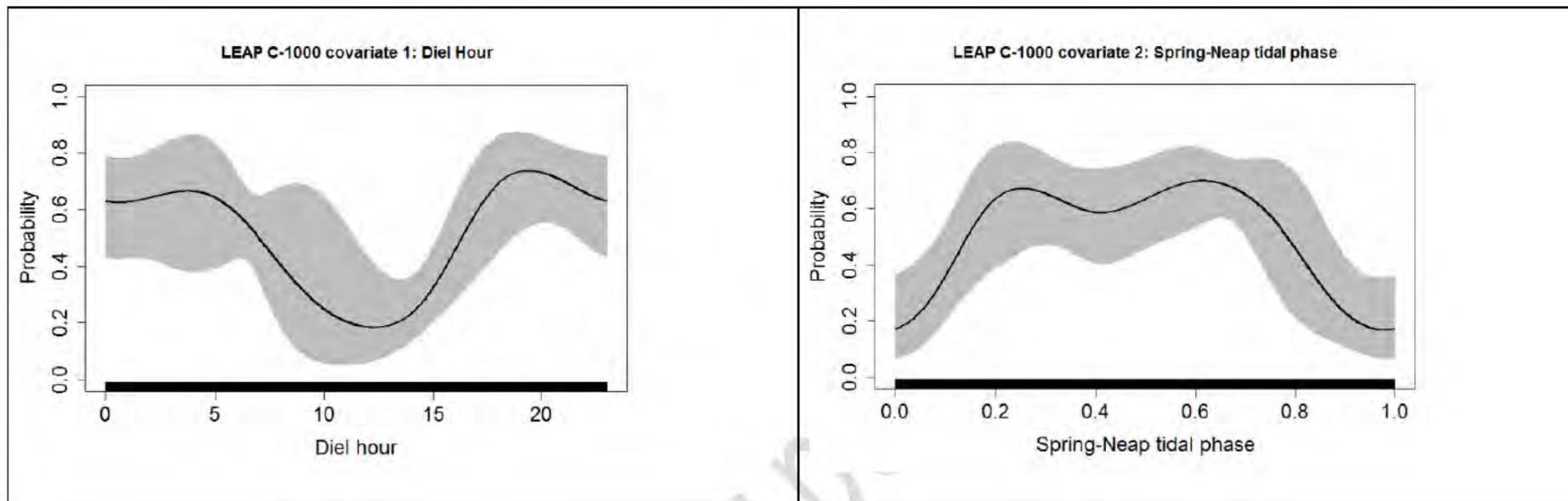
Model:	E-1000																		
Model structure:	<pre>         POD4&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type)+ TideBasisMat +         SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E1000)       </pre>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>83.7%</td> <td>26.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>16.3%</td> <td>73.3%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%	No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%																
	No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%																
AUC value:	0.8554172																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	76.904	$7.772 \cdot 10^{-16}$															
Signal_Type	Factor	1	25.397	$1.276 \cdot 10^{-5}$															
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.484	0.002434															
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.722	0.005313															



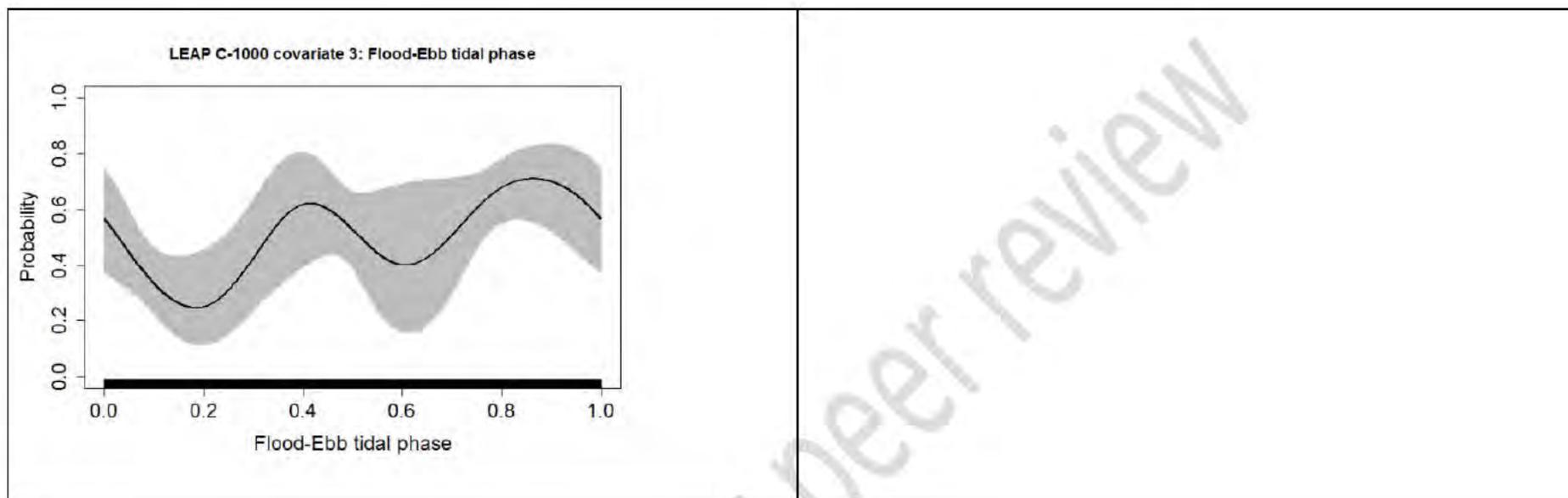
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	C-1000																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C1000)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>73.0%</td> <td>27.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>27.0%</td> <td>72.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%		No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%																	
	No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7798787																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.7491	0.0005597																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	18.3390	0.0010594																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.9507	0.0412661																

1815



DRAFT - for review

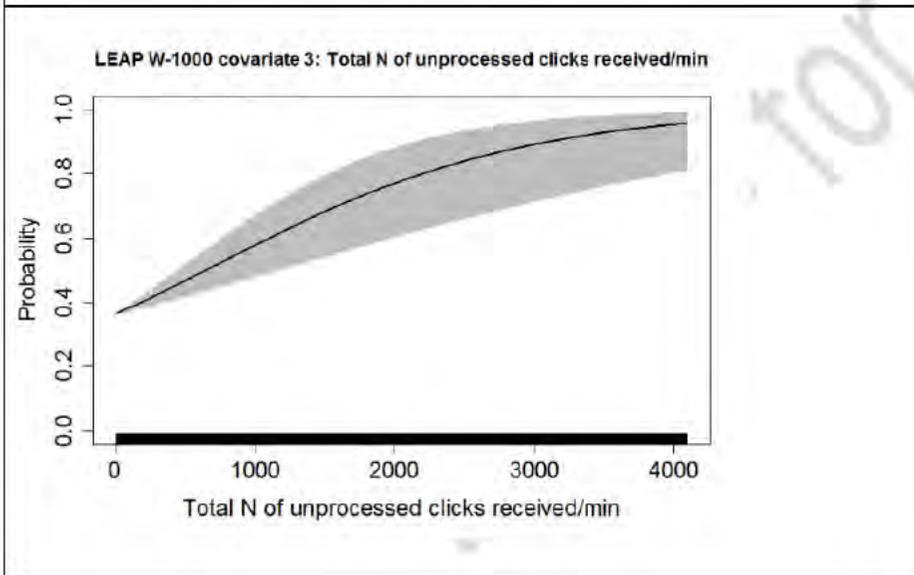
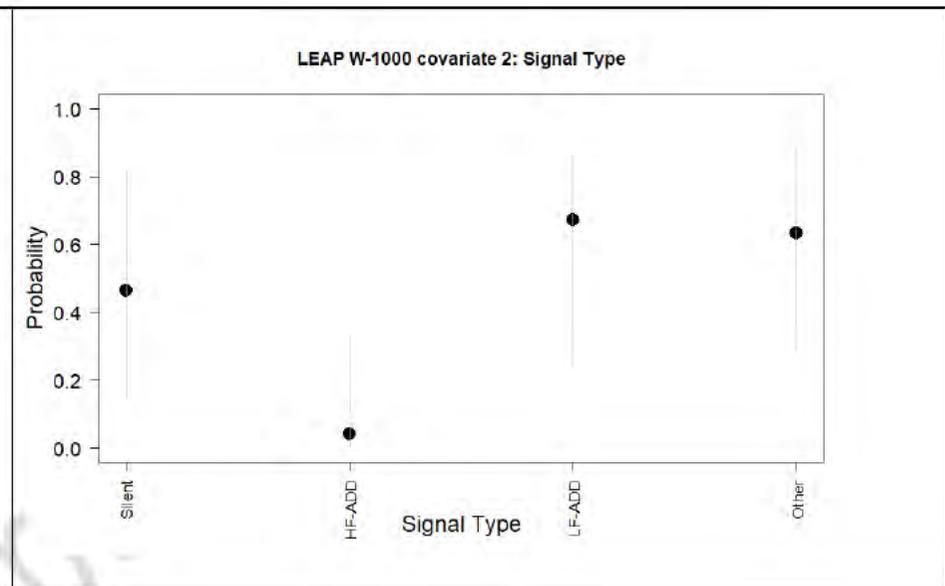
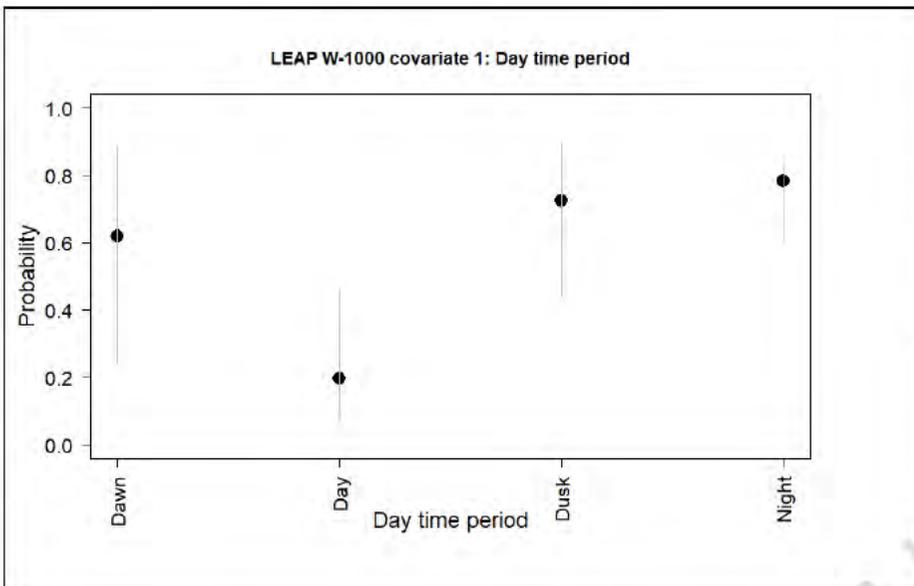


1816

DRAFT - for peer review

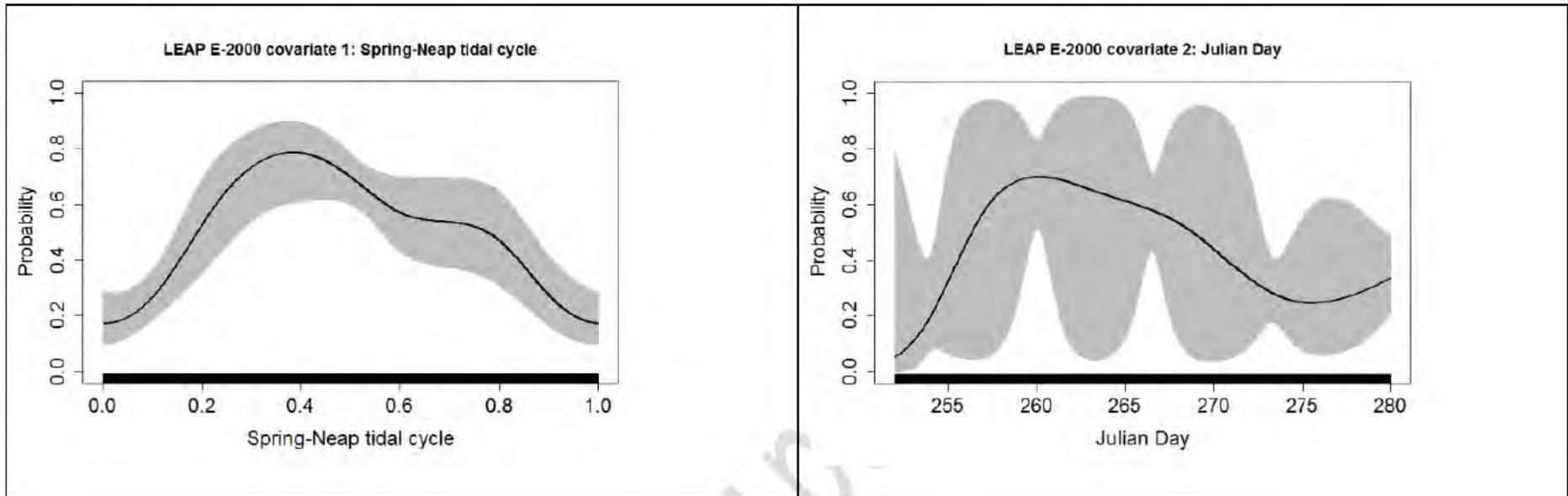
Model:	W-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>87.8%</td> <td>37.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>12.2%</td> <td>62.3%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%		No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%																	
	No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%																	
AUC value:	0.8144675																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	27.750	$4.099 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Signal_Type	Factor	3	15.159	0.001685																
Nall_m	Linear	1	20.321	$6.547 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

1817

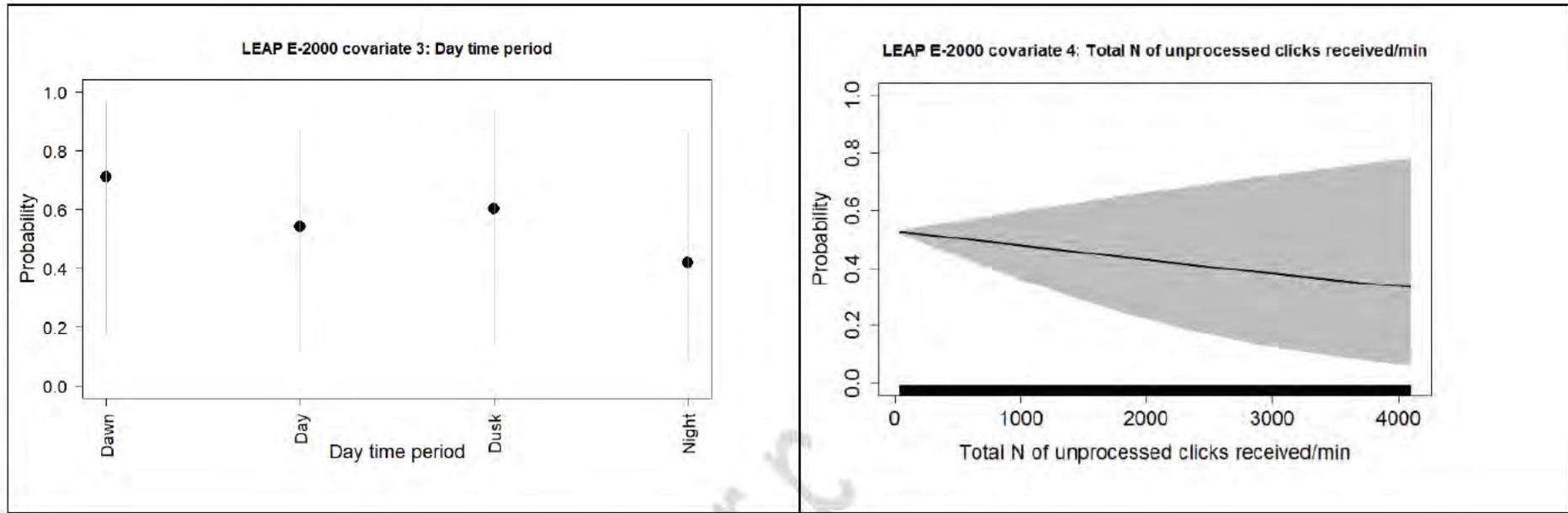


Model:	E-2000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E2000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>75.5%</td> <td>32.1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>24.5%</td> <td>67.9%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%		No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%																	
	No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%																	
AUC value:	0.7766977																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	37.671	$1.310 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	18.033	0.001216																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	14.029	0.002866																
Nall_m	Cubic B-spline	4	32.284	$1.674 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

1819



DRAFT - for review

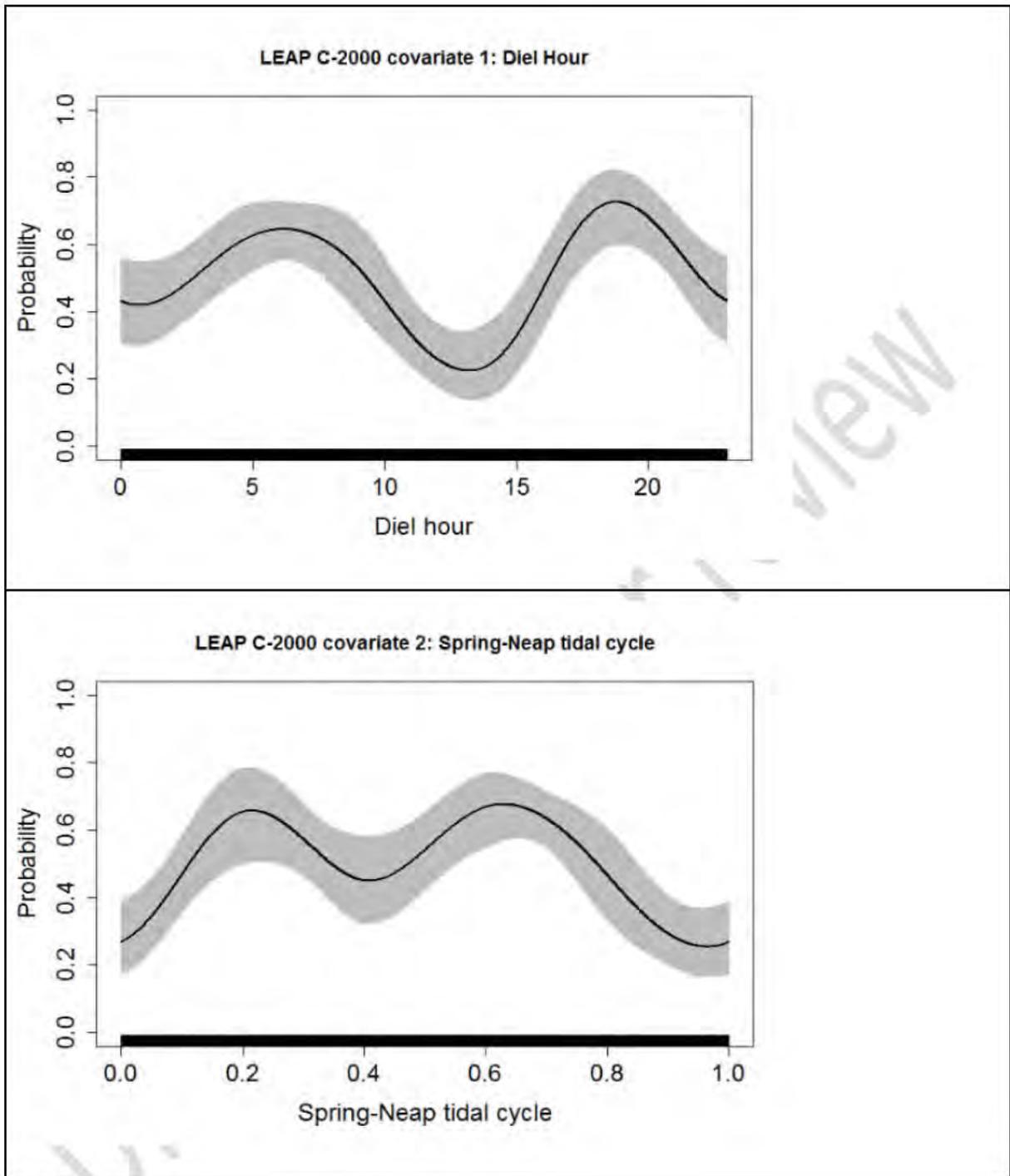


1820

DRAFT - for review

Model:	C-2000																		
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C2000)</code>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>74.9%</td> <td>32.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>25.1%</td> <td>67.8%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%	No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%																
	No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%																
AUC value:	0.7749851																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.842	0.0001362															
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.751	0.0005593															

1821

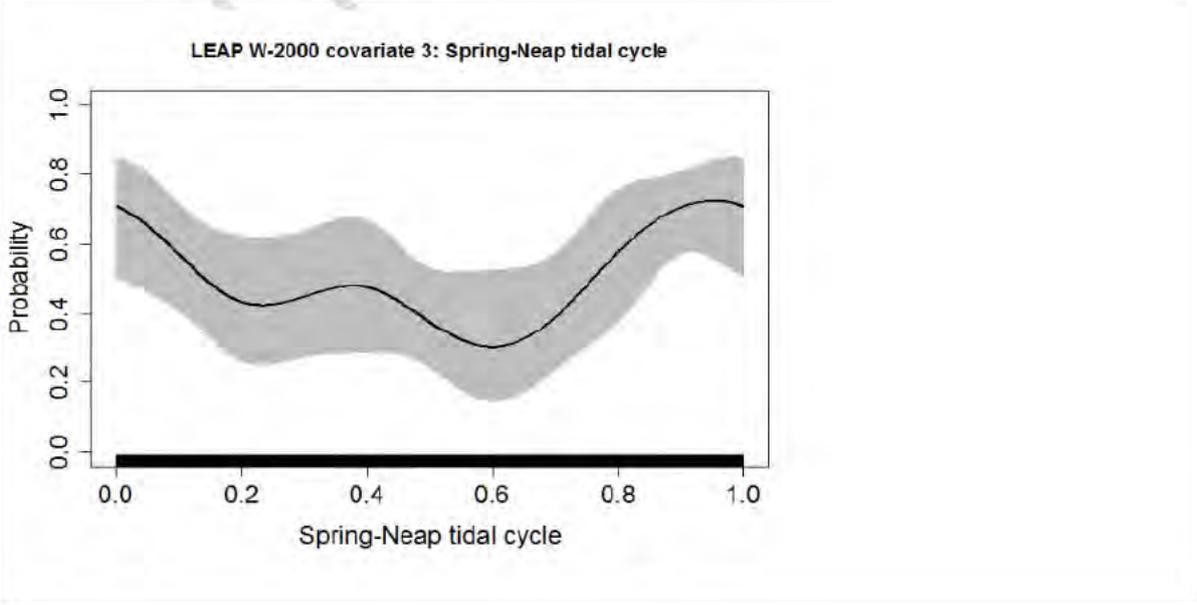
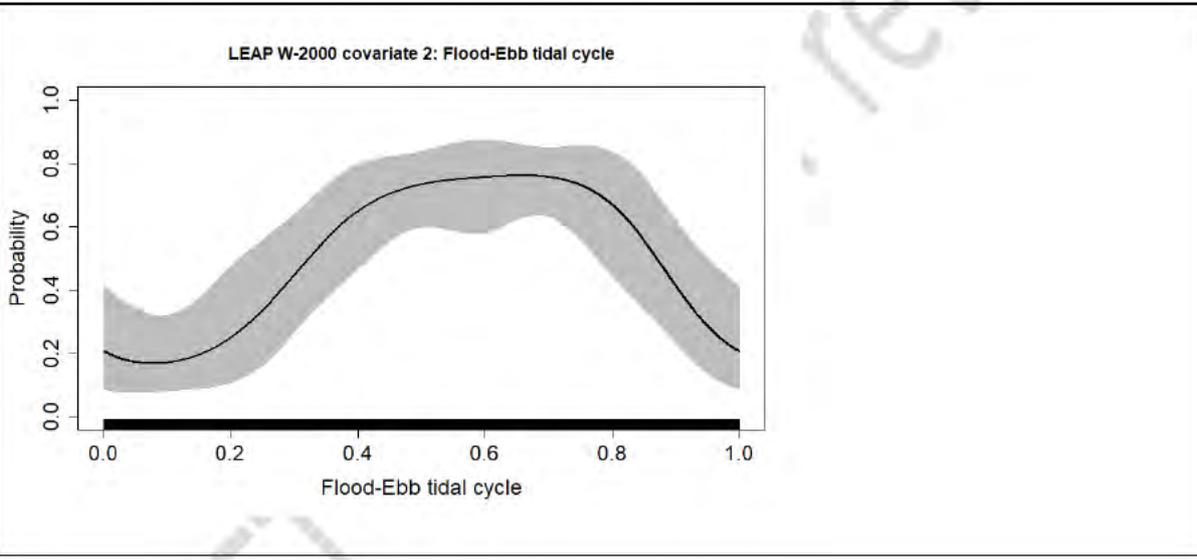
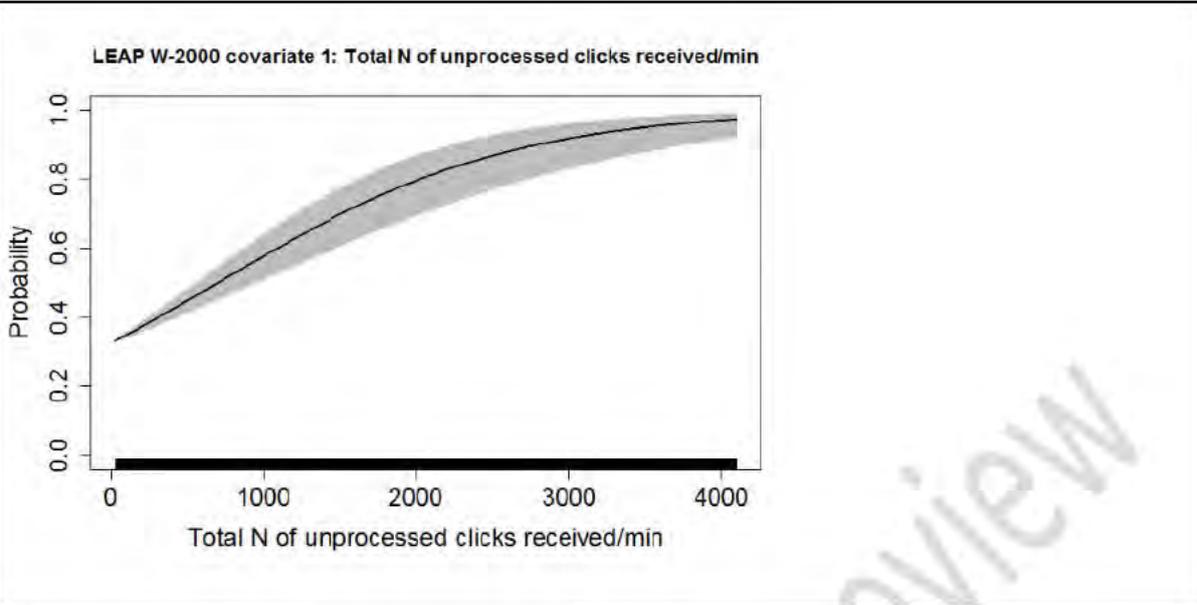


1822

1823

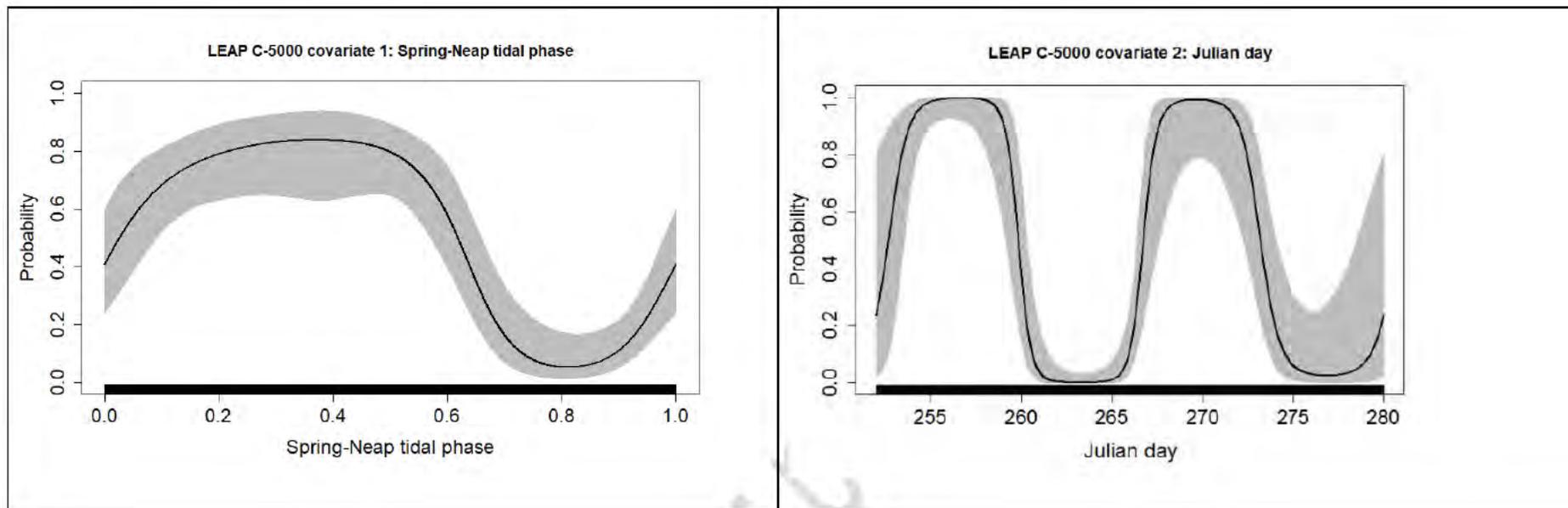
Model:	W-2000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W2000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>88.5%</td> <td>46.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>11.5%</td> <td>53.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%		No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%																	
	No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7838515																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
Nall_m	Linear	1	83.446	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.245	0.0001791																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	10.022	0.0400520																

1824

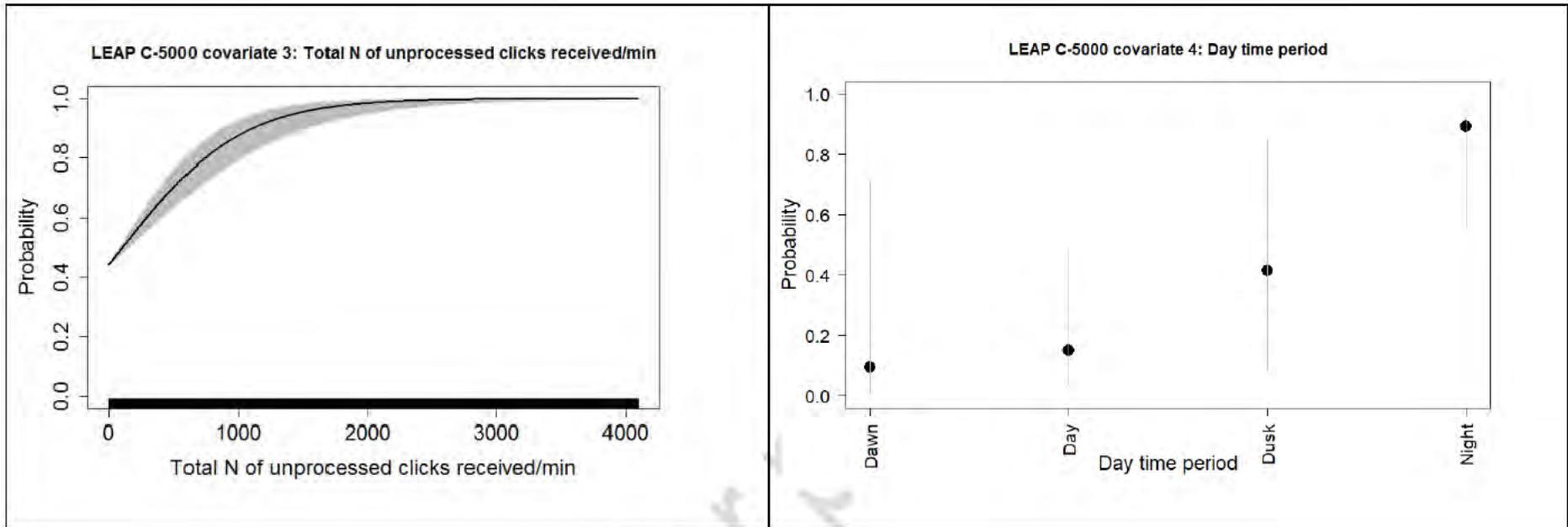


DRAFT - for peer review

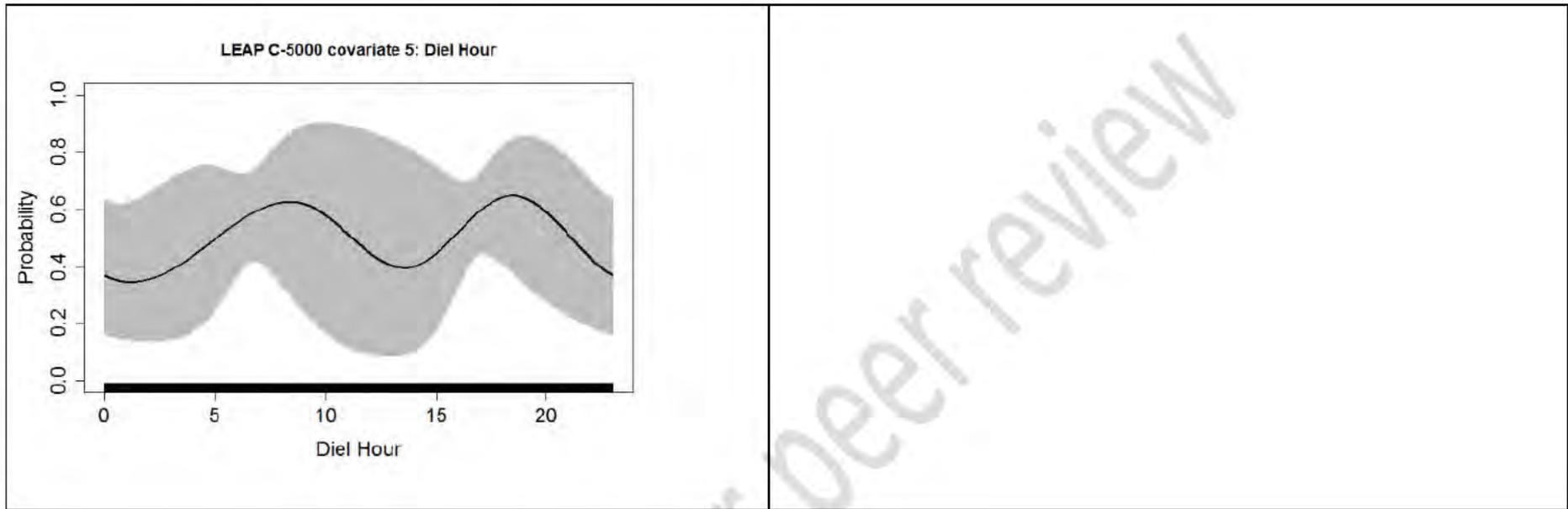
Model:	C-5000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C5000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.1%</td> <td>15.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.9%</td> <td>84.5%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%		No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%																	
	No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%																	
AUC value:	0.8861703																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.806	0.005121																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.829	0.003036																
Nall_m	Linear	1	49.829	$1.678 \cdot 10^{-12}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	40.503	$8.335 \cdot 10^{-9}$																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	12.875	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$																



DRAFT - for



DRAFT - for review

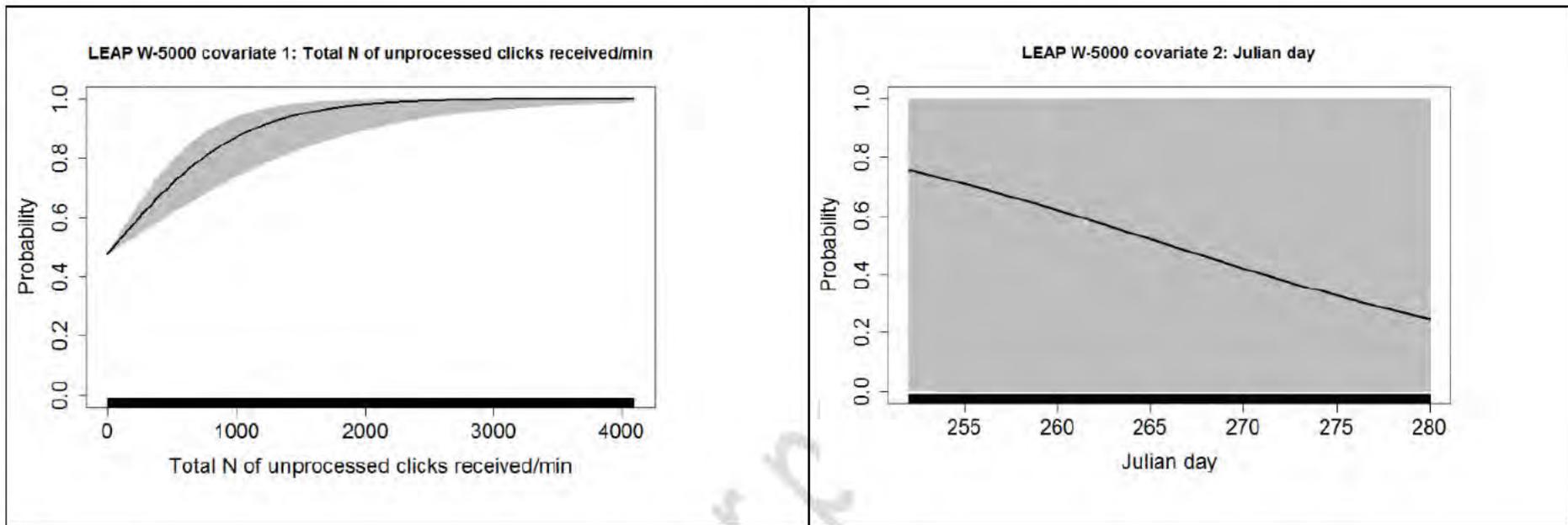


1827

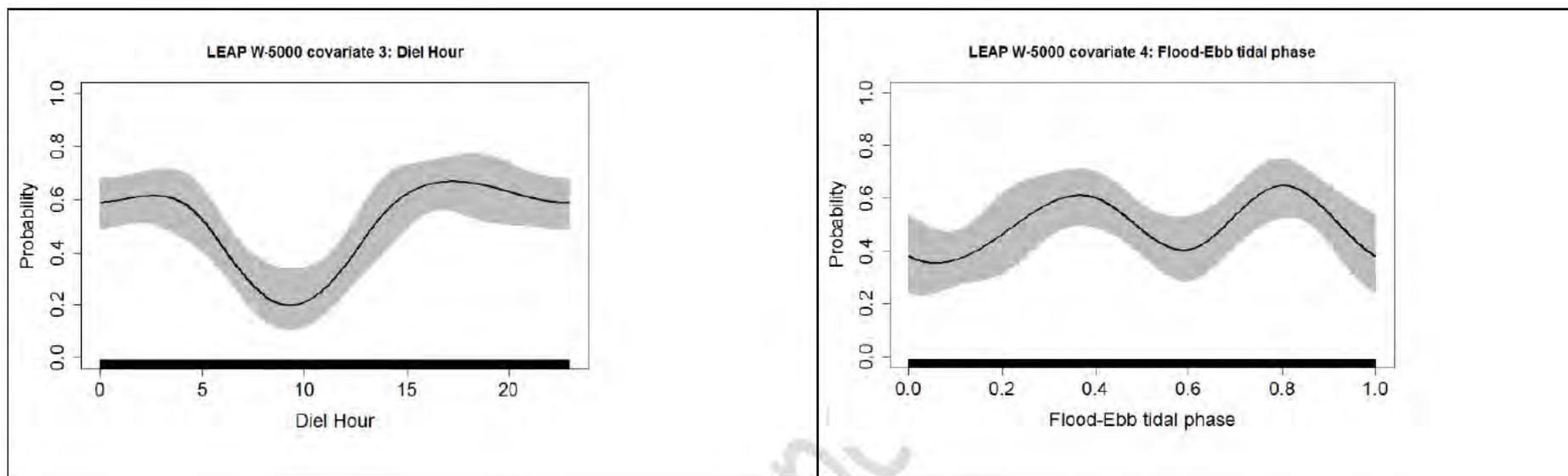
DRAFT - for peer review

Model:	W-5000																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + JULDAY + AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W5000)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>58.8%</td> <td>13.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>41.2%</td> <td>86.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%		No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%																	
	No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%																	
AUC value:	0.7942572																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
Nall_m	Linear	1	26.5280	$2.597 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Linear	1	30.7183	$2.983 \cdot 10^{-8}$																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.7938	0.00212																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.6231	0.04728																

1828



DRAFT - for R



1829

DRAFT - for review

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [Alastair Mitchell](#); [Alex Adrian](#); [Craig Burton](#); [David Sandison](#); "Doug McLeod"; [Douglas Sinclair](#); [George Lees](#); [Iain Berrill](#); [Iain Sutherland](#); [Nick Lake](#); [Piers Hart](#); [rob.raynard@scotland.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:rob.raynard@scotland.gsi.gov.uk)  
**Cc:** "Richard Slaski"  
**Subject:** SARF112 - final report  
**Date:** 05 June 2018 17:59:44

---

Dear All,

### **SARF112 - Influence of low frequency ADDs on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters**

Please find attached the final report for the above project. This has been updated in light of comments made by the referees.

Please also find attached the 3 referees reports.

Please could you provide any comments that you may have by **Friday 22<sup>nd</sup> June**. After this date the report will be uploaded on to the website, a copy lodged with the British Library & final payment made to the contractor.

Kind regards,

Sandra Gray  
SARF Secretariat  
PO Box 7223  
Pitlochry  
PH16 9AF

Tel: 01738 479486

SARF - Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
SARF - Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009

Website:  
[www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

#### Confidentiality

This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)



## FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<u>Project Number:</u> SAR112	<u>Completion Date:</u> April (?) 2018
<b>Project Title:</b> INFLUENCES OF LOWER-FREQUENCY ACOUSTIC DETERRENT DEVICES (ADDS) ON CETACEANS IN SCOTTISH COASTAL WATERS	
<p>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</p> <p>Objectives 1 to 3 were achieved via a well planned and executed research programme. Regarding Objective 4, it has proven difficult to discern the effects of “low” versus “high” frequency sounds on harbour porpoises during field experiments, thereby curtailing the primary goal of the project.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Collate data on key acoustic characteristics of ADD devices             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Note, limited information available from manufacturers on specs of commercial devices</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Theoretically determine the sensitivity of harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins to ‘lower frequency’ ADD signals             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Achieved via literature review</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Implement a robust field-based study on an active fish farm, comparing porpoise responses to simulated lower and “standard” ADD sounds             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Note, acoustic monitoring was partly compromised by failure (incl. battery exhaustion) and loss of some devices in the field. This was taken into account during data analysis and interpretation.</li> <li>○ Note a potential confounding factor in reduced power output of the bespoke sound signals, when compared to commercial ADDs</li> <li>○ The sub-objective of discerning effects of low frequency ADD on porpoise behaviour using video measurements was not met owing to few and distant sightings. This did not compromise the overall project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Review and analyse results from ADD outputs and empirical field results, with respect to impact of lower frequency ADDs on cetaceans             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Note the confounding effects of other variables, well described in the report.</li> <li>○ Note the absence of recommendations on use of ADDs in context of marine aquaculture and developing regulatory frameworks in Scottish waters. <b><i>The discussion should be revised to address this.</i></b></li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
<p>2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF.</p> <p>The LEAP project has yielded interesting findings on spatial, diurnal and seasonal behaviour differences among harbour porpoises in the Sound of Mull, as measured by acoustic monitoring.</p> <p>However, the primary goal of comparing the effects of low frequency versus high frequency ADDs on cetaceans in the vicinity of fish farms has proven elusive. The authors have discussed potential reasons for this and have suggested further work aimed at reducing confounding factors.</p> <p>An attempt has been made to include seals in the analysis of effects of low frequency ADDs and to compare</p>	

the behavioural responses of seals versus porpoises. Noting that effects on seals were not part of the SARF call for proposals, that significant assumptions have been drawn from limited data, along with the various stakeholder sensitivities around the use and efficacy of ADDs, this reviewer urges caution on whether & how to refer to seal effects in the final report

Related to the previous comment, the authors should discuss to what extent recommendations can be made on the use of low frequency ADDs, based on the current findings. This was an important aspect of the original SARF Call (to guide regulation of ADDs, etc), which has not been addressed in the draft report.

3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.

It is not clear that investing further funds to evaluate low frequency ADDs in the field would produce clearer results than in the current project, owing to the complexities involved.

Overall marking	1 - outstanding results <b><u>2 - results significantly above expectation</u></b> 3 - satisfactory results 4 - results below expectation 5 - poor results
-----------------	---

REFEREE ID: REF01

Date 13 May 2018

Please indicate whether you wish to receive payment (Yes/No) Y\_\_\_\_\_

Additional Comments:



## FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<b><u>Project Number:</u> SARF112</b>	<b><u>Completion Date:</u></b>
<b><u>Project Title:</u> Influence of low frequency ADD's on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters.</b>	
<b>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</b>	
<p>The contractor has delivered what was asked. The methods used for the experiments appear to have been very rigorous and professional. To that extent I believe that the scientific objectives have been achieved.</p>	
<b>2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF.</b>	
<p>The results were rather inconclusive insofar as the contention that low frequency (LF), as opposed to high frequency (HF), ADD's would have a much less measurable impact on cetaceans behaviour. In short it was expected that the LF ADD's would not deter cetaceans as much as the HF ADD's. This was not the outcome – the harbour porpoises observed appear to be impacted by both LF and HF ADD's.</p> <p>Although not the result that was expected the result is very significant for SARF in that the impact of LF and HF ADD's on cetacean behaviour is more complex than had been thought.</p> <p>An additional result was that seal behaviour did not appear to be being impacted by ADD's in the way that is expected. This impact of ADD's on seal behaviour was not one of the objectives of this project, but these additional observations are valuable nevertheless.</p>	
<b>3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.</b>	
<p>It is clear that the impact of ADD's on marine mammals is neither simple nor yet fully understood. Given the public perception of the impacts of fish farming on the seal and cetacean populations, the stringent conditions in this respect contained within the ASC certifications and the recent ban on importing Scottish salmon into the USA if there is an associated mortality of marine mammals this is a live issue to say the least.</p> <p>To that extent ADD's are one of the few tools available to fish farmers to protect their stock from seal predation, more work should be undertaken in this area</p>	

<b>Overall marking</b>	1 - outstanding results 2 - results significantly above expectation <b>3 - satisfactory results</b> 4 - results below expectation 5 - poor results
REFEREE ID: <b>ID: REF02.</b>	Date 6 April. 2018
Please indicate whether you wish to receive payment ( <b>Yes/No</b> ) _____	

Additional Comments:



## FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<u>Project Number:</u> 112	<u>Completion Date:</u> March 2018
<b>Project Title:</b> Low-frequency ADDS and Porpoises (LEAP); Influences of lower-frequency acoustic deterrents (ADDS) on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters	
<p>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</p> <p>Yes; this is a thorough report that is consistent with the project scope. One proposed component of the field work (visual tracking of porpoises) proved not to be viable due to low porpoise numbers in the near-field area which could, readily, be tracked. But this was a subsidiary element of the work and does not detract significantly from the robustness of the rest of the study.</p>	
<p>2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF</p> <p>The findings from this study were hindered by a relatively low occurrence of harbour porpoise in the area than was expected. Monitoring conducted prior to the trial showed that the detections were already reducing before the trial commenced.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the relatively low sample size, this study finds that there was a reduction of porpoise detections in the near-field when either the LF or HF signal was emitted, in comparison to the silent periods. There was not a discernible pattern in the far-field data. The data shows a reduction in detections, it does not show a complete deterrence effect. Having said that, this shows that there is a localised deterrence effect from acoustic signals even with porpoise that are likely to be familiar with ADDs. The reduction in detections appears, generally, less during LF signal transmission than during HF signal transmission, but not substantially so. Though the study used replicated sound signals, rather than actual ADDs, this suggests caution about advocating 'low frequency ADDs' as a means of minimising or avoiding effects on cetaceans.</p> <p>This study used a signal that is lower in volume than most commercially available ADDs; it is possible that the localised deterrence may be over a greater distance when the volume is increased.</p> <p>This study also considers the environmental variables and finds that the decrease in detections is driven primarily by environmental variability rather than the experimental signal (in particular the day-night cycle). This study notes the heterogeneity of habitat use by porpoise, and that diel and seasonal cycles may be more important here than an acoustic deterrent signal.</p> <p>Although seals were not the focus for this study, their presence was noted in enough detail to consider their response to the acoustic trial. Here, seals were not noticeably deterred by either signal. This clearly has some bearing on the relevance of using ADDs to deter seals from fish-farms in the first place (again noting the caveat that the study employed replicated sound signals not commercial ADDs).</p>	
<p>3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.</p> <p>This study adds to the debate on effects of ADDs on small cetaceans, however there are still uncertainties and therefore it does not conclusively elucidate the effect of ADDs. The overall abundance of harbour porpoise in</p>	

the study area was lower than had been expected during project planning (possibly reflecting seasonal variations) and this precluded use of the 'visual tracking' approach as well as reducing overall sample size for the CPOD work. Re-running the monitoring earlier in the season, at this location (or applying it another suitable location), would be highly beneficial in terms of validating the results, especially given the unexpected findings, and elucidating near field behaviour of porpoises in response to signal transmission. Moreover, it would provide the opportunity to check more thoroughly the apparent absence of effects of signal transmission on seals, which would be of considerable significance in relation to the applicability of ADD use as seal deterrents.

This study used a synthetic signal, as was recommended; however, it is not known what component of an acoustic signal causes an animal to alter its behaviour. It is difficult to look at this when there is a lack of publically available information on the commercial ADDs.

Overall marking	1 - outstanding results 2 - results significantly above expectation <b>3 - satisfactory results</b> 4 - results below expectation 5 - poor results
-----------------	--

REFEREE ID: REF03

Date 10 May 2018

### Additional comments

- **Overall marking.** As noted above, porpoise numbers in the study area proved far lower than expected during project planning, reducing the volume of CPOD data for analysis and precluding the use of the visual tracking approach. As a result it is difficult to rate the results as 'significantly above expectation' and hence the overall marking of 3. That said the authors have done an excellent job of analysing the data that were secured, considering the relevant issues and controlling factors that may have influenced these, and presenting a clearly written, illustrated and presented report, with few edits and typos evident.
- **HF / LF Response.** While the results illustrate a clear reduction in porpoise detection (relative to silent control periods) when either high or low frequency signals were being transmitted, the graphics (Figure 13 especially) suggest this reduction was less apparent during LF signal transmission than that of HF signals. Indeed, without a silent control, one could argue from these data that LF signals had a demonstrably lower impact on porpoise detections than did the HF signals. Little is made of this in the report (specifically Results / Discussion / Summary sections), the difference in response seeming to be underplayed. I believe a few sentences need to be added in to these sections either drawing out this difference or explaining why it is not statistically relevant while the difference relative to the control is.
- **Recommendations.** The project proposal from SAMS indicated that recommendations would be made on the basis of this study (for SARF / the industry as I recall?). None appear to be presented.

### Minor Text / Formatting Comments

- Executive Summary. Para 3. Correct text justification.
- Table 1. Format to fit page.
- Figure 1. Should this have been in colour?

- Figure 3. Amend text embedded in figure (partly obscured).
- Figures and Tables generally. Keep captions / titles with associated graphics (some of these appear on separate pages).
- Reference list. Keep font size / style consistent: a few (eg Southall et al 2007) are in different style.
- Line 303 pg 14. I found this paragraph perhaps not as clear as it could be. This details what has been found in the literature relating to absolute disturbance. One sentence suggests that for Airmar and Lofitech the absolute deterrence distance is around 200-350m. Then it is noted that Brandt found absolute deterrence at 1.9km, but that the closest approach was 800m, so it's not clear if all animals were displaced at this range.  
We understand from this section therefore that the absolute deterrence range is in the order of a few hundred meters, but that there could be a reduction in porpoise density out to 7.5km. But for most HP there is a reduction in density somewhere between 2-4km. Is it worth looking at the text in this section to make it clearer, by highlighting that there is variability in the literature?
- It is great to see that SSF have been so helpful in this study.
- Figure 13 – it is not clear how the values have been derived from table 8. We cannot replicate the numbers by multiplying by 1000
- Figure 13 – shows the average detections together with the standard error. There appears to be overlap in the rates between categories, was there an assessment as to whether there was a statistically significant difference between categories?



# SARF112: Low-Frequency ADDs and Porpoises (LEAP)

3

4 Influences of lower-frequency Acoustic  
5 Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on cetaceans in  
6 Scottish coastal waters

7



8 Benjamins, S.<sup>1</sup>, Risch, D. <sup>1</sup>, Lepper, P.<sup>2</sup>, & Wilson, B. <sup>1</sup>

9 <sup>1</sup>Scottish Association for Marine Science, Dunstaffnage, Oban, Argyll, Scotland, UK, PA37 1QA

10 <sup>2</sup>Dept. of Mechanical, Electrical and Manufacturing Engineering, Loughborough University, Loughborough, Leicestershire,  
11 England, UK, LE11 3TU

12



13

## 14 Table of Contents

15	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	4
16	1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND .....	9
17	2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS .....	15
18	2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS .....	16
19	2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT .....	17
20	2.5 'CETACEAN-FRIENDLY' ADD SYSTEMS.....	21
21	3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS.....	23
22	3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS .....	23
23	3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN .....	23
24	3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION.....	28
25	3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION .....	31
26	3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY .....	31
27	3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY.....	36
28	3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT.....	37
29	4 RESULTS.....	37
30	4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS.....	37
31	4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY .....	38
32	4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING .....	39
33	4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING .....	41
34	4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING.....	44
35	4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS.....	46
36	4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS.....	52
37	4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING .....	63
38	5 DISCUSSION.....	68
39	6 RECOMMENDATIONS.....	72
40	7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	74
41	8 BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	75
42	Appendix 1 - Mooring design.....	90
43	Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath fish farm barge.....	92
44	Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array.....	94
45	Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections .....	96
46	Appendix 5 - GAM descriptors and outputs .....	99
47		



## 49 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 50 • Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) are widely used in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector  
51 as a non-lethal means to deter depredation of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) by harbour and  
52 grey seals (*Phoca vitulina* and *Halichoerus grypus*) by emitting loud, aversive sounds into the  
53 surrounding marine environment. In so doing, large areas are inevitably exposed to ADD  
54 signals, with potentially deleterious effects on non-target species of conservation concern  
55 such as harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and other cetaceans. Impacts of particular  
56 concern include physical auditory injury (both temporary and permanent) and behavioural  
57 disturbance, potentially resulting in changes in behaviour and/or distribution with long-term  
58 deleterious effects.
- 59
- 60 • Increased awareness of these wider impacts of ADDs has led to the development of different  
61 mitigation approaches. One of these attempts to exploit differences in auditory sensitivity  
62 between seals and odontocete cetaceans, by lowering the ADD signal frequency from the  
63 commonly used range of 10-20kHz down to <2kHz, where porpoises' hearing sensitivity is  
64 considered to be reduced compared to seals.
- 65
- 66 • The present experiment aimed to compare the effectiveness of this approach by comparing  
67 the response of porpoises to two artificial signals: a high-frequency signal ('HF'; 8-18 kHz), and  
68 a low-Frequency signal ('LF'; 1-2 kHz). The chosen field site was Bloody Bay (northern Sound  
69 of Mull, western Scotland), an area known to be frequented by porpoises, which contained a  
70 fish farm operated by Scottish Sea Farms (SSF). Harbour porpoise presence within the  
71 ensonified area during repeat exposures was evaluated using visual and acoustic methods.
- 72
- 73 • The Bloody Bay site was instrumented with an extensive array of passive acoustic monitoring  
74 (PAM) sensors moored at 22 locations out to 5 km from the signal source, which was deployed  
75 from the fish farm infrastructure. PAM data were collected using C-PODs (porpoise click train  
76 detectors), as well as several broadband recorders. Whenever conditions permitted, visual  
77 observers collected sightings of porpoises and other species as well as environmental data  
78 from an elevated onshore vantage point. An experimental video tracking procedure was  
79 implemented to record small-scale responsive movement of surfacing porpoises upon onset  
80 of signal transmission.

81

- 82
- Signal transmission varied randomly between the HF signal, the LF signal and a silent control. All transmissions, including the silent control, lasted for 2 hours, and were all followed by an enforced 2-hour silent 'recovery' period. The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes: 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted. Outside regular observing hours (e.g. at night) or during periods of poor weather, the system could be set to Night mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of signals (including silent control) on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until actively interrupted. The system was remotely controlled through text messages over the GSM mobile phone network.
- 83
- 84
- 85
- 86
- 87
- 88
- 89
- 90
- 91
- The experimental period during which signals were transmitted lasted a total of 33 days (08/09 - 11/10/2016). During this period, 138 transmissions occurred, including 53 of the HF signal, 38 of the LF signal, and 47 silent controls. All the equipment, with the exception of 2 C-PODs and one broadband recorder, was recovered by 17/10/2016. One C-POD malfunctioned, bringing the total number of C-POD datasets available for further analysis to 19.
- 92
- 93
- 94
- 95
- 96
- 97
- Visual observations of porpoises were infrequent (23 sighting events over 19 days), despite good observing conditions. Most porpoises were sighted well outside Bloody Bay within the central and northern Sound of Mull, particularly towards the entrance to Loch Sunart. As a result, the video tracking procedure was often unable to resolve surfacing animals to assess responses to different ADD signals, although the validity of the method itself was confirmed. Groups of bottlenose dolphins were observed on four occasions and one minke whale was sighted. In contrast to the scarcity of cetacean sightings, harbour seals were regularly observed on a near-daily basis, often in close proximity to the fish farm.
- 98
- 99
- 100
- 101
- 102
- 103
- 104
- 105
- 106
- The C-POD array provided a high-resolution dataset on presence of echolocating porpoises over the course of the experiment. Datasets were analysed using nonparametric statistical tests and GAM-GEE models to investigate the relative importance of different covariates, including signal transmission, in determining porpoise acoustic presence.
- 107
- 108
- 109
- 110
- 111
- Ambient noise levels at the site, as assessed by broadband hydrophones, did not appear to significantly impact C-POD performance. Porpoise detections (defined as 'Porpoise-Positive Minutes' or PPMs) varied considerably across the array. Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Bloody
- 112
- 113
- 114
- 115

116 Bay area, particularly compared to waters immediately surrounding the fish farm where  
117 detection rates were low.

118

119 • When assessing the effect of different signal transmissions, porpoise detection rates at most  
120 moorings were substantially lower during the signal transmissions than during silent control  
121 periods, suggesting that transmission of both HF and LF signals reduced the probability of  
122 porpoise detections. This was contrary to the expectation that LF signal transmissions would  
123 not impact porpoise behaviour and therefore generate similar detection rates to those  
124 observed during silent control periods. A statistically significant difference between porpoise  
125 detection rates during the different treatments was demonstrated for aggregated data from  
126 across the entire array as well as among the Nearfield moorings, although not among the  
127 Farfield moorings. No significant differences in porpoise detection rates could be  
128 demonstrated between LF and HF signals, whereas detection rates during silent control  
129 periods were significantly higher than both of them. The results of this study therefore suggest  
130 that low-frequency ADD signals can also affect harbour porpoise behaviour.

131

132 • Based on GAM-GEE modelling outcomes, ADD signal type was generally of lesser importance  
133 in determining porpoise detection probability. In all models across the array, the observed  
134 porpoise detection rates were strongly linked to environmental variables, particularly the day-  
135 night cycle. Models indicated a strong link between darkness and porpoise presence in shallow  
136 inshore areas, as opposed to much more constant detection rates in deeper waters in the  
137 central Sound of Mull. This suggests regular movement of at least some porpoises towards  
138 inshore areas during the night, potentially to take advantage of food resources, and provides  
139 independent confirmation of the apparent rarity of daytime visual observations of porpoises  
140 in the area. Ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal variables also appeared relevant, although  
141 patterns were more variable across the array.

142

143 • Pre- and post-experiment deployment of a single C-POD at the fish farm barge provided long-  
144 term context for experimental results. Pre-experimental detection rates in July-August 2016  
145 were slightly higher when compared to experimental control periods, although declining in  
146 the week or so immediately prior to the beginning of the experiment for unknown reasons. In  
147 contrast, post-experimental monitoring (initiated early November 2016, i.e. over two weeks  
148 after the end of the experiment) indicated a significant increase in porpoise detections at the

149 fish farm barge. Both pre- and post-experimental monitoring indicated strong links to the day-  
150 night cycle, with the vast majority of detections occurring at night.

151

152 • Although not the focus of this study, seals were not noticeably deterred from the vicinity of  
153 the fish farm by experimental ADD signal transmissions, with no obvious difference between  
154 HF or LF signals in terms of surface observations. The experimental results therefore did not  
155 support the assumption that either ADD signal, as used in the present experiment,  
156 represented a meaningful deterrent to seals when attempting to prevent fish farm  
157 depredation.

158

159 • Based on the experimental results, the present study provides no strong evidence that  
160 widespread application of commercially available lower-frequency ADDs with signal  
161 characteristics similar to those tested would, by themselves, result in significantly reduced risk  
162 of acoustic impacts on harbour porpoises in Scottish waters, when compared to existing ADD  
163 signals.

164

165 • Given the results presented here, several recommendations can be made. These include, in  
166 decreasing order of priority:

167 1. The effectiveness of alternative non-acoustic mitigation methods (e.g. appropriate  
168 fish husbandry, good net maintenance, improved net tensioning, and stronger net  
169 materials) should be investigated. These methods potentially harbour unrealised  
170 opportunities for successful mitigation of seal depredation but have not benefited  
171 from equivalent attention compared to ADDs. Preferably, and assuming that these  
172 methods are at least equally successful in mitigating depredation by seals, the use of  
173 one or more of these methods should be promoted over the use of ADDs.

174 2. There is a need for improved understanding of ADD use and distribution in Scottish  
175 waters, to better document ADD-associated noise pollution in the context of other  
176 conservation activities such as the establishment of Marine Protected Areas. This  
177 improved understanding is also relevant in the light of other regulatory requirements  
178 to report noise pollution (e.g. under the EC Marine Strategy Framework Directive; EC  
179 2008).

180 3. If the continued use of ADDs is deemed to be unavoidable, there is a need to consider  
181 alternative ADD designs that both reduce overall noise output and are as species-  
182 specific as possible. The present study has shown reductions in porpoise detection

183 rates during both LF and HF signal transmissions, implying that merely shifting the  
184 signal frequency downwards was insufficient to prevent impacts on porpoises.

185 4. If the continued use of ADDs is deemed to be unavoidable, there is a need to establish  
186 definitively 1) whether such ADDs actually work in terms of long-term, effective  
187 deterrence of seals, 2) which signal characteristics and/or modes of operation  
188 contribute to different ADD models' effectiveness, and 3) which other variables (e.g.  
189 time of year, weather, presence of fish farm staff) influence seal depredation events  
190 and apparent ADD effectiveness. The key aim of these enquiries, and any further  
191 development of ADD design and/or deployment methods that might result from  
192 them, should be the long-term reduction of inadvertent noise pollution resulting from  
193 ADD use.

194

195

## 196 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND

197

198 Marine acoustic deterrents have long been used to prevent or minimize interactions between marine  
199 mammals and human activity in industries such as fishing, offshore construction and aquaculture  
200 (Dawson et al. 2013; Graham et al. 2009; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b). The present report will focus on  
201 *Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs)*, designed to deter depredation of fish farms by marine mammals  
202 (typically pinnipeds) rather than devices meant to alert marine mammals to the presence of fishing  
203 gear, often referred to as ‘pingers’ (Lien et al. 1992; Kraus et al., 1997; Northridge et al., 2011; Dawson  
204 et al., 2013). ADDs may also be referred to as ‘seal scammers’, ‘seal scarers’ or ‘Acoustic Harrassment  
205 Devices’ (AHDs) in the literature; the terms ADD and AHD are not mutually exclusive and usage is not  
206 always consistent. For the purpose of the present report, all devices discussed below are designed to  
207 mitigate marine mammal depredation and will be collectively referred to as ‘ADDs’.

208

209 ADDs were first introduced to Scotland in the mid-1980s to control depredation, primarily involving  
210 harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*; e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al.  
211 2014). Since then, their use in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector (principally farms raising Atlantic  
212 salmon, *Salmo salar*) has steadily increased, from <10% of 41 sites visited by Hawkins (1985), to 18%  
213 of 45 sites visited in 1988 (Ross 1988) using ADDs. Following widespread uptake of ADDs in the 1990s,  
214 Quick et al. (2004) reported ADDs in use among 52% of fish farms interviewed in 2001. This figure is  
215 in broad agreement with the approximately 50% of fish farms reporting to be using ADDs more  
216 recently by Northridge et al. (2010) based on questionnaire surveys. Use of ADDs in Scottish finfish  
217 aquaculture therefore appears to be widespread although not universal, often with several devices  
218 deployed on individual farms. It is also worth noting that the use of ADDs is increasingly being  
219 proposed as a potential tool to mitigate impacts beyond the aquaculture sector, e.g. to reduce the risk  
220 of severe noise impacts during offshore construction (pile-driving) activities, or to reduce collision risk  
221 among tidal turbines (Hermanssen et al. 2015; Gordon et al. 2007; Wilson & Carter 2013).

222

223 Considerable debate still surrounds the issue of long-term efficacy of ADDs in deterring seal  
224 depredation, and the precise mechanisms of sound aversion underpinning their functionality remain  
225 poorly understood (e.g. Yurk & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007;  
226 Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz & Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). Further complexity is introduced by  
227 differing animal responses to ADDs due to species-specific and individual behaviour, motivation,

228 habituation or reduced responsiveness due to hearing damage (Götz & Janik 2013). Nevertheless,  
229 ADDs remain in widespread use as a depredation control method in the Scottish finfish aquaculture  
230 sector, in the face of increasing restrictions on lethal seal control measures introduced under the  
231 Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (Scottish Government 2015).

232

233 Over the years, several different ADD types have been developed, many of which are available  
234 commercially. While five different models of ADDs (Airmar™, Terecos™, Ace Aquatec™, Lofitech™ and  
235 Ferranti-Thomson™) are known to have been used in Scottish finfish aquaculture, three of these  
236 (Airmar, Terecos and Ace Aquatec) appear to account for the majority of ADDs in current use in the  
237 sector (Northridge et al. 2010, 2013; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014). A review of commercially  
238 available ADD systems was carried out, with a summary provided in Table 1 of acoustic signal  
239 characteristics of the most commonly used ADDs in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector. The  
240 different models differ in terms of their acoustic characteristics (e.g. signal type, duty cycle, frequency  
241 range) as well as in terms of power supply and cost (e.g. Lepper et al. 2004; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper  
242 et al. 2014). In general, however, most systems transmit single frequency tonal sinusoidal bursts, with  
243 source levels at individual frequencies typically between 175 and 195 dB re 1 µPa-m (RMS; Table 1).  
244 Several systems generate relatively high frequency single-frequency tonal bursts, for example the  
245 Airmar (dB plus II) at 10.3 kHz (Lepper et al. 2004) and the Lofitec at around 15 kHz (Fjälling et al.  
246 2006). A variation is seen in the Ace Aquatec family of system with the most recent US3 system  
247 generating a random sequenced series of pulses in the frequency range 10-20 kHz (Ace Aquatec,  
248 2016). In the case of the US3 system, each pulse consists of approx. 40 cycles of the fundamental  
249 frequency with a 50% duty cycle between pulses (Lepper et al. 2004). In comparison, the Airmar dB  
250 plus II system generates a shorter 1.4 ms pulse, consisting of approx. 16 cycles of the fundamental  
251 frequency with a 40 ms spacing (Lepper et al. 2004). A fourth system that has been used in Scottish  
252 waters is the Terecos system, which generates a complex series of multi-frequency components with  
253 a high degree of randomness in the sequence timing (Lepper et al., 2004).

254

255 Although most ADD models are designed to operate in the 5-30 kHz frequency range, they all generate  
256 both fundamental and higher-frequency harmonics. In the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec systems,  
257 harmonics only involve a single frequency but are generated whenever the device is active. In contrast,  
258 the Terecos system is designed to generate highly randomized patterns of broadband variant sounds in  
259 the 1.8 – 6.8 kHz frequency range. However, signal structure and levels of ADD devices often remain

260 poorly described and field measurements do not always match information provided by  
261 manufacturers (Coram et al. 2014). Examples of ADD waveforms and spectrograms are provided in  
262 Figure 1 to illustrate the signal output diversity inherent in these devices.

263 Table 1. Acoustic signal characteristics of different ADD types currently used or proposed in Scottish finfish aquaculture. Adapted from Götz & Janik (2013). Values from particular references are  
 264 indicated using \*, \*\* and \*\*\* symbols.

Manufacturer	Type	Source level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)	Peak frequencies and patterns	Temporal structure		Cetacean-friendly	Commercially available	References
				Duty cycle	Duration (s)			
Airmar (OTAQ, Mohn Aqua / Gaelforce Marine Technology)	Airmar dB Plus II	192.5 dB (RMS) * 198 dB (RMS)**	10.3 kHz with evenly spaced harmonics up to 103 kHz at SL >145 dB (RMS)*	50%	1.4ms segments at 40ms intervals; 2.25s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2004, 2014 **Manufacturer manual
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Universal Scrammer)	193-194 dB (RMS) at 10 kHz*	Pulses centred at 28 different frequencies (10-65 kHz), 64 different patterns, chosen at random*	50%	3.3-14ms segments at 33.2-48.5ms intervals; 5s/sequence*			*Lepper et al. 2014 Northridge et al. 2013
Ace Aquatec	US3 (Low Frequency Variant)	195 dB (RMS) at peak frequencies*	1-2 kHz*	unknown	unknown	x	x	*Pers. comm. from manufacturer
Lofitech	Universal Scarer	193 dB (RMS) at 15.6 kHz*	14-15 kHz	12%**	500-550ms pulses in blocks of various lengths; 20-60s intervals***			*Shapiro et al. 2009 **Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b *** Götz & Janik 2013

Terecos	DSMS-4	177-179 dB (RMS) at 4.9-6.6 kHz*	Complex randomized sequences of tonal blocks from 1.8-6.8 kHz with harmonics up to 27 kHz at SL >143 dB*	Highly randomized and user selectable*	Variable; 8ms segments; trains from 200ms to 8s**			*Lepper et al. 2004 **Reeves et al. 2001
Ferranti-Thomson	MK2 (Seal Scrammer) MK2 4X	194 dB (RMS) at 27 kHz* 200 dB (RMS) at 25 kHz**	Pulses centred at 5 different frequencies arranged in 5 randomly chosen sequences**	3% (maximal 5.5 sequences / hour)**	20ms pulses at 40ms interval; 20s/sequence**			*Yurk & Trites (2000) **Gordon & Northridge (2002)
Götz-Janik	Startle response deterrence	180 dB (RMS) at 1 kHz*	Pulse spanning 2-3 octave bands with 1 kHz peak and < 5ms rise time*	0.8%*	200ms pulse; 0.04 pulses/s at pseudorandom at intervals from 2-40s*	x		*Götz & Janik (2015)

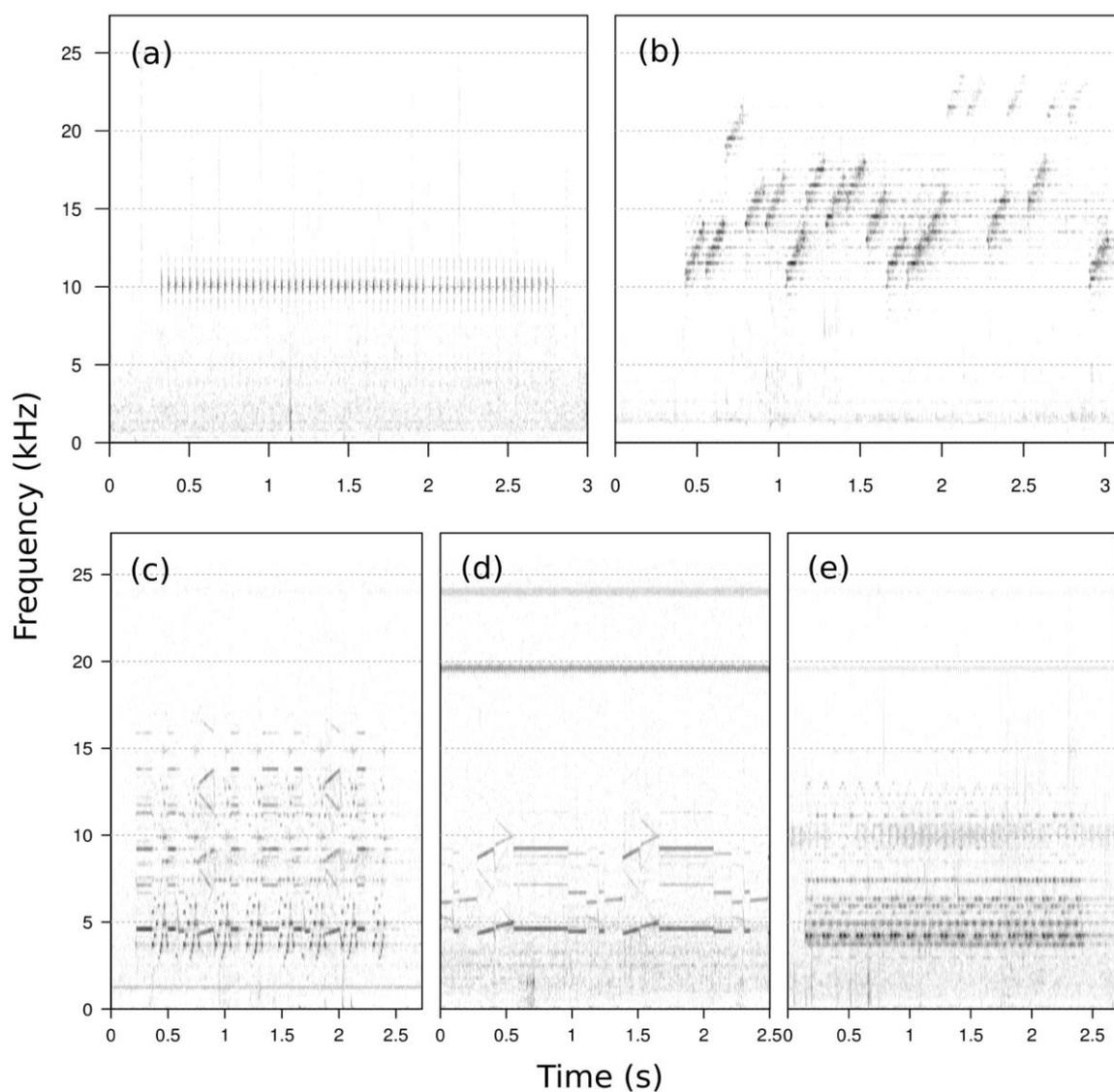


Figure 1. Examples of ADD spectrograms. Spectrogram parameters: FFT size = 1024 points, overlap = 50%, sample rate = 96 kHz; resulting in frequency and time resolution of 93.8 Hz and 10.67 ms, respectively. (a) Airmar™ (dB Plus II); (b) Ace Aquatec™ (US3); (c) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 4; (d) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 2; Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 3.

267 **2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS**

268 The majority of currently available ADDs are designed to operate through continuous or repeated  
269 emissions of loud, aversive sounds that are mainly intended to deter pinnipeds from finfish  
270 aquaculture sites. In so doing, large areas of the surrounding marine environment are inevitably  
271 exposed to ADD signals, with potentially deleterious effects on non-target species such as cetaceans  
272 (Johnston & Woodley 1998; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Olesiuk et al. 2002; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b;  
273 Coram et al. 2014). Cetaceans rely on acoustics for foraging, navigation and communication; they are  
274 therefore considered to be particularly sensitive to anthropogenic noise impacts such as those  
275 generated by ADDs (e.g. Nowacek et al. 2007). As with other sources of anthropogenic noise,  
276 determining possible impacts of ADDs on cetaceans can be complex, with any impact dependent on  
277 variables such as the acoustic sensitivity of the species of interest, signal frequency range and source  
278 level, the number of devices in use at each fish farm, devices' duty cycles and local propagation  
279 characteristics. Potential impacts to cetaceans from such elevated noise levels may include physical  
280 harm (hearing damage), physiological stress responses to chronic noise exposure, behavioural  
281 responses (e.g. changes to behavioural patterns including displacement from the ensonified area) and  
282 masking of biologically important sounds (e.g. indicating the presence of prey, conspecifics or an  
283 approaching predator; Richardson et al. 1995; Nowacek et al. 2007).

284  
285 Several recent studies have investigated the effects of ADDs on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena*  
286 *phocoena*) and other cetacean species that also occur frequently along the west coast of Scotland,  
287 such as bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; e.g.  
288 Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). For the purpose of  
289 the present report, cetacean species of greatest concern in inshore Scottish waters include harbour  
290 porpoise and bottlenose dolphin. Harbour porpoises are the most frequently encountered cetacean  
291 species along the west coast of Scotland, and this area appears significant at a European scale in terms  
292 of porpoise densities observed (e.g. Reid et al. 2003; Booth et al. 2013). In contrast, only small  
293 numbers of bottlenose dolphins are resident along the west coast of Scotland (Cheney et al. 2013).  
294 Other cetacean species known to be present in inshore Scottish waters (and thus exposed to  
295 aquaculture-associated ADD noise) include killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus*  
296 *griseus*), short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*), and white-beaked dolphin  
297 (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*; Reid et al. 2003).

298

299 Both harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins are listed under Annex II of the EC Habitats Directive  
300 (EC 1992), which requires strict protection measures to be applied to both individuals and populations,  
301 including the establishment of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) to protect habitats that are  
302 important for the survival of the species. SACs are intended to contribute to a coherent European  
303 ecological network of protected sites, and thereby ensure continued maintenance of Favourable  
304 Conservation Status (FCS) of the species involved. The recently designated 'Inner Hebrides and the  
305 Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC) for harbour porpoises encompasses a large  
306 part of the Scottish west coast, which also includes numerous finfish aquaculture sites (Scottish  
307 Natural Heritage 2016). Given harbour porpoises' potential sensitivity to ADD noise, current levels of  
308 ADD usage within and adjacent to the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' cSAC therefore potentially  
309 have a negative impact on FCS for this species.

310

## 311 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

312 Exposure to any sound above a certain threshold level can incur temporary or permanent hearing  
313 damage, typically referred to as either a Temporary or Permanent Threshold Shift in hearing sensitivity  
314 at relevant frequencies (TTS or PTS, respectively; Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). TTS and  
315 PTS thresholds are species-specific and depend on the sound pressure level of the signal as well as  
316 exposure time. Lepper et al. (2014) developed a generalised sensitivity model to predict ranges at  
317 which predetermined TTS-onset thresholds (based on Southall et al. 2007) might be exceeded by  
318 existing ADD types based on maximum sound pressure levels and cumulative sound exposure levels  
319 (SEL), also taking into account impacts of environmental factors such as sediment type, water depth  
320 and seabed slope. Assuming no responsive movement, model outcomes indicated that injurious  
321 exposure levels could be reached within several hours if animals remained within several hundred  
322 metres of the sound source. Acknowledging the various assumptions made in this model, the authors  
323 concluded that “the risk that ADDs will cause hearing damage in marine mammals appears to be a real  
324 one that cannot be discounted” (Lepper et al. 2014, p.72).

325 Götz & Janik (2013) used a model to estimate distances around an ADD sound source within which  
326 TTS and PTS might occur for different species-groups, using multiple device types under different  
327 sound exposure scenarios. These estimates show that ADDs with higher source levels or higher duty  
328 cycles (due to the deployment of several devices in an array) require shorter exposure times in order  
329 to cause hearing damage. For example a 4-transducer Airmar array will reach a TTS inducing sound  
330 exposure level (SEL) of 203 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{s}$  within 3 minutes and would affect porpoises that stay within  
331 ~90 m of the array. Under the same 3-minute exposure conditions, a harbour porpoise could

332 potentially suffer PTS if remaining within 9 m of the transducer (Lucke et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2013).  
333 These examples indicate that, based on current understanding of marine mammal hearing capabilities  
334 and underwater sound propagation characteristics, it is impossible to ensure that temporary or even  
335 permanent hearing damage in marine mammals through ADD noise exposure can always be avoided.

336

337 Long-term exposure to chronic noise pollution can have significant deleterious effects on the health  
338 of both humans and animals through a number of physiological pathways involving combinations of  
339 neural and endocrine systems (summarised by Wright et al. 2007a, 2007b). Such responses may be  
340 difficult to detect in free-living cetaceans, and most of our current knowledge is derived from studies  
341 using small numbers of captive animals (e.g. Thomas et al. 1990; Miksis et al. 2001; Romano et al.  
342 2004). However, stress hormone levels have been measured in whales' blows, suggesting  
343 anthropogenic noise may have substantial impacts on health of wild populations (Rolland et al. 2012).  
344 The effects of aquaculture-associated ADDs on cetaceans in this regard remain poorly understood but  
345 merit further study in the light of currently available data on effects of other anthropogenic noise  
346 sources (Wright et al. 2007b).

347

## 348 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT

349 Beyond physical injury, another important potential impact of underwater noise concerns its ability  
350 to induce changes in animals' behavioural patterns and/or deter animals from ensonified areas, either  
351 temporarily or permanently (Nowacek et al. 2007; Götz & Janik 2013). Several behavioural response  
352 studies have attempted to either investigate behavioural effects of ADDs on cetaceans around fish  
353 farms or evaluate their potential to deter animals from construction sites (e.g. Olesiuk et al. 2002;  
354 Johnston 2002; Götz & Janik 2013; Lepper et al. 2014; Hermannsen et al. 2015). Airmar and Lofitech  
355 devices were the ADD types most often tested in these contexts.

356 Reported results suggested consistent deterrence of porpoises from the vicinity of the ADD sound  
357 source, but there was substantial variation in terms of the distances over which this deterrence was  
358 observed (Table 2). Summarizing and evaluating results from several studies, Hermannsen et al. (2015)  
359 estimated **minimum** absolute deterrence distances (within which all harbour porpoises could be  
360 expected to be deterred) of approx. 200 m and 350 m from source for Airmar and Lofitech devices,  
361 respectively. These distances typically correspond to signal received levels of 130-150 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$   
362 depending on frequency range and device source level tested (Hermannsen et al. 2015). However,  
363 absolute deterrence effects can extend over much larger ranges. For example, Brandt et al. (2013a)

364 reported avoidance responses by all observed porpoises within a range of 1.9 km from an active  
365 Lofitech device, corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 120$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  (Table 2). Kastelein et  
366 al. (2015) tested the effect of Ace Aquatec and Lofitech ADDs on a captive harbour porpoise and found  
367 strong deterrence effects at 139 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the former and 151 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the latter.  
368 These results correspond to absolute deterrence distances of 380-590 m and 40-150 m for Ace  
369 Aquatec and Lofitech devices, respectively and a deterrence distance for most animals of 2-4 km  
370 (Hermannsen et al. 2015). The maximum reaction distance observed (involving a Lofitech ADD) was at  
371 least 7.5 km (Brandt et al. 2013b), corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 110$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$   
372 (Table 2). In summary, porpoises have been shown to be deterred from around ADDs at distances  
373 ranging from several hundred metres to several kilometres. It is worth noting that long-term use of  
374 ADDs may lead to habituation or reduced avoidance responses among porpoises, as indicated by  
375 results presented by Northridge et al. (2010).

376

377  
378  
379

Table 2. Summary of minimum deterrence and reaction distances of harbour porpoises to ADD sounds reported in the literature. Note that substantial differences exist between these studies in terms of ADD types used, main frequencies and source levels, which account for some of the variability between studies. Table modified from Hermanssen et al. (2015).

Study	Method	Type of ADD; frequency; source level	Deterrence distance for most animals	Absolute deterrence distance; estimated received level	Maximum deterrence distance; estimated received level
Olesiuk et al. 2002	Visual observations	Airmar; 10 kHz; 194 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated	200 m; 148 dB re 1µPa pp	3500 m (>90%); 106 dB re 1 µPa pp**
Johnston 2002	Visual surveys and theodolite tracking	Airmar dB II Plus; 10 kHz 181 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated	640 m (all); 128 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated
Northridge et al. 2010	T-PODs and hydrophone array	Airmar; 10 kHz	~ 900 m	0 m (worst case assumptions)	4000 m
Brandt et al. 2013a	Visual surveys and theodolite tracking	Lofitech; 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	1300 m*	<768 m	2400 m; 129 dB re 1µPa pp**
Brandt et al. 2013b	C-PODs and aerial surveys	Lofitech; 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	1900 m	350 m; 146 dB re 1µPa pp	7500 m; 113 dB re 1µPa
Kastelein et al. 2015	Visual study on captive porpoise	Ace Aquatec; 10-40 kHz; 193 dB re 1µPa rms	4 km; 117 dB re 1µPa (Ace Aquatec)***	Strong avoidance response: 380-590 m**** (Ace Aquatec)	Not estimated

		Lofitech; 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	2 km; 121 dB re 1µPa (Lofitech)	Strong avoidance response: 40- 150 m**** (Lofitech)	
<p><i>*See Hermannsen et al. (2015) for details.</i></p> <p><i>**Derived from Tougaard et al. (2015).</i></p> <p><i>***Extrapolated from sound levels causing evasive reactions; see Hermannsen et al. (2015) for details.</i></p> <p><i>****Extrapolated based on assumption of a spherical transmission loss and an absorption of 1 dB/km; see Hermannsen et al. (2015) for details.</i></p>					

380

381 Few studies have evaluated behavioural effects of ADDs on other cetacean species, but one study in  
382 the Broughton Archipelago (British Columbia, Canada) found evidence of prolonged (6 years) habitat  
383 displacement of killer whales, which the authors attributed to the introduction of ADDs in the study  
384 area (Morton & Symonds 2002). Sightings of Pacific white-sided dolphins (*L. obliquidens*) also declined  
385 after ADDs were introduced to the area (Morton 2000). In contrast, a study on ADD impacts on  
386 bottlenose dolphins in Sardinia (Italy) did not find an effect of ADD activity on dolphin presence, group  
387 size or distance from the fish farm (Lopez & Marino 2011). In the latter case, enhanced motivation of  
388 dolphins to stay in the area due to enhanced food availability may have played a role. Götz & Janik  
389 (2015) noted that controlled exposure experiments involving their startle-reflex ADD (Table 1; see  
390 Section 1.3) did not appear to affect minke whales observed at distances >1000m, but could not rule  
391 out potential impacts at closer distances. Controlled exposure experiments with a Lofitech ADD unit  
392 indicated significant changes to minke whale behaviour at distances of 500-1000 m when the ADD was  
393 active, including increases to net swim speed and directness of movement (McGarry et al. 2017). This  
394 suggests that some ADD types, at least, may also impact cetacean species traditionally considered  
395 more sensitive to relatively low frequencies (Southall et al. 2007).

396

397 Masking occurs when a sound is influenced by another sound of similar frequency, thereby interfering  
398 with reception and/or interpretation of the original sound of interest (Fletcher 1940). Broadband ADD  
399 signals (e.g. Ace Aquatec and Terecos), in particular, overlap with communication and echolocation  
400 signals of several marine mammal species, thereby raising the potential for communication masking  
401 in the vicinity of these devices (Götz & Janik 2013). Masking of marine mammal vocalizations by  
402 anthropogenic noise has primarily been considered in the context of shipping noise, which can result

403 in a significant reduction of the space within which cetacean communication can occur (Clark et al.  
404 2009; Jensen et al. 2009). This problem has not been directly investigated in the context of ADDs  
405 impacting species of concern in Scottish aquaculture and studies of the actual sound field around fish  
406 farms with active ADDs are needed to study this problem more thoroughly. Masking potential of some  
407 typical ADD sounds with centre frequencies around 10 kHz might be of less importance for harbour  
408 porpoises, as there is evidence that porpoises are able to accurately detect tonal sounds between 8  
409 and 16 kHz in broadband noise (Kastelein et al. 2009, Booth 2010).

410

## 411 2.5 'CETACEAN-FRIENDLY' ADD SYSTEMS

412 Current concerns about potential impacts of ADD signals on non-target species such as harbour  
413 porpoise have encouraged the development of novel ADD systems seeking to minimize such impacts  
414 while still acting as effective pinniped deterrents. Use of such systems has been suggested as a  
415 possible means to achieve reductions in acoustic impacts while continuing to use ADDs in otherwise  
416 sensitive areas, for example on aquaculture sites within the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches'  
417 candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC), designated to protect harbour porpoises (Scottish  
418 Natural Heritage 2016; Marine Scotland 2016).

419

420 Several different approaches have been considered to reduce overall ADD acoustic output. For  
421 example, Ace Aquatec have developed a 'Silent Scrammer'<sup>™</sup> which only transmits sound when  
422 triggered through motion sensors indicating the presence of a seal near the cages, thus reducing the  
423 total amount of sound produced over time. Such systems can also be integrated with other non-  
424 acoustic components, such as electrified cage fences, to further enhance deterrent effects without  
425 increasing acoustic output (Ace Aquatec Universal Scrammer 3<sup>™</sup> [US3]; Ace Aquatec 2016). Another  
426 potential means to reduce acoustic impacts of ADDs on porpoises and other species involves taking  
427 into account the difference in low-frequency hearing capability between harbour porpoises and seals.  
428 Harbour porpoise hearing has been shown to be relatively insensitive at frequencies <2.5 kHz even  
429 under low ambient noise levels, whereas harbour seals' hearing remains more sensitive to sounds  
430 down to frequencies <1 kHz under similar conditions (Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). This inter-species  
431 difference in sensitivity to frequencies <2.5 kHz has led to the development of lower-frequency ADD  
432 systems aiming to increase target specificity. Ace Aquatec has developed a low frequency version of  
433 the US3 system that generates randomized tonal burst in the 1-2 kHz range, seeking to emit a signal  
434 that would deter pinnipeds whilst reducing or eliminating impacts on cetaceans (Ace Aquatec, pers.

435 comms, 2016; Table 1). The low-frequency Ace Aquatec US3 system is presently the only commercially  
436 available ADD system adopting this approach. Details of system characteristics are, unfortunately,  
437 scarce and no peer-reviewed descriptions are presently available of either 1) this device's long-term  
438 ability to deter seals effectively or 2) any potential responses of harbour porpoises and other non-  
439 target species to its acoustic output across varying spatiotemporal scales.

440

441 Loud sounds with sharp rise times can elicit an autonomous startle reflex in mammals, including seals  
442 (Götz & Janik 2011). Recent studies have demonstrated that grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) show  
443 sustained avoidance behaviour after repeated exposure to startle reflex-inducing acoustic stimuli  
444 (Götz & Janik 2011). On the basis of these findings, a novel ADD system intended to more effectively  
445 deter seals from fish farms, whilst avoiding unintended effects on non-target species such as harbour  
446 porpoises, has been patented (Götz & Janik 2012). The acoustic characteristics of this system are  
447 described in Table 1. At 1 kHz, peak frequencies for the deterrence stimulus are well below traditional  
448 ADD systems and duty cycles can be low (0.8%, see Table 1; Götz & Janik 2015). Field trials showed  
449 the effectiveness of this system in deterring seals from fish farms while reducing the risk to non-target  
450 species such as harbour porpoises (Götz & Janik 2011, 2015). Over a 2-month period, significant  
451 reductions in observed seal numbers during sound exposure were observed without noticeable  
452 habituation occurring, whereas no changes in porpoise relative abundance, distribution or behaviour  
453 were observed (Götz & Janik 2015). However, received levels needed to be loud ( $>145$  dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{RMS}}$ )  
454 and signal onset sharp ( $<5$  ms) to elicit a response; since both of these factors are affected by sound  
455 propagation through the water column, the effectiveness of this method is likely limited to relatively  
456 short ranges around fish farms (Coram et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). This might be an advantage in  
457 the context of using ADDs continuously to deter seals, as avoidance responses will be limited to the  
458 immediate area around the ADD. This would, however, also mean that seals would have to be in close  
459 proximity to a fish farm for the deterrent to be effective; at such close distances, individual seals'  
460 increased motivation to investigate a potential food source might reduce deterrent efficacy. Another  
461 concern would be that lower frequencies generated by this device will propagate over larger ranges  
462 and are likely to be more audible to other non-target species such as fish and baleen whales. Potential  
463 effects of these ADD signals on such other species need to be investigated before large-scale  
464 deployments of these devices can commence.

465 **3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS**

466 **3.1 BACKGROUND AND PROJECT AIMS**

467 The present study was commissioned by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) to  
468 investigate the potential impacts of ADDs that emit lower frequency sounds on non-target species  
469 such as harbour porpoises in Scottish waters. Given that standard ADD devices are known to be  
470 capable of impacting harbour porpoises, their continued usage could be affected by the recent  
471 designation of the 'Inner Hebrides and Minches' candidate SAC for porpoises, which encompasses a  
472 substantial number of Scottish salmon farms. ADDs that emit sounds at lower frequencies have been  
473 proposed and marketed as a means to alleviate the noise impact on these and other high-frequency  
474 sensitive cetacean species. These 'environmentally friendly' claims have yet to receive independent  
475 quantitative evaluation, however.

476

477 Against this background, the present research project sought to undertake a controlled sound  
478 exposure experiment on an active fish farm on the west coast of Scotland to evaluate porpoises'  
479 responses (expressed as detection rates of porpoise echolocation calls). Simulated ADD sounds were  
480 played back to porpoises upon visual detection by shore-based observers, or at regular intervals during  
481 night or poor weather. Signals were specifically designed for this project to take advantage of the  
482 difference in auditory sensitivity between seals and porpoises at frequencies <2.5 kHz. Responses of  
483 porpoises to ADD signal transmissions were recorded through an array of passive acoustic detectors,  
484 as well as visually through onshore observers and an experimental camera tracking array.

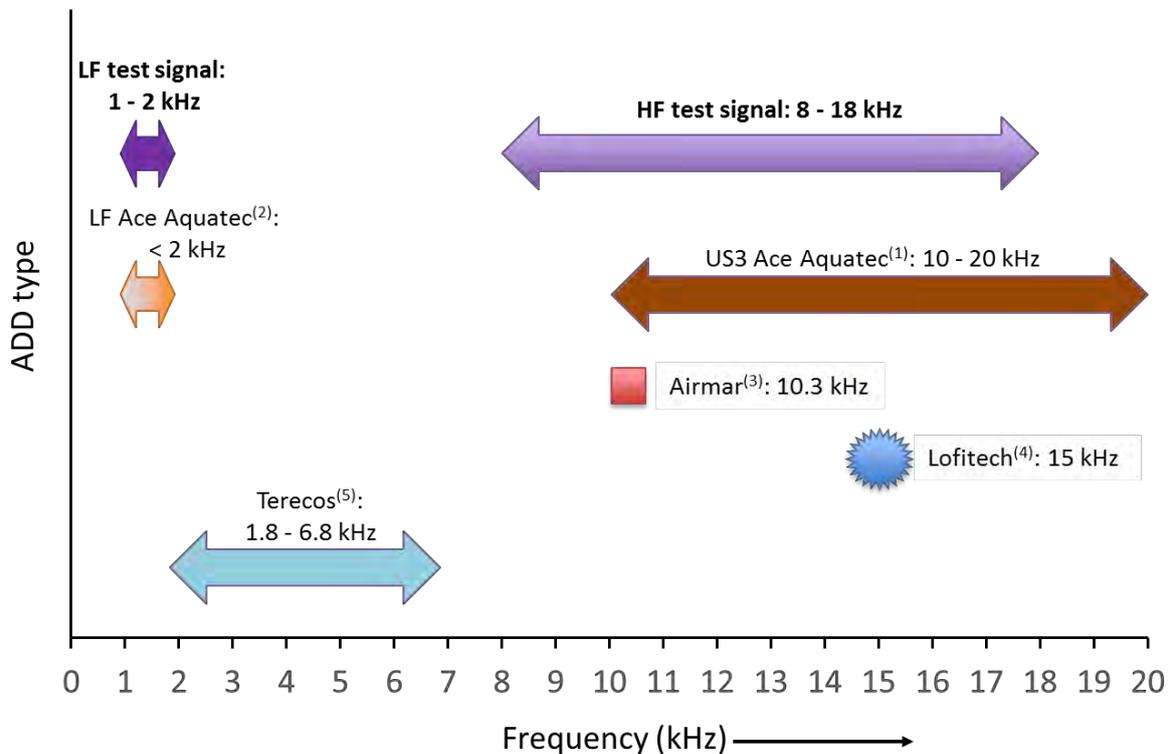
485

486 **3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN**

487 Although several different ADD devices are presently available commercially, their signal output varies  
488 substantially in terms of source level, frequency range, duty cycle, repeatability etc. (Table 1; Figure  
489 1), and uncertainty remains over which aspect(s) of the emitted signals might lead to a deterrence  
490 effect. No actual ADDs of any particular brand were used in the present experiment in order to  
491 maintain impartiality towards all suppliers, in line with SARF's original tendering specifications.  
492 Instead, a pair of artificial signals were designed so as to encompass the approximate ranges of signals  
493 produced by several different ADD types presently in commercial use in Scottish salmon aquaculture.

494

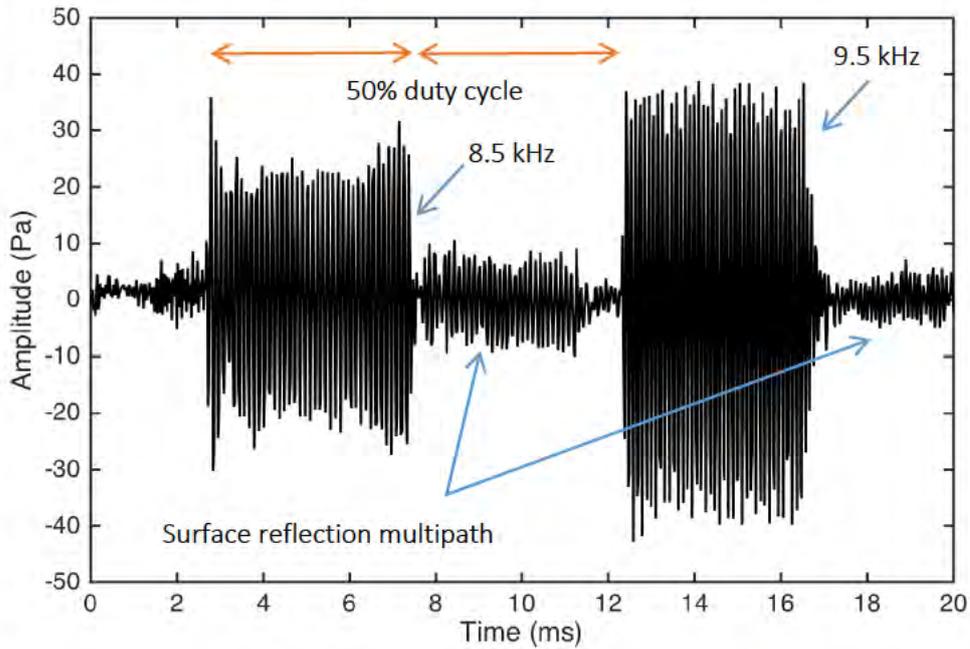
495 In the experimental design, the potential difference between porpoises' and seals' hearing  
 496 sensitivities to either high- / low-frequency ADD signals was applied. A high frequency (HF) test signal  
 497 was designed using single frequency tonal bursts, similar to the Airmar, Lofitec and Ace Aquatec  
 498 brands that represent the majority of ADDs in current use in Scottish salmon aquaculture. The random  
 499 frequency sequencing and the pulse width and duty cycle of the Ace Aquatec were also adopted. The  
 500 overall frequency range of transmission was extended from 8-18 kHz to capture the full frequency  
 501 spectrum of all three systems (Figure 2). Specifically, the HF signal consisted of pulsed continuous  
 502 wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one of 21 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 8 –  
 503 18 kHz at frequency intervals of 500 Hz. Each pulse contained 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with  
 504 a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. Figure 3 illustrates the  
 505 variation in pulse amplitude due to transducer response as well as pulse duration.



506

507 *Figure 2. Output frequency ranges of the two test signals (LF and HF), compared to outputs from various existing ADD types*  
 508 *(see Table 1 for details). Data on existing ADD outputs derived from 1) Ace Aquatec U3S manual*  
 509 *(<https://www.aceaquatec.com/us3specification>); 2) Ace Aquatec pers. comm. (PL); 3) Lepper et al. 2004, 2014; 4) Fjälling et*  
 510 *al. 2006; 5) Lepper et al. 2014.*

511



512

513 *Figure 3. Time domain plot of two consecutive samples from the HF sequence – first pulse at 8.5 kHz and second at 9.5 kHz.*

514

515 A similar low-frequency (LF) test signal was made up of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts  
 516 at one of 11 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 1 – 2 kHz and frequency intervals  
 517 at 100 Hz. Each pulse was made up of 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with a rectangular pulse  
 518 amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. This signal was designed to produce outputs  
 519 comparable to those from the Ace Aquatec US3 Low-Frequency variant ADD design, again based on  
 520 frequency range and repeatability (Figure 2).

521

522 Evaluating the broadband multi-frequency nature of the Terecos system (described in Lepper et al.  
 523 2014) was felt to be beyond evaluation scope in the available experimental paradigm for the proposed  
 524 trials and so was not included in the current experiment. Figure 2 illustrates the comparison between  
 525 the experimental HF and LF signals, and existing ADD systems, in terms of fundamental frequency  
 526 spectral distribution. Differences in HF and LF signal characteristics are further illustrated in Figure 4.  
 527 Relevant parameters of both signals are summarized in Table 3.

528

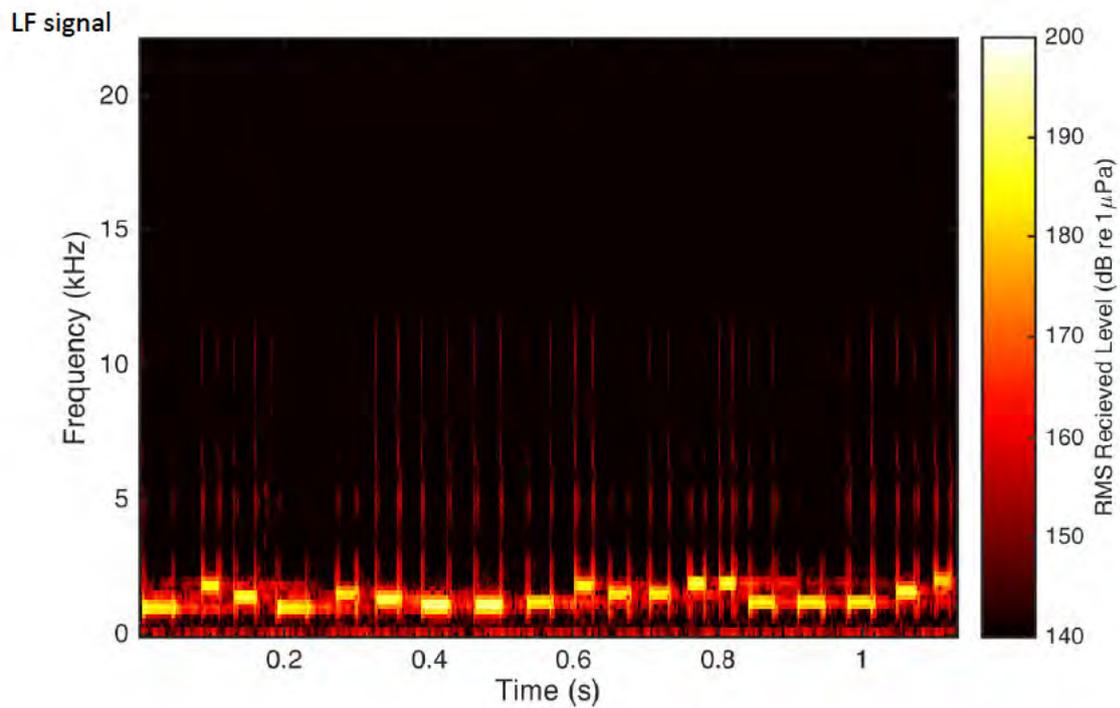
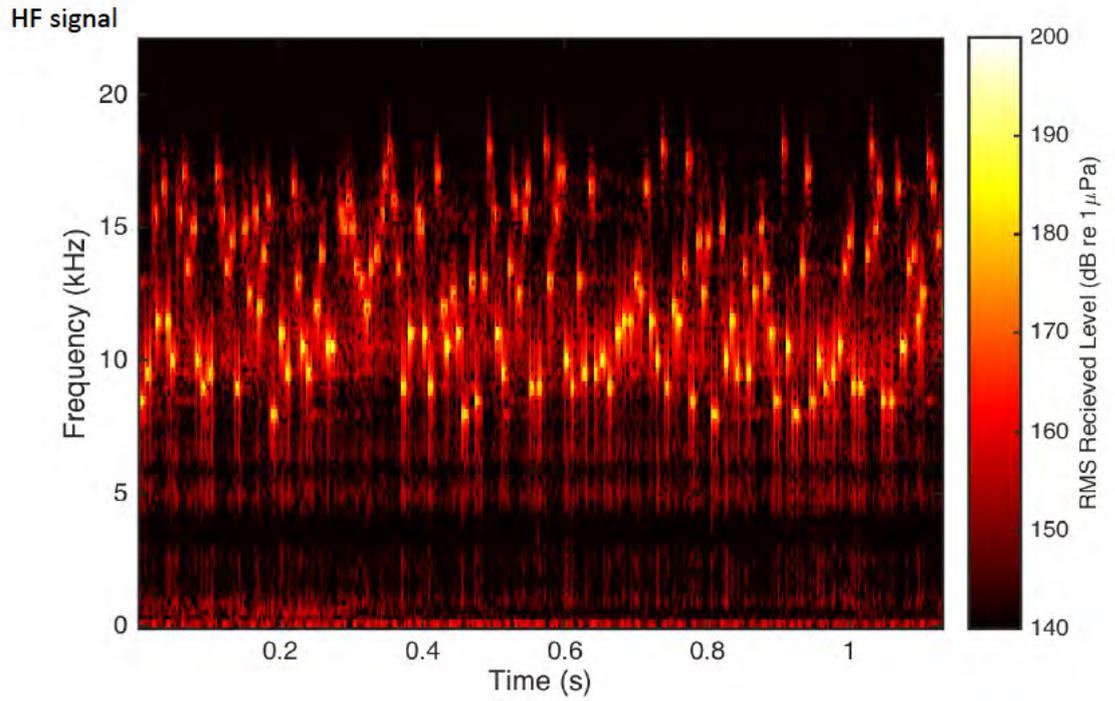
529

530 *Table 2. Summary of HF and LF artificial ADD signals used in the present experiment.*

Parameter	High-frequency (HF)	Low-frequency (LF)
Signal structure	pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts	
Frequency sequencing	Random as per Ace Aquatec™	
Number of fundamental frequencies	21	11
Fundamental frequency range	8 – 18 kHz	1 – 2 kHz
Frequency interval	500 Hz	100 Hz
# of cycles per pulse	40	40
Pulse duration	2.2 – 5.0 ms	20.0 – 40.0 ms
Duty cycle	50%	50%
RMS Source level	154.1 – 170.1 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m	165 – 170.4 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m

531

532



533 *Figure 4. Spectral plot of a sample of the HF and LF signals received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced*  
 534 *hydrophone. Analysis window was 256 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 50 kHz low pass filter was applied.*  
 535 *Original data were downsampled to a sample rate of 44.1 kHz.*

536

537 **3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION**

538 The HF and LF test signals were generated using a bespoke signal generation system. A National  
539 Instruments™ myRIO FPGA platform, programmed within the Laboratory Virtual Instrument  
540 Engineering Workbench (LabVIEW) environment, was used to generate all the signal types,  
541 sequencing, and session data. This was linked via a Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) bus to a Linkit™  
542 GSM modem, allowing communication and control both remotely and by the shore team of the signal  
543 source via mobile phone SMM messaging. Data such as mode and battery life could also be accessed  
544 remotely via the GSM network. Generated signals were then fed to a dedicated power amplifier and  
545 ultimately to a Lubell™ underwater loudspeaker system deployed 10.5 m below the fish farm barge.  
546 A second complete signal synthesis system (including myRIO and Linkit elements) was included in the  
547 overall system in case of primary system failure, with each of the GSM modems using SIM cards from  
548 two separate mobile phone networks for additional redundancy.

549

550 The whole system was deployed from the fish farm barge in weatherproof housings, and was powered  
551 by three large 12 V lead acid leisure batteries maintained with two ~200 W solar panels (Figure 5). The  
552 system was designed to operate continuously without intervention of trials team for the project  
553 duration; periodic battery swaps (every 3-4 days) were carried out by the fish-farm crew to ensure  
554 continuous operation, however. System activation was also confirmed visually via a beacon light  
555 visible from the shore in case of failure of SMM messages.

556



557 *Figure 5. A) Solar panels providing additional power to the signal transmission system aboard the fish farm barge; B) The*  
558 *signal transmission control unit.*

559

560 Calibration of the signal source from the Lubell speaker at each tonal frequency was undertaken in-  
561 situ. Test trials recorded both signal types using a balanced RESON™ 4014 hydrophone with sensitivity  
562 of around -180 dB re 1V/μPa using a dedicated 20 dB balanced preamplifier. Measurements were  
563 made with preamplifiers / filters in the frequency range 100 Hz – 200 kHz and <50 kHz. Data acquisition  
564 was carried out using a 16-bit National Instruments 6521 DAQ system at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup>  
565 with a voltage range of +/- 5V using bespoke data acquisition software. Both the DAQ and laptop  
566 (SurfacePro) were battery-powered. The RESON 4014 hydrophone was deployed from the front of the  
567 fish farm barge at 8.5 m directly in front of the sound source, at the same depth of 10.5 m. In post-  
568 experimental analysis, the free-field direct path of the signal was identified, allowing RMS levels to be  
569 calculated on this basis (Table 4). Free-field source levels were then calculated using spherical  
570 spreading.

571

572 *Table 4. Summary of calculated RMS source levels for LF and HF signals at their relevant fundamental frequencies (N = 11 for*  
573 *LF signal, and 21 for HF signal).*

	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 μPa-m)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 μPa-m)
LF signal	1000	40.00	170.4	1600	25.00	165.1
	1100	36.36	170.4	1700	23.53	165.0
	1200	33.33	167.9	1800	22.22	165.1
	1300	30.77	165.9	1900	21.05	165.1
	1400	28.57	165.5	2000	20.00	165.4
	1500	26.67	165.2			
HF signal	8000	5.00	162.4	13500	2.96	160.6
	8500	4.71	162.9	14000	2.86	159.9
	9000	4.44	163.9	14500	2.76	159.2
	9500	4.21	167.1	15000	2.67	154.1
	10000	4.00	170.0	15500	2.58	157.8
	10500	3.81	171.1	16000	2.50	156.8
	11000	3.64	169.9	16500	2.42	157.7
	11500	3.48	166.6	17000	2.35	156.1

	12000	3.33	164.6	17500	2.29	155.2
	12500	3.20	162.8	18000	2.22	154.3
	13000	3.08	160.9			

574

575 Transmissions were randomised between either the HF signal, the LF signal or silence (hereafter  
576 termed ‘Silent control’), without any obvious outward indication to the fieldwork team of which signal  
577 was being transmitted. Each signal transmission lasted for 2 hours and was followed by a 2-hour  
578 ‘recovery’ period during which no new transmission could be triggered, to allow any displaced  
579 porpoises and other species to return to the ensonified area. Once this recovery period has passed,  
580 the system automatically reset itself and could start transmitting again.

581

582 The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes, hereafter termed ‘Day’ and ‘Night’  
583 mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when  
584 porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted by the fieldwork team engaged in visual porpoise surveys  
585 (see below for details). Outside regular observing hours (at night or during periods of poor weather),  
586 the system could be switched to Night mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of  
587 signals on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until actively interrupted by the fieldwork team.  
588 Switching from Night to Day mode was only possible once the final Night Mode transmission cycle and  
589 subsequent 2-hour recovery period had been completed. Switching between the two modes was  
590 achieved through commands sent by text message.

591

592 After several days of operation, it became apparent that the system drew more power when  
593 transmitting in Night mode than could be reliably replenished by the solar panels during the  
594 subsequent daytime, thus putting strain on the system’s battery power supply. To preserve power  
595 throughout the experimental period, the system was deliberately kept in Day mode overnight on nine  
596 nights (as a result of which no transmissions of any kind occurred during this time). This power  
597 shortage was eventually resolved through periodic recharging of batteries by the fish farm barge’s  
598 generator. Conversely, on five days where poor weather conditions precluded any visual observation,  
599 the system was deliberately left in Night mode to ensure that at least some transmissions occurred  
600 during this period.

601

602 **3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION**

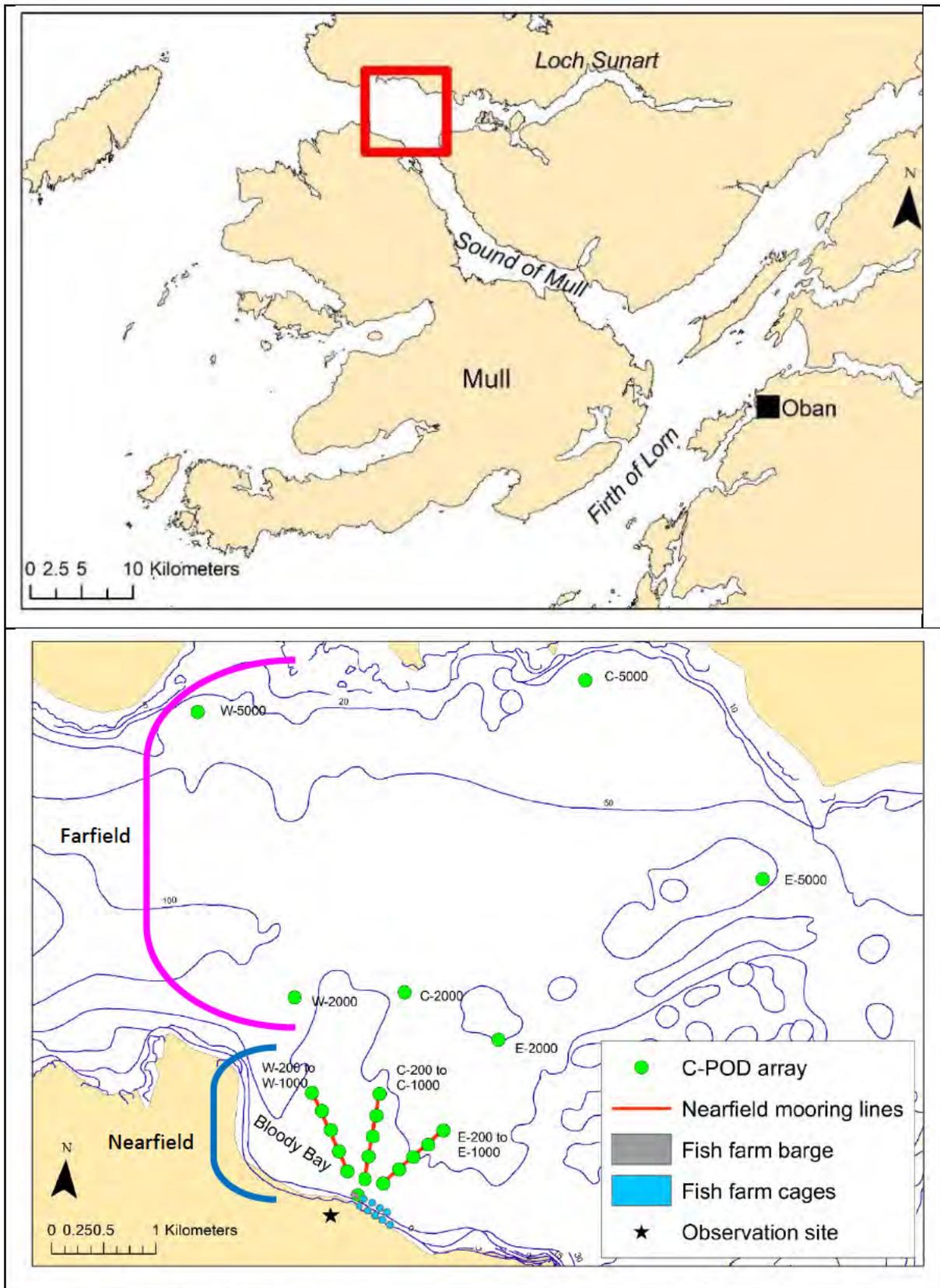
603 The experiment took place in the Sound of Mull, on the west coast of Scotland, with observation  
604 efforts concentrated in Bloody Bay on the north shore of the Isle of Mull (56°38.626 N, 6°05.705 W;  
605 Figure 6). This location was chosen because it contained a salmon aquaculture site (owned by Scottish  
606 Sea Farms™/SSF) which operated under licensing restrictions preventing it from using ADDs (Scottish  
607 Natural Heritage, pers.comm. 2016). This meant that the experiment could be undertaken without  
608 interference from on-site operational ADDs, although effects of more distant ADDs deployed by other  
609 fish farms in the area could not be eliminated. Furthermore, Bloody Bay had previously been identified  
610 as a site where harbour porpoises were observed regularly (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009;  
611 Götz & Janik 2016). The Bloody Bay fish farm barge was used as a platform from which the underwater  
612 loudspeaker and associated hardware could be deployed, as well as passive acoustic detectors. Water  
613 depths in the immediate area around the fish farm were approximately 35-40 m (based on GEBCO™  
614 bathymetry data).

615

616 **3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY**

617 An array of passive acoustic monitoring equipment was deployed around the fish farm barge, aimed  
618 at recording harbour porpoise echolocation clicks as well as broad-spectrum ambient noise. The array  
619 extended away from the signal source across the Sound of Mull, and contained 22 listening stations  
620 (Figure 6). All stations out to 1,000 m from the signal source were defined as ‘Nearfield’ stations, whilst  
621 the more distant stations at 2,000 m and 5,000 m were referred to as ‘Farfield’ stations. The Nearfield  
622 component of the array consisted of a single station beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the  
623 underwater loudspeaker and three 800-m long moorings radiating outwards from the fish farm barge,  
624 each containing five listening stations at 200-m intervals (i.e. at approximately 200, 400, 600, 800 and  
625 1000 m from the signal source; Table 5). These three replicate Nearfield moorings provided  
626 redundancy for comprehensive passive acoustic monitoring of small-scale habitat use by porpoises  
627 around the fish farm, at scales comparable to visual observations. The Farfield listening stations were  
628 simple, solitary moorings intended to describe porpoise activity (and potential responses to signals)  
629 in more distant, exposed parts of the Sound of Mull. Diagrams of mooring design are included in  
630 Appendix 1.

631



632 Figure 6. A) Overview of the Sound of Mull and adjacent areas. The Bloody Bay fieldwork site is indicated by the red box. B)  
 633 Overview of LEAP passive acoustic mooring array in Bloody Bay and the northwestern Sound of Mull. Nearfield and Farfield  
 634 components of the array are indicated. Note that the field of view from the observation site encompassed all three Nearfield  
 635 mooring lines, but not the easternmost portion of the fish farm.

636 Experimental work was licensed under Marine Scotland license #06801/16/0 and SNH license #81281.  
 637 Moorings were deployed and recovered using SAMS research vessels *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* with the  
 638 exception of mooring C-5000, which was deployed through collaboration with a local marine  
 639 renewable energy developer (AlbaTern Wave Energy™). A temporary safety zone was implemented  
 640 around the moorings by HM Coast Guard requesting a wide berth from all mariners during the  
 641 experiment, mainly to prevent damage or loss of moorings through interactions with fishing gear.

642

643 *Table 5. Summary of mooring array components.*

Array section	Site name	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m rel. to CD)	Approximate distance to signal source (m)	Acoustic equipment at mooring
NEARFIELD	Fish farm barge*	56 38.626	06 05.884	36	0	C-POD; RTSYS
NEARFIELD	E-200	56 38.691	06 05.600	35	270	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-400	56 38.789	06 05.459	42	469	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-600	56 38.838	06 05.334	51	647	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-800	56 38.907	06 05.199	52	835	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-1000	56 38.985	06 05.066	59	1032	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>1</sup>
FARFIELD	E-2000	56 39.474	06 04.601	35	2020	C-POD
FARFIELD	E-5000	56 40.390	06 02.218	40	4941	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-200	56 38.707	06 05.775	41	167	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	C-400	56 38.827	06 05.752	43	386	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-600	56 38.931	06 05.725	47	583	C-POD

---

<sup>1</sup> High-frequency SoundTrap™

<sup>2</sup> Low-Frequency SoundTrap™

NEARFIELD	C-800	56 39.042	06 05.700	36	788	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-1000	56 39.156	06 05.685	39	1000	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-2000	56 39.692	06 05.508	39	2011	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-5000	56°41.371	06 03.992	40	5435	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	W-200	56 38.743	06 05.952	49	252	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-400	56 38.843	06 06.042	51	461	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-600	56 38.951	06 06.129	47	680	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-800	56 39.049	06 06.224	53	885	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-1000	56 39.141	06 06.329	28	1085	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-2000	56 39.630	06 06.545	55	2005	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-5000	56 41.086	06 07.616	36	4920	C-POD

644

645 Each station contained a C-POD™ porpoise click detector, with some stations additionally being  
646 equipped with a SoundTrap™ or RTSYS™ sound recorder (Table 4). Detector selection was determined  
647 through a combination of unit battery capacity, price and availability among project partners:

- 648 • C-PODs are self-contained ultrasound monitors that select tonal clicks and record the time of  
649 occurrence, centre frequency, intensity, duration, bandwidth and frequency trend of tonal  
650 clicks within the frequency range 20 kHz - 160 kHz to 5- $\mu$ s resolution. This allows them to  
651 monitor clicks from all odontocetes except sperm whales. Raw sound data are not stored,  
652 however, and the unit's design precludes manual configuration of click identification  
653 parameters. Maximum deployment times vary depending on environmental conditions but  
654 typically range over several months (Chelonia Ltd. 2011, 2013, 2014). This extended battery  
655 life makes them suitable for long-term monitoring experiments involving species such as  
656 harbour porpoise. A subset (n=8 units) of C-PODs' responses to artificial porpoise clicks had  
657 been tested previously as part of a different experiment, deploying an omnidirectional  
658 harbour porpoise click train synthesiser (PALv1; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012) at known  
659 distance. The PALv1 unit produced click trains with a centre frequency of  $133 \pm 0.5$  kHz and  
660 source levels of  $154 \pm 2$  dB (peak-to-peak; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012). Some variability in  
661 terms of C-PODs detecting PALv1 click trains was noted at the time; environmental factors

662 (notably changes in C-POD orientation relative to the PALv1 sound source) were considered  
663 to be an important cause of this variability. No further calibration of C-PODs used in this  
664 experiment was performed.

665 Occasionally, under high ambient noise conditions, C-PODs temporarily stop logging when  
666 reaching a pre-set buffer limit of 4,096 clicks per minute, until the start of the next minute  
667 (Booth 2016). The proportion of each minute thus lost can be used as a crude proxy of ambient  
668 noise levels across the array. C-PODs also contained an onboard tilt sensor, recording their  
669 deflection from vertical ( $0^\circ$  = vertical;  $90^\circ$  = horizontal).

670 • SoundTraps are compact self-contained broadband underwater sound recorders (Ocean  
671 Instruments 2017). Unlike C-PODs, they store raw sound data onboard for further study, but  
672 have a lesser battery capacity resulting in the need for sampling according to a pre-  
673 programmed duty cycle to extend recording duration. Two versions (SoundTrap 300 STD, with  
674 a working frequency range of 20 Hz-60 kHz, and SoundTrap 300 HF, with a working frequency  
675 range of 20 Hz-150 kHz) were available for the present experiment (N= 2 and 1 devices,  
676 respectively). The SoundTrap 300 units were included in the moorings to provide validation of  
677 the transmitted ADD signal across the array. Units were programmed to sample at a rate of  
678 96 kHz (thereby measuring over a bandwidth of 49 kHz) on a 50% duty cycle.

679 • The RTSYS EA-SDA14 multi-hydrophone recorder is a compact embedded acoustic recorder  
680 capable of acquiring signals from up to four broadband hydrophones simultaneously (RTSYS  
681 2016). A single unit was deployed beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the underwater  
682 loudspeaker to obtain information on signal output for subsequent modelling of transmission  
683 loss across the array. It recorded on one channel using a Reson TC4014, broadband  
684 omnidirectional hydrophone (sensitivity: -180 dB re 1 V/ $\mu$ Pa, flat frequency response: 25 Hz-  
685 250kHz), for a period of 4 days during 16-19/09/2016.

686

687 C-POD data were analysed using the bespoke software CPOD.exe v.2.043 (Chelonia Ltd. 2014). This  
688 software aims to detect and classify porpoise echolocation click trains based on frequency, duty cycle,  
689 train coherence and quality. Only 'Moderate' and 'High' quality click trains, based on classification  
690 thresholds built into CPOD.exe, were used for analysis. Processed CPOD data containing porpoise click  
691 train detections were subsequently extracted and analysed in MS Excel™ 2016 and R  
692 (R Core Team 2013). SoundTrap and RTSYS data were analysed using custom-written scripts in MatLab.

693

694 **3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY**

695 Concurrent with the PAM monitoring, visual observations were carried out from a vantage point  
696 overlooking the fish farm site (~14 m above Chart Datum; Figure 6). Access to the site was on foot or,  
697 more typically, via a boat operated by SSF personnel, and was primarily limited by weather. Data were  
698 collected by a team of two to four experienced observers throughout the survey period. Observations  
699 took place near-continuously from approximately 08:30 to 15:00 GMT, or until conditions  
700 deteriorated. Visual observers scanned the site continuously with the naked eye and binoculars for  
701 sightings of marine mammals for 50 minutes out of every hour. Every 10 minutes, data were collected  
702 on environmental conditions (% cloud cover, visibility, glare, sea state, tidal phase) and numbers of  
703 different kinds of vessels present in the area at the time. Approximate tidal height data were collected  
704 on-site using a tidal gauge pole. Each hour, the observers switched tasks to limit observer fatigue.

705

706 The visual observation team also collected photogrammetric data using an array of DSLR cameras to  
707 establish the positions of surfacing harbour porpoises and other marine mammals, allowing their  
708 movements in response to transmitted ADD sounds, if any, to be mapped post-survey. This method  
709 had been developed by researchers at the Institute for Marine Resources and Ecosystem Studies  
710 (IMARES, part of Wageningen University-Research [WU-R], Den Helder, the Netherlands; Hoekendijk  
711 et al. 2015), and used locations of known reference points visible on the opposite shore to determine  
712 the position of any surfacing marine mammals recorded by the cameras. Following guidance from  
713 IMARES staff, an array of five DSLR cameras (Canon™ EOS 7D/600D using Sigma 70-200mm/70-300mm  
714 lenses) was mounted on a stationary frame such that cameras' fields of view overlapped, resulting in  
715 a total field of view of approximately 30° from the onshore vantage point. A sixth 'mobile' DSLR camera  
716 was mounted on a tripod and aligned with a pair of Swarovski™ 10 x 42 EL binoculars to scan the  
717 more distant parts of the survey area. At the start of each visual survey, the height of the mobile  
718 camera above ground level was measured to the nearest cm to be able to correct for small variations  
719 in vertical sighting angle. Additional parameters required for the analysis (e.g. exact geographical  
720 location of camera array, tidal height, cloud cover etc.) were collected according to the methods  
721 described by Hoekendijk et al. (2015). Tidal data were subsequently validated through comparison  
722 with high-resolution data from the nearby Tobermory tidal gauge (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge  
723 Network, owned and operated by the Environment Agency [EA]). All cameras were switched on  
724 whenever a porpoise or other cetacean was observed, which was then tracked using the binoculars  
725 and mobile camera until it was lost from view for more than 10 minutes or left the area. Cameras  
726 recorded video data in 10-minute blocks to facilitate data storage and subsequent analysis.

727 **3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT**

728 Camera video data were downloaded and backed up onto Seagate™ 3TB external hard drives each  
729 day following fieldwork. As the requirement to match events recorded on adjacent cameras was  
730 crucial, close attention had to be paid to aligning the cameras' internal clocks. A slight but notable drift  
731 in the cameras' internal clocks had been observed over periods of several hours or days, which was  
732 counteracted by resetting each camera according to the clock on a handheld Garmin™ eTrex10 GPS  
733 unit each morning before commencing observations. Following completion of the experiment, all data  
734 were backed up onto the SAMS archive server for safekeeping.

735

736 **4 RESULTS**

737 **4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS**

738 The signal transmission system described under Section 3.3 was installed onto the fish farm barge and  
739 activated on 6/09/2016, following a delay of approximately 5 weeks due to an unexpectedly long  
740 licensing process. Despite this delay, the project succeeded in completing a successful fieldwork  
741 campaign combining simulated ADD transmissions with simultaneous acoustic and visual observations  
742 of porpoises. Following some tests, the actual experiment ran from 08/09/2016 until 11/10/2016  
743 inclusive, or a total of 33 days. During this period, a total of 138 complete sound transmissions  
744 (including 53 HF signal transmissions, 38 LF signal transmissions, and 47 silent control “transmissions”)  
745 were carried out. Transmissions were either triggered upon visual detection of animals or initiated on  
746 a random schedule (see Methods). Of all transmissions, 62 ran during daylight hours (i.e. started  
747 during daytime or immediately before sunrise), while 76 transmissions overlapped partially or wholly  
748 with hours of darkness (i.e. started during darkness or immediately before sunset). Visual observations  
749 occurred on 18 days between 9/09/2017 and 10/10/2017, and included both data from human  
750 observers and video camera tracking data. There was no significant difference in terms of when  
751 particular signals were transmitted in relation to daylight hours. All but three of the passive acoustic  
752 recorders were successfully recovered on 18/10/2016. The resulting dataset will be described in more  
753 detail below.

754

755 During the experiment, porpoises were seen less frequently in Bloody Bay than was expected, given  
756 historical observations (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009). The reasons for this were unclear but  
757 resulted in fewer opportunities for daytime ADD sound transmission experiments than had originally  
758 been anticipated. The system was manually triggered a total of nine times during visual observation

759 periods as a direct result of sightings of porpoises or dolphins. On 18 days where no porpoises were  
760 detected by visual observers during the morning, the system was triggered at a random time during  
761 the day. This was done to account for the possibility that the C-PODs, particularly the more distant  
762 Farfield ones, might be detecting porpoises that were not reported by the visual observers, so that  
763 some relevant data might still be gathered.

764

## 765 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY

766 Anticipating a start date in early August 2016, a single C-POD was deployed in July 2016 below the fish  
767 farm barge to gather pre-experiment baseline data on porpoise presence near the fish farm. This C-  
768 POD was present from 15/07/2016 until recovery on 5/09/2016, immediately prior to the start of the  
769 experiment. Unforeseen delays in the scientific mooring license application process resulted in the  
770 experimental work schedule being pushed back to September/October 2016. Deployment of all  
771 remaining moorings occurred from 5-7/09/2016 using SAMS R/V *Seol Mara*, with the exception of  
772 mooring C-5000, which had already been deployed on 17/08/2016 through a collaborative agreement  
773 with AlbaTern Wave Energy. The entire array was therefore functional by 07/09/2016; to facilitate  
774 analysis the effective start date and time used was 08/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT. Array recovery occurred  
775 on 18/10/2016 using SAMS R/V *Calanus*. The C-POD below the fish farm barge was later replaced with  
776 another unit to provide longer-term information of post-experiment site usage by porpoises. This  
777 second C-POD recorded data from 04/11/2016 until 3/02/2017.

778

779 On 13/09/2016, following a storm, the surface float of the central Nearfield mooring (position C-200)  
780 was noted to have disappeared. Because this was part of an 800 m long, complex mooring it was  
781 deemed unwise to lift and disrupt the mooring further. It became apparent during the retrieval of the  
782 full array on 18/10/2016 that the earlier loss of the C-200 surface float had also resulted in the loss of  
783 the vertical riser below it, including the attached C-POD and SoundTrap detectors (Table 6). No  
784 monitoring data were therefore available from this particular location. In addition, the acoustic  
785 release of the solitary E-5000 Farfield mooring failed to respond to activation commands, preventing  
786 mooring recovery from this location as well. The reason for this was unclear but could involve a  
787 technical fault in the acoustic release unit or displacement of the mooring through interactions with  
788 commercial fishing gear. Subsequent efforts to contact this mooring's acoustic release unit, by  
789 surveying out as far as 2 km from its original deployment location, were unfortunately unsuccessful.  
790 An information campaign to alert the wider community to the fact of these losses and appeal for

791 assistance in relocating the missing equipment has to date not yielded any results, and these detectors  
792 should be considered lost at present (Table 6).

793

#### 794 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING

795 Following recovery of the PAM equipment, all C-PODS but one were found to have performed well in  
796 terms of data collection and storage. The exception was the C-POD deployed beneath the fish farm  
797 barge adjacent to the Lubell loudspeaker, which appeared to have malfunctioned for unknown  
798 reasons shortly after having been deployed. There were therefore no C-POD data available from this  
799 location covering the experimental period. Fortunately, two of three adjacent C-PODs (E-200 and W-  
800 200) were successfully recovered and found to have recorded the entire experimental period. C-PODs'  
801 detection radii are on the order of 200-300 m (Brandt et al. 2013; Nuuttila et al. 2013), suggesting that  
802 data from the E-200 and W-200 C-PODs (located ~200 m from the sound source) could be used to  
803 indicate how porpoises might use the general area adjacent to the fish farm barge itself. C-POD data  
804 from below the fish farm barge prior to and following the experiment (15/07 – 5/09/2016 and  
805 04/11/2016 - 3/02/2017, respectively) indicated continued porpoise presence during these periods  
806 (Appendix 2).

807

808 As the C-5000 C-POD had been deployed before the other moorings on 17/08/2016, the subsequent  
809 delay in deploying the remainder of the array through the extended licensing application process  
810 resulted in the C-5000 C-POD's batteries being depleted by 7/10/2016, about 10 days before the  
811 recovery of the array. Other C-PODs suffered only minor losses in terms of recording time due to  
812 battery depletion towards the end of the experiment. The combined C-POD dataset available for  
813 analysis was therefore derived from 18 out of 21 C-PODs (Table 6). Upon recovery, the HF-SoundTrap  
814 included in the E-1000 mooring was also found to have malfunctioned at some point during the  
815 deployment for unknown reasons.

816

817 C-POD datasets were truncated to exclude periods immediately after deployment and before  
818 recovery, such that the remaining datasets only contained entire days (1440 minutes per day). For this  
819 reason, the entire array (excluding the C-POD beneath the fish farm barge) was defined to be active  
820 from 8/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT until 06/10/2016 at 23:59 GMT, for a total of 29 full days. The C-POD  
821 at C-5000 ceased to function the following day. All other C-PODs remained operational until at least  
822 16/10/2017 at 23:59 GMT, equivalent to 39 full days.

823 Table 6. Summary of periods monitored by moored C-POD units across the array. \*These units stopped <24 hrs prior to  
 824 recovery. \*\* This unit was deployed several weeks earlier than the other devices and failed 11 days before recovery.

Array section	Site name	Date/Time in (GMT)	Date/Time out (GMT)	Effective monitoring duration (d, h, min)
NEARFIELD	Fish farm barge	05/09/2016 13:27	Unit malfunctioned; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	E-200	06/09/2016 09:42	18/10/2016 14:21	42 d 04 h 39 min
NEARFIELD	E-400	06/09/2016 09:45	17/10/2016 14:54	41 d 05 h 09 min*
NEARFIELD	E-600	06/09/2016 09:48	18/10/2016 14:32	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-800	06/09/2016 09:49	18/10/2016 14:33	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-1000	06/09/2016 09:51	18/10/2016 11:37	42 d 01 h 46 min*
FARFIELD	E-2000	07/09/2016 09:59	18/10/2016 12:09	41 d 02 h 10 min
FARFIELD	E-5000	07/09/2016 10:14	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-200	06/09/2016 09:08	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-400	06/09/2016 09:12	18/10/2016 16:31	42 d 07 h 19 min
NEARFIELD	C-600	06/09/2016 09:14	18/10/2016 16:24	42 d 07 h 10 min
NEARFIELD	C-800	06/09/2016 09:16	18/10/2016 16:18	42 d 07 h 02 min
NEARFIELD	C-1000	06/09/2016 09:20	18/10/2016 16:16	42 d 01 h 46 min
FARFIELD	C-2000	07/09/2016 09:36	18/10/2016 11:57	41 d 02 h 21 min
FARFIELD	C-5000	17/08/2016 10:42	07/10/2016 03:38	50 d 16 h 56 min**
NEARFIELD	W-200	05/09/2016 14:14	18/10/2016 15:21	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-400	05/09/2016 14:18	18/10/2016 15:25	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-600	05/09/2016 14:23	18/10/2016 15:32	43 d 01 h 09 min
NEARFIELD	W-800	05/09/2016 14:26	18/10/2016 15:38	43 d 01 h 12 min
NEARFIELD	W-1000	05/09/2016 14:28	18/10/2016 15:44	43 d 01 h 16 min

FARFIELD	W-2000	07/09/2016 09:24	18/10/2016 11:49	41 d 02 h 25 min
FARFIELD	W-5000	07/09/2016 09:02	18/10/2016 13:14	41 d 04 h 12 min

825

826 **4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING**

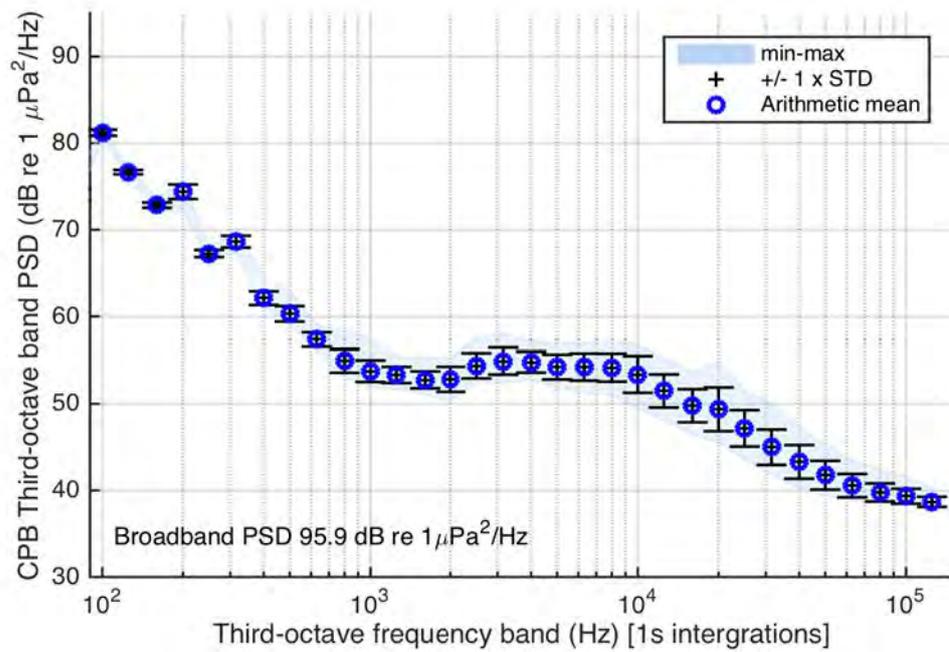
827 The acoustic environment was periodically sampled during the experimental period, both across the  
828 array and at the fish farm barge site itself, using SoundTraps and RTSYS units as well as broadband  
829 hydrophone systems during the retrieval phase. In the case of the RTSYS units data was collected  
830 continuously from 22:02 on the 16th September to 18:04 on the 9th September with a 56 second  
831 recording made every 3 minutes. Soundtrap deployments were made from 5th September through to  
832 the 10th September. Both systems captured both active transmission and ‘system silent’ ambient  
833 noise conditions. Data from a later deployment of the RTSYS system was unfortunately un-retrievable  
834 due to hard disk failure.

835

836 Typical examples of ambient noise conditions captured during the array removal period are presented  
837 here to illustrate a snapshot of noise conditions across the experimental period at times when acoustic  
838 systems were ‘silent’. Data are in Third Octave Bands in the range 100 Hz- 200 kHz in line with spectral  
839 analyses carried out for the periods with transmissions. Each relatively short-term sample was based  
840 on 25 seconds of data. This was subdivided into one-second integration blocks to allow assessment of  
841 variation and generation of mean values across each of the 25-second samples. Data were recorded  
842 using a RESON 4014 wideband hydrophone connected to a RTSYS EA-SDA14 recorder suspended from  
843 the fish farm barge. Recorded data were band-pass filtered between 100 Hz – 200 kHz and recorded  
844 at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup>.

845

846 Figure 7 shows one of the quietest periods with no transmission at the fish farm barge in good sea-  
847 state conditions with a light breeze and no rain, taken on 11th October 2016 at 14:56 GMT.



848

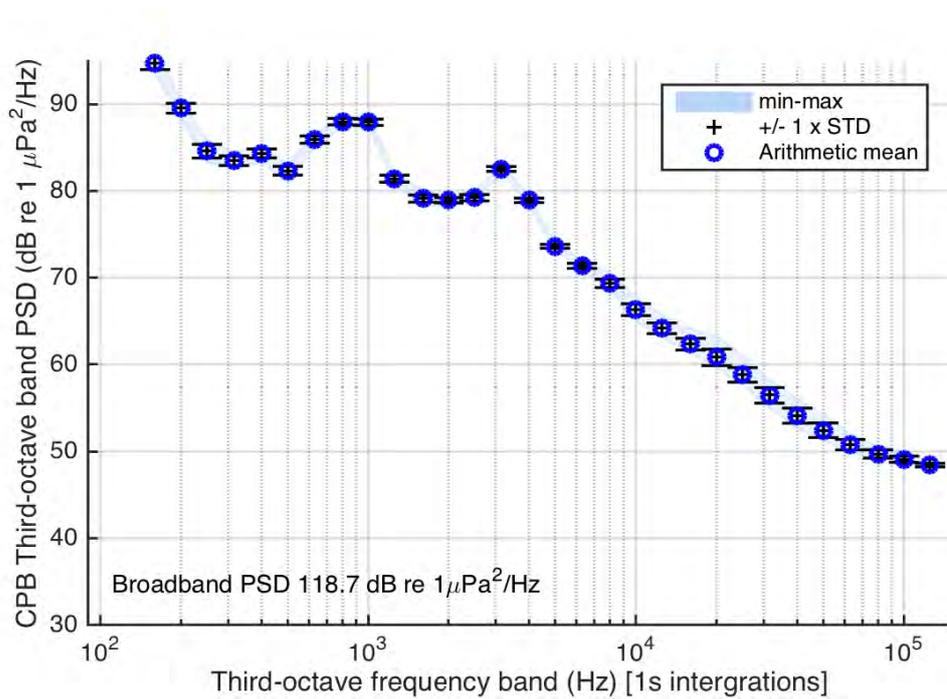
849 *Figure 7. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for a quiet period at 14:56 GMT on 11th October 2016. Total*  
 850 *sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods.*

851

852 These levels are in line with similar sea-state noise levels at other sites with a broadband PSD of 95.9  
 853 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$ . The data also indicate relatively low variability during this period with only slightly  
 854 increased standard deviations and maximum and minimum values for frequencies >10 kHz.

855

856

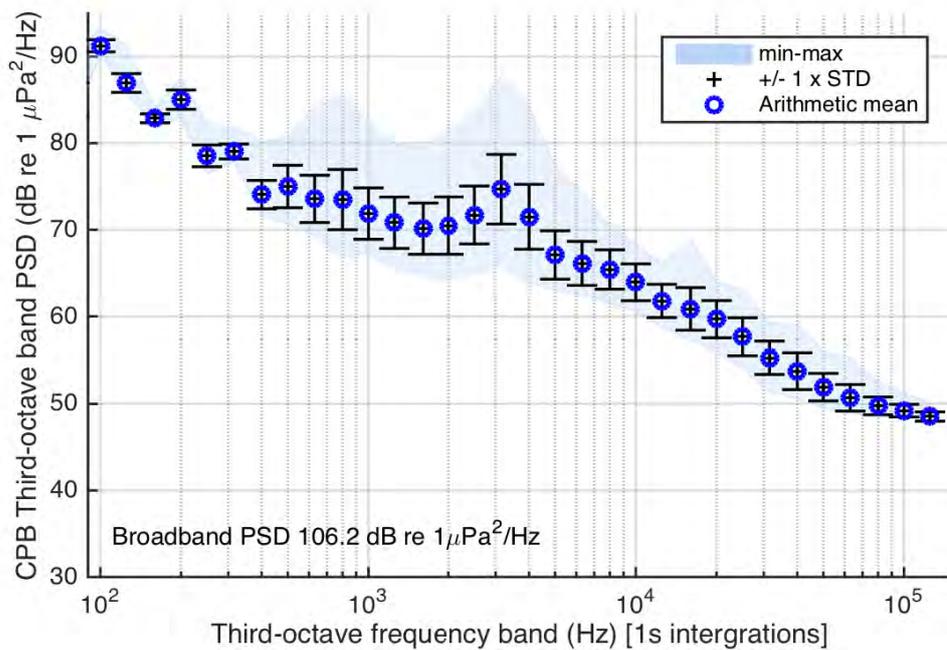


857

858 *Figure 8. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period at 15:01 GMT on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016.*  
859 *Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Likely contributions originated from specific barge or small*  
860 *boat operations.*

861 By comparison, Figure 8 shows a 25-second period taken around 5 minutes later at 15:01 GMT. During  
862 this period, significantly elevated levels were observed at a range of frequencies. Most of this noise  
863 likely originated either from short-term barge-based activities or nearby small boat operations with a  
864 broadband response of 118.7 dB re 1 μPa<sup>2</sup>/Hz with levels approximately 30 dB higher in some  
865 frequency bands. For further comparison, Figure 9 shows a consecutive 25-second sample period  
866 taken a few moments later with a lower broadband response of 106.2 dB re 1 μPa<sup>2</sup>/Hz. These data  
867 show that, although levels dropped when compared to the previous sample, there was increased  
868 variation during the 25-second sample, most likely due to transitory noise from boat- or barge-based  
869 operations during this period.

870



871

872 *Figure 9. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period. Consecutive 25s period from file started*  
 873 *at 15:01 on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016 compared to figure 9. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Transitory*  
 874 *contributions from specific barge-based or small boat operations.*

875 These examples suggest that general noise levels at the fish farm barge and in the Sound of Mull could  
 876 vary at short notice (occasional >40 dB variation), due to changing weather conditions (wind, sea-  
 877 state, rain etc.) and contributions from nearby boat- and barge-based operations. Such operations  
 878 were relatively infrequent and general background noise levels were in line with a relatively narrow  
 879 waterway with a relatively low numbers of passing vessels. Further work is required to assess long-  
 880 term variability in ambient noise levels at this site.

881

#### 882 4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING

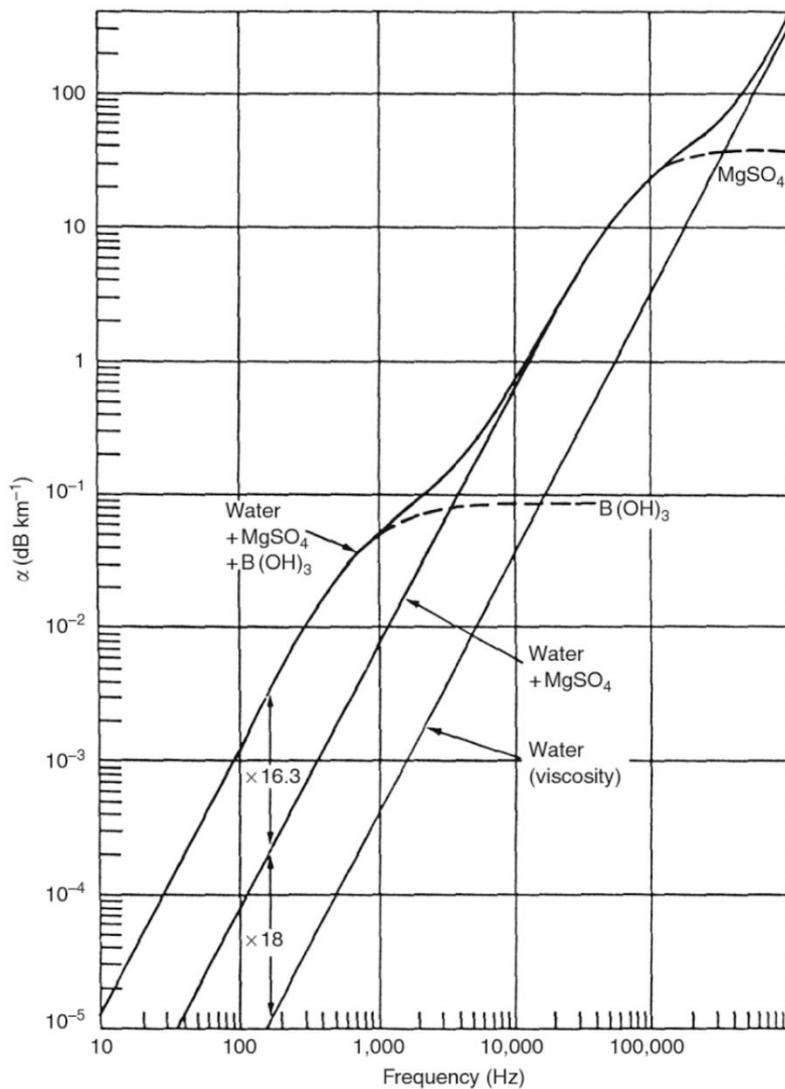
883 Signal propagation across the channel is likely to be complicated by nearshore and relatively shallow-  
 884 water propagation conditions as well as variations in bathymetry. These conditions are likely to cause  
 885 variation in propagation conditions across a range of frequencies due to differences in modal shapes  
 886 and absorption effects. The latter, in particular, may play a role at larger distances and higher  
 887 frequencies.

888

889 Comparison of classic absorption data taken from various researchers shown in Figure 10 (based on  
 890 Etter 2003) shows that absorption rates of around 0.05 dB/km could be expected at 1 kHz, compared

891 to 0.8 dB/km at 10 kHz and approximately 2 dB/km at 20 kHz. At the Farfield sites, therefore, one  
 892 might expect to observe more significant loss per km for the HF signal due to absorption. Even at a  
 893 distance of several km the variation in losses of the key frequency components would range from 0.2  
 894 dB in the 1-2 kHz range of the LF signal to approx. 1-2 dB at 10 kHz in the HF signal. This effect would  
 895 increase towards the Farfield moorings with increasingly significant losses of higher frequencies at  
 896 greater distance.

897



898

899 Figure 10. Underwater acoustic absorption versus frequency. Derived from Etter (2003).

900

901 Analysis of Farfield SoundTrap data from position C-5000 of both HF and LF signal types indicated that  
 902 both signals were nonetheless easily detectable above background noise levels. This suggested that

903 the entire array was ensounded by the experimental signals, allowing direct comparison of porpoise  
904 detection rates between C-PODs. Received levels would still be expected to be lower among the  
905 Farfield moorings, and hence behavioural response could be expected to be less pronounced; this  
906 aspect was not analysed in the present experiment due to an absence of RL data from each individual  
907 mooring.

908

## 909 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS

910 Visual observations were collected on 18 days between 9/09/2017 and 10/10/2017 (or 56% of the  
911 total number of days during which the experiment took place). Visual observations only took place  
912 under relatively good weather conditions that allowed clear views across the Sound of Mull. Due to  
913 the northward-facing aspect of the observation site, observations were not impeded by glare of  
914 sunlight reflected off the sea surface. Average daily Beaufort sea state during visual observation  
915 periods varied between approximately 0.5 and 2.5; however, sea state varied considerably over the  
916 course of a day due to local weather conditions. Bloody Bay was often more sheltered from prevailing  
917 winds than the central Sound of Mull, resulting in heterogeneous observation conditions across the  
918 Sound. These conditions were recorded by the field team where appropriate. Observed vessel traffic  
919 was dominated by Caledonian MacBrayne ferries traversing the site, including both the local  
920 Tobermory/Kilchoan ferry crossing the Sound of Mull several times daily and the larger ferries on  
921 routes between Oban and Coll, Tiree and the Outer Hebrides. Other commonly observed vessel types  
922 included fishing vessels (mainly small inshore vessels targeting lobster and crab), tour boats and  
923 yachts. Trawling activity was noted to be mainly limited to nights and stormy conditions that  
924 prevented trawlers from accessing the main fishing grounds to the west of Mull.

925

### 926 4.6.1. *Marine mammal sightings*

927 Harbour porpoises were observed on 23 occasions spread out over 9 days (Table 7). Observations  
928 varied in duration from a single surfacing to repeated sightings during the course of 30 minutes or  
929 more. Porpoises were observed singly or in groups of up to four animals. Most porpoises were sighted  
930 outside Bloody Bay, i.e. >1 km away from the observation site within the central and northern Sound  
931 of Mull, and particularly towards the entrance to Loch Sunart (Figure 6); porpoises were sighted within  
932 1km from the fish farm on three occasions. Bottlenose dolphins were observed on four separate  
933 occasions (Table 7). As with porpoises, dolphin sightings varied in duration from a single brief surfacing  
934 event to extended observations for up to 30 minutes. Dolphins travelled singly or in groups of up to  
935 five individuals, and were generally observed closer to the observation site.. Their active surface

936 behaviour facilitated detection by the observers. Finally, a single minke whale was observed on  
937 28/09/2016 in Bloody Bay (Table 6).

938

939 Seals were regularly observed on all but one day of the experimental period, with multiple  
940 observations throughout each day (Table 7). Because the focus of the experiment was on porpoises,  
941 no signal transmissions were initiated when a seal was sighted. Visual observers recorded occurrence,  
942 number and species of seals present and estimated location and surface behaviour, but no efforts  
943 were made to track individual seals or record the duration of their surface intervals. Seals were most  
944 often observed near the fish farm but were also seen throughout Bloody Bay and the wider Sound of  
945 Mull; no surface feeding behaviour was observed. All seals observed under sufficiently calm conditions  
946 to permit species identification were harbour seals (Table 7). Seals were typically noted to be  
947 stationary or slowly swimming at the surface. Observations typically involved single or two seals at a  
948 time. Visual observations confirmed reports from the SSF staff that small numbers of seals might be  
949 present at any given moment. A single otter (*Lutra lutra*) was also observed in the water along the  
950 shoreline below the observation site on three days (Table 7).

951

952

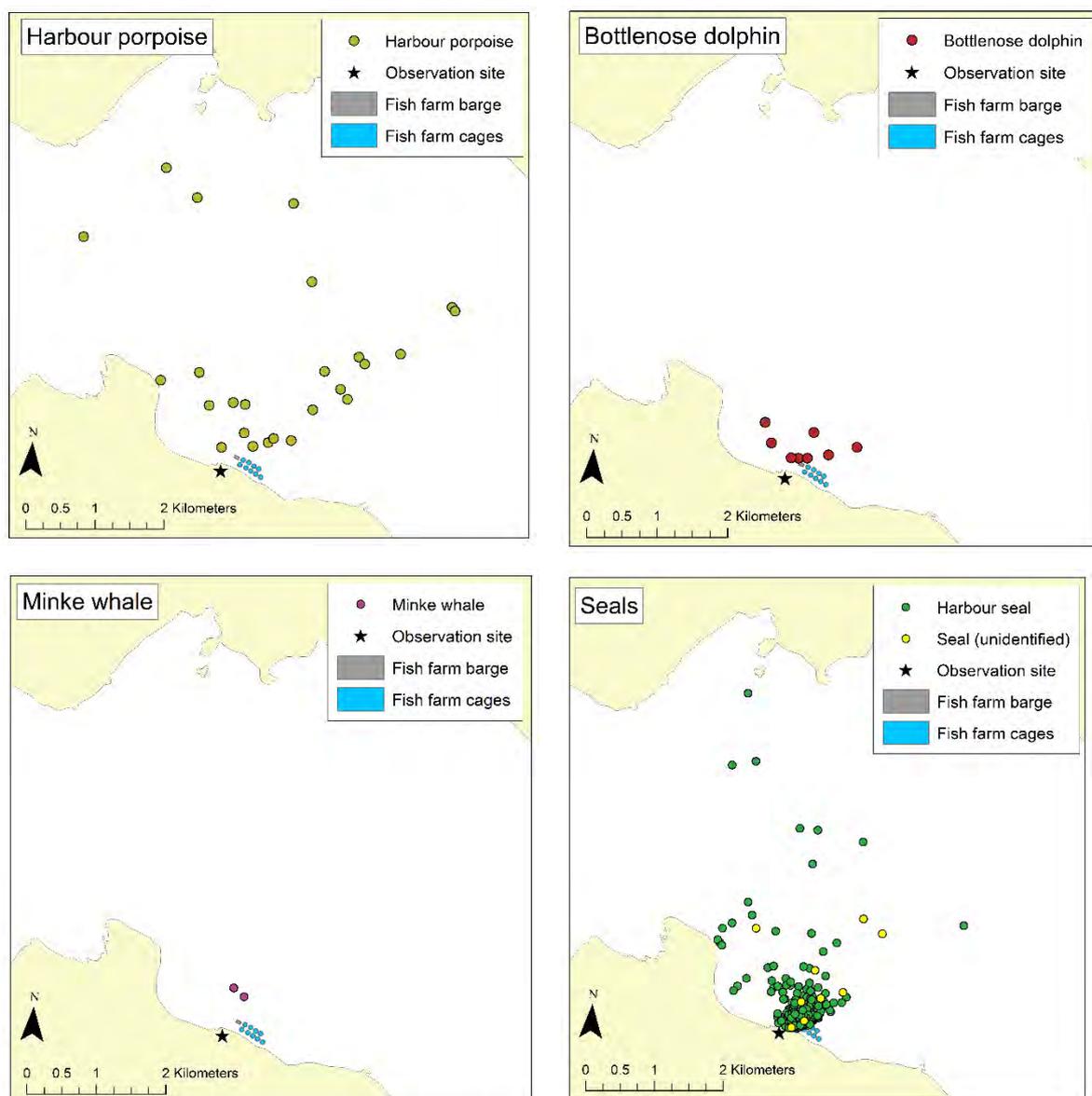
953 *Table 7. Overview of observation events of different marine mammal species during the experiment. Individual observation*  
 954 *events of porpoises and dolphins often involved >1 individual. \*N.B.: Seal and otter sightings were not tracked and so numbers*  
 955 *reflect the cumulative number of observations throughout the day, potentially involving multiple observations of the same*  
 956 *individuals.*

Date	Harbour porpoise	Bottlenose dolphin	Minke whale	Harbour seal*	Unknown seal*	Otter
10/09/2016				4	2	
11/09/2016				1		
13/09/2016		1				
14/09/2016	5			15	5	
15/09/2016	2			7		
16/09/2016				1		
17/09/2016	1			18	3	
19/09/2016	2	1		56	1	
20/09/2016		1		7		
22/09/2016				9		1
26/09/2016	1			9		1
28/09/2016			1	13		
30/09/2016	5	1		65		
01/10/2016	3			85		
02/10/2016				34		
08/10/2016				18		2
09/10/2016	1			11		
10/10/2016	3			31		

957

958 Bearings of sightings for all species were initially estimated visually relative to the community of  
 959 Kilchoan, on the far shore of the Sound of Mull, which deviated approximately 10° from true North.  
 960 This deviation in bearings was subsequently corrected at the data processing stage. Distances of  
 961 sightings to the observers, however, could only be estimated by comparison against stationary objects  
 962 at known distances, e.g. the surface floats of the Nearfield C-POD array. It was nevertheless apparent  
 963 that porpoises were typically sighted in the central and northern Sound of Mull, while seal sightings  
 964 were strongly concentrated around the fish farm (Figure 11). Other species were sighted insufficiently  
 965 frequently to assess any heterogeneity in distribution.

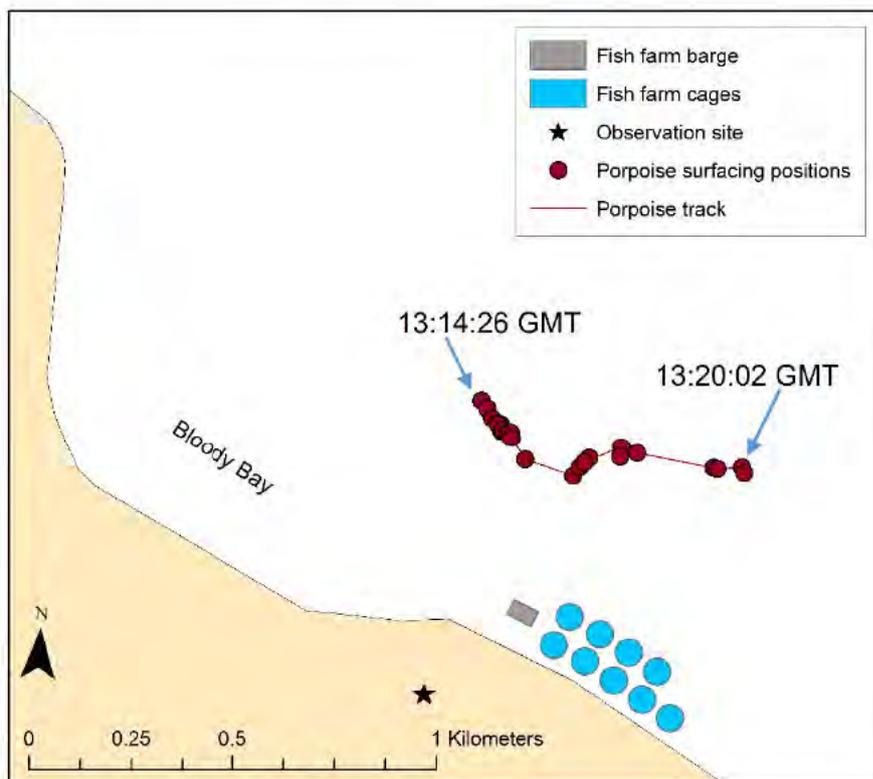
966



967 *Figure 11. Approximate locations of sightings of different marine mammal species during the entire experimental period.*  
 968 *Note that these positions are only approximations due to substantial variability in distance estimation among observers.*

969 4.6.2 Visual tracking analysis

970 The visual tracking methodology (Section 3.6) was designed to provide insight into porpoises' initial  
971 responses to the experimental signals by tracking their surface movements at high resolution.  
972 Unfortunately, the small number of visual sightings of porpoises made this difficult (Table 7). In  
973 addition to being infrequent, most porpoise sightings occurred at considerable distance from the  
974 observation site (notably in the northern half of the Sound of Mull, towards the entrance to Loch  
975 Sunart several km away). At such distances, the cameras' resolution proved to be inadequate for  
976 reliably recording porpoises for tracking. For this reason, only a few sightings close to the fish farm  
977 were suitable for further analysis and the method was therefore unable to provide robust information  
978 on porpoises' responses to the experimental ADD signals. However, despite the small number of  
979 porpoises at the site in the autumn of 2016, we were able to demonstrate the general utility of the  
980 method, and would encourage further development of this tool. An example of a tracked group of  
981 porpoises is shown in Figure 12.



982

983 *Figure 12. Example of tracked group of three porpoises observed on 14/09/2016, swimming from west to east.*

984

985 *4.6.3. Seal observations around the fish farm*

986 Although not the main focus of this study, visual observations on seals surfacing around the fish farm  
 987 allowed for some initial analysis of effects of the experimental ADD signals on them as well. Seals were  
 988 observed during 17 experiments (Table 8).

989

990 *Table 8. Summary of seal sighting events during experimental transmissions of HF (n = 5) and LF signals (n = 7), as well as*  
 991 *silent controls (n = 5; each experiment identified by number). Seal sightings have been divided into nearby and distant groups,*  
 992 *based on approximate distances from the fish farm barge estimated from visual sighting data. Experiments marked with \**  
 993 *were observed for <30 minutes and were excluded from subsequent analysis.*

Signal type	Experiment number	# Minutes observed (out of 120)	Number of nearby seal sightings (<500m from barge)	Sightings (Near)	Number of distant seal sightings (>500m from barge)	Sightings ratio (Distant)	Total number of seal sightings
Silent control	14	42	1	0.02	0	0	1
	35	38	3	0.08	0	0	3
	40	75	0	0.00	0	0	0
	56	21*	0	0.00	0	0	0
	101	75	9	0.12	0	0	9
HF signal	24	91	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	84	95	4	0.04	0	0.00	4
	91	66	7	0.11	4	0.06	11
	96	97	37	0.38	17	0.18	54
	136	2*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
LF signal	13	17*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	29	91	5	0.05	4	0.04	9
	34	98	0	0.00	1	0.01	1
	45	98	4	0.04	6	0.06	10
	55	97	10	0.10	8	0.08	18
	90	93	17	0.18	8	0.09	25
	131	100	4	0.04	1	0.01	5

994

995 In three cases <30 minutes, or <25%, of the entire 2-hour transmission period was observed (Table 8),  
996 and these cases were excluded from further analysis. Data from the remaining 14 cases were used to  
997 assess the relationship, if any, between signal type and standardised sighting rate of individual seal  
998 sighting events per minute, using a linear modelling approach through the *lm* tool in the R package  
999 *stats* v.3.4.3. Results indicated that there was no obvious relationship between the signal being  
1000 transmitted and standardised seal sighting rates, irrespective of whether sightings of nearby seals (d.f.  
1001 = 12; p = 0.5461), more distant seals (d.f. = 12; p = 0.2213), or all seals (d.f. =12; p = 0.4637) were used  
1002 to populate the model. Standardised seal sighting rates were lowest during silent controls, and highest  
1003 during transmission of the HF signals (Table 8). These results are preliminary and should be interpreted  
1004 with caution, but did not support the notion that either ADD signal used here was acting as an effective  
1005 deterrent of seals from the immediate area around the fish farm.

1006

#### 1007 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS

1008 C-PODs experienced temporary buffer saturation (cf. Booth 2016) and related loss of detection  
1009 capacity during <5% of the entire deployment period, typically as isolated minutes. This suggested  
1010 that noise did not unduly affect the functionality of the C-POD array. The effect was most pronounced  
1011 among C-PODs near the fish farm barge and appeared largely associated with well-defined events  
1012 associated with fish farm operations (notably during the restocking process which occurred between  
1013 22-24/09/2016 and involved vessel activity well above normal levels). To ensure that these events  
1014 would not confound the results, minutes from which more than 6 seconds (i.e.  $\geq 10\%$ ) were lost  
1015 (ranging from 65 to 2083 minutes, or 0.2% - 4.9% of total experimental period, per C-POD) were  
1016 excluded from further analysis. Due to the removal of such 'noisy' minutes, not all C-PODs' record of  
1017 each experimental session equated to 120 minutes of monitored time. In 73 cases involving 11  
1018 experimental transmissions (2.8% of all 2606 CPOD-transmission combinations), individual C-PODs  
1019 were found to have recorded <100 full minutes; these data were removed from further analysis to  
1020 maintain approximately equal coverage across the array.

1021

1022 All C-POD data were initially analysed at a temporal resolution of whole minutes, with each minute  
1023 classified as either 1 (a 'Porpoise-Positive Minute', or PPM) or 0 on the basis of presence/absence of  
1024 porpoise click trains, as defined by the classifiers within the bespoke software *CPOD.exe* (Section 3.5;  
1025 Table 9). Only click trains classified as "Moderate" or "High" quality were used in subsequent analyses  
1026 (Carlström, 2005). Twenty unprocessed click trains from each C-POD (or all potential detections for C-

1027 PODs where N<50) were checked visually to assess false positive rates on the basis of parameters such  
 1028 as frequency distribution, SPL and train duration, following Chelonia Ltd. (2013). False positive rates  
 1029 fell between 0-5% in all samples, suggesting that the risk of false positives affecting interpretation of  
 1030 the datasets was low.

1031

1032 *Table 9. Overview of porpoise detections across the C-POD array during 8/09-16/10/2016. \* The C-5000 C-POD ceased to*  
 1033 *function on 7/10/2016; the figures listed for this unit therefore were derived over a shorter period than the other units. Note*  
 1034 *that this table includes 'off-effort' periods in between transmissions.*

Array section	Site name	# PPM	Average daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)
NEARFIELD	E-200	32	0.82
NEARFIELD	E-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	E-600	333	8.54
NEARFIELD	E-800	429	11.00
NEARFIELD	E-1000	383	9.82
FARFIELD	E-2000	828	21.23
NEARFIELD	C-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	C-600	537	13.77
NEARFIELD	C-800	20	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	252	6.46
FARFIELD	C-2000	519	13.31
FARFIELD	C-5000	361*	12.38*
NEARFIELD	W-200	356	9.13
NEARFIELD	W-400	343	8.79
NEARFIELD	W-600	51	1.31
NEARFIELD	W-800	143	3.67

NEARFIELD	W-1000	310	7.95
FARFIELD	W-2000	78	2.00
FARFIELD	W-5000	430	11.03

1035

1036 *4.7.1 Experimental results of exposure experiments*

1037 Due to the randomised nature of transmission selection, the total number of HF and LF exposures and  
1038 silent control trials was not equal (summarised in Section 4.1). PPM detection rates during the  
1039 experimental period (08/09-11/10/2016) were standardised for each C-POD by dividing the number  
1040 of PPMs by the total number of monitored minutes over each experimental transmission. For each  
1041 signal type, all PPM detection rates were averaged across the array to produce an aggregate average.  
1042 The maximum number of PPM observed during any experimental transmission was 19, representing  
1043 approximately 15% of the total 2-hour experimental period. PPM detection results, aggregated by  
1044 signal type, are summarised for each mooring in Table 10. At almost all moorings, the greatest number  
1045 of PPMs was observed during silent control periods. Aggregate average PPM detection rates were  
1046 highest in Silent Control exposures and lowest during transmission of HF signals (Figure 13). Based on  
1047 aggregated results, LF signal transmissions also resulted in reduced PPM detection rates, contrary to  
1048 original expectations that detection rates under these conditions would broadly resemble those  
1049 observed under Silent Control exposures.

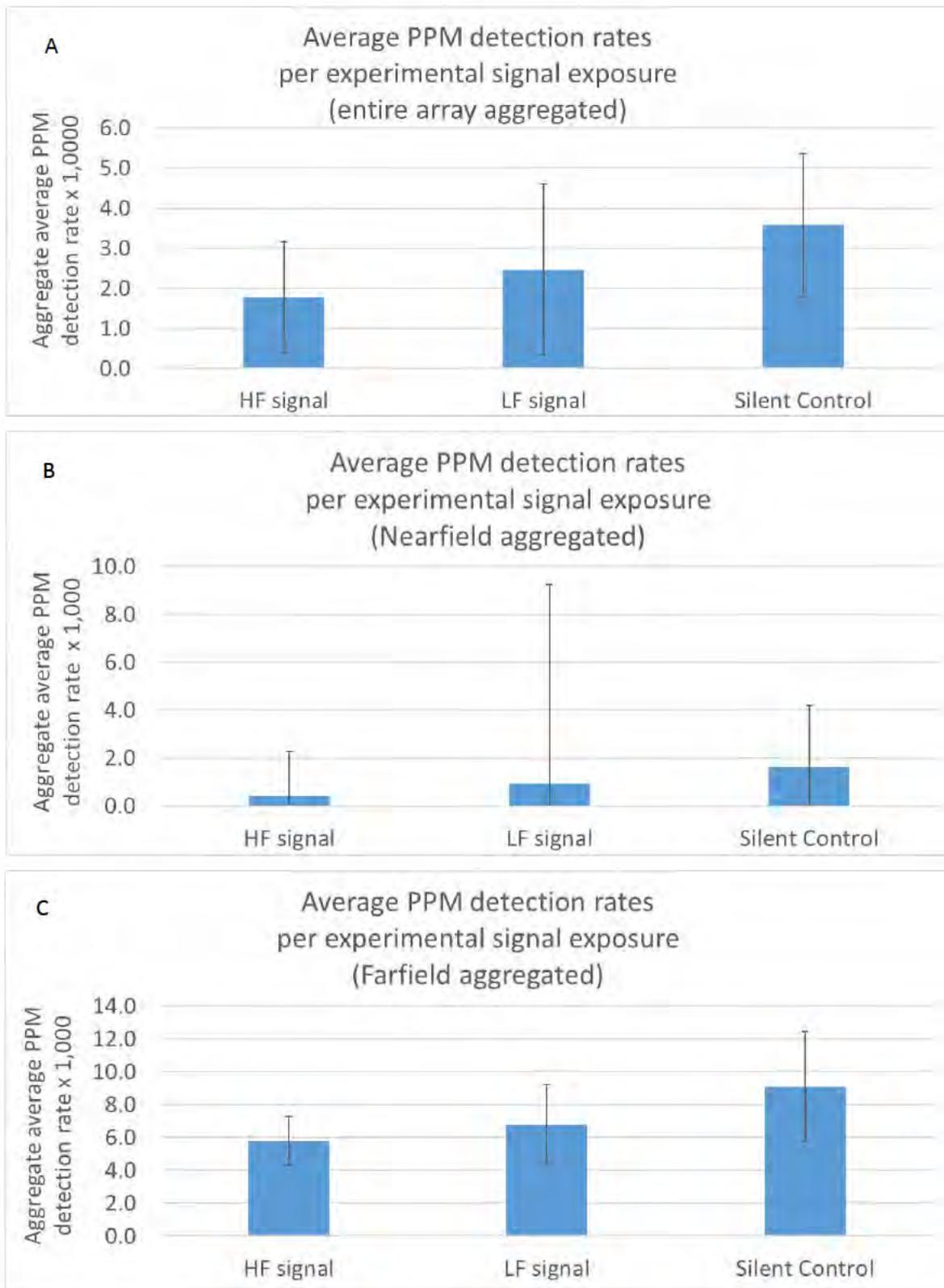
1050

1051

1052 Table 10. Summary of numbers of monitored minutes ( $N_{MINUTES}$ ), number of PPMs ( $N_{PPM}$ ), and average ratio of number of  
 1053 PPMs divided by total number of monitored minutes ( $F$ ) during all experimental transmissions, detected by each C-POD  
 1054 between 08/09/2016 and 11/10/2016 inclusive. \*N.B.: The C-5000 C-POD only collected data until 06/10/2016, inclusive.

Array Element	Mooring	HF signal			LF signal			Silent Control signal			TOTAL
		$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	N
Nearfield	E-200	5749	0	0	4678	0	0	5138	2	0.00039	2
	W-200	5738	1	0.00018	4667	0	0	5127	4	0.00078	5
	E-400	5639	0	0	4608	0	0	5064	9	0.00176	9
	C-400	6082	0	0	4665	0	0	5359	0	0	0
	W-400	6090	2	0.00033	4670	1	0.00021	5369	10	0.00185	13
	E-600	5938	6	0.00100	4624	0	0	5339	10	0.00185	16
	C-600	6102	5	0.00082	4658	0	0	5377	20	0.00371	25
	W-600	6083	4	0.00065	4660	1	0.00021	5251	1	0.00019	6
	E-800	5909	7	0.00118	4602	0	0	5306	13	0.00243	20
	C-800	5861	0	0	4566	1	0.00024	5259	5	0.00094	6
	W-800	6092	1	0.00016	4644	14	0.00299	5367	11	0.00204	26
	E-1000	5935	5	0.00085	4624	3	0.00064	5342	13	0.00244	21
	C-1000	6063	7	0.00114	4630	8	0.00175	5347	16	0.00298	31
	W-1000	6087	1	0.00016	4641	37	0.00796	5376	13	0.00241	51
	All Nearfield			39	0.00044		65	0.00093		127	0.00162
Farfield	E-2000	5965	44	0.00739	4659	50	0.01071	5381	74	0.01374	168
	C-2000	6112	29	0.00476	4655	29	0.00620	5399	43	0.00796	101
	W-2000	6152	4	0.00065	4622	9	0.00194	5570	12	0.00214	25
	C-5000*	5373	47	0.00870	4075	28	0.00598	4671	41	0.00876	116
	W-5000	6218	39	0.00625	4676	36	0.00770	5634	66	0.01171	141
	All Farfield		163	0.00580		152	0.00680		236	0.00911	
Entire Array		113188	202	0.00178	87624	217	0.00247	100676	363	0.00358	782

1055



1056 Figure 13. Aggregated average PPM detection rates ( $\pm$  SE) for (A) all C-PODs combined, (B) the Nearfield and (C) Farfield  
 1057 datasets, for the three different experimental transmissions (HF signal, LF signal, and 'Silent control'). Values were derived  
 1058 from Table 9 and multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes. Significant variability in detection rates is apparent, particularly in  
 1059 the Nearfield data.

1060

1061 Once moorings were assessed individually, however, considerable variability among standardised  
1062 PPM detection rates became apparent (Table 10; Figure 14). PPM detection rates at Nearfield  
1063 moorings closest to the fish farm barge were substantially lower during both HF and LF signal  
1064 transmissions than during the silent control. This pattern was noted at moorings E-200 to E-1000, C-  
1065 400 to C-1000, and W-200 to W-600. At the distant edge of the Nearfield component of the array (e.g.  
1066 W-800 and W-1000), as well as the Farfield moorings, differences between one or both experimental  
1067 treatment(s) and the silent controls were reduced (Table 10; Figure 14). While standardised detection  
1068 rates were still highest overall during silent controls at each mooring (except W-1000 where detection  
1069 rates under the LF signal exposure were relatively high, and almost non-existent under the HF signal  
1070 exposure), only in one case (C-5000, along the opposite shore across the Sound of Mull) were HF-  
1071 exposed detection rates notably higher than LF-exposed detection rates. There was an order of  
1072 magnitude difference in terms of absolute numbers of PPMs detected at different C-PODs, even  
1073 among adjacent ones (cf. results from C-600, C-800 and C-1000; Table 10). The reasons for these  
1074 differences are presently unclear, but their occurrence suggests that the effects on porpoise detection  
1075 of the signals themselves may be modulated by environmental parameters driving spatiotemporal  
1076 heterogeneity across the array. Possible explanations for this heterogeneity include stochastic  
1077 differences in individual porpoises' distribution, habitat use and/or echolocation rates (Linnenschmidt  
1078 et al. 2013).

1079

1080 The degree of clumping of detections (i.e. multiple PPMs occurring in a few dense clusters within small  
1081 numbers of experimental periods, rather than occasional PPMs spread out across multiple  
1082 experimental periods) was examined to assess whether this might affect overall F-ratio values (Table  
1083 10). The variance associated with the average F-ratio values contained in Table 10 was compared  
1084 across the array. High variance associated with clumping was noted in some cases, most notably W-  
1085 1000 during the LF signal exposure, where 35 of 37 PPMs (>94%) occurred during only two  
1086 experiments (N = 16 and 19 PPMs, respectively), resulting in a high F-ratio value (0.00796). Such results  
1087 could have been caused by a single porpoise remaining near the mooring for an extended period. In  
1088 the case of W-1000, the observed clumping of PPMs goes some way towards explaining the  
1089 anomalously high score during the LF signal exposure experiments (see also Figure 14). This illustrates  
1090 the substantial variability associated with this database.

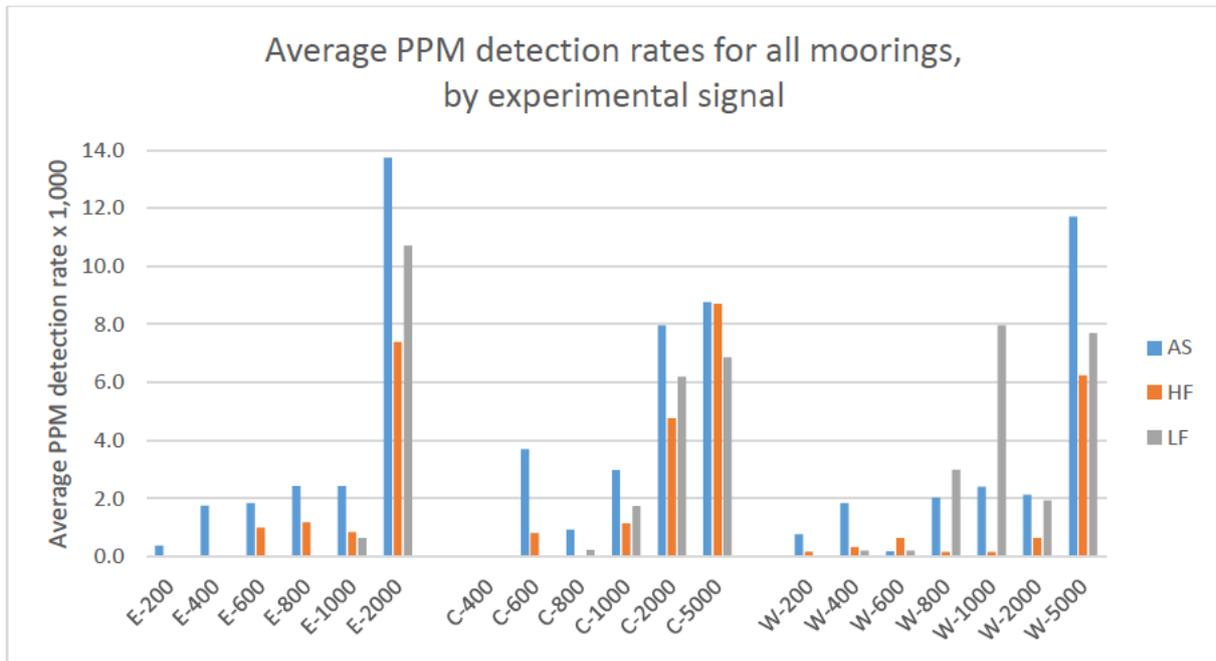
1091

1092 Due to the large numbers of zero values in the data, a series of nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis tests,  
1093 followed by Tukey-type nonparametric multiple comparisons analyses where appropriate, were  
1094 performed to test for differences between signal treatments among different moorings (Zar 1984).  
1095 Three separate Kruskal-Wallis tests were performed, for the entire array, the Nearfield and Farfield  
1096 moorings respectively, based on F-values described in Table 10. To deal with tied ranks, correction  
1097 factors were applied to the test parameter  $H$ , as described by Zar (1984). For the entire array, the  
1098 Kruskal-Wallis test indicated significant differences between the three treatments ( $n = 19$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H_c =$   
1099  $8.240039$ ;  $H_{0.05, 19, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.005 > p > 0.001$ ; Zar 1984), with the aggregate rank of the silent control  
1100 (404.5) being substantially different from both HF and LF signal treatments (630 and 618.5,  
1101 respectively). This was, however, not resolved through the subsequent Tukey-type multiple  
1102 comparisons analysis, which could not identify a statistically significant difference between any  
1103 category (Zar 1984). Suspicion that this result was largely driven by more homogenous Farfield  
1104 mooring data was confirmed when the two subcategories were analysed separately. For the Nearfield  
1105 data, the Kruskal-Wallis test again indicated significant differences between the three treatments ( $n$   
1106  $= 19$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H = 5.12$ ;  $H_{0.05, 19, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.005 > p > 0.001$ ; Zar 1984). The subsequent Tukey-type multiple  
1107 comparisons analysis confirmed that there was no statistically significant difference between HF and  
1108 LF signal treatments (aggregate rank scores of 353 and 367.5 respectively), but that both were  
1109 significantly different from the silent control (aggregate rank score of 182.5). For the Farfield data, no  
1110 statistically significant difference between treatments was apparent ( $n = 19$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H_c = 12.33562$ ;  $H_{0.05,$   
1111  $_{19, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.010 > p > 0.05$ ; Zar 1984).

1112

1113 In summary, and acknowledging limited sample sizes and substantial inter-mooring variability, it  
1114 appears that, close to the sound source (i.e. within 1 km), there was little difference between HF and  
1115 LF signals in terms of their apparent effect on porpoise detection rates, which in both cases were  
1116 significantly lower compared to silent control periods. Among more distant Farfield moorings,  
1117 detection rates across all the treatments were generally higher and the effects of different signals  
1118 were mixed; in most cases, differences in detection rates were limited and no obvious consistent  
1119 patterns were observed (Figure 14).

1120



1121

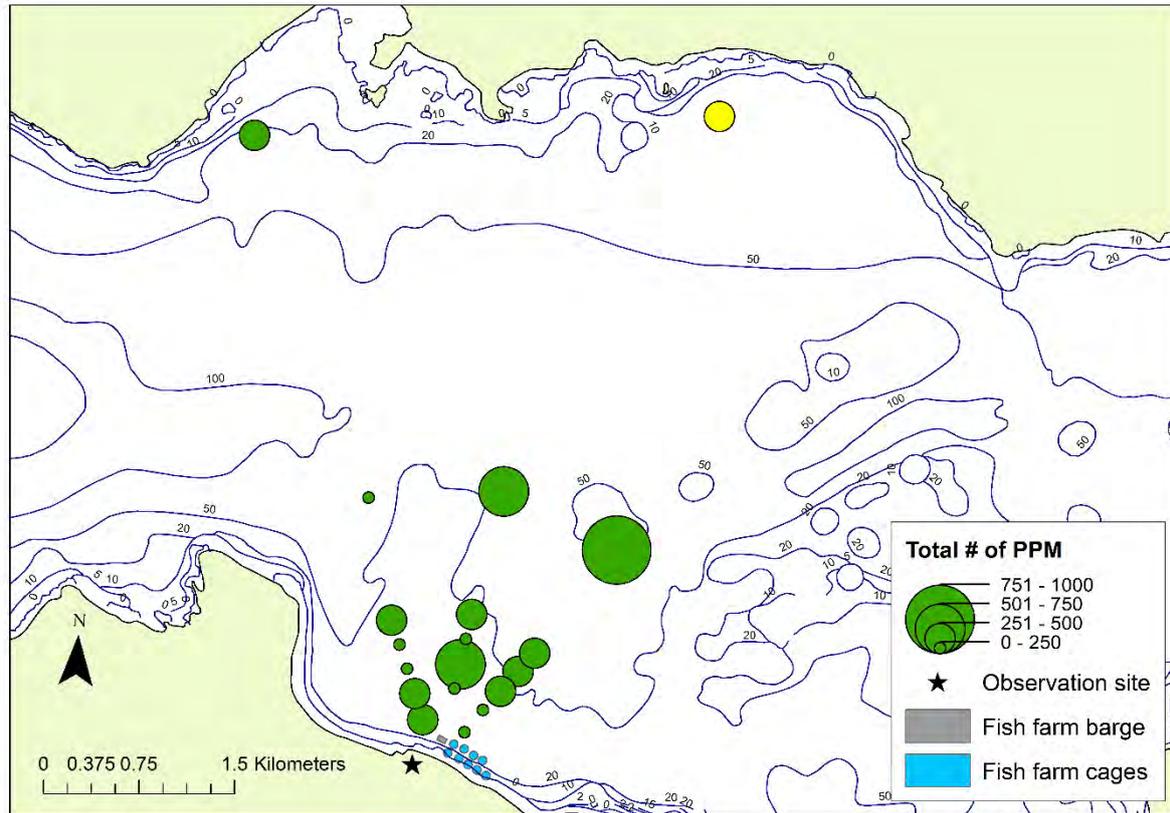
1122 *Figure 14. Average PPM detection rates (derived from Table 9, then multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes) across the*  
 1123 *experimental array under HF signal, LF signal, or Silent control (AS) control treatment.*

1124

1125 **4.7.2 Cross-array variability**

1126 PPM detection rates varied considerably across the array (Figure 15). Broadly speaking, PPM detection  
 1127 rates were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Nearfield  
 1128 component of the array within Bloody Bay. Porpoises were detected at one or more C-PODs on every  
 1129 day of the experiment, confirming that porpoises used the area regularly during this time. Substantial  
 1130 daily variations in PPM detection rates (0->100 PPM/day) were observed across the array (Appendix  
 1131 3). Generally speaking, PPM detection rates were consistently high at Farfield array sites (notably E-  
 1132 2000, C-2000 and W-5000). At other sites, notably within the Nearfield component of the array, daily  
 1133 PPM detection rates were more variable or consistently low (e.g. E-200, C-800, W-600). Peaks in PPM  
 1134 detection rates across the entire array were observed on three days in particular (11/09/2016,  
 1135 25/09/2016 and 15/10/2016; Appendix 3).

1136



1137

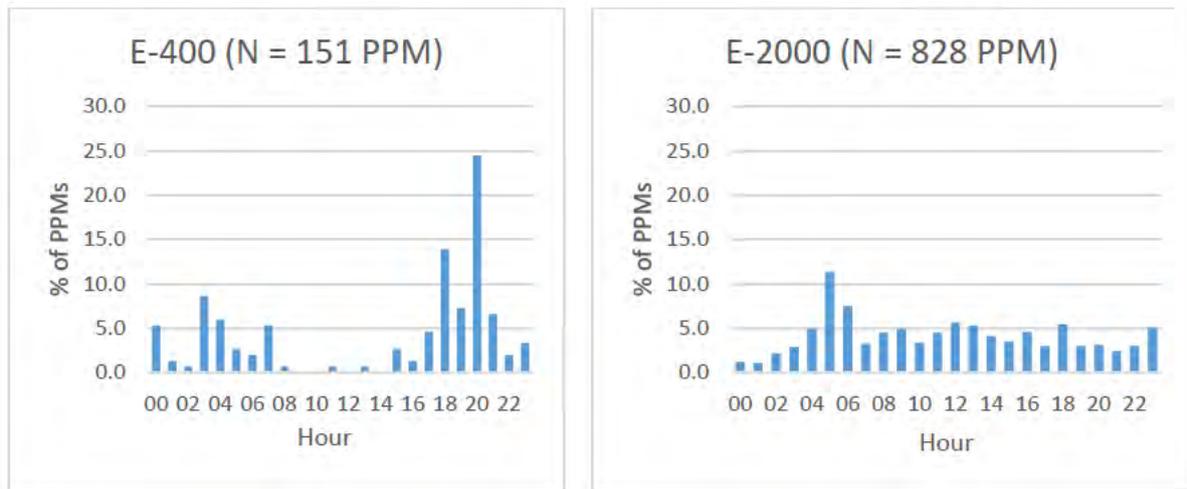
1138 *Figure 15. Summary of total numbers of PPMs reported during 8/09-16/10/2016. N.B.: the C-5000 C-POD (top right, yellow)*  
 1139 *was only operational up to 6/10/2016.*

1140

#### 1141 *4.7.3 Environmental drivers of variability*

1142 Considerable diel variability in PPM detection rates was observed at most C-PODs with peaks in  
 1143 detection rates at night (particularly around dawn and dusk) contrasting with no or very few  
 1144 detections during daylight hours. This pattern was especially notable in C-PODs close to shore (e.g. E-  
 1145 400; Figure 15; Appendix 4, but also the C-5000 C-POD near the opposite shore), and reinforced the  
 1146 impression, based on visual observations, that porpoises did not regularly use the inshore waters of  
 1147 Bloody Bay during daylight hours. In contrast, porpoise click trains were detected throughout the day  
 1148 on most days at mooring E-2000, in line with visual observations of porpoises in that general area  
 1149 (Figure 15). These results suggested small-scale spatiotemporal heterogeneity in the use of the Sound  
 1150 of Mull by harbour porpoises, indicating increased detection rates in inshore areas after dark. A lack  
 1151 of daytime click detections in the Nearfield component of the array was confirmed by a concurrent  
 1152 absence of visual sightings.

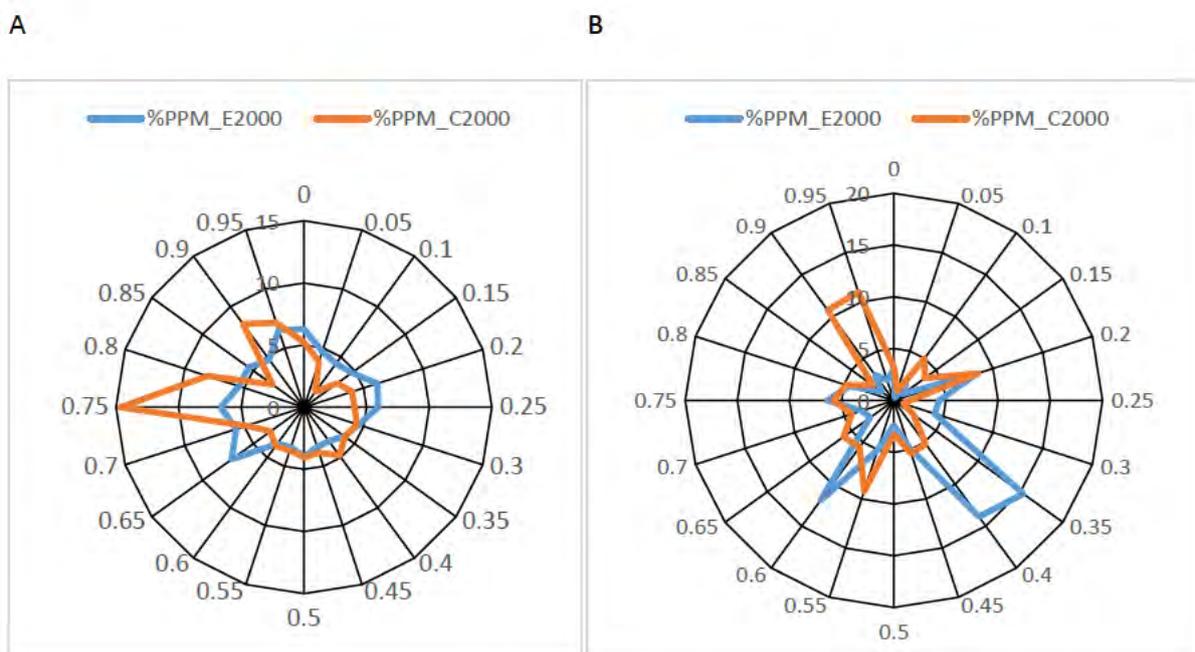
1153



1154 Figure 15. Examples of diurnal patterns of PPM detections from Nearfield (E-400) and Farfield (E-2000) C-PODs (data from  
 1155 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated).

1156 Additional variability in PPM detection rates across the array was noted over ebb-flood and spring-  
 1157 neap tidal cycles (Figure 16) but no consistent patterns were observed, again suggesting substantial  
 1158 heterogeneity in habitat usage.

1159



1160 Figure 16. Examples of apparent variability in PPM detection rates at ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal scales. A) Normalised  
 1161 (% of total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the ebb-flood tidal cycle (0 = 1 = ebb at Tobermory tidal  
 1162 gauge); B) Normalised (% of total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the spring-neap tidal cycle (0 = 1 =  
 1163 spring ebb tide at Tobermory tidal gauge). All data from 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated.

1164 *4.7.4 Pre- and post-experimental context*

1165 C-POD data collected from the fish farm barge prior to the experiment indicated substantially higher  
1166 average detection rates (0.00670 PPMs/total # of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00135) when compared  
1167 to data collected by adjacent C-PODs E-200 and W-200 during the experimental period (specifically  
1168 the silent control; Table 10). The pre-experiment baseline data indicated substantial daily variability  
1169 in terms of total numbers of PPMs detected, with a decline in daily detection rates during the two  
1170 weeks prior to starting transmissions (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1A). A strong diel pattern was once again  
1171 apparent, with >80% of PPMs detected in the 7-hour period between 21:00 – 04:00, and very few PPM  
1172 detections during daylight hours (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1B).

1173

1174 In contrast, detection rates were significantly higher during the post-experimental winter deployment  
1175 (Appendix 2). Despite ongoing daily variability, very high average detection rates (0.13080 PPMs/total  
1176 # of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00881) were observed consistently throughout the deployment period  
1177 (Appendix 2, Figure A2.2A). The diel pattern persisted with almost no detections during daytime,  
1178 although the distribution of nocturnal detections was more spread out during the longer winter nights  
1179 (>90% of PPMs detected in the 14-hour period between 17:00 – 06:00, Appendix 2, Figure A2.2B).

1180

1181 These results suggest that porpoises continued to use the area immediately surrounding the fish farm  
1182 barge before and after the experiment. There were substantial differences in daily porpoise detection  
1183 rates during the seven-month period covered by the various C-POD deployments described here.  
1184 Detection rates were significantly higher in winter when compared to both pre-deployment summer  
1185 data and experimental data collected in September/October; it is unclear what might have caused  
1186 these substantial differences. The same C-POD was used during both pre- and post-experimental  
1187 monitoring, and deployments proceeded in a comparable fashion in terms of attachment and  
1188 recovery, suggesting that the results do not represent an experimental artefact. If these data do  
1189 indicate substantial seasonal variability in site usage by porpoises, the apparent absence of detections  
1190 during the experimental period may have been driven less by the signal transmissions and more by  
1191 long-term seasonal variability in distribution. Interestingly, the diel pattern of detections remained  
1192 present from summer to winter, albeit more spread out across a longer period of darkness in winter.  
1193 This could either suggest an increase in echolocating porpoises near the detector or a greater reliance  
1194 on echolocation during seasonally low light levels.

## 1195 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING

1196 Following on from the initial analyses described in Section 4.7, porpoise presence, as inferred through  
1197 PPM detections, was analysed in more detail using logistic generalised additive models (GAMs) and  
1198 generalised estimation equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). This analysis was undertaken to  
1199 investigate the relative importance of different covariates (including environmental covariates as well  
1200 as signal states) on porpoise detections. Modelling approaches followed here were based on methods  
1201 described in greater detail by Pirotta et al. (2011). C-POD data were modelled at three different scales:

- 1202 1) at each individual mooring (where appropriate; only moorings with >50 PPMs were subjected  
1203 to modelling),
- 1204 2) across the combined Nearfield moorings, and
- 1205 3) across the entire array.

1206 Models were based on a binomial Generalised Additive Modelling (GAM) framework with an  
1207 independent correlation structure and a logit-link function to determine explanatory relevance of  
1208 environmental covariates, and were designed and run using the open-source programming language  
1209 R (v.3.4.2; R Core Team, 2013). In these models, the response variable (PPM) was defined as a binary  
1210 record (1 = presence, 0 = absence). Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986) were  
1211 used to address temporal autocorrelation, again following Pirotta et al. (2011). The independent  
1212 correlation structure was used because of uncertainty about the actual underlying structure within  
1213 the datasets, and also because GEEs are considered to be robust against misspecification of the  
1214 correlation structure (Liang & Zeger 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was chosen because it  
1215 allowed the probability of porpoise detections to be modelled as a linear function of covariates,  
1216 thereby satisfying a core assumption of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson 2013). Temporal  
1217 autocorrelation was investigated using the *acf* autocorrelation function within the *stats* package in R  
1218 (threshold = 0.05; Venables and Ripley 2002) to define blocks of data within which uniform  
1219 autocorrelation was expected (Liang & Zeger 1986; Garson 2013). Block sizes varied from 5 to 145  
1220 minutes between moorings across the array.

1221

1222 For comparative purposes, only data from September 8 up to October 6 2016, inclusive, were used for  
1223 this modelling effort, as this facilitated aggregation of data from all moorings (including the  
1224 abbreviated C-5000 deployment) within larger-scale models. As a result, PPM counts were generally  
1225 lower than in previous analyses (Table 11).

1226

Table 11. Overview of PPM detections during period used for modelling effort, 8/09 – 6/10/2016.

Array section	Site name	#PPM	Daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)
NEARFIELD	E-200	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	E-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	E-600	204	7.00
NEARFIELD	E-800	263	9.02
NEARFIELD	E-1000	283	9.71
FARFIELD	E-2000	748	25.66
NEARFIELD	C-400	97	3.33
NEARFIELD	C-600	309	10.60
NEARFIELD	C-800	15	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	159	5.45
FARFIELD	C-2000	319	10.94
FARFIELD	C-5000	361	12.38
NEARFIELD	W-200	111	3.81
NEARFIELD	W-400	155	5.32
NEARFIELD	W-600	30	1.03
NEARFIELD	W-800	110	3.77
NEARFIELD	W-1000	238	8.16
FARFIELD	W-2000	53	1.82
FARFIELD	W-5000	352	12.07

1227

1228

1229 Further details of the GAM-GEE modelling approach, a list of relevant covariates and individual model  
1230 results are provided in Appendix 5. All covariates included in the final models listed in Appendix 5 were  
1231 retained based on their ability to explain statistically significant amounts of residual variability within  
1232 the PPM observational dataset. Model quality (expressed as fractions of correctly predicted  
1233 observations and AUC scores; see Appendix 5 for details) varied, with some models being substantially  
1234 better at correctly predicting both presence and absence of PPMs than others. Comparatively poor  
1235 model quality in some cases was likely driven by relatively small sample sizes (i.e. low numbers of  
1236 PPMs detected).

1237

1238 The GAM-GEE modelling approach used here has allowed the relative significance of different  
1239 covariates to be determined, thereby providing insight into the relative importance of the  
1240 experimental signal transmissions versus a range of environmental variables in determining presence  
1241 of echolocating porpoises. It is, however, important to interpret the modelling results with caution. In  
1242 particular, each successive covariate included in the models referenced below and in Appendix 5  
1243 describes progressively less and less residual variability under the influence of all other previously  
1244 assessed covariates. The PPM-covariate relationships observed should therefore not be taken out of  
1245 that multi-covariate context and considered independently.

1246 The various single-mooring models illustrated the importance of different combinations of covariates  
1247 among moorings, emphasizing the apparent heterogeneity observed in PPM detection rates across  
1248 the array. Overall, both the single mooring model and array model results aligned well with earlier  
1249 observations described in Section 4.7 in terms of which covariates turned out to be relevant. Most  
1250 importantly, the presence of an experimental signal (Signal\_Type) never was the primary covariate in  
1251 any of the models, indicating that the presence of either LF or HF signal was not the most important  
1252 factor in determining presence of echolocating porpoises.

1253

1254 The single-mooring models can be summarised as follows (details of covariates to be found in  
1255 Appendix 5):

1256 • Diel hour (HOUR) and Julian Day (JULDAY) were consistently among the most important  
1257 covariates for nearly all models, confirming the apparent significance of diel and seasonal  
1258 cycles in driving small-scale porpoise distribution.

1259 • The spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap) also appeared important in many cases, particularly  
1260 for moorings further offshore, with ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) generally less important.

- 1261
- Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. ‘other’ non-experimental time) was of secondary significance (2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> covariate) for a small number of single-mooring models (W-400, E-1000 and W-1000; Appendix 5). Responses were variable, with the greatest likelihood of porpoise detection often associated with periods of silence (either the silent controls or the intermediate non-experimental periods).
- 1262
- 1263
- 1264
- 1265
- 1266
- Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) was a frequently occurring covariate although its relative importance varied across the array, ranking higher among more distant moorings (e.g. W-2000 and W-5000; Appendix 5).
- 1267
- 1268
- 1269
- Time of Day (DAYTIMENum), a factorial covariate introduced to capture intermediate temporal patterns linked with daylight levels, turned out to be dismissed from most models due to strong collinearity with Diel Hour. In the four single-mooring models where it was retained (C-600, W-1000, E-2000 and C-5000; Appendix 5), all models but one (E-2000) indicated that most residual variability was explained by periods of darkness, particularly Night and Dawn.
- 1270
- 1271
- 1272
- 1273
- 1274

1275

1276 For the Nearfield-only and whole-array models, the following patterns were observed, which were  
1277 broadly similar to observations made for single-mooring model outcomes (Appendix 5):

- 1278
- Diel hour (HOUR), Julian day (JULDAY) and mooring location (POSITION) were among the top three covariates in terms of significance for both compound models, although not in the same order (POSITION ranking top for the full array model, compared to HOUR among the Nearfield-only model).
- 1279
- 1280
- 1281
- 1282
- Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. ‘other’ non-experimental time) and Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) alternated ranks among both models but were less important than HOUR, JULDAY or POSITION. In both compound models, the residual probability of PPM detection was highest during silent control periods (‘AS’) than during either HF or LF signals.
- 1283
- 1284
- 1285
- 1286
- 1287
- Ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) was the least important covariate for the Nearfield-only model. It was also a low-ranking covariate in the whole-array model, but was followed by Time of Day (DAYTIMENum) and spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap).
- 1288
- 1289

1290

1291 Modelling results were influenced by relatively low porpoise detection rates across inshore moorings.  
1292 Moreover, the available covariates are likely to act as proxies for more ephemeral factors such as prey

1293 abundance and distribution, which cannot be measured easily but are far more ecologically relevant  
1294 to porpoises. Nonetheless, the present modelling results confirm that porpoise distribution across the  
1295 array during the experiment was largely driven by environmental variability rather than the  
1296 experimental signal, and that there was typically little difference between responses generated by  
1297 either the HF or the LF ADD signal.

## 1298 5 DISCUSSION

1299 The present experiment did not provide any evidence to support the hypothesis that LF signals  
1300 impacted harbour porpoise detection rates any less than 'standard' HF signals. Instead, porpoise  
1301 detection rates were, as a rule, greatest during silent control periods and declined similarly during  
1302 both HF- and LF signal transmissions (Table 10; Figure 13, 14; Appendix 5), suggesting that porpoises  
1303 were responding to both signal types. This was supported by the nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis test  
1304 results, which indicated significant differences in porpoise detection rates between, on the one hand,  
1305 the silent control dataset and, on the other hand, both the LF and HF signal exposure datasets; no  
1306 statistically significant differences could be determined between the latter two datasets. ADD signals  
1307 also did not feature as significant covariates in most individual GAM-GEE models (Appendix 5); instead,  
1308 other factors, notably the day-night cycle, were typically more important in determining harbour  
1309 porpoise presence. Porpoises appeared to seek out inshore waters after nightfall, with a particular  
1310 peak around dusk and dawn, whereas open waters in the central Sound of Mull were occupied more  
1311 consistently. Because so few porpoises were observed at the Bloody Bay fish farm site during daylight  
1312 hours, no clear trends in porpoises' immediate surface responses to signal transmission starts could  
1313 be observed. The surface tracking approach using the SLR camera array was, however, confirmed to  
1314 work as intended and can provide high-resolution observations if animals can be followed at ranges  
1315 <1km from the observation site.

1316

1317 The experiment made use of bespoke HF and LF signals, designed to incorporate features of various  
1318 different ADD types. Also, source levels of both HF and LF signals were lower due to experimental  
1319 equipment limitations (up to approximately 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m RMS, Table 3) than those of  
1320 commercially available ADDs, which may exceed 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 1). However,  
1321 SoundTrap data confirmed that both signals were detectable at the C-5000 mooring, and that the  
1322 entire area could thus be considered ensonified during all transmission experiments. Porpoises'  
1323 apparent responses to exposure to either HF or LF signals, in terms of reduced acoustic detection rates  
1324 compared to silent control periods, could be explained in several ways, including animals' ability to  
1325 detect and respond to higher-frequency harmonics rather than the peak frequency of both signals.  
1326 However, as Figure 4 illustrates for the tested experimental signals, potential higher-frequency  
1327 harmonics are at significantly lower levels than the designed fundamental frequencies. Any such  
1328 responses could potentially be reinforced by more general 'neophobic' tendencies to avoid novel  
1329 stimuli often observed in porpoises (e.g. Dawson et al., 1998).

1330

1331 The observed porpoise detection rates during HF and LF signal transmissions may have been  
1332 influenced by the fact that harbour porpoises along the west coast of Scotland were almost certainly  
1333 not naïve in terms of previous ADD exposure. ADDs of one type or another have been used in many  
1334 parts of western Scotland for many years (e.g. Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014), and most  
1335 porpoises alive today in western Scottish waters are likely to have encountered them regularly during  
1336 their lives. Although the Bloody Bay fish farm itself is prevented by license from deploying ADDs,  
1337 porpoises moving along the Sound of Mull would be exposed to numerous ADDs from other farms.  
1338 The present experiment was set up to gather data around a real, operational fish farm, in the full  
1339 knowledge of the potential for a degree of habituation towards ADD signals having occurred among  
1340 western Scottish porpoises. In this light, the observation that both HF and LF ADD signals led to  
1341 reduced porpoise detection rates relative to silent controls is interesting, as it suggests that any such  
1342 habituation was at best incomplete. Future tests in areas without ADD-equipped fish farms, elsewhere  
1343 within Scotland or further afield, would also be informative to better determine differences in  
1344 responses of (presumed) naïve porpoises to the two signal types (following e.g. Mikkelsen et al. 2017).

1345

1346 Heterogeneity among porpoise detection rates across the array was considerable, with detection rates  
1347 being both higher and more consistent in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. Inshore  
1348 moorings in the Nearfield component of the array reported lower numbers of detections, often with  
1349 a strong bias towards periods after sunset/before sunrise. These patterns indicate heterogeneous use  
1350 of habitats by harbour porpoises across the Sound of Mull. This cyclical dawn/dusk pattern among  
1351 harbour porpoise detections has been identified previously (e.g. Schaffeld et al. 2016; Benjamins et  
1352 al. 2017; Nuuttila et al. 2017; Williamson et al. 2017), including at the Bloody Bay field site (Carlström  
1353 2005). The present study did not investigate which possible environmental drivers might be  
1354 underpinning the observed patterns in the Sound of Mull, but they are likely to include  
1355 diurnal/nocturnal activity patterns of prey items in nearshore areas.

1356

1357 Seasonal variation in porpoise detection rates, as evidenced by pre- and post-experimental data  
1358 (Appendix 2), was substantial although its underlying causes remain unclear. The decline in daily  
1359 porpoise detection rates at least 10 days prior to the commencement of the experiment suggests that,  
1360 although the presence of artificial ADD signals might have had a negative impact on porpoise activity  
1361 around the fish farm, this decline was not initiated by the experimental transmissions. The subsequent  
1362 increase in daily detection rates during winter months was surprising and reinforces the importance

1363 of long-term monitoring to capture seasonal/interannual variability. These results indicate that  
1364 porpoises did not exhibit long-term avoidance of the site following the completion of the experiment.  
1365 These observations also confirm that porpoises were not deterred by the fish farm infrastructure per  
1366 se. Official wildlife sighting reports and anecdotal observations collected by SSF staff suggested that  
1367 porpoises could be observed within a few hundred metres of the Bloody Bay fish farm, although this  
1368 was not reflected in the visual observations obtained during the experiment. Such observations are  
1369 supported by reports from elsewhere (e.g. Haarr et al. 2009) suggesting that fish farm infrastructure  
1370 without ADDs does not lead to long-term habitat exclusion of porpoises. Little is known about how  
1371 porpoises might make use of marine infrastructure such as fish farms; potential reasons for actively  
1372 approaching farms might include seeking shelter from storm conditions (as suggested by Haarr et al.  
1373 2009), or potentially feeding. Fish farms can attract a variety of wild fish species (e.g. Dempster et al.  
1374 2009, 2010), themselves attracted by excess food, fouling organisms on the cage structures etc., and  
1375 such concentrations of wild fish might attract porpoises (or, indeed, seals; Coram et al. 2014; Callier  
1376 et al. 2017). Individual porpoises' decisions to seek out the vicinity of fish farms will likely be influenced  
1377 by animals' body condition, reproductive status, presence of predators, etc. Individuals who are sick,  
1378 injured, nursing a calf, or otherwise nutritionally impaired may be more likely to seek out fish  
1379 aggregations near fish farms, if present. Such attraction could inadvertently lead to increased  
1380 exposure of these individuals to high levels of ADD noise with potential negative consequences  
1381 (Lepper et al. 2014). Further work is needed to clarify the ecological role of fish farms in terms of their  
1382 ability to attract harbour porpoise (and other top predators) through mediation of wild fish  
1383 aggregations (Callier et al. 2017).

1384

1385 Although hampered by the limited number of exposure experiments that were visually observed  
1386 (Section 4.6), the present results provide no evidence of either HF or LF ADD signal transmissions  
1387 resulting in noticeably fewer seals being observed in the area around the fish farm. This was not the  
1388 main focus of the present study and results should therefore be interpreted with caution.  
1389 Nonetheless, the results presented here did not support the notion that either of the ADD signals used  
1390 acted as an effective deterrent of seals from the immediate area around the fish farm. The apparently  
1391 divergent responses of seals and porpoises to both HF and LF signals was contrary to what might have  
1392 been expected if deterrence was assumed to be solely or largely driven by both groups' hearing  
1393 capabilities at lower frequencies (e.g. Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). Similar responses to an artificial  
1394 ADD signal (resembling the output of a 12-kHz Lofitech unit) were observed by Mikkelsen et al. (2017),  
1395 suggesting that other factors may be more important in determining time spent by different species

1396 in the vicinity of fish farms equipped with ADDs. This feeds into the ongoing discussion of precisely  
1397 which component(s) of an ADD signal are important in initiating avoidance behaviour (Coram et al.  
1398 2014). Direct comparisons with responses to existing ADD types are hindered by continued lack of  
1399 publicly available testing data. Testing other LF ADDs under rigorous experimental circumstances, as  
1400 previously proposed (e.g. Northridge et al. 2013; Coram et al. 2014), would allow determination to  
1401 what extent differences in signal characteristics might influence deterrence efficacy (as has been done  
1402 by Götz & Janik 2015, 2016).

1403

1404 In summary, the present experiment did not provide any evidence to support the hypothesis that LF  
1405 signals impacted harbour porpoise detection rates any less than 'standard' HF signals. Instead, the  
1406 highest PPM detection rates occurred during silent control periods. Comparatively low PPM detection  
1407 rates corresponding to LF signal transmission suggested that this type of signal was detectable by  
1408 porpoises, contrary to original expectations. Substantial heterogeneity in PPM detection rates across  
1409 the array suggested that environmental drivers, rather than ADD signal type, were important in  
1410 determining spatiotemporal detection patterns. Sample sizes in the Nearfield component of the array  
1411 immediately adjacent to the fish farm barge were limited for unknown reasons, but thought to be  
1412 unrelated to the experiment itself.

1413

1414

1415

1416

1417

1418

## 1419 6 RECOMMENDATIONS

1420 Commercially available ADDs are in widespread use in the Scottish salmon aquaculture sector, but  
1421 significant fundamental questions remain about the mechanisms and long-term efficacy of such ADDs  
1422 in terms of their capacity in deterring seals (e.g. Yurk & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et  
1423 al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007; Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz & Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). At the same  
1424 time, these ADDs emit substantial amounts of noise pollution into Scotland's coastal waters, which  
1425 may have both acute and chronic negative effects on cetaceans and other wildlife (e.g. Götz & Janik  
1426 2013).

1427 Based on the results described above, and acknowledging substantial variability in detection rates  
1428 across the array, the present study provides no strong evidence that use of commercial lower-  
1429 frequency ADDs with signal characteristics similar to those tested would result in significantly reduced  
1430 acoustic impacts on harbour porpoises, when compared to existing ADD signals. Instead, transmission  
1431 of both HF and LF signals resulted in significantly reduced porpoise detection rates relative to silent  
1432 control periods. This effect was most pronounced among the Nearfield moorings, i.e. within 1 km from  
1433 the sound source. Results from the present study do not support the suggestion that widespread  
1434 application of currently available lower-frequency ADDs, by themselves, will significantly reduce the  
1435 risk of negative acoustic impacts on harbour porpoises in Scottish waters. Given these results, a  
1436 number of recommendations can be made, in decreasing order of priority:

1437

1438 **Recommendation # 1 (TOP PRIORITY):** The effectiveness of alternative non-acoustic mitigation  
1439 methods (e.g. appropriate fish husbandry, good net maintenance, improved net tensioning, and  
1440 stronger net materials) should be investigated. These methods potentially harbour unrealised  
1441 opportunities for successful mitigation of seal depredation but have not benefited from equivalent  
1442 attention compared to ADDs. Preferably, and assuming that these methods are at least equally  
1443 successful in mitigating depredation by seals, the use of one or more of these methods should be  
1444 promoted over the use of ADDs.

1445

1446 **Recommendation # 2:** There is a need for improved understanding of ADD use and distribution in  
1447 Scottish waters, to better document ADD-associated noise pollution in the context of other  
1448 conservation activities such as the establishment of Marine Protected Areas. This improved  
1449 understanding is also relevant in the light of other regulatory requirements to report noise pollution  
1450 (e.g. under the EC Marine Strategy Framework Directive; EC 2008).

1451

1452 **Recommendation # 3:** If the continued use of ADDs is deemed to be unavoidable, there is a need to  
1453 consider alternative ADD designs that both reduce overall noise output and are as species-specific as  
1454 possible. The present study has shown reductions in porpoise detection rates during both LF and HF  
1455 signal transmissions, implying that merely shifting the signal frequency downwards was insufficient to  
1456 prevent impacts on porpoises.

1457

1458 **Recommendation # 4:** If the continued use of ADDs is deemed to be unavoidable, there is a need to:

- 1459 1) establish definitively whether such ADDs actually work in terms of long-term, effective  
1460 deterrence of seals,  
1461 2) which signal characteristics and/or modes of operation contribute to different ADD  
1462 models' effectiveness, and  
1463 3) which other variables (e.g. time of year, weather, presence of fish farm staff) influence  
1464 seal depredation events and apparent ADD effectiveness.

1465 The key aim of these enquiries, and any further development of ADD design and/or deployment  
1466 methods that might result from them, should be the long-term reduction of inadvertent noise  
1467 pollution resulting from ADD use.

1468

## 1469 7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

1470 The present study was funded by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) under project code  
1471 SARF112/LEAP. We thank Scottish Sea Farms (SSF) for their continued support both on- and off-site  
1472 while we undertook the experiments described in this report, notably Kate McIntyre and Aoife  
1473 Brennan (SSF Environment Team). We specifically wish to thank Bloody Bay site manager John McCrae  
1474 and his team, who did everything in their power to accommodate our work on a daily basis. We thank  
1475 Malcolm Rose and his team at Marine Scotland-Licensing for providing us with a scientific instrument  
1476 deployment license (#06080/16/0) under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. Similarly, Scottish Natural  
1477 Heritage (SNH) granted us a license (#81281) under the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.)  
1478 Regulations 1994 (as amended) to allow us to carry out the work described above. We particularly  
1479 wish to thank Richard Slaski (SARF), Craig Burton (Seafish), Dr. George Lees and Dr. Caroline Carter  
1480 (both SNH) for serving on the project Steering Committee. Sandra Gray (SARF) provided valuable  
1481 project support.

1482

1483 Many people contributed to the success of this project. We thank Ms. Anne Elwis of Erray Farm,  
1484 Tobermory, for allowing us access to her property whilst gathering land-based visual observations.  
1485 Alexa Kershaw of Rubha nan Gall Lighthouse cottages provided a hospitable base from which to  
1486 undertake the fieldwork, as well as practical suggestions for working at this site. The IMARES/WU-R  
1487 team, including Dr. Geert Aarts, Piet van Leeuwen, Simon de Vries, Fadia el Abbar and Rogier von  
1488 Asmuth, undertook the installation of the SLR camera array, instructed the fieldwork team in its use,  
1489 and provided essential support during post-processing and analysis of the resulting data. Stephen  
1490 Lloyd, Steven Withers, Ross Loades and Simon Pomeroy (all LU) provided crucial assistance in  
1491 transmission hardware and software design, deployment and analysis. John Beaton and Colin Griffiths  
1492 (SAMS) provided advice and assistance in designing and constructing the moorings. Captain Norman  
1493 Smith & crew of SAMS R/V *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* were invaluable in ensuring smooth mooring  
1494 deployment and recovery. Chris Clay (SAMS) provided expert advice on Health & Safety  
1495 documentation. Visual observation efforts were undertaken by Dr. Nienke van Geel, Charlotte Findlay,  
1496 Hayden Ripple and Eilidh McManus (all SAMS). Tobermory tidal gauge data were provided by the UK  
1497 National Tidal Gauge network; we are grateful to Paul Swinburne (Environment Agency) for facilitating  
1498 access to these data.

1499

1500 **8 BIBLIOGRAPHY**

1501 Ace Aquatec™. 2016. Universal Scrammer 3 (US3). Available online at  
1502 <http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview> (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1503

1504 Akaike, H. 1974. A new look at the statistical model identification. IEEE Transactions on Automatic  
1505 Control, 19(6), 716-723.

1506

1507 Benjamins, S., Dale, A., van Geel, N., & Wilson, B. 2016. Riding the tide: use of a moving tidal-stream  
1508 habitat by harbour porpoises. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 549, 275-288.

1509

1510 Benjamins, S., van Geel, N., Hastie, G., Elliott, J., & Wilson, B. 2017. Harbour porpoise distribution can  
1511 vary at small spatiotemporal scales in energetic habitats. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in  
1512 Oceanography 141, 191-202.

1513

1514 Booth, C.G. 2010. Variation in habitat preference and distribution of harbour porpoises west of  
1515 Scotland. PhD Thesis. University of St. Andrews.

1516

1517 Booth, C.G., Embling, C., Gordon, J., Calderan, S.V., & Hammond, P.S. (2013). Habitat preferences and  
1518 distribution of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* west of Scotland. Marine Ecology Progress  
1519 Series, 478, 273-285.

1520

1521 Booth, C.G. 2016. Challenge of using passive acoustic monitoring in high-energy environments: UK  
1522 tidal environments and other case studies. In *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*, pp. 101-108.  
1523 Springer, New York, NY, 2016.

1524

1525 Boyce, M.S., Vernier, P.R., Nielsen, S.E., & Schmiegelow, F.K. 2002. Evaluating resource selection  
1526 functions. Ecological Modelling, 157(2-3), 281-300.

1527

1528 Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., & Nehls, G. 2013a. Seal scarers as a  
1529 tool to deter harbour porpoises from offshore construction sites. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 475,  
1530 291-302.

1531

1532 Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., Witte, S., & Nehls, G., 2013b. Far-  
1533 reaching effects of a seal scarer on harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*. *Aquatic Conservation:*  
1534 *Marine & Freshwater Ecosystems* 23, 222–232.

1535

1536 Callier, M.D., Byron, C.J., Bengtson, D.A., Cranford, P.J., Cross, S.F., Focken, U., ... & O'beirn, F. 2017.  
1537 Attraction and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review.  
1538 *Reviews in Aquaculture*.

1539

1540 Carey, V.J. 2004. yags: yet another GEE solver. R package version, 4-0. Available online at <http://r->  
1541 [forge.r-project.org/projects/yags/](http://forge.r-project.org/projects/yags/) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

1542

1543 Carlström, J. 2005. Diel variation in echolocation behavior of wild harbor porpoises. *Marine Mammal*  
1544 *Science*, 21(1), 1-12.

1545

1546 Carlström, J., Berggren, P., & Tregenza, N.J. 2009. Spatial and temporal impact of pingers on porpoises.  
1547 *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 66(1), 72-82.

1548

1549 Chelonia Ltd. 2011. C-POD User Guide. 36 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last  
1550 accessed 12/04/2017).

1551

1552 Chelonia Ltd. 2013. C-POD: Validating cetacean detections. 28 pp. Available online at  
1553 <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed 13/02/2018).

1554

1555 Chelonia Ltd. 2014. CPOD.exe: a guide for users. 59 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/>  
1556 (last accessed 12/04/2017).

1557

1558 Cheney, B., Thompson, P.M., Ingram, S.N., Hammond, P.S., Stevick, P.T., Durban, J.W., ... & Quick, N.J.  
1559 2013. Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose  
1560 dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* in Scottish waters. *Mammal Review*, 43(1), 71-88.

1561

1562 Clark, C.W., Ellison, W.T., Southall, B.L., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S.M., Frankel, A., & Ponirakis, D. 2009.  
1563 Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Marine Ecology Progress*  
1564 *Series*, 395, 201-222.

1565

1566 Coram, A., Gordon, J., Thompson, D., & Northridge, S. 2014. Evaluating and Assessing the Relative  
1567 Effectiveness of Acoustic Deterrent Devices and other Non-Lethal Measures on Marine Mammals.  
1568 Edinburgh: The Scottish Government.

1569

1570 Dawson, S.M., Northridge, S., Waples, D., & Read, A.J. 2013. To ping or not to ping: the use of active  
1571 acoustic devices in mitigating interactions between small cetaceans and gillnet fisheries. *Endangered*  
1572 *Species Research*, 19, 201-221.

1573

1574 Dawson, S.M., Read, A., & Slooten, E. 1998. Pingers, porpoises and power: uncertainties with using  
1575 pingers to reduce bycatch of small cetaceans. *Biological Conservation*, 84(2), 141-146.

1576

1577 Dempster, T., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Uglem, I., & Bjørn, P.A. 2010. Species-specific patterns of aggregation  
1578 of wild fish around fish farms. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 86(2), 271-275.

1579

1580 Dempster, T., Uglem, I., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J., Nilsen, R., & Bjørn,  
1581 P.A. 2009. Coastal salmon farms attract large and persistent aggregations of wild fish: an ecosystem  
1582 effect. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 385, 1-14.

1583

1584 Etter, P.C. 2003. Underwater Acoustic Modelling and Simulation, Third Edition, CRC Press.

1585

1586 European Commission (EC). 1992. Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of  
1587 natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora. Available online at [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043)  
1588 [content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043) (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1589

1590 European Commission (EC). 2008. Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council  
1591 of 17 June 2008 establishing a framework for community action in the field of marine environmental  
1592 policy (Marine Strategy Framework Directive). Available online at [http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32008L0056)  
1593 [content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32008L0056](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32008L0056) (last accessed 23/05/2018).

1594

1595 Fieberg, J., Rieger, R.H., Zicus, M.C., & Schildcrout, J.S. 2009. Regression modelling of correlated data  
1596 in ecology: subject-specific and population averaged response patterns. *Journal of Applied Ecology*,  
1597 46(5), 1018-1025.

1598

1599 Fieberg, J., Matthiopoulos, J., Hebblewhite, M., Boyce, M.S., & Frair, J.L. 2010. Correlation and studies  
1600 of habitat selection: problem, red herring or opportunity? *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal*  
1601 *Society B: Biological Sciences*, 365(1550), 2233-2244.

1602

1603 Fielding, A.H., & Bell, J.F. 1997. A review of methods for assessment of prediction errors in  
1604 conservation presence/absence models. *Environmental Conservation* 24(1), 38-49.

1605

1606 Fjälling, A., Wahlberg, M., & Westerberg, H. 2006. Acoustic harassment devices reduce seal interaction  
1607 in the Baltic salmon-trap, net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 63, 1751–1758.  
1608 doi:10.1016/j.icesjms.2006.06.015

1609

1610 Fletcher, H. 1940. Auditory patterns. *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 12(1), 47-65.

1611

1612 Fox, J., & Weisberg, S. 2011. An {R} Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Sage Publishing,  
1613 Thousand Oaks, CA, USA.

1614

1615 F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology. 2012. Omni-directional Harbour Porpoise Clicktrain synthesizer (PALv1).  
1616 Instructions manual v1, 29/05/2012; 15 pp. Available from manufacturer at [www.f3mt.net](http://www.f3mt.net).

1617

1618 Garson, D.G., 2013. Generalized linear models and generalized estimation equations. Statistical  
1619 Associates Publishing, Asheboro, NC, USA.

1620

1621 Gordon, J., & Northridge, S. 2002. Potential impacts of acoustic deterrent devices on Scottish marine  
1622 wildlife. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA404, 63 pp.

1623

1624 Gordon, J., Thompson, D., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., Calderan, S., Jaffey, B., & Todd, V. 2007.  
1625 Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate the impact on marine mammals of  
1626 underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Sea Mammal Research Unit,  
1627 report for Cowrie Ltd, St Andrews.

1628

1629 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2010. Aversiveness of sounds in phocid seals: psycho-physiological factors,  
1630 learning processes and motivation. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 213(9), 1536-1548.

1631

1632 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2011. Repeated elicitation of the acoustic startle reflex leads to sensitisation in  
1633 subsequent avoidance behaviour and induces fear conditioning. *BMC Neuroscience*, 12, 30.

1634

1635 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2012. U.S. Patent No. 8,289,812. Acoustic Deterrence. Washington, DC: U.S.  
1636 Patent and Trademark Office. Available online at  
1637 <https://patentimages.storage.googleapis.com/2a/49/81/9f3a16d7b43b82/US8289812.pdf> (last  
1638 accessed 7/02/2018).

1639

1640 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2013. Acoustic deterrent devices to prevent pinniped depredation: efficiency,  
1641 conservation concerns and possible solutions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 492, 285-302.

1642

1643 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2015. Target-specific acoustic predator deterrence in the marine environment.  
1644 *Animal Conservation*, 18(1), 102-111.

1645

1646 Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2016. Non-lethal management of carnivore predation: long-term tests with a  
1647 startle reflex-based deterrence system on a fish farm. *Animal Conservation*, 19(3), 212-221.

1648

1649 Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Denny, B., Fowden, D., & Pullan, D. 2009. Testing the effectiveness of an  
1650 acoustic deterrent device for excluding seals from Atlantic salmon rivers in Scotland. *ICES Journal of*  
1651 *Marine Science*, 66, 860-864.

1652

1653 Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Matejusová, I., & Middlemas, S.J. 2011. Do 'rogue' seals exist? Implications  
1654 for seal conservation in the UK. *Animal Conservation*, 14, 587–598.

1655

1656 Haarr, M.L., Charlton, L.D., Terhune, J.M., & Trippel, E.A. 2009. Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena*  
1657 *phocoena*) presence patterns at an aquaculture cage site in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Aquatic*  
1658 *Mammals*, 35(2), 203.

1659

1660 Harris, R.N., Harris, C.M., Duck, C.D., & Boyd, I.L. 2014. The effectiveness of a seal scarer at a wild  
1661 salmon net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 71(7), 1913-1920.

1662

1663 Halekoh, U., Højsgaard, S., & Yan, J. 2006. The R package *geepack* for generalized estimating  
1664 equations. *Journal of Statistical Software* 15(2), 1-11

1665

1666 Hardin, J.W. & Hilbe, J.M. 2003. Generalized Estimating Equations, 3<sup>rd</sup> edn. Chapman & Hall/CRC Press,  
1667 London, England, UK.

1668

1669 Hastie, G.D., Swift, R.J., Slesser, G., Thompson, P.M., & Turrell, W.R. 2005. Environmental models for  
1670 predicting oceanic dolphin habitat in the Northeast Atlantic. ICES journal of Marine Science, 62(4),  
1671 760-770.

1672

1673 Hawkins, A.D. 1985. Seal Predation at Salmon Farms. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for  
1674 Scotland - Working Paper No. 8/85, 1-13.

1675

1676 Hermanssen, L., Mikkelsen, L., Tougaard, J., Sveegaard, S., & Bang, K. 2015. Review: Effects of seal  
1677 scarers on harbour porpoises. Research note from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy,  
1678 8 December 2015; 23 pp. Available online at  
1679 [http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater\\_2015/Review\\_Effects\\_of\\_seal\\_scarers\\_on](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf)  
1680 [\\_harbour\\_porpoises.pdf](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater_2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf) (last accessed 7/02/2018).

1681

1682 Hoekendijk, J., Vries, J., Bolt, K., Greinert, J., Brasseur, S., Camphuysen, K.C., & Aarts, G. 2015.  
1683 Estimating the spatial position of marine mammals based on digital camera recordings. Ecology and  
1684 Evolution, 5(3), 578-589.

1685

1686 Jacobs, S.R., & Terhune, J.M., 2002. The effectiveness of acoustic harassment devices in the Bay of  
1687 Fundy, Canada: seal reactions and a noise exposure model. Aquatic Mammals, 28, 147–158.

1688

1689 Jensen, F.H., Bejder, L., Wahlberg, M., Soto, N.A., Johnson, M., & Madsen, P.T. 2009. Vessel noise  
1690 effects on delphinid communication. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 395, 161-175.

1691

1692 Johnston, D.W. 2002. The effect of acoustic harassment devices in harbour porpoises (*Phocoena*  
1693 *phocoena*) in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. Biological Conservation, 108, 113–118.

1694

1695 Johnston, D.W., & Woodley, T.H. 1998. A survey of acoustic harassment device (AHD) use in the Bay  
1696 of Fundy, NB, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 24(1), 51-61.

1697

1698 Kastelein, R.A., Bunschoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W., & de Haan, D. 2002. Audiogram of a harbor  
1699 porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of*  
1700 *the Acoustical Society of America*, 112(1), 334-344.

1701

1702 Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Marijt, M.A.T., & Hoek, L., 2015. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor  
1703 porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds.  
1704 *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 137, 556–564.

1705

1706 Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Jennings, N., de Jong, C.A.F., Terhune, J.M. & Dieleman, M. 2010. Acoustic  
1707 Mitigation Devices (AMDs) to deter marine mammals from pile driving areas at sea: audibility &  
1708 behavioural response of a harbour porpoise & harbour seals. COWRIE Technical Report Ref:  
1709 SEAMAMD-09, 68 pp. Available online at [http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/  
1710 viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf](http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf); last accessed 27/03/2018.

1711

1712 Kastelein, R.A., Wensveen, P.J., Hoek, L., Au, W.W., Terhune, J.M., & de Jong, C.A. 2009. Critical ratios  
1713 in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) for tonal signals between 0.315 and 150 kHz in random  
1714 Gaussian white noise. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 126(3), 1588-1597.

1715

1716 Kraus, S.D., Read, A.J., Solow, A., Baldwin, K., Spradlin, T., Anderson, E., & Williamson, J. 1997. Acoustic  
1717 alarms reduce porpoise mortality. *Nature*, 388: 525.

1718

1719 Lepper, P.A., Goodson, A.D., Black, K.D., Goodson, A.D., & Black, K.D., 2004. Source Levels and Spectra  
1720 Emitted by Three Commercial Aquaculture Anti-Predation Devices. In *Proceedings of the Seventh*  
1721 *European Conference on Underwater Acoustics (ECUA)*, Delft, the Netherlands, pp. 1–6. Available  
1722 online at

1723 <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/230792046> Source levels and spectra emitted by thr  
1724 [ee commercial aquaculture anti-predation devices](#) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

1725

1726 Lepper, P.A., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Theobald, P., Robinson, S.P., Northridge, S., & Wang, L., 2014.  
1727 Establishing the sensitivity of cetaceans and seals to acoustic deterrent devices in Scotland. Scottish  
1728 Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 517, 121pp. Available online at  
1729 [www.snh.org.uk/pdfs/publications/commissioned\\_reports/517.pdf](http://www.snh.org.uk/pdfs/publications/commissioned_reports/517.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

1730

1731 Liang, K.Y., & Zeger, S.L. 1986. Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. *Biometrika*  
1732 73, 13–22.

1733

1734 Lien, J., Barney, W., Todd, S., Seton, R., & Guzzwell, J. 1992. Effects of adding sounds to cod traps on  
1735 the probability of collisions by humpback whales. In: *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems*. J.A.K. Thomas,  
1736 R.A. Supin, A.Y., editors. Plenum, New York, NY, USA, pp. 701-708.

1737

1738 Linnenschmidt, M., Teilmann, J., Akamatsu, T., Dietz, R., & Miller, L.A. 2013. Biosonar, dive, and  
1739 foraging activity of satellite tracked harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Marine Mammal Science*,  
1740 29(2), E77–E97.

1741

1742 Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P.A., & Blanchet, M.A. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing  
1743 thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *The*  
1744 *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 125(6), 4060-4070.

1745

1746 Marine Scotland. 2016. Socio-Economic Analysis of Inner Hebrides and the Minches possible Special  
1747 Area of Conservation (pSAC) Partial Business and Regulatory Impact Assessment - March 2016.  
1748 Available online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0049/00498310.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1749

1750 McGarry, T., Boisseau, O., Stephenson, S., & Compton, R. 2017. Understanding the Effectiveness of  
1751 Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), a Low Frequency

1752 Cetacean. ORJIP Project 4, Phase 2. RPS Report EOR0692. Prepared on behalf of The Carbon Trust.  
1753 November 2017. 107 pp. Available online at [https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf)  
1754 [renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf](https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf) (last accessed 8/02/2018).

1755

1756 Mikkelsen, L., Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Madsen, P.T., & Tougaard, J. 2017. Simulated seal scarer  
1757 sounds scare porpoises, but not seals: species-specific responses to 12 kHz deterrence sounds. *Open*  
1758 *Science*, 4(7), 170286.

1759

1760 Miksis, J.L., Grund, M. D., Nowacek, D.P., Solow, A.R., Connor, R.C., & Tyack, P.L. 2001. Cardiac  
1761 responses to acoustic playback experiments in the captive bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*).  
1762 *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 115(3), 227-232.

1763

1764 Morton, A. 2000. Occurrence, photo-identification and prey of pacific white-sided dolphins  
1765 (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) in the Broughton Archipelago, Canada 1984–1998. *Marine Mammal*  
1766 *Science*, 16, 80–93.

1767

1768 Morton, A.B., & Symonds, H.K. 2002. Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in  
1769 British Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 59(1), 71-80.

1770

1771 Northridge, S., Coram, A., & Gordon, J., 2013. Investigations on seal depredation at Scottish fish farms.  
1772 Edinburgh: Scottish Government. Available online at [http://www.smru.st-](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf)  
1773 [andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf](http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf) (last accessed 27/03/2018).

1774

1775 Northridge, S.P., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Calderan, S., Cargill, A., Coram, A., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M.,  
1776 & Webb, A., 2010. Assessment of the impacts and utility of acoustic deterrent devices. Final Report to  
1777 the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum, Project Code SARF044, Scottish Aquaculture Research  
1778 Forum, 47 pp. Available online at [www.sarf.org.uk/cms-assets/documents/28820-18834.sarf044---](http://www.sarf.org.uk/cms-assets/documents/28820-18834.sarf044---final-report.pdf)  
1779 [final-report.pdf](http://www.sarf.org.uk/cms-assets/documents/28820-18834.sarf044---final-report.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

1780

1781 Northridge, S., A. Kingston, A. Mackay, and M. Lonergan. 2011. Bycatch of Vulnerable Species:  
1782 Understanding the Process and Mitigating the Impacts. DEFRA Report MF1003, 99 pp. Available online  
1783 at <http://randd.defra.gov.uk/Document.aspx?Document=MF1003-FINALRevisedAugust2011.pdf> (last  
1784 accessed 22/05/2018).

1785

1786 Nowacek, D.P, Thorne, L.H., Johnston, D.W., & Tyack, P.L. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to  
1787 anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review*, 37(2), 81-115.

1788

1789 Nuuttila, H.K., Bertelli, C.M., Mendzil, A., & Dearle, N. 2017. Seasonal and diel patterns in cetacean  
1790 use and foraging at a potential marine renewable energy site. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 129(2), 633-  
1791 644.

1792

1793 Nuuttila, H.K., Meier, R., Evans, P.G., Turner, J.R., Bennell, J.D., & Hiddink, J.G. 2013. Identifying  
1794 foraging behaviour of wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena*  
1795 *phocoena*) with static acoustic dataloggers. *Aquatic Mammals*, 39(2), 147-161.

1796

1797 Ocean Instruments. 2017. SoundTrap User Guide. Available online at  
1798 <http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf> (last accessed  
1799 12/04/2018).

1800

1801 Olesiuk, P.F., Nichol, L.M., Sowden, M.J., & Ford, J.K.B. 2002. Effect of the sound generated by an  
1802 acoustic harassment device on the relative abundance and distribution of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena*  
1803 *phocoena*) in Retreat Passage, British Columbia. *Marine Mammal Science*, 18, 843–862.

1804

1805 Pan, W. 2001. Akaike's information criterion in generalized estimating equations. *Biometrics*, 57(1),  
1806 120-125.

1807

1808 Pirotta, E., Matthiopoulos, J., MacKenzie, M., Scott-Hayward, L., & Rendell, L. 2011. Modelling sperm  
1809 whale habitat preference: a novel approach combining transect and follow data. *Marine Ecology*  
1810 *Progress Series*, 436, 257-272.

1811

1812 Quick, N.J., Middlemas, S.J., & Armstrong, J.D., 2004. A survey of antipredator controls at marine  
1813 salmon farms in Scotland. *Aquaculture* 230, 169–180.

1814

1815 R Core Team, 2013. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for  
1816 Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. Available online at: <http://www.R-project.org/> (last accessed  
1817 15/08/2017).

1818

1819 Reeves, R.R., Read, A.J., & Notarbartolo di Sciara, G. (Eds.). 2001. Report of the Workshop on  
1820 Interactions between Dolphins and Fisheries in the Mediterranean: Evaluation of Mitigation  
1821 Alternatives. Istituto Centrale per la Ricerca Applicata al Mare (ICRAM), Rome, Italy. 44 pp. Available  
1822 online at <http://www.eurocbc.org/icram%20mitigalternativesreport.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1823

1824 Reid, J.B., Evans, P.G.H., & Northridge, S.P. 2003. Atlas of cetacean distribution in north-west European  
1825 waters. Report to JNCC Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, England, UK. Available  
1826 online at [http://www.jncc.defra.gov.uk/PDF/CetaceansAtlas\\_web.pdf](http://www.jncc.defra.gov.uk/PDF/CetaceansAtlas_web.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

1827

1828 Richardson, W.J., Greene Jr, C.R., Malme, C.I., & Thomson, D.H. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*.  
1829 Academic Press, San Diego, CA, USA.

1830

1831 Rolland, R.M., Parks, S.E., Hunt, K.E., Castellote, M., Corkeron, P.J., Nowacek, D.P., Wasser, S.K., &  
1832 Kraus, S.D. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal*  
1833 *Society of London B: Biological Sciences*, 279(1737), 2363-2368.

1834

1835 Romano, T.A., Keogh, M.J., Kelly, C., Feng, P., Berk, L., Schlundt, C.E., Carder, D.A., & Finneran, J.J.  
1836 2004. Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: Measures of the nervous and immune

1837 systems before and after intense sound exposure. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences,  
1838 61, 1124-1134.

1839

1840 Ross, A. 1988. Controlling Nature's Predators on Fish Farms. Marine Conservation Society report; 108  
1841 pp.

1842

1843 RTSYS. 2016. Factsheet: EA-SDA14 Acoustic recorder. 24 pp. Available online at  
1844 [http://www.rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14\\_DataSheet\\_022.pdf](http://www.rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf) [last accessed  
1845 8/08/2017).

1846

1847 Schaffeld, T., Bräger, S., Gallus, A., Dähne, M., Krügel, K., Herrmann, A., ... & Koblitz, J.C. 2016. Diel and  
1848 seasonal patterns in acoustic presence and foraging behaviour of free-ranging harbour porpoises.  
1849 Marine Ecology Progress Series, 547, 257-272.

1850

1851 Scientific Committee on Seals (SCOS). 2016. Scientific Advice on Matters Related to the Management  
1852 of Seal Populations: 2016, pp 169

1853

1854 Scottish Government. 2015. Report of the Inaugural Quinquennial Review of the Operation of Seal  
1855 Licensing System under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. 23 pp. Available online at  
1856 <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0048/00484588.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

1857

1858 Scottish Natural Heritage. 2016. Inner Hebrides and the Minches proposed special Area of  
1859 Conservation – Consultation Report. 89 pp. Available online at  
1860 <http://www.snh.gov.uk/docs/A2097685.pdf> (last accessed 9/10/2017).

1861

1862 Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU) Ltd. 2007. Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to  
1863 mitigate the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore  
1864 windfarms. Commissioned by COWRIE Ltd (project reference DETER-01-07), 83 pp. Available online at

1865 <https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Gordon-et-al-2007.pdf> (last accessed  
1866 13/10/2017).

1867

1868 Shapiro, A.D., Tougaard, J., Jørgensen, P.B., Kyhn, L.A., Balle, J.D., Bernardez, C., Fjälling, A., Karlsen,  
1869 J., Wahlberg, M., 2009. Transmission loss patterns from acoustic harassment and deterrent devices  
1870 do not always follow geometrical spreading predictions. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 25, 53–67.  
1871 doi:10.1111/j.1748-7692.2008.00243.x

1872

1873 Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L. Greene Jr., C.R., Kastak, D.,  
1874 Ketten, D.R., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A., & Tyack, P.L. 2007.  
1875 Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals*,  
1876 33(4), 411-521.

1877

1878 Thomas, J.A., Kastelein, R.A., & Awbrey, F.T. 1990. Behavior and blood catecholamines of captive  
1879 belugas during playbacks of noise from an oil drilling platform. *Zoo Biology*, 9, 393-402.

1880

1881 Tougaard, J., Wright, A.J., & Madsen, P.T. 2015. Cetacean noise criteria re-visited in the light of  
1882 proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoises. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 90(1-2): 196-208.

1883

1884 Venables, W.N., & Ripley, B.D. 2002. *Modern applied statistics with S*. Springer, New York, NY, USA

1885

1886 Williamson, L.D., Brookes, K.L., Scott, B.E., Graham, I.M., & Thompson, P.M. 2017. Diurnal  
1887 variation in harbour porpoise detection–potential implications for management. *Marine Ecology*  
1888 *Progress Series*, 570, 223–232.

1889

1890 Wilson, B., & Carter, C. 2013. The use of acoustic devices to warn marine mammals of tidal-stream  
1891 energy devices. Report prepared for Marine Scotland, Scottish Government; 36 pp. Available  
1892 online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0043/00436112.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

1893

1894 Wright, A.J., Soto, N.A., Baldwin, A.L., Bateson, M., Beale, C.M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L.T. 2007a.  
1895 Anthropogenic noise as a stressor in animals: a multidisciplinary perspective. *International Journal*  
1896 *of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 250-273.

1897

1898 Wright, A.J., Soto, N.A., Baldwin, A.L., Bateson, M., Beale, C.M., Clark, C., ... & Hatch, L.T. 2007b.  
1899 Do marine mammals experience stress related to anthropogenic noise? *International Journal of*  
1900 *Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 274-316.

1901

1902 Yurk, H., & Trites, A.W. 2000. Experimental attempts to reduce predation by harbor seals on out-  
1903 migrating juvenile salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, 129, 1360–1366.

1904

1905 Zar, J.H. 1984. *Biostatistical analysis*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ, USA.

1906

1907 Zuur, A.F. 2012. *A Beginner's Guide to Generalised Additive Models with R*. Highland Statistics Ltd.,  
1908 Newburgh, Scotland, UK

1909

1910 Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., & Elphick, C.S. 2010. A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical  
1911 problems. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution*, 1(1), 3-14.

1912

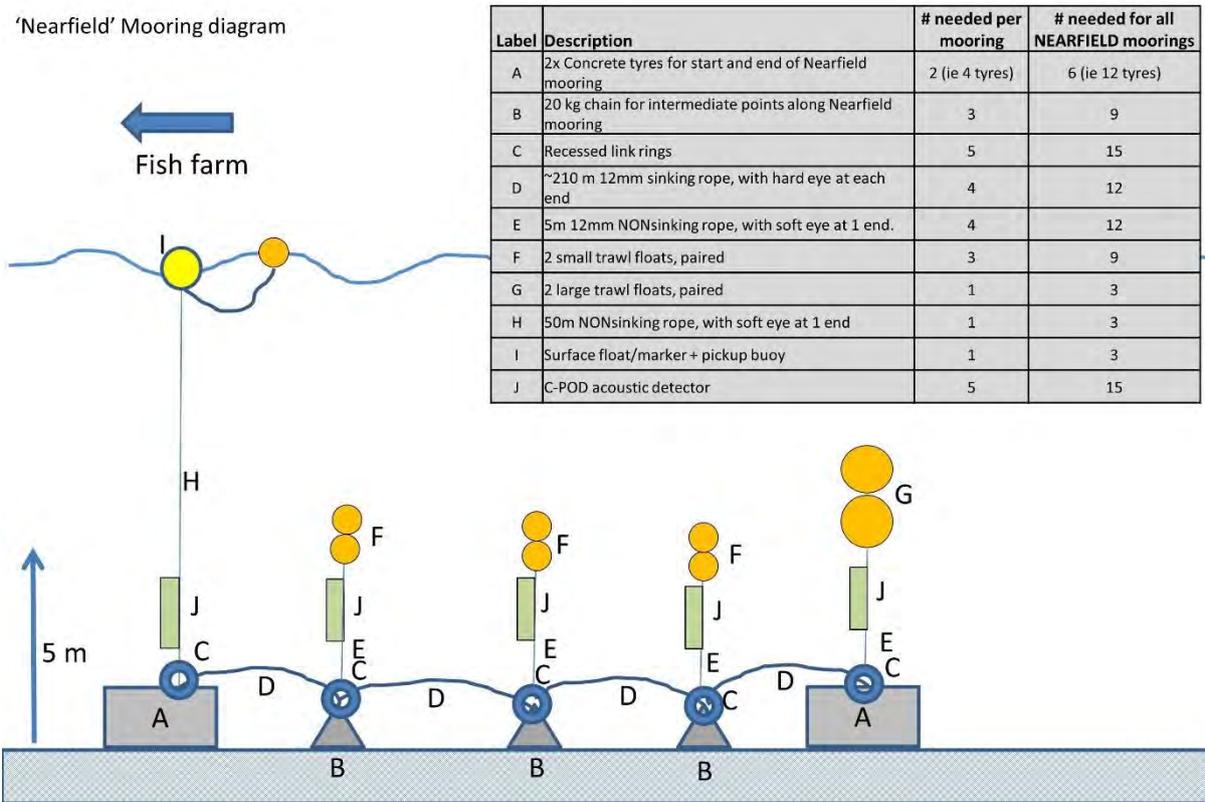
1913 Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., Walker, N., Saveliev, A.A., & Smith, G.M. 2009. *Mixed effects models and*  
1914 *extensions in ecology with R*. Springer, New York, NY, USA.

1915

1916 **Appendix 1 - Mooring design**

1917 Overview of mooring structures used in Nearfield and Farfield moorings, respectively.

'Nearfield' Mooring diagram

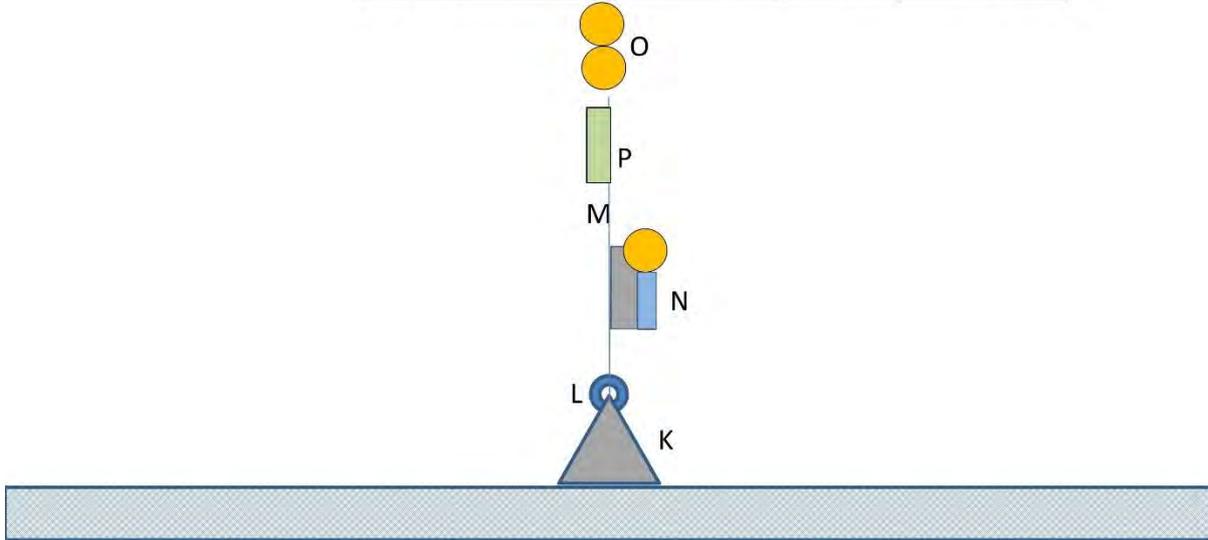


1918

1919

'Farfield'  
mooring diagram

Label	Description	# needed per mooring	# needed for all FARFIELD moorings
K	20 kg chain for Farfield mooring	1	6
L	Recessed link rings	1	6
M	5m 12mm NONsinking rope, with soft eye at 1 end	1	5 (not needed for single Fiobuoy mooring)
N	Sonardyne/Fiobuoy LRT system	1	6 (5 Sonardyne, 1 Fiobuoy)
O	2 small trawl floats, paired	1	5
P	C-POD acoustic detector	1	6

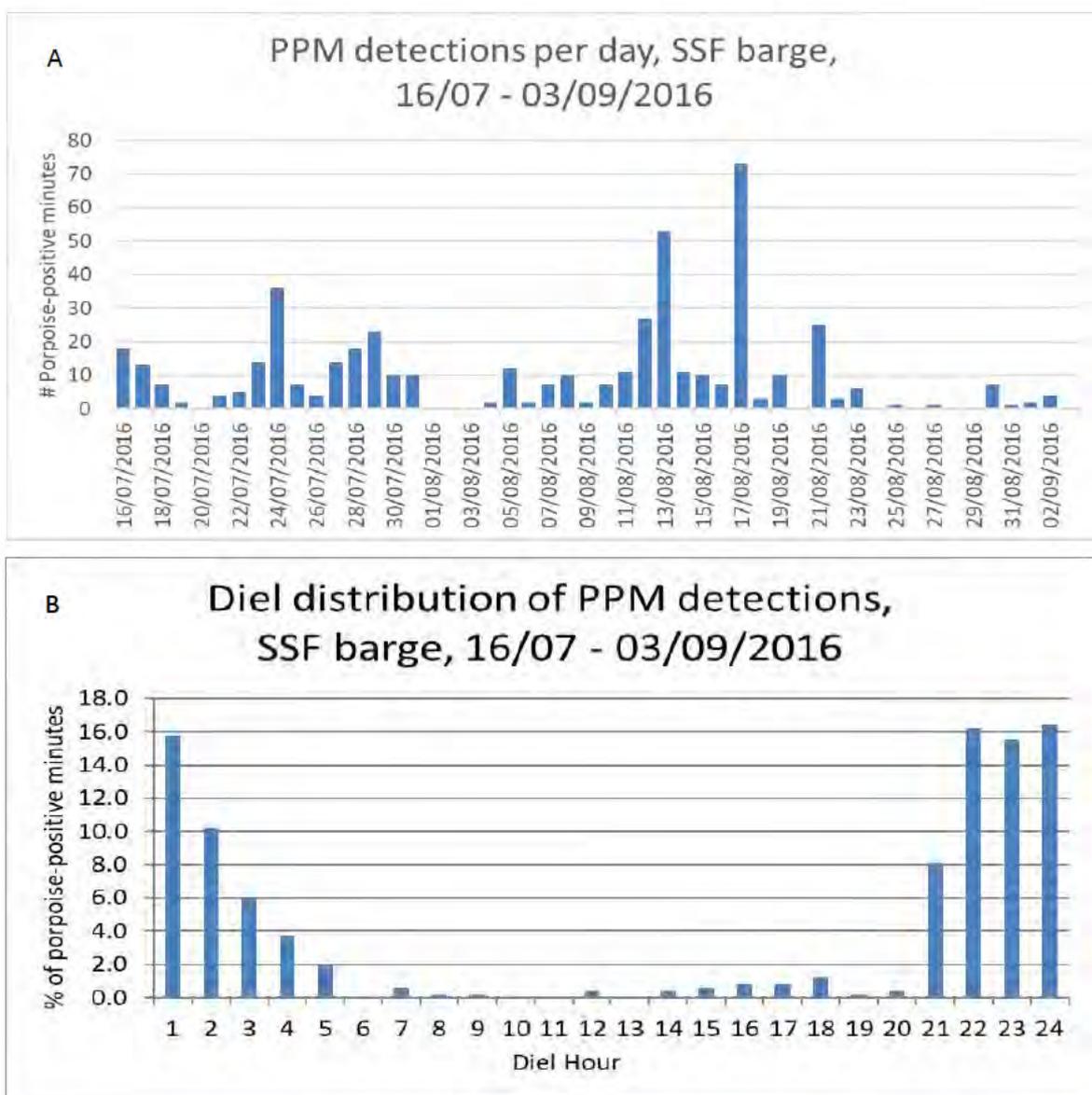


1920

1921 Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath  
 1922 fish farm barge

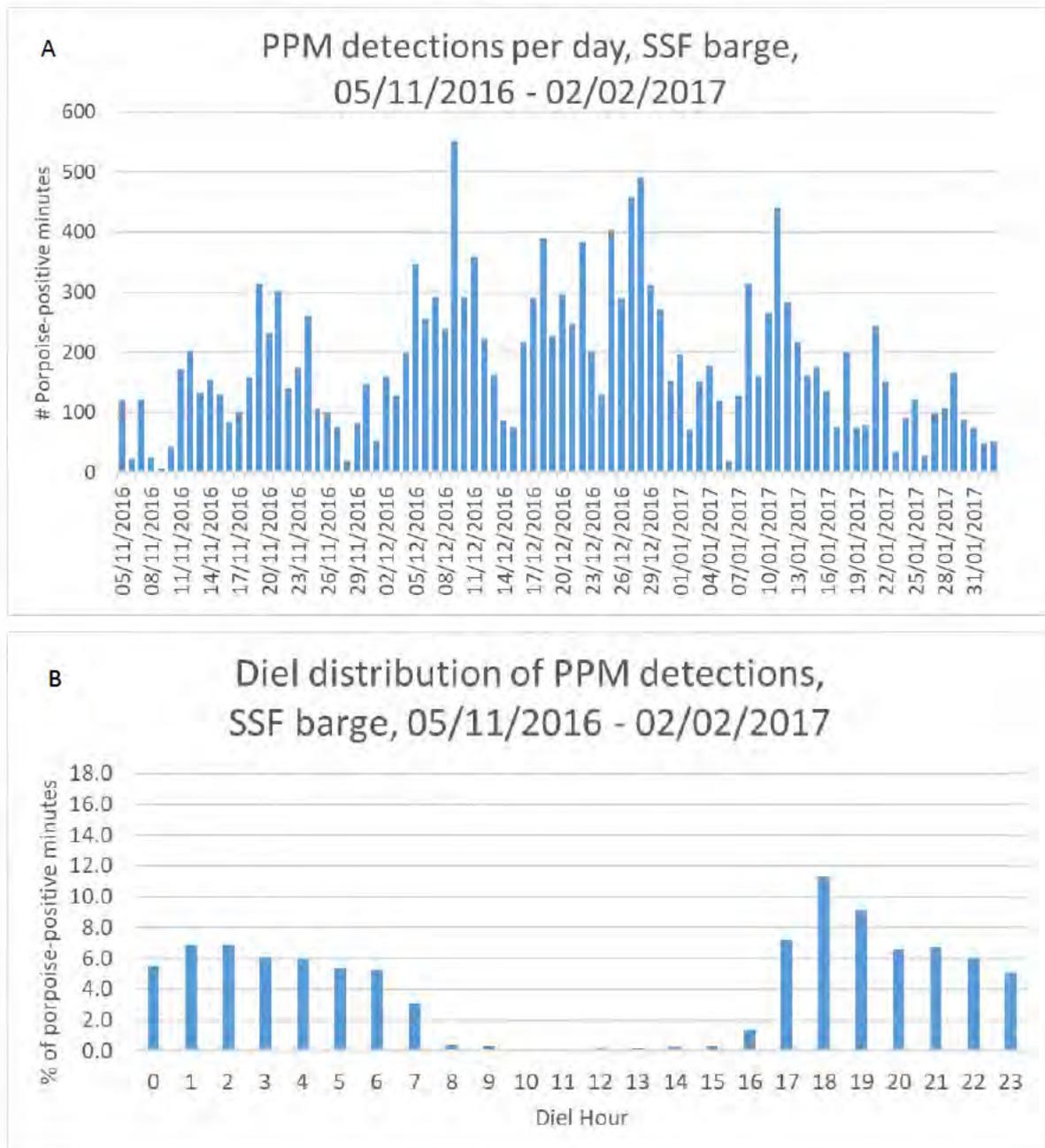
1923

1924 Prior to commencing the experiment, the Bloody Bay fish farm barge was monitored using a single C-  
 1925 POD to obtain baseline data on porpoise presence in the immediate vicinity of the fish farm. This  
 1926 exercise was subsequently repeated following removal of all other experimental infrastructure, to  
 1927 determine whether porpoise presence changed over time. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers  
 1928 and overall diel PPM distribution are presented in Figure A3.1.



1929 Figure A3.1. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 16/07 –  
 1930 3/09/2016 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data  
 1931 aggregated over 16/07 – 3/09/2016 (partial start & end days excluded).

1932 Following recovery of the experimental infrastructure, the same C-POD used for pre-experimental  
 1933 baseline monitoring was redeployed for further monitoring of the fish farm site. The C-POD was  
 1934 deployed from 4/11/2016 until being recovered in late February 2017; the battery turned out to have  
 1935 failed on 03/02/2017, providing approximately 3 months' worth of data. Data on total daily PPM  
 1936 detection numbers and overall diel PPM distribution during this time are presented in Figure A3.2.  
 1937



1938 *Figure A3.2. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm,*  
 1939 *05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour*  
 1940 *day (data aggregated over 05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017 (partial start & end days excluded)).*

1941 **Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array**

1942 Summary of daily PPM detections per mooring, at increasing distance from the sound source below the fish farm barge (from E-200 & W-200 out to C-5000  
 1943 & W-5000). Cells are colour-coded with low values in green and high values in red.

DATE	E-200	W-200	E-400	C-400	W-400	E-600	C-600	W-600	E-800	C-800	W-800	E-1000	C-1000	W-1000	E-2000	C-2000	W-2000	C-5000	W-5000
08/09/2016	0	0	3	3	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	6	6	0	28	0	1	9	18
09/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	6	2	2	25	5	0	19	18
10/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	7	1	0	10	0	0	4	5	0	5	10	0	119	55
11/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	18	3	0	35	0	0	44	4	0	29	35	2	23	23
12/09/2016	0	6	5	5	7	11	9	0	18	2	10	35	19	9	41	19	1	28	19
13/09/2016	0	0	4	4	0	2	0	0	3	0	13	19	1	13	8	8	0	0	2
14/09/2016	0	1	2	2	1	1	8	0	2	0	4	0	2	15	16	1	0	1	37
15/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	4	26	0	9	0	0	9	7	0	30	9	1	0	20
16/09/2016	1	0	3	3	0	4	0	0	3	3	0	1	2	7	16	8	0	1	20
17/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	5	7	5	7	4	7
18/09/2016	0	0	0	0	5	0	10	1	2	0	1	3	0	0	15	3	10	3	32
19/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	5	2	2	0	12	4
20/09/2016	0	3	2	2	7	13	12	5	5	2	8	3	4	25	12	9	0	9	1
21/09/2016	1	6	0	0	1	9	3	1	8	1	8	8	8	19	52	18	3	10	15
22/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	36	0	1	12	7
23/09/2016	0	13	5	5	18	8	46	2	2	1	6	27	8	10	104	8	4	10	4
24/09/2016	0	0	1	1	1	0	10	4	4	0	8	5	2	8	111	21	1	16	5
25/09/2016	2	41	18	18	55	29	79	3	40	3	19	28	27	28	42	12	1	0	12
26/09/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	17	5	1	12	9	0	9	12
27/09/2016	0	6	15	15	9	27	34	1	22	1	0	16	8	15	74	21	1	2	4
28/09/2016	4	10	4	4	17	1	17	3	8	0	1	7	3	3	12	16	1	6	8
29/09/2016	1	10	12	12	11	48	9	0	60	1	9	18	15	21	15	19	6	5	3
30/09/2016	0	1	8	8	4	6	3	0	3	0	6	2	1	9	8	4	6	5	4

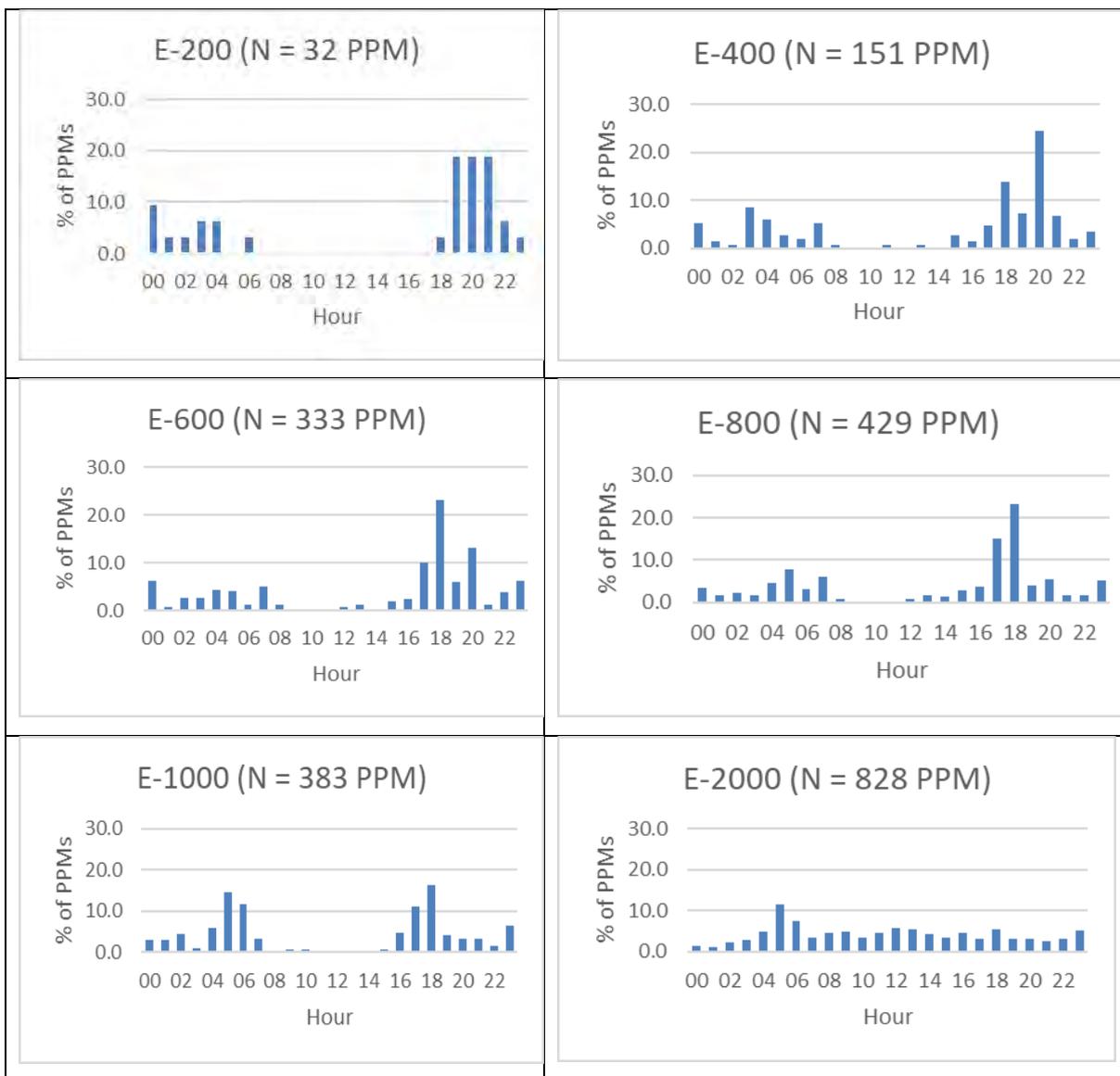
01/10/2016	3	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	3	0	1	3	0	4	4	2	3	1	3
02/10/2016	0	3	3	3	9	4	25	4	14	0	0	7	0	3	4	1	0	4	0
03/10/2016	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	1	20	14
04/10/2016	2	2	2	2	2	6	5	2	3	1	3	10	6	11	11	30	0	22	4
05/10/2016	1	9	2	2	6	3	5	0	0	0	6	0	22	22	19	32	2	7	1
06/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	10	8	0	4	0
07/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	1	1	0	1	10	1	5	3	9	3		1
08/10/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	0		0
09/10/2016	0	6	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	0	1	1	0	1	5	12	2		3
10/10/2016	2	5	8	8	21	2	26	5	1	4	1	1	7	3	1	8	0		23
11/10/2016	2	9	2	2	5	6	14	0	8	0	0	4	9	2	3	17	2		12
12/10/2016	1	14	0	0	14	11	14	0	14	0	4	13	3	8	6	8	9		13
13/10/2016	1	0	4	4	0	23	22	1	27	0	9	14	12	16	21	9	6		7
14/10/2016	1	9	0	0	30	5	55	4	2	0	4	2	5	7	4	17	1		6
15/10/2016	5	80	26	26	50	61	59	5	80	1	0	38	24	23	25	56	1		5
16/10/2016	5	122	11	11	67	20	32	5	28	0	13	17	30	4	12	63	2		8

1944

1945 **Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections**

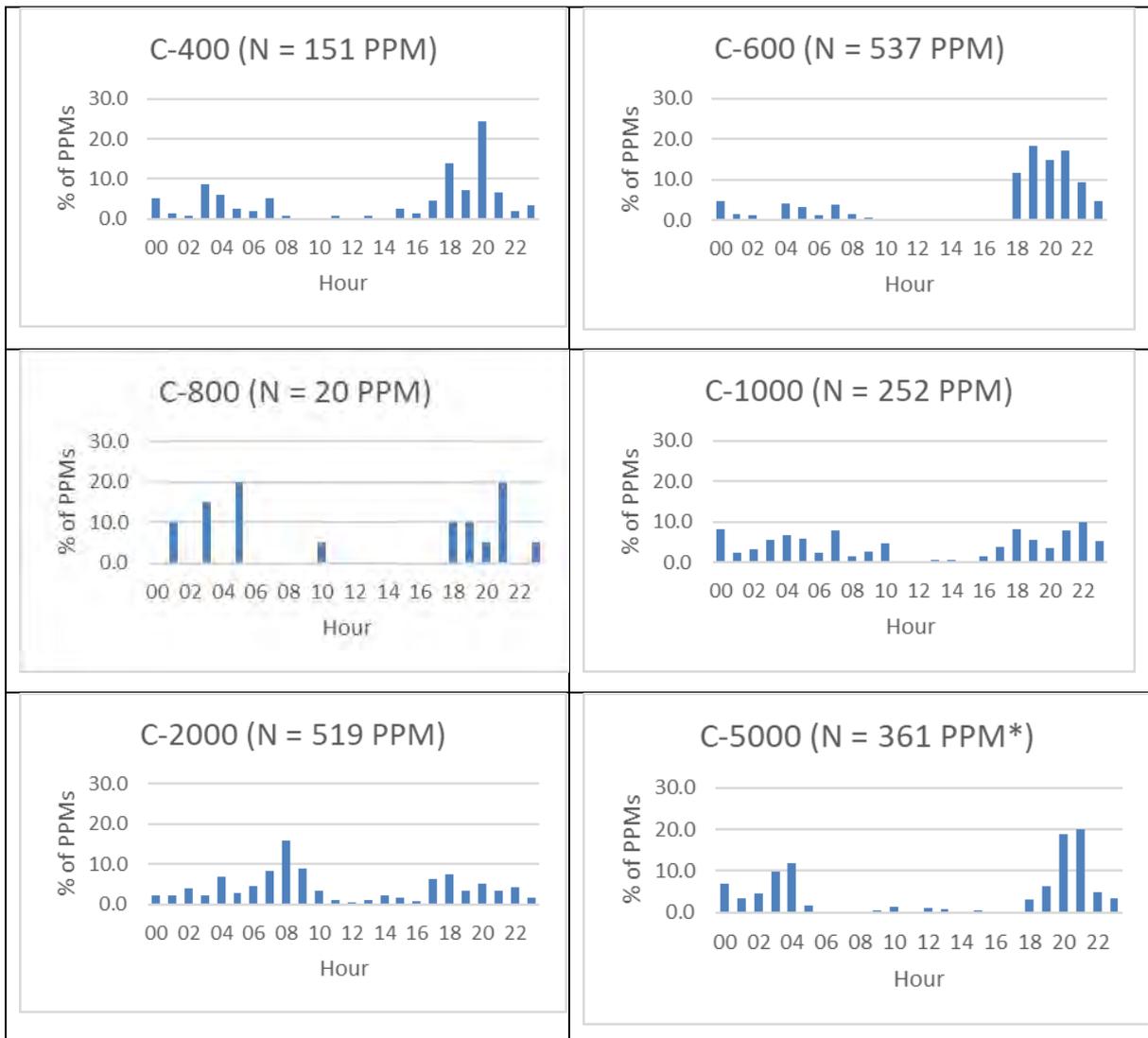
1946 The following graphs illustrate, for each mooring, the diel patterns among PPM detections observed  
 1947 throughout the entire experimental period (8/09-16/10/2016). Total numbers of PPMs are indicated  
 1948 for each mooring. Moorings are aggregated according to their presence along the Eastern, Central and  
 1949 Western mooring lines. Detection rates were generally highest at night, particularly during evenings,  
 1950 except for Farfield moorings such as E-2000 and W-5000. \*Note that mooring C-5000 was only  
 1951 deployed until 6/10/2016.

1952



1953

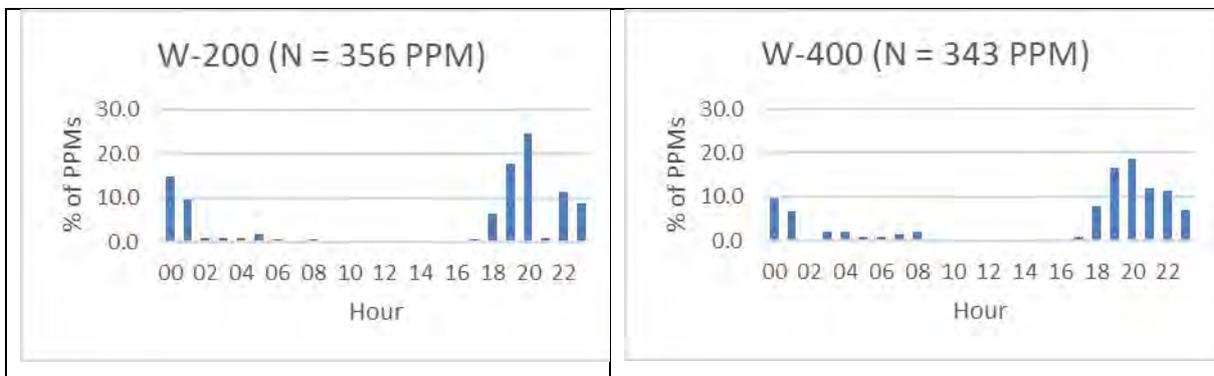
1954

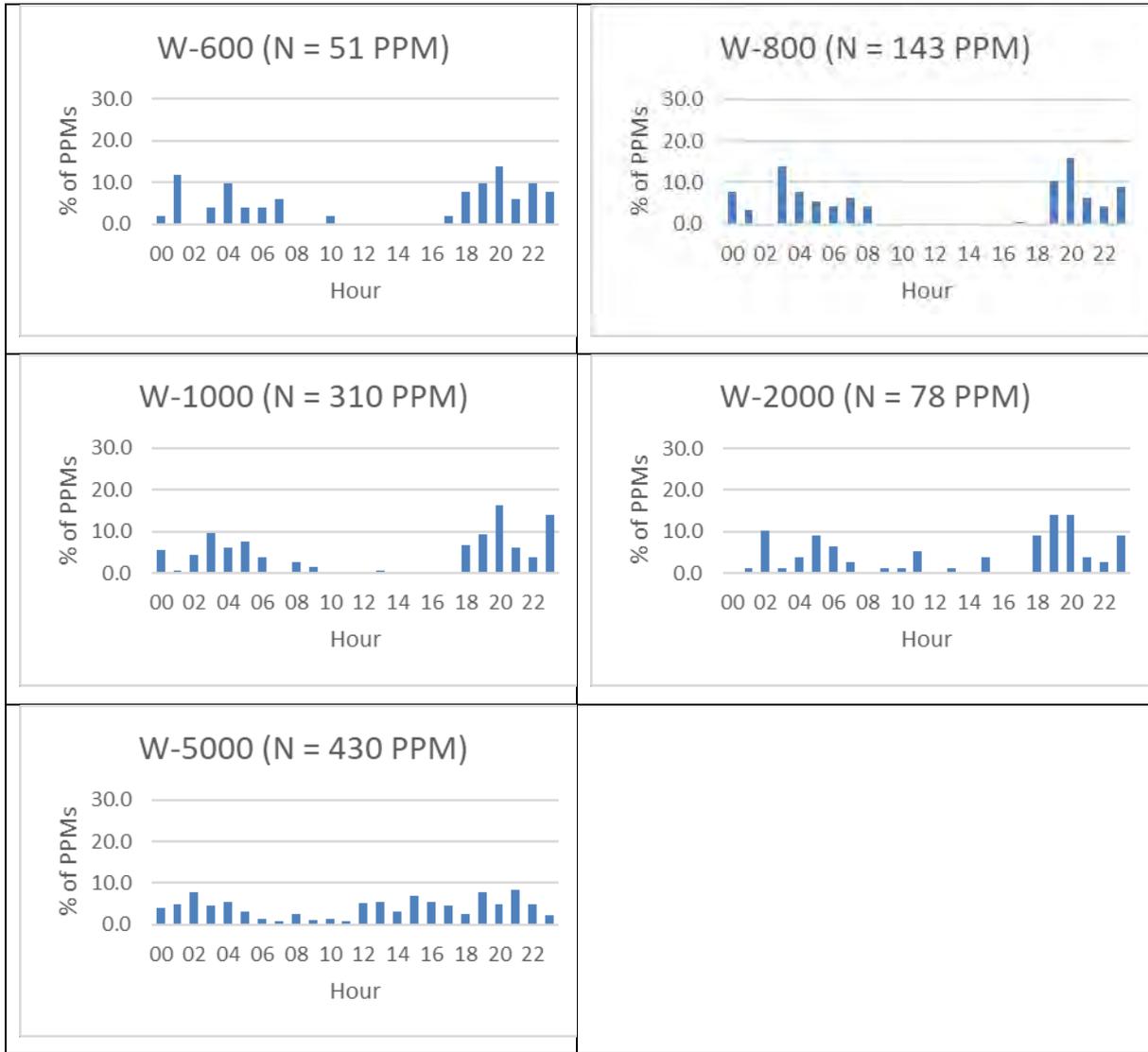


1955

1956

1957





1958

1959

## 1960 Appendix 5 - GAM descriptors and outputs

1961 This Section contains model outputs for 1) the entire LEAP array, 2) for the Nearfield component only,  
1962 and 3) for all individual C-PODs where at least 50 PPMs were detected during the experimental period.  
1963 Porpoise presence was modelled using binomial-based GAM-GEEs with an independent correlation  
1964 structure and a logit link function to describe the relationship between covariates and porpoise click  
1965 train detection presence (the response variable, described in a binary presence/absence format). This  
1966 approach closely follows the one initially described by Pirodda et al. (2011) and the following text is  
1967 adapted from an in-depth description of this method by Benjamins et al. (2016, 2017).

1968 Models are only intended to describe available records and should not be extrapolated to other  
1969 datasets. The independent correlation structure was used because of uncertainty in the actual  
1970 underlying structure within the datasets, and because GEEs were considered robust against  
1971 correlation structure misspecification (Liang & Zeger 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was  
1972 chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to be modelled as a linear function  
1973 of covariates, one of the core assumptions of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson 2013).

1974 Data exploration protocols described by Zuur et al. (2010) and Zuur (2012) were used to identify  
1975 outliers, data variability, relationships between covariates and response variable, and collinearity  
1976 between covariates. Modelling was initiated using a basic GLM as a means to assess collinearity of  
1977 covariates, following Zuur (2012). Collinear and non-significant covariates were removed during  
1978 subsequent analyses. Collinearity among covariates was investigated using the  $GVIF^{(1/(2*Df))}$  output  
1979 of the R function *vif* (part of the *car* package; Fox & Weisberg 2011), to account for combinations of  
1980 linear, cyclic and factorial covariates. A list of available covariates is included in Table A8.1. The  
1981 POSITION covariate was found to be collinear with numerous descriptive covariates (e.g. bathymetry,  
1982 sediment type, distance from shore) and was therefore retained as a means to capture the residual  
1983 variability derived from all these other covariates, which were subsequently removed. HiLoTide and  
1984 SpringNeap covariates were defined on the basis of data obtained from the Tobermory tidal gauge  
1985 (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network).

1986

1987  
1988

Table A8.1. List of available covariates considered for models. \* Indicates covariates that were only considered for compound models.

Covariate	Unit	Scale	Description	use in model	# of models used
POSITION	Name of positions	N/A	19 location identifiers, incorporating local variation pertinent to each mooring location (depth, sediment type, distance from shore, etc.)	Factor	2*
JULDAY	Number	252 - 280	Julian day number	Linear or cubic B-spline	9
HOURL	Hour	0 - 23	Number of hour per day	Cyclic B-spline	14
Temp	°C	1.6 - 19 degrees	POD temp logger (not calibrated)	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Angle	Degree (°)	0 - 180°	Avg. deflection from vertical, where 0° = CPOD pointing straight up	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Nall_m	Number	0 - 4096	Number of raw clicks received each minute	Linear or cubic B-spline	12
D_Source_m	Number	252 - 5435	Estimated distance (in m) from sound source	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used

D_Shore_m	Number	362 - 2107	Estimated shortest distance (in m) from any shore	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Angle_shore	Degree (°)	- 56.161179 - 176.88563 9	Angle to closest shore (check ARCGIS to determine scale)	Cyclic B-spline	Not used
Est_depth_m	Number	28 - 59	Estimated depth (m, rel. to CD) at site	Linear or cubic B-spline	Not used
Sed_type	Number	1-3	Broad sediment type (1 = mud, 2 = sandy mud, 3 = sand)	Factor	Not used
HiLoTide	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting ebb-flood tide (0 = 1 = Low Tide as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	9
SpringNeap	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting spring-neap tide (0 = 1 = Spring Low as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline	8
DAYTIMENum	Number	1 - 4	Numeric descriptor of period of day (relevant for daylight levels; 1 = Dawn, 2 = Day, 3 = Dusk, 4 = Night)	Factor	4

Exper_ON	Binary	0 - 1	Binary variable indicating whether each minute was part of an experiment or time in between	Factor	Not used
Signal_Type	Number	0 - 3	Numeric descriptor of experimental status; 0 - intermediate time (no sound); 1 – silent control (no sound); 2 = HF signal; 3 = LF signal	Factor	5

1989

1990 GAMs offer the ability to incorporate nonlinear responses to variables and therefore provide a more  
1991 flexible and powerful tool than Generalised Linear Models (GLMs) to clarify the interactions between  
1992 marine mammals and their environment (e.g. Hastie et al. 2005). GAMs assume independence  
1993 between model residuals, which is likely to be violated where conditions at time  $t$  may closely  
1994 resemble those at  $t-1$  and  $t+1$  (such as might be expected in the present case). This temporal  
1995 autocorrelation could cause the uncertainty surrounding model estimates to be underestimated. To  
1996 address this problem, autocorrelation in the data was investigated using the R autocorrelation  
1997 function *acf* (Venables & Ripley 2002). These results were used to define blocks of data within which  
1998 autocorrelation was present, using Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986).  
1999 Using this approach, uniform autocorrelation was expected within the blocks but not between them  
2000 (Garson 2013). This is appropriate when studying population-level effects (in contrast to animal-  
2001 specific response patterns, e.g. GAMMs; Fieberg et al. 2009, 2010) and particularly suitable for  
2002 binomial distributions. GEEs are considered to be relatively robust even if block sizes are misspecified  
2003 (Hardin & Hilbe 2003). Block sizes were specified for each model in Table A8.2.

2004

2005 *Table A8.2. Overview of block sizes used for individual and compound models to address temporal autocorrelation.*

Array section	Site name	Block size (minutes)
NEARFIELD	E-200	5
NEARFIELD	E-400	30
NEARFIELD	E-600	118
NEARFIELD	E-800	137
NEARFIELD	E-1000	117
FARFIELD	E-2000	145
NEARFIELD	C-400	72
NEARFIELD	C-600	100
NEARFIELD	C-800	5
NEARFIELD	C-1000	40
FARFIELD	C-2000	45
FARFIELD	C-5000	121
NEARFIELD	W-200	45
NEARFIELD	W-400	71
NEARFIELD	W-600	6
NEARFIELD	W-800	17
NEARFIELD	W-1000	64
FARFIELD	W-2000	10
FARFIELD	W-5000	55

2006

2007 Covariates were considered as either 1) linear terms, 2) factors, or 3) 1-dimensional smooth terms

2008 with 4 degrees of freedom. The latter were modelled as either cubic B- splines with one internal knot

2009 positioned at the average value of each variable, or as cyclic penalized cubic regression splines  
2010 (specifically those covariates identified as 'cyclic' in Table A8.1).

2011 The Quasi-likelihood under Independence model Criterion (QICu; Pan 2001), a modification of Akaike's  
2012 Information Criterion (Akaike 1974) appropriate for GEE models, was used to identify which covariates  
2013 should be retained in the final model, using the R library *yags* (Carey 2004). Covariates were removed  
2014 one at a time in a backwards stepwise model selection process, and models with the lowest QICu  
2015 values were taken forward up to the point where removal of further covariates no longer resulted in  
2016 lower QICu values. At this point, the final GAM model was fitted using the R function *geeglm*  
2017 (contained within R package *geepack*; Halekoh et al. 2006) to assess the statistical significance of the  
2018 remaining covariates within the correlation structure specified within the GEE. The Wald's Test (Hardin  
2019 & Hilbe 2003) was used to determine each covariate's significance; non-significant covariates were  
2020 removed from the model using backwards stepwise model selection.

2021 Model quality was expressed through a combination of confusion matrices and Area under the Curve  
2022 (*auc*) calculations. Each model summary below contains a Confusion Matrix, which describes how well  
2023 the binary model predictions matched observed values (e.g. how often an observed detection was  
2024 predicted by the model), thereby summarising the goodness of fit of the model (Fielding & Bell 1997;  
2025 Pirotta et al. 2011). Green cells in each Confusion Matrix represent correctly predicted fractions,  
2026 whereas grey cells indicate incorrectly predicted fractions. Higher values in Green cells indicate a  
2027 better working model. The *auc* value describes the area contained beneath the Receiver Operating  
2028 Characteristic (ROC) curve associated with each model, which illustrates the relationship between true  
2029 and false positive rates (Boyce et al. 2002). *AUC* values range from 0-1, with higher *auc* values  
2030 indicating a correspondingly better-performing model.

2031 Following identification of the final model, plots were generated describing the probabilistic  
2032 relationship between each contributing explanatory covariate and the model response variable (PPM  
2033 presence/absence). Confidence intervals around these plots were based on the standard errors of the  
2034 GAM-GEE model.

2035 Covariates were plotted independently to visualise the probabilistic relationship between each  
2036 covariate and the binary response variable (porpoise detection) for each model. Covariates were  
2037 plotted in declining order of significance in terms of their explanatory power. It is important to  
2038 reiterate that while GAMs allowed the relative significance of different covariates to be determined,  
2039 the results should be interpreted with care. Importantly, **less significant covariates' relationships to**  
2040 **the response variable were dependent upon the inclusion of more significant covariates in the**

2041 model, and should therefore be interpreted as explaining residual amounts of variation in the  
2042 presence of more significant covariates, rather than seen in isolation.

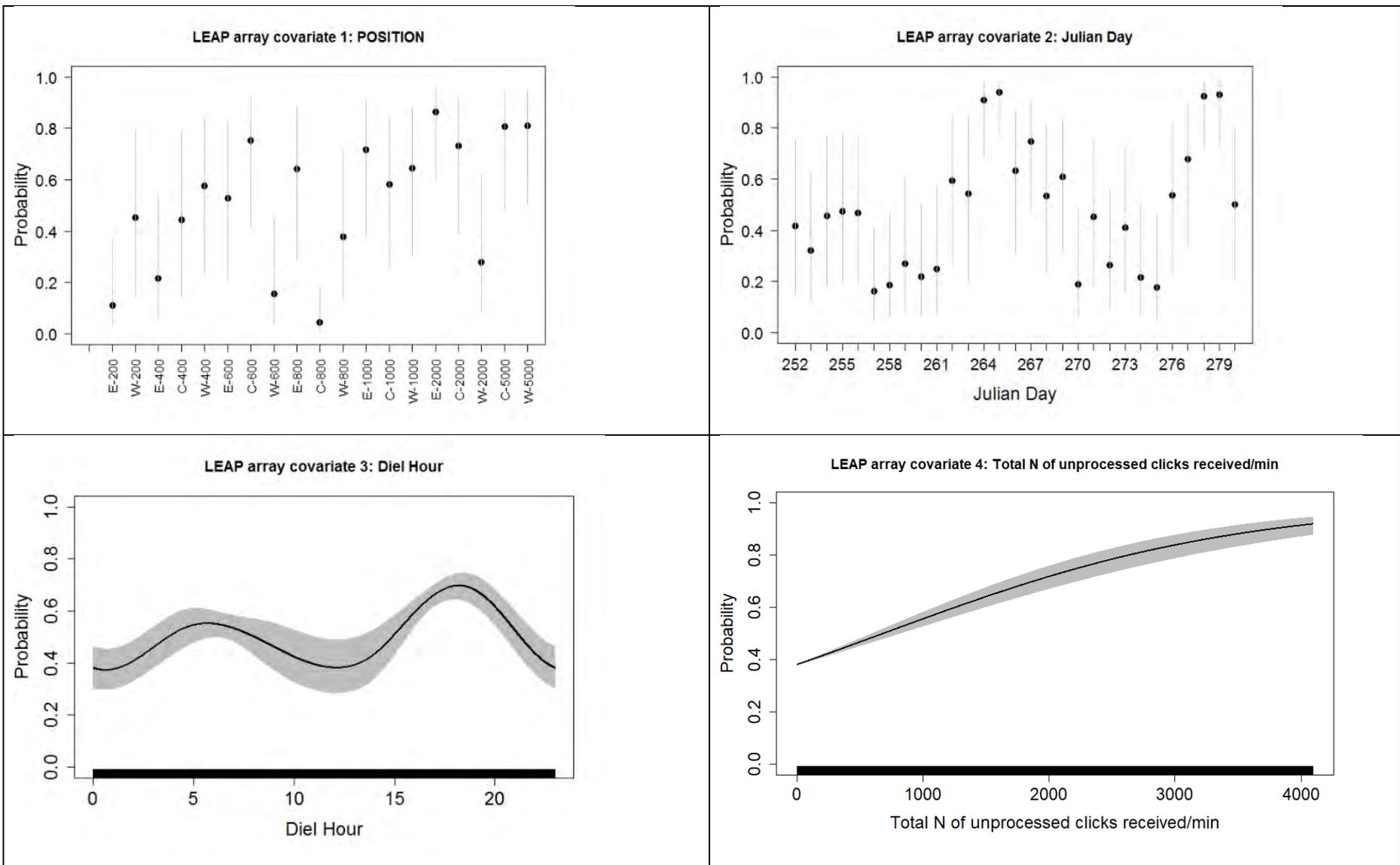
2043

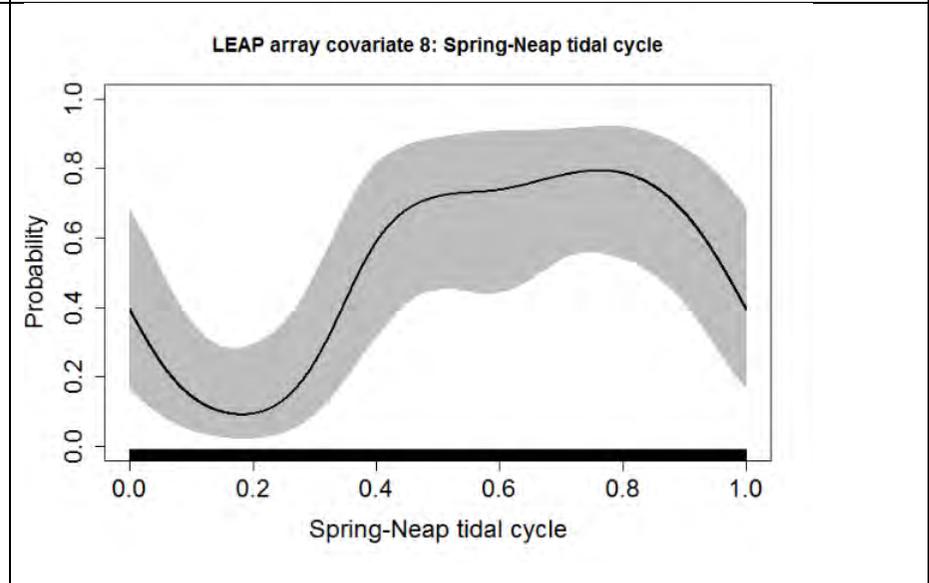
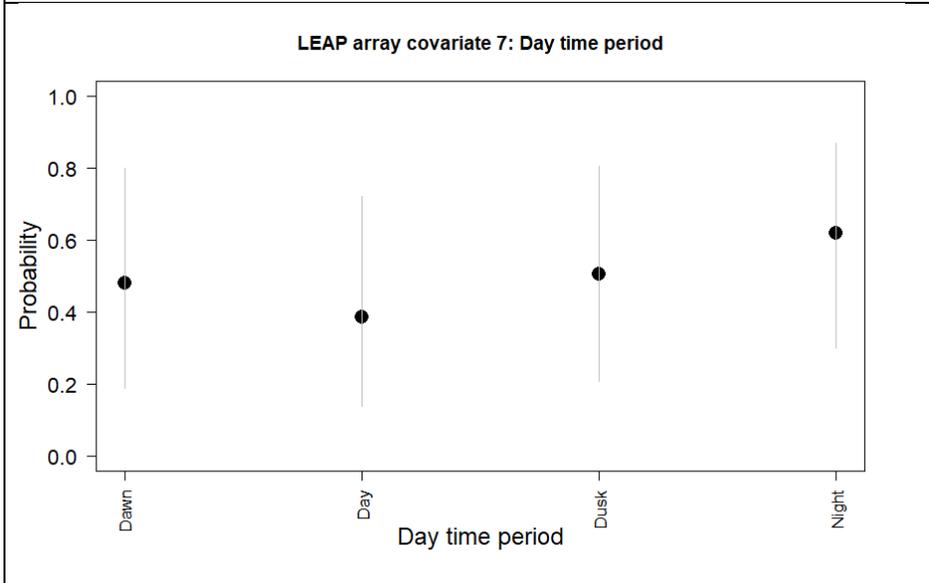
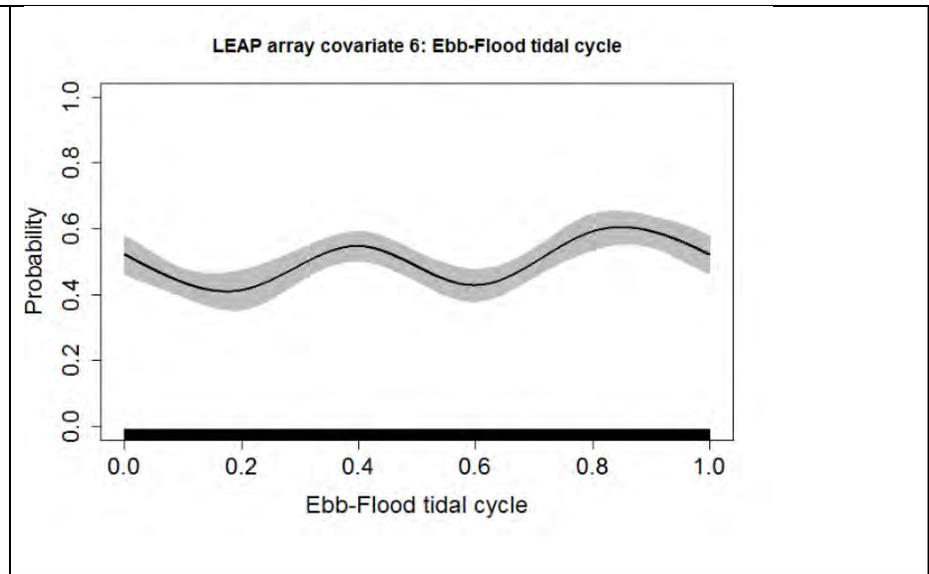
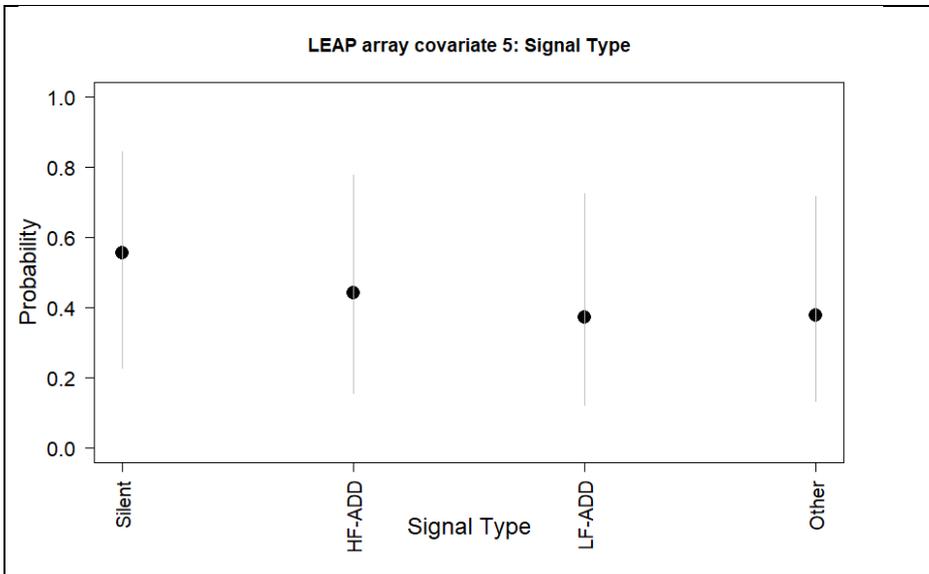
2044

2045 Full array model

Model:	Entire array			
Model structure:	<pre>                 POD2&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(JULDAY) +                 AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat +                 as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial,                 corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)             </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	81.3%	27.3%
		No porpoise	18.7%	72.7%
AUC value:	0.8436431			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	factor	18	423.14	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
JULDAY	factor	28	273.52	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	138.73	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Nall_m	linear	1	169.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	factor	3	37.69	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	27.66	$1.462 \cdot 10^{-5}$
DAYTIMENum	factor	3	15.00	0.001819
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.35	0.022868

2046



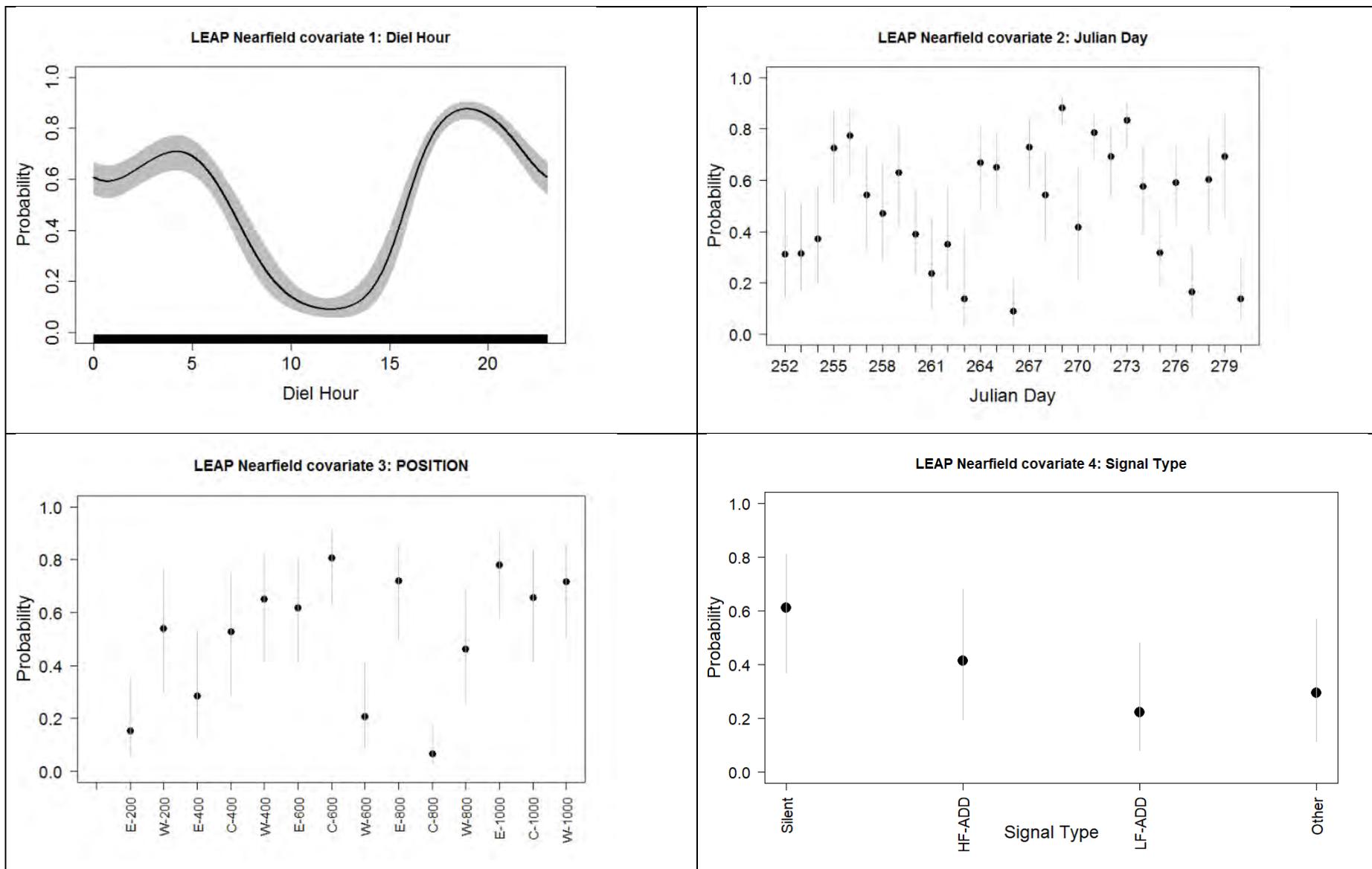


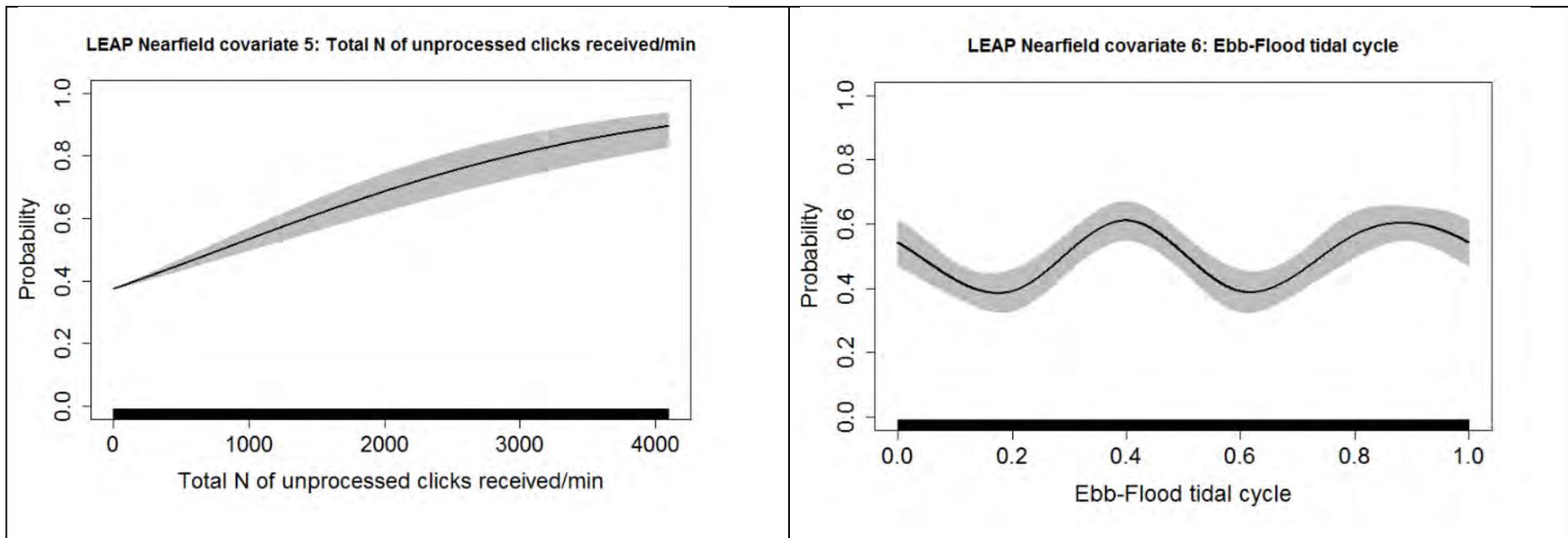
2048 Nearfield model

2049

Model:	Nearfield moorings (E-200-E1000, C-400-1000, & W-200-1000)																			
Model structure:	<pre>                 POD3&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(JULDAY) +                 as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family                 = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Nearfield)             </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.6%</td> <td>19.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.4%</td> <td>80.8%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%		No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%																	
	No porpoise	19.4%	80.8%																	
AUC value:	0.8893874																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	165.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
JULDAY	factor	28	367.38	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
POSITION	factor	13	195.50	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
Signal_Type	factor	3	61.93	$2.272 \cdot 10^{-13}$																
Nall_m	linear	1	73.34	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.07	$1.158 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

2050

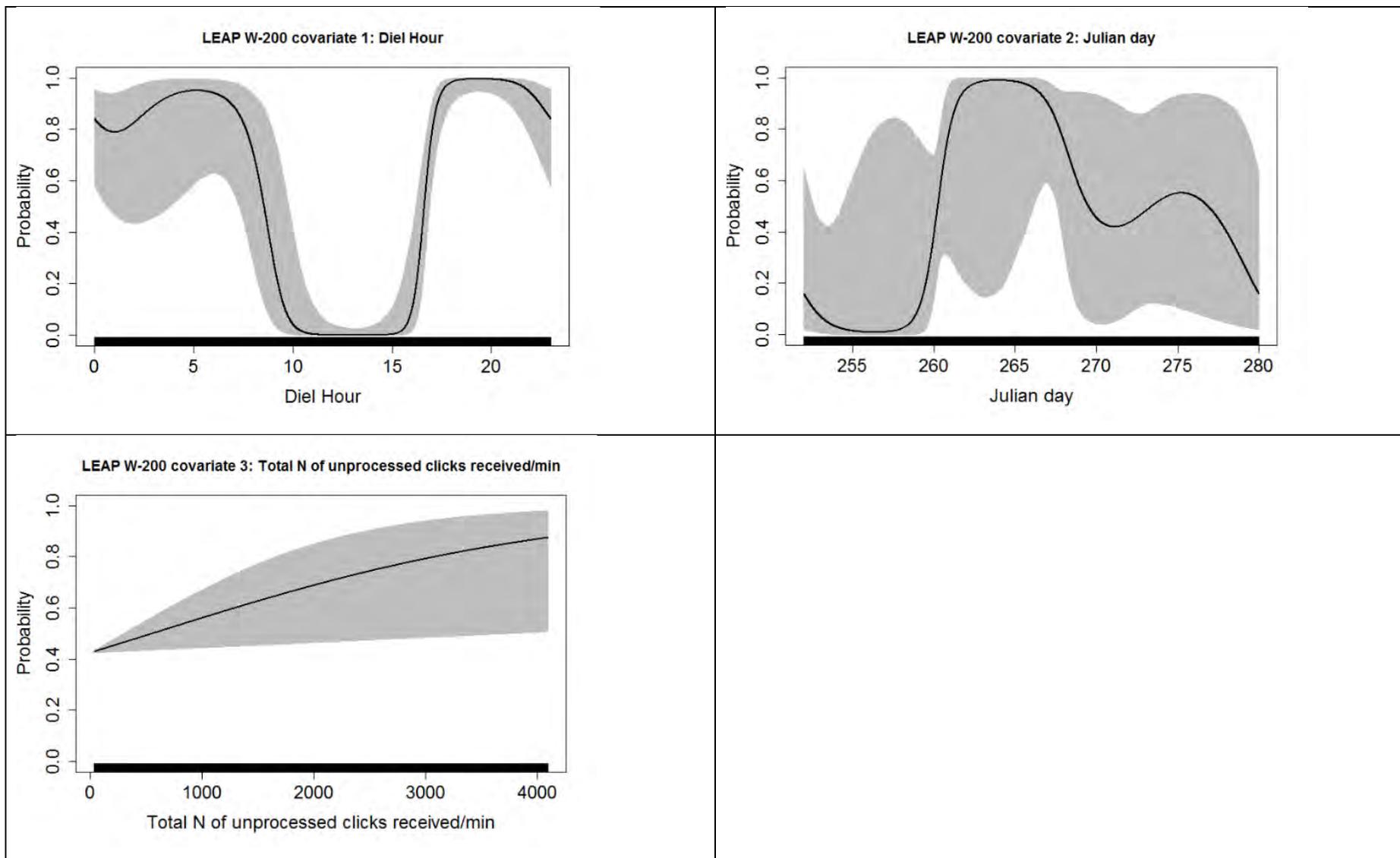




2051

Model:	W-200																		
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W200)</code>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>77.5%</td> <td>6.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>22.5%</td> <td>93.2%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%	No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%																
	No porpoise	22.5%	93.2%																
AUC value:	0.905853																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance):	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	24.6722	$5.855 \cdot 10^{-5}$															
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	9.9928	0.04055															
Nall_m	linear	1	5.3750	0.02043															

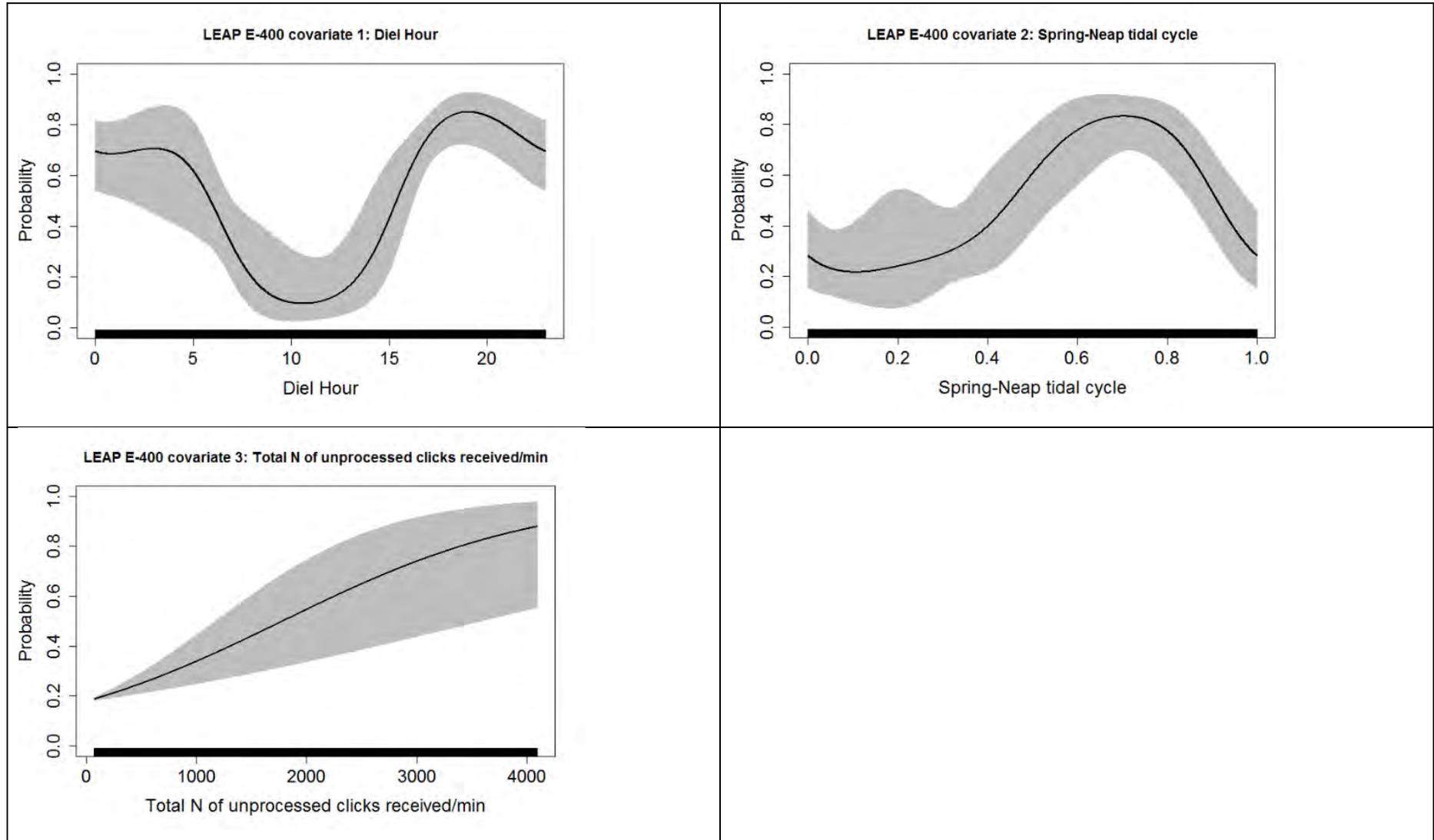
2052



Model:	E-400																			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E400)																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>74.7%</td> <td>22.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>25.3%</td> <td>77.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%		No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%																	
	No porpoise	25.3%	77.6%																	
AUC value:	0.8263694																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	25.635	$3.749 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	17.091	0.0018557																
Nall_m	linear	1	14.680	0.0001274																

2054

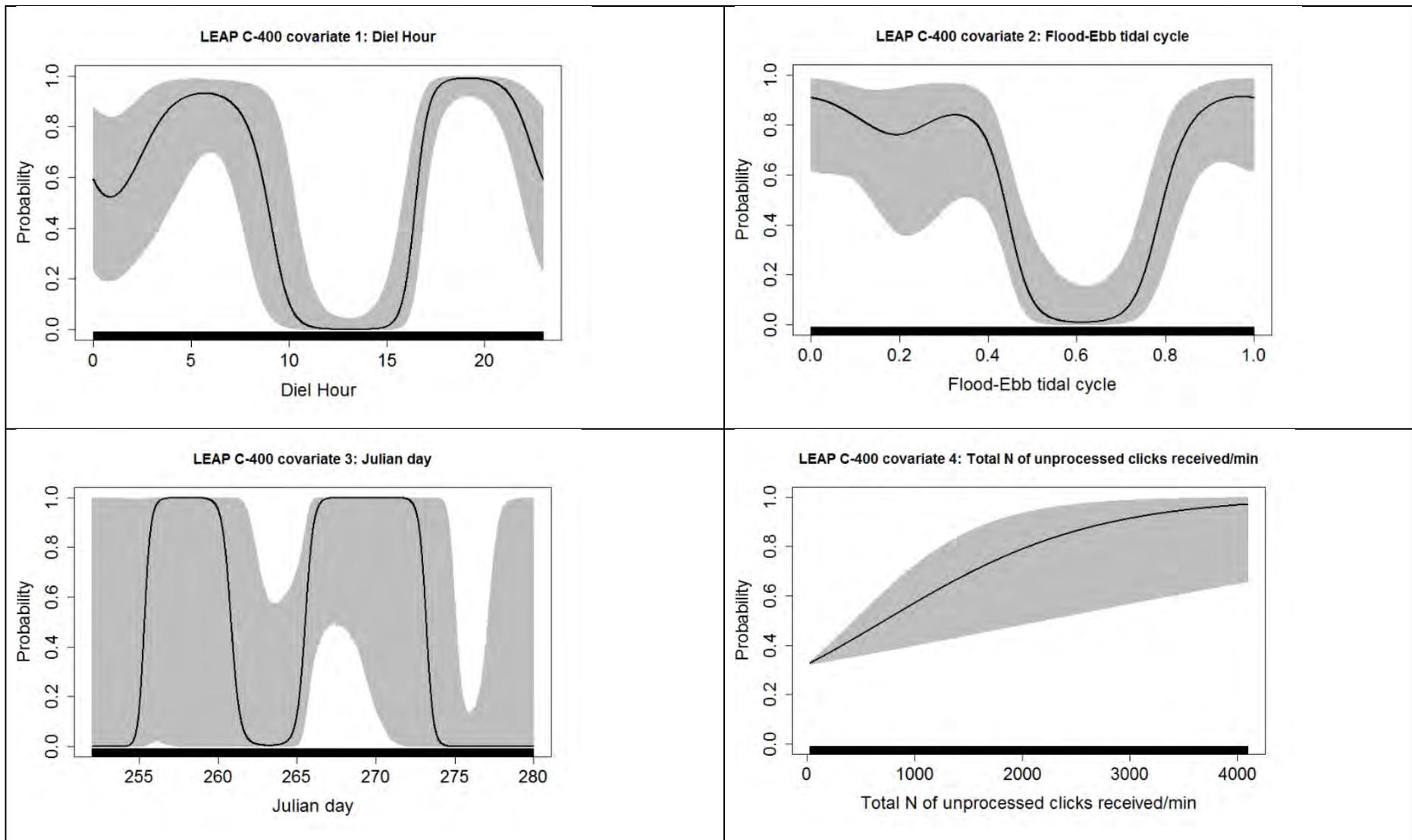
2055



2056

Model:	C-400																		
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C400) </pre>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>89.3%</td> <td>10.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>10.7%</td> <td>89.2%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%	No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%																
	No porpoise	10.7%	89.2%																
AUC value:	0.943135																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.0194	0.007233															
HiLotide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.7363	0.008186															
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.3708	0.003991															
Nall_m	linear	1	8.5291	0.003495															

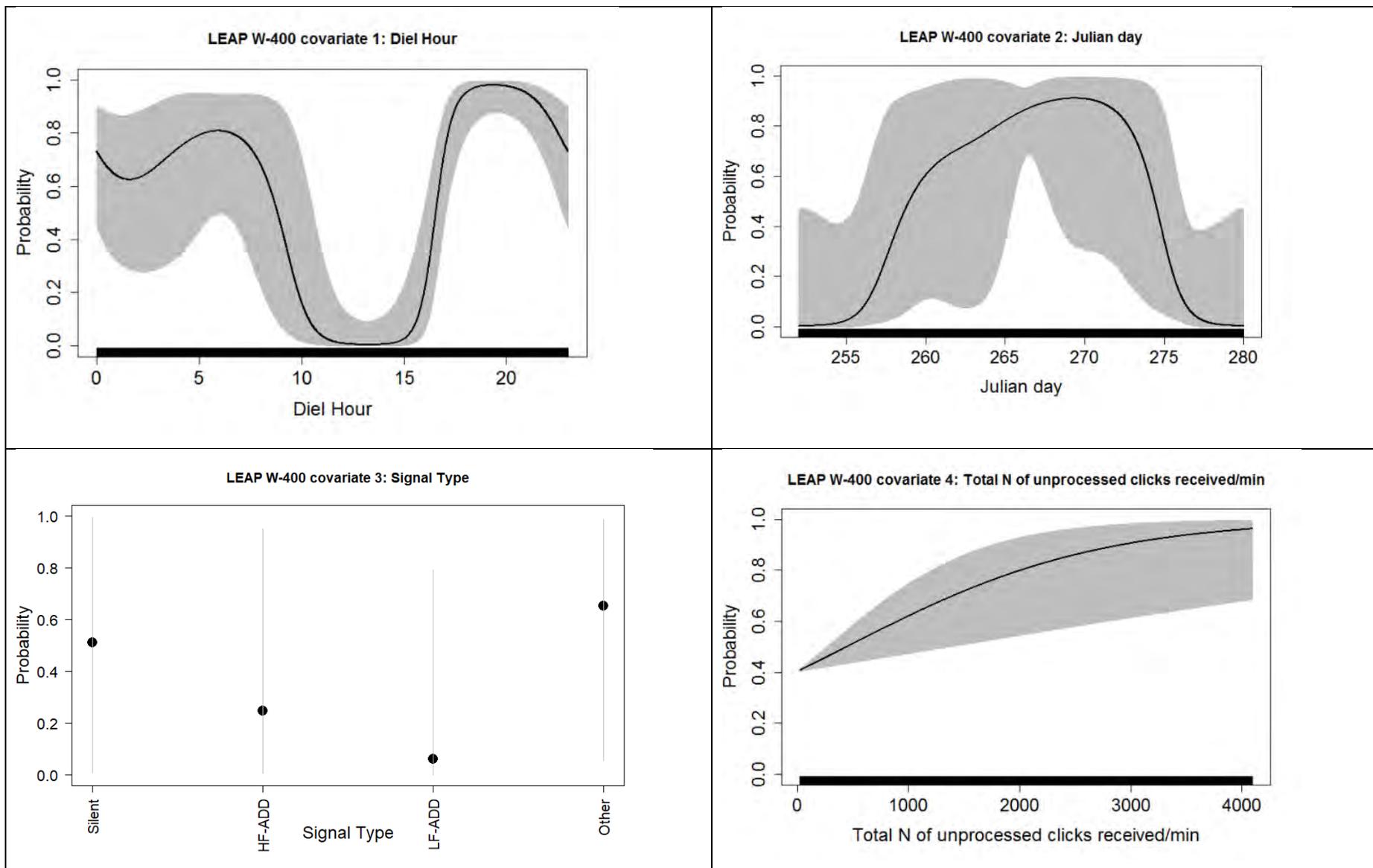
2057

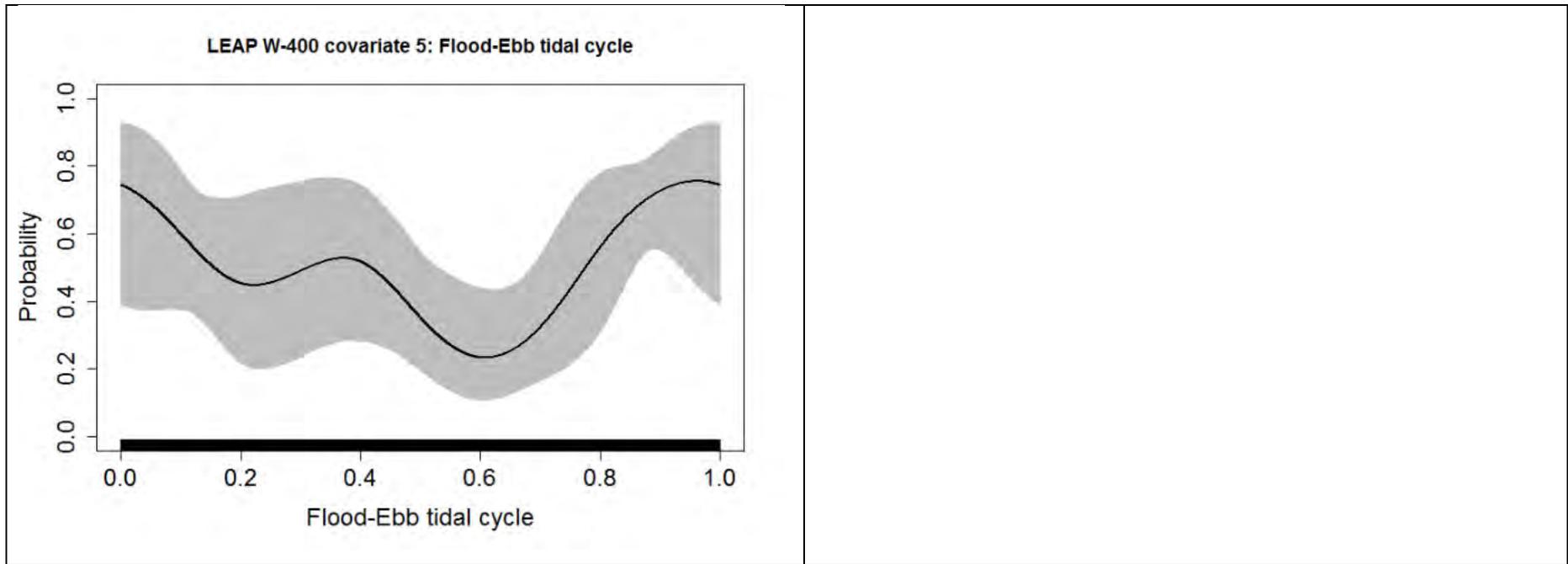


2058

Model:	W-400																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W400)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>88.4%</td> <td>21.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>11.6%</td> <td>78.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%		No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%																	
	No porpoise	11.6%	78.1%																	
AUC value:	0.9068351																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	21.8619	0.0002135																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	17.9475	0.0012636																
Signal_Type	Factor	3	13.8378	0.0031345																
Nall_m	Linear	1	7.2002	0.0072895																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	11.4568	0.0218828																

2059

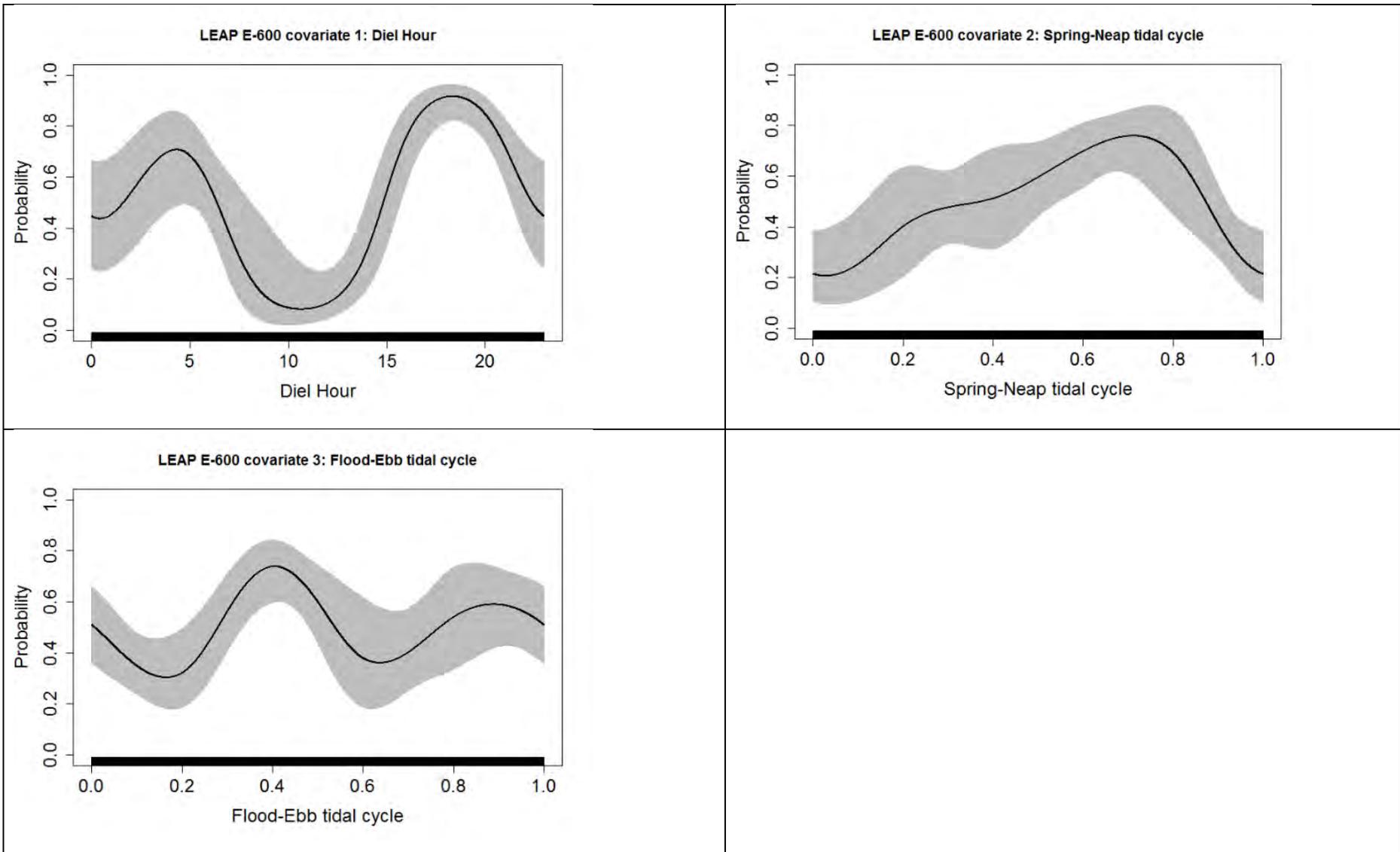




2060

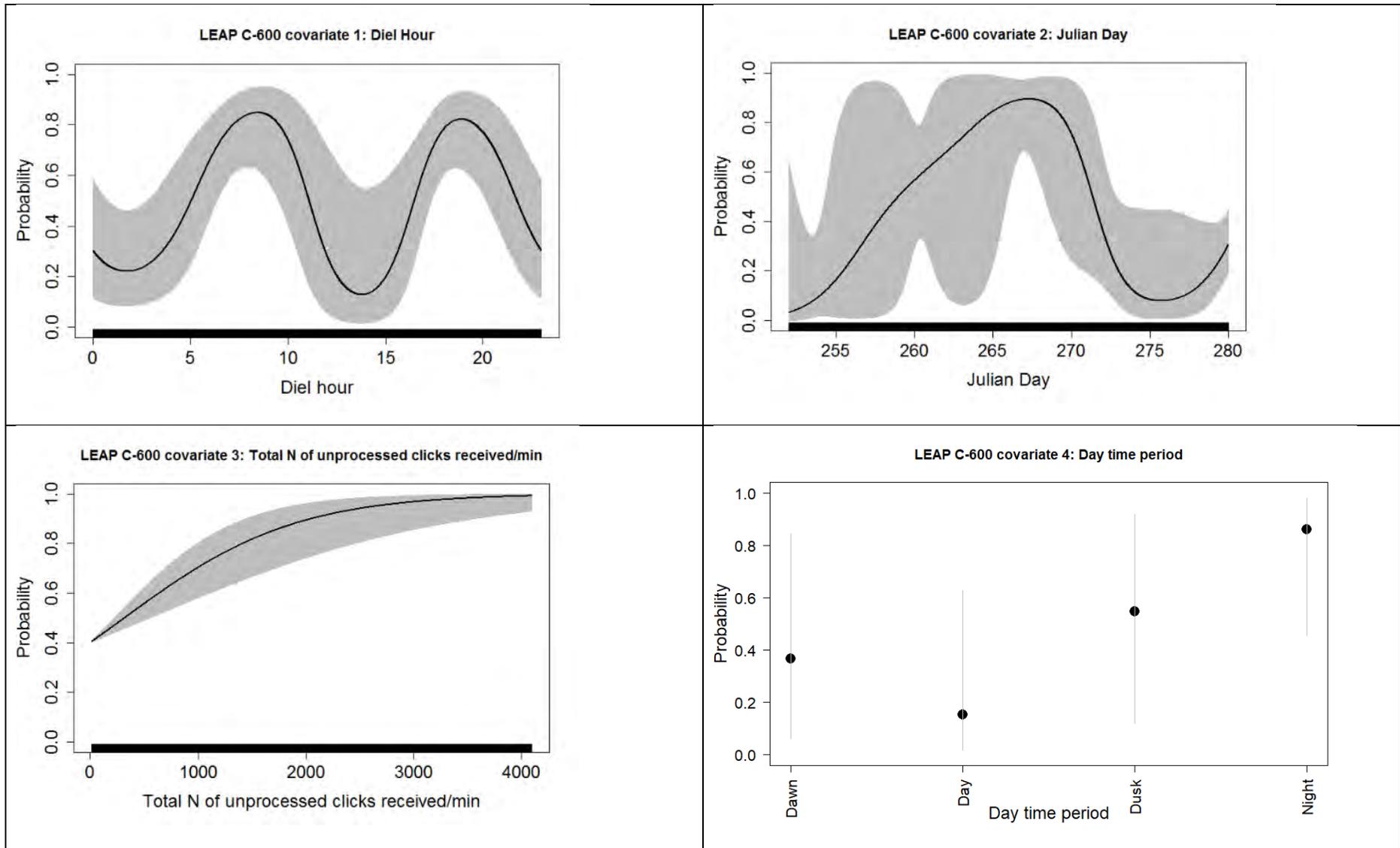
Model:	E-600																							
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) +  SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence",  id=Panel, data=E600)</code>																							
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>75.5%</td> <td>23.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>24.5%</td> <td>76.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%		No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%				
		Expected																						
		Porpoise	No porpoise																					
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%																					
	No porpoise	24.5%	76.4%																					
AUC value:	0.8365278																							
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																								
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																				
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	34.277	$6.538 \cdot 10^{-7}$																				
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.105	0.006967																				
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	13.362	0.009636																				

2061



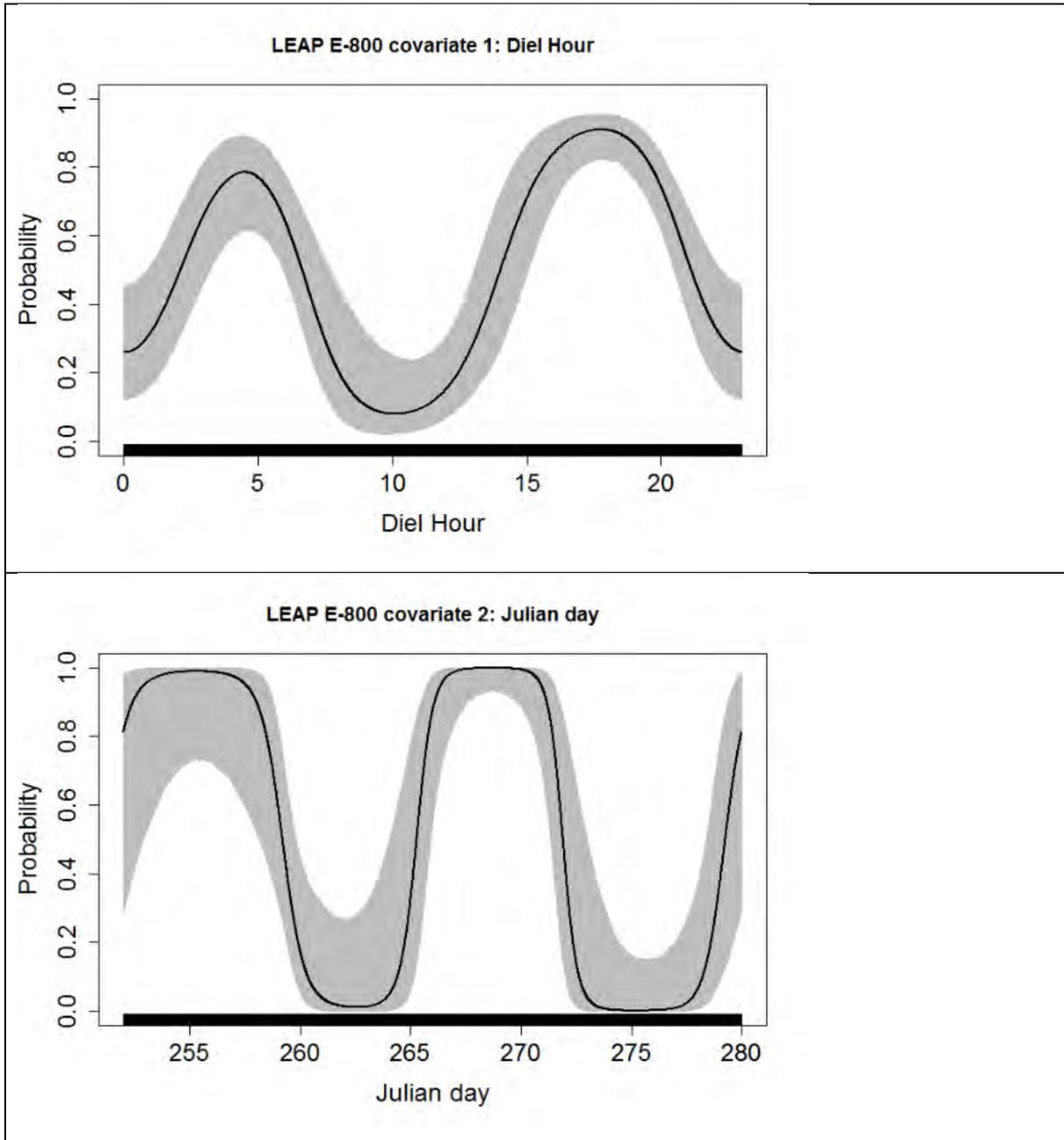
Model:	C-600																			
Model structure:	<code>POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C600)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>77.0%</td> <td>15.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>23.0%</td> <td>84.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%		No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%																	
	No porpoise	23.0%	84.4%																	
AUC value:	0.8862971																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	33.592	$9.034 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	32.976	$1.208 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Nall_m	Linear	1	23.235	$1.434 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	20.308	0.0001465																

2063



Model:	E-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD7&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Expected</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.2%</td> <td>25.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.8%</td> <td>74.4%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%		No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%																	
	No porpoise	19.8%	74.4%																	
AUC value:	0.841899																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	31.865	$2.039 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	11.591	0.02067																

2065

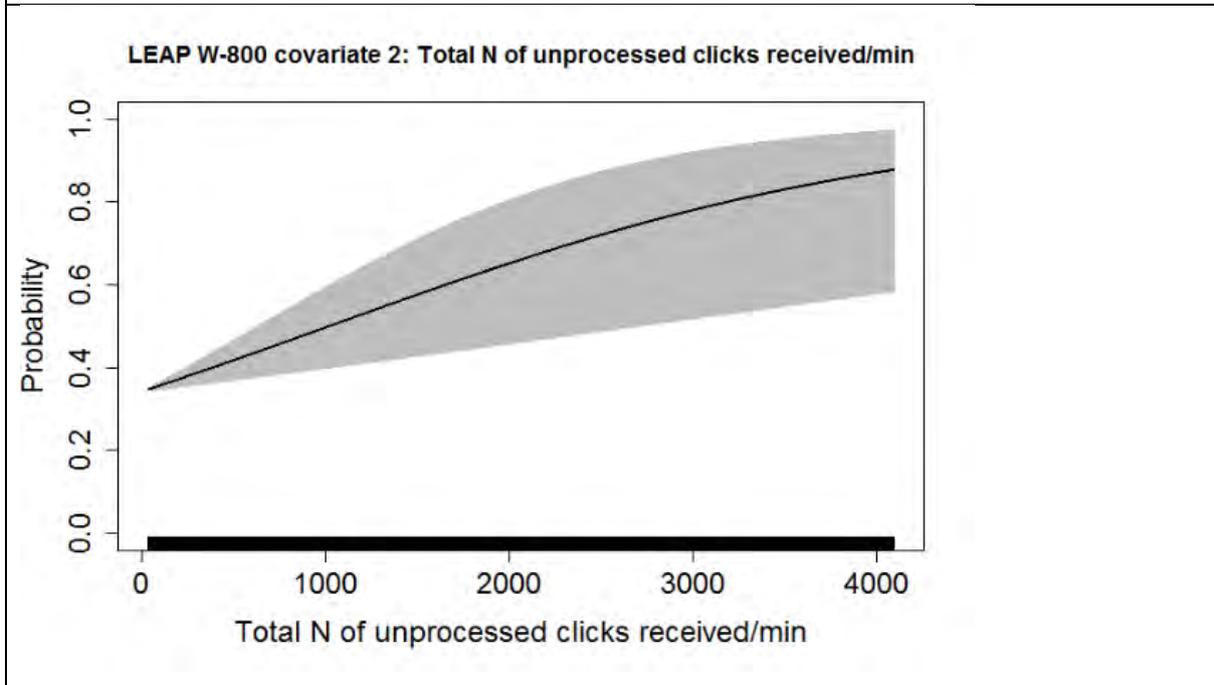
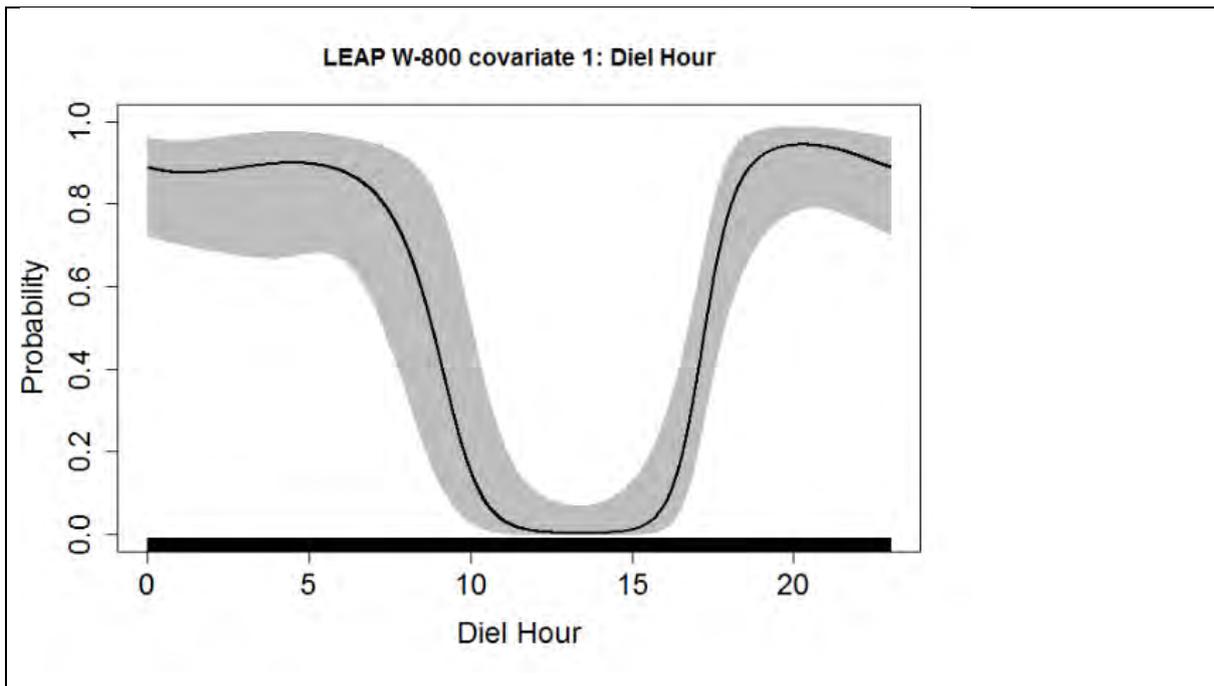


2066

2067

Model:	W-800																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) , family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W800) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>90.9%</td> <td>47.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>9.1%</td> <td>52.6%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%		No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%																	
	No porpoise	9.1%	52.6%																	
AUC value:	0.7830794																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.0326	0.002976																
Nall_m	linear	1	9.9207	0.001634																

2068

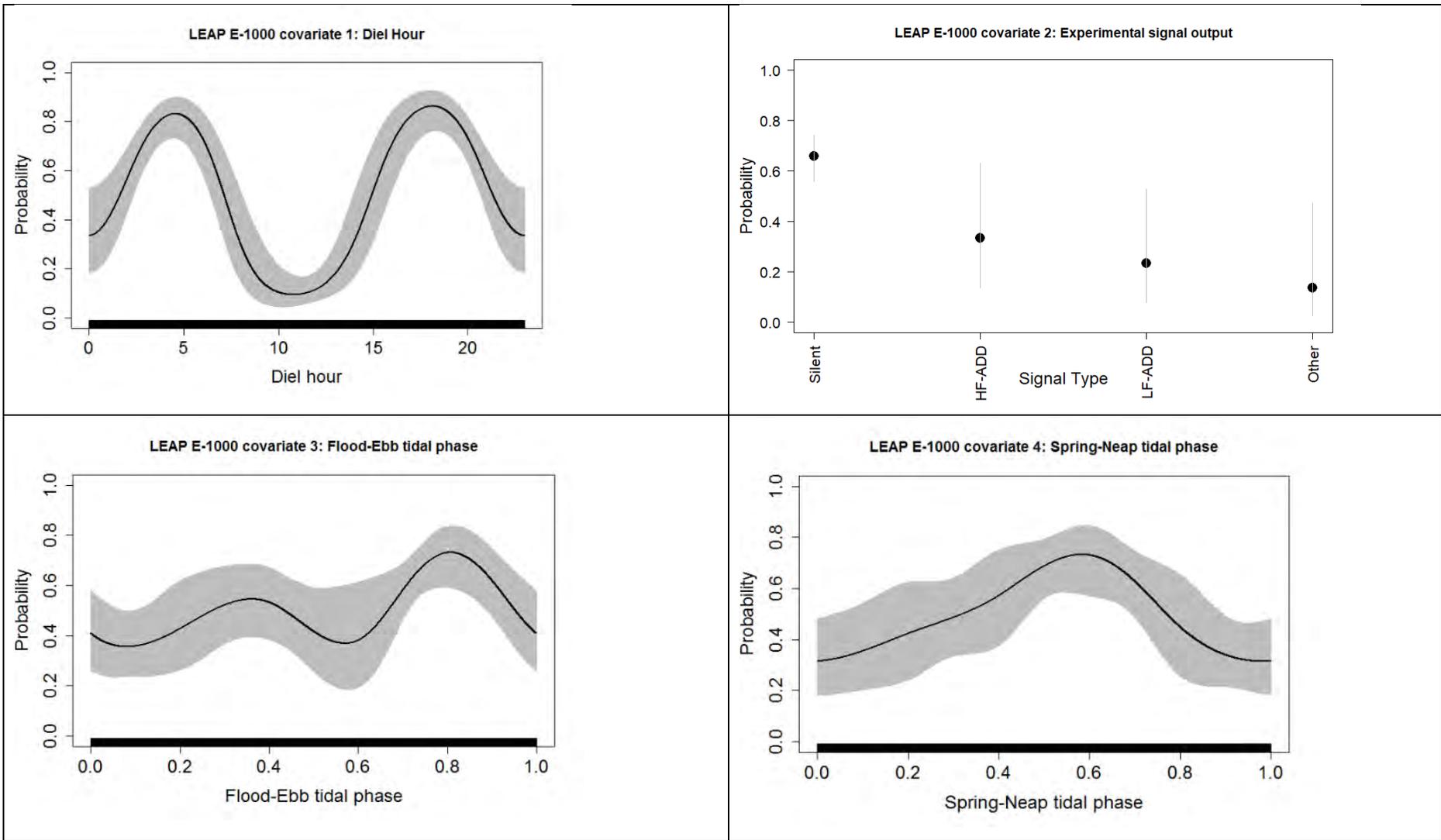


2069

2070

Model:	E-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD4&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type)+ TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>83.7%</td> <td>26.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>16.3%</td> <td>73.3%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%		No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%																	
	No porpoise	16.3%	73.3%																	
AUC value:	0.8554172																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	76.904	$7.772 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
Signal_Type	Factor	1	25.397	$1.276 \cdot 10^{-5}$																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.484	0.002434																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.722	0.005313																

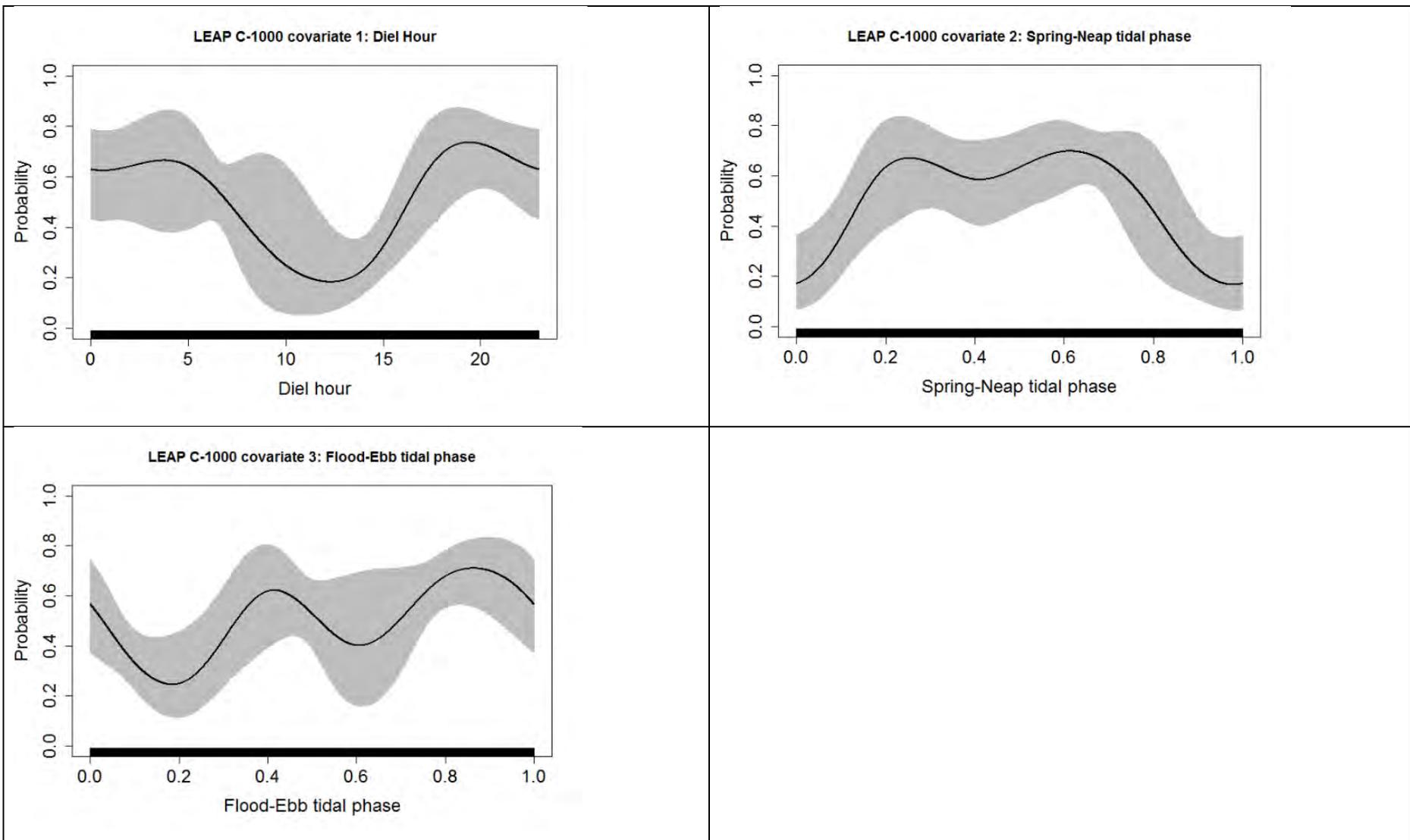
2071



2072

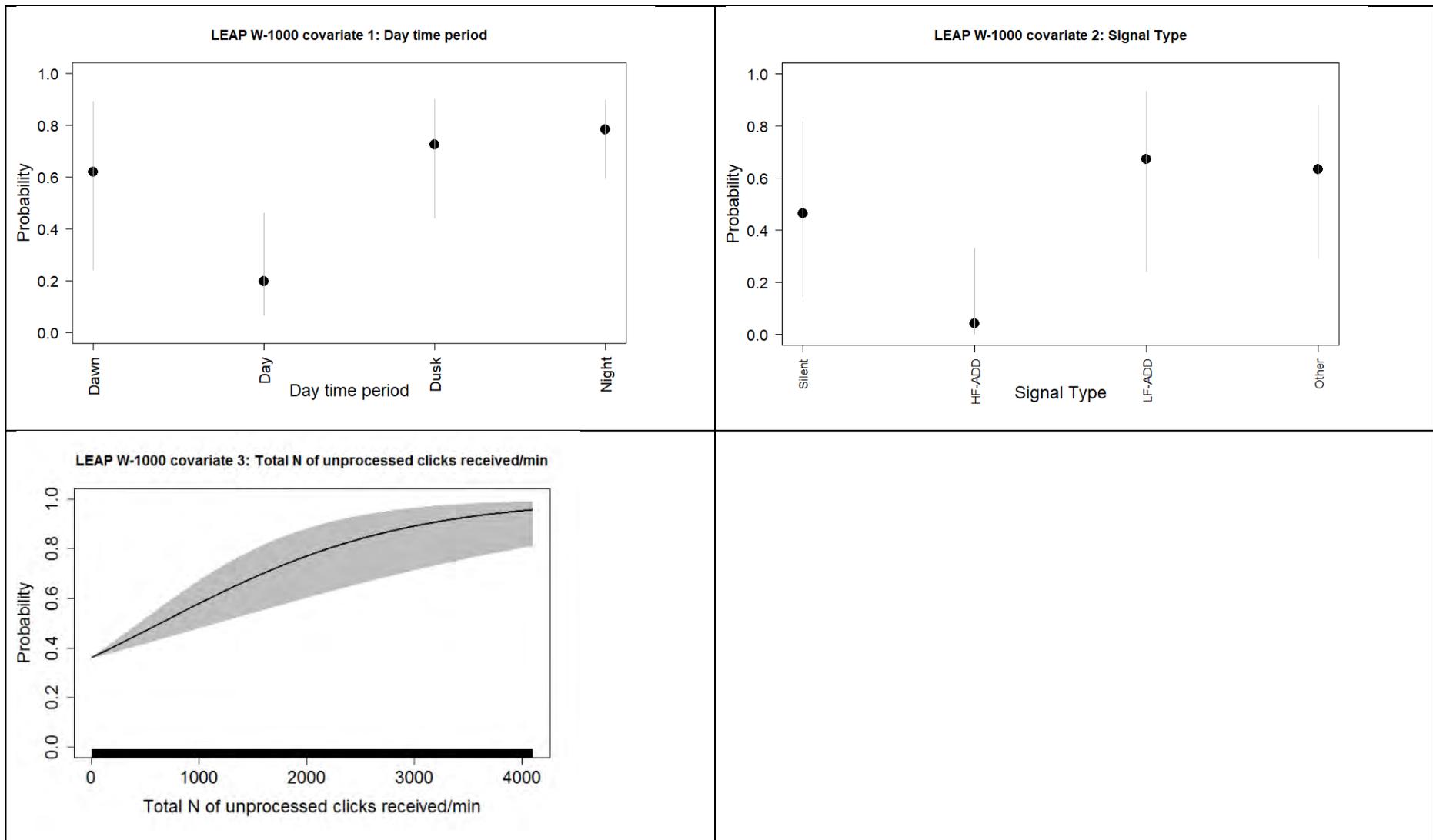
Model:	C-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>73.0%</td> <td>27.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>27.0%</td> <td>72.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%		No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%																	
	No porpoise	27.0%	72.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7798787																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.7491	0.0005597																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	18.3390	0.0010594																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.9507	0.0412661																

2073



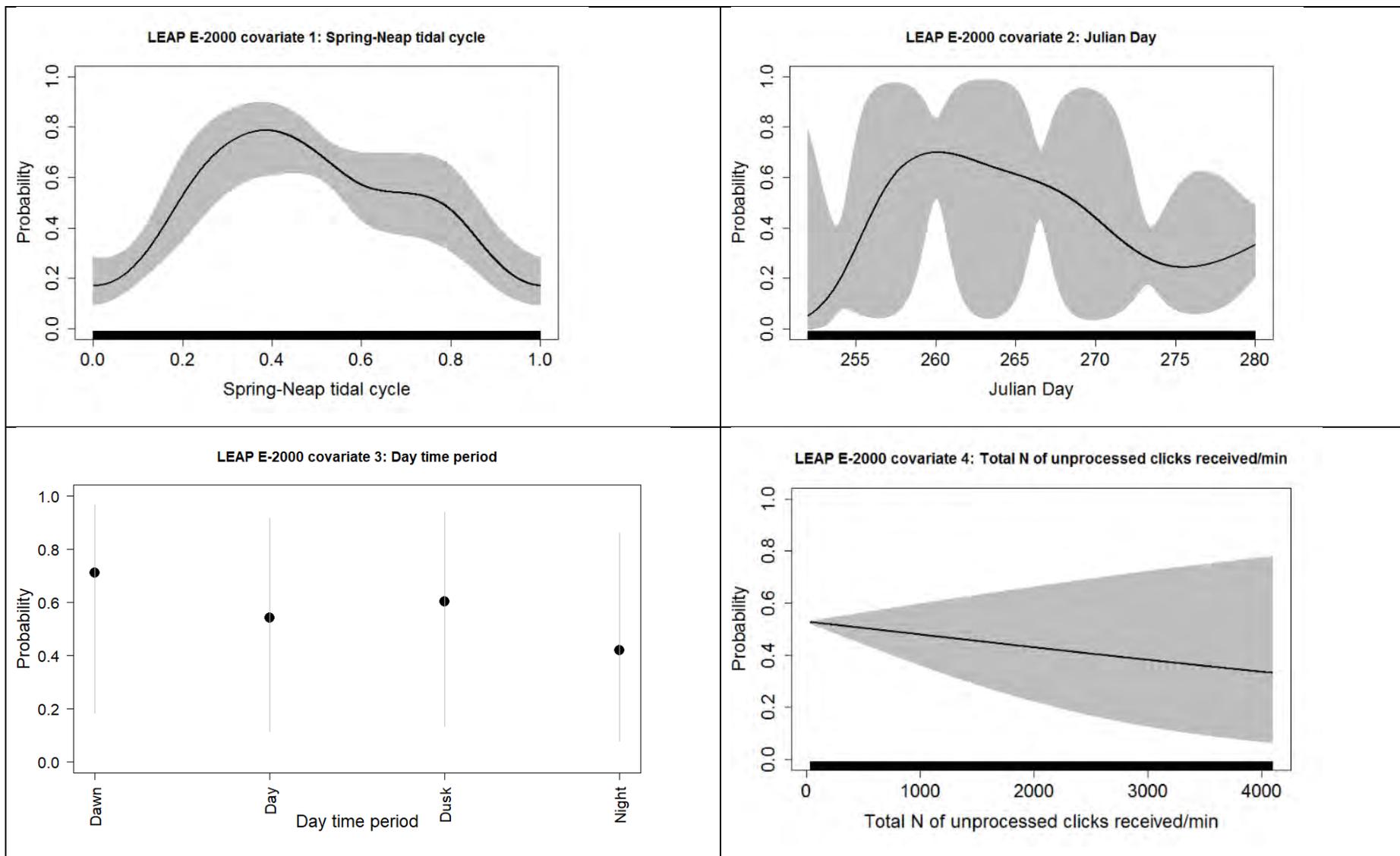
Model:	W-1000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W1000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>87.8%</td> <td>37.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>12.2%</td> <td>62.3%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%		No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%																	
	No porpoise	12.2%	62.3%																	
AUC value:	0.8144675																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	27.750	$4.099 \cdot 10^{-6}$																
Signal_Type	Factor	3	15.159	0.001685																
Nall_m	Linear	1	20.321	$6.547 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

2075



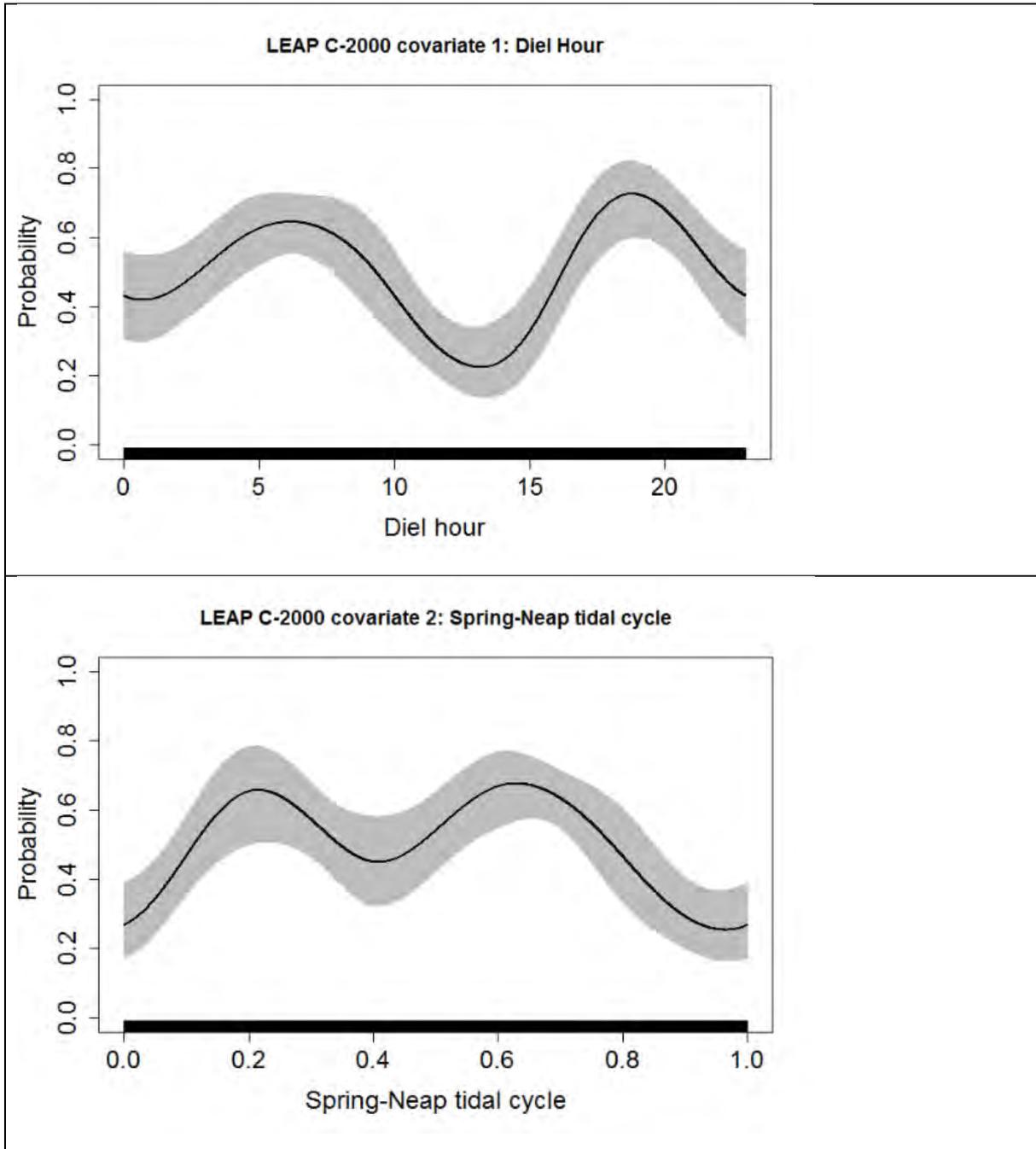
Model:	E-2000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E2000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>75.5%</td> <td>32.1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>24.5%</td> <td>67.9%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%		No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%																	
	No porpoise	24.5%	67.9%																	
AUC value:	0.7766977																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	37.671	$1.310 \cdot 10^{-7}$																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	18.033	0.001216																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	14.029	0.002866																
Nall_m	Cubic B-spline	4	32.284	$1.674 \cdot 10^{-6}$																

2077



Model:	C-2000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ bs(Nall_m , knots=mean(Nall_m)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C2000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>74.9%</td> <td>32.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>25.1%</td> <td>67.8%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%		No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%																	
	No porpoise	25.1%	67.8%																	
AUC value:	0.7749851																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.842	0.0001362																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	19.751	0.0005593																

2079

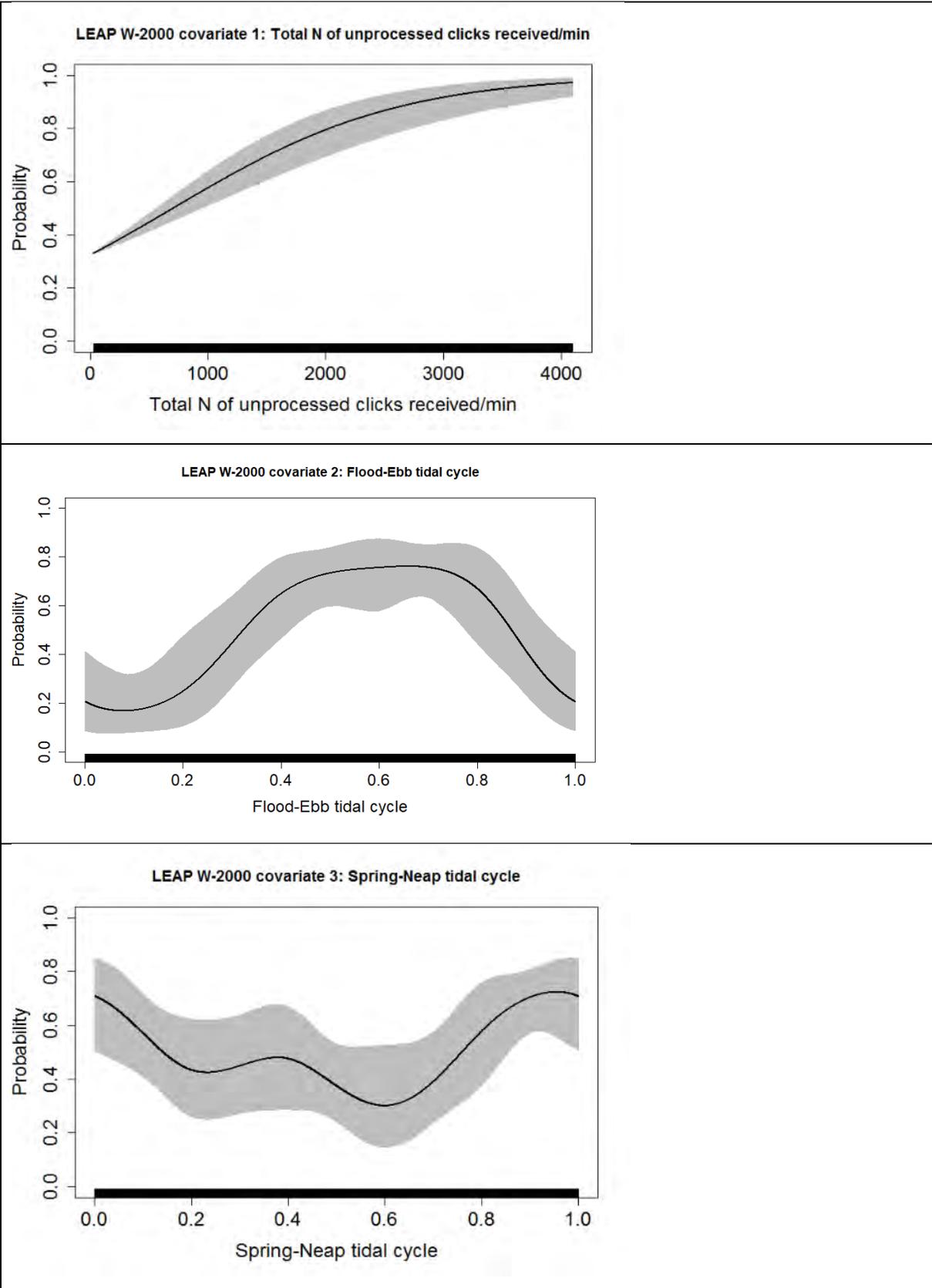


2080

2081

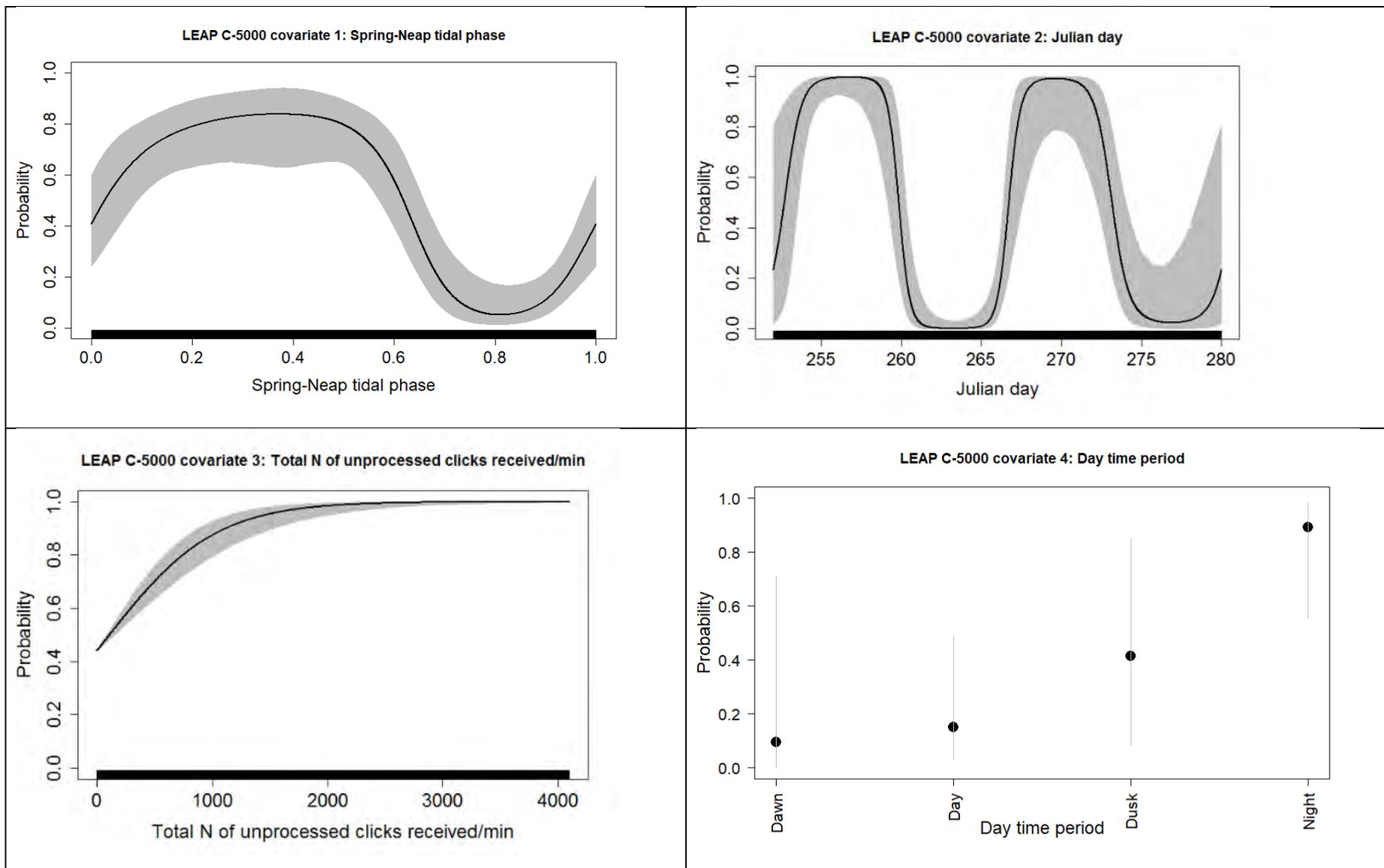
Model:	W-2000																			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W2000) </pre>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>88.5%</td> <td>46.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>11.5%</td> <td>53.1%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%		No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%																	
	No porpoise	11.5%	53.1%																	
AUC value:	0.7838515																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
Nall_m	Linear	1	83.446	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$																
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	22.245	0.0001791																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	10.022	0.0400520																

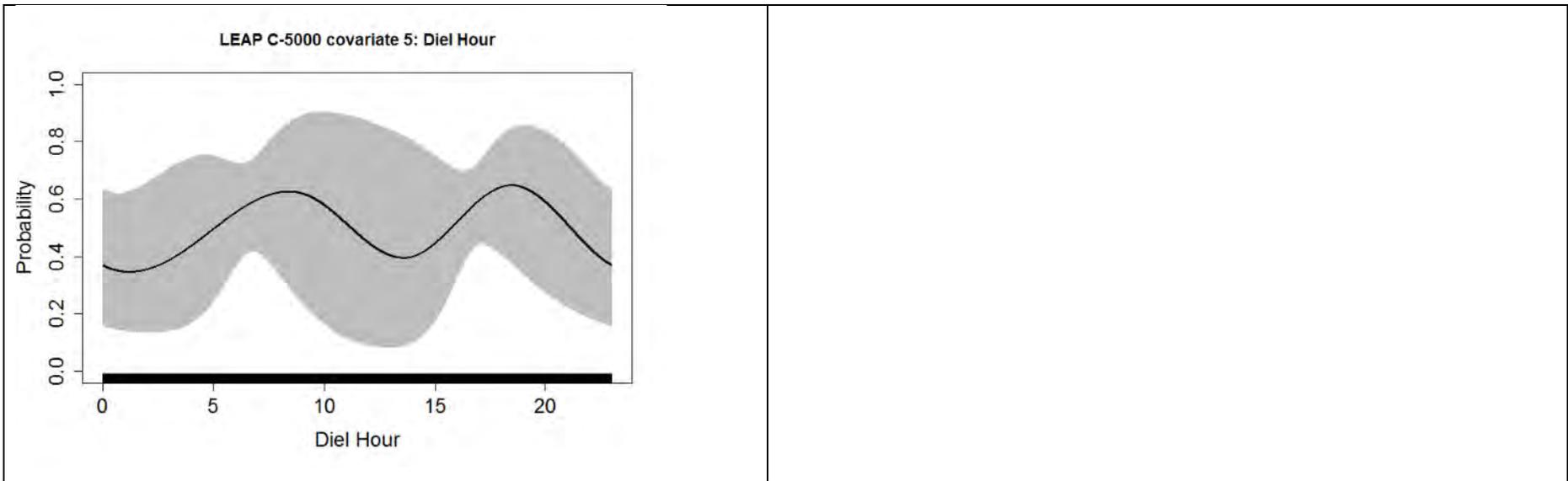
2082



Model:	C-5000																			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY , knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C5000)</code>																			
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Expected</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>No porpoise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Observed</td> <td>Porpoise</td> <td>80.1%</td> <td>15.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>No porpoise</td> <td>19.9%</td> <td>84.5%</td> </tr> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%		No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%
		Expected																		
		Porpoise	No porpoise																	
Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%																	
	No porpoise	19.9%	84.5%																	
AUC value:	0.8861703																			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value																
SpringNeap	Cyclic B-spline	4	14.806	0.005121																
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.829	0.003036																
Nall_m	Linear	1	49.829	$1.678 \cdot 10^{-12}$																
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	40.503	$8.335 \cdot 10^{-9}$																
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	12.875	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$																

2084

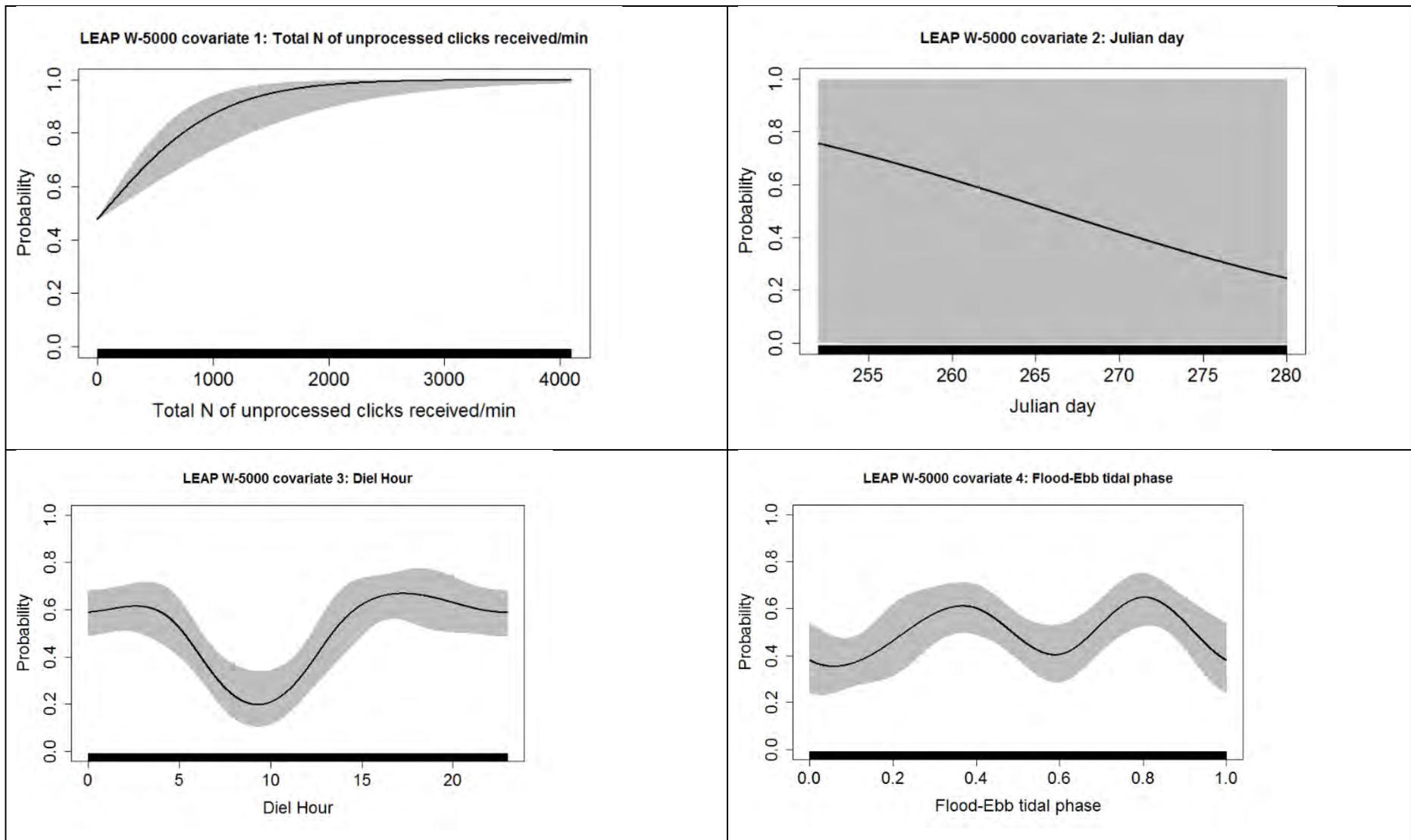




2085

Model:	W-5000																		
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + JULDAY + AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W5000) </pre>																		
Confusion matrix:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th colspan="2">Expected</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>Porpoise</th> <th>No porpoise</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Observed</th> <th>Porpoise</th> <td>58.8%</td> <td>13.2%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>No porpoise</th> <td>41.2%</td> <td>86.6%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Expected				Porpoise	No porpoise	Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%	No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%
		Expected																	
		Porpoise	No porpoise																
Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%																
	No porpoise	41.2%	86.6%																
AUC value:	0.7942572																		
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:																			
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value															
Nall_m	Linear	1	26.5280	$2.597 \cdot 10^{-7}$															
JULDAY	Linear	1	30.7183	$2.983 \cdot 10^{-8}$															
HOUR	Cyclic B-spline	4	16.7938	0.00212															
HiLoTide	Cyclic B-spline	4	9.6231	0.04728															

2086



2087

**From:** [Sandra Gray](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)  
**To:** [r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk); [George Lees](#); [Caroline Carter](#); "Craig Burton"  
**Cc:** [George Lees](#)  
**Subject:** FW: SARF 112  
**Date:** 18 October 2018 13:10:29  
**Attachments:** image001.png  
image002.jpg  
image003.jpg

---

As previous email, Ortaq concerns below & follow-up emails.

Regards

Sandra

SARF

---

**From:** Steven Benjamins <[Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk](mailto:Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk)>  
**Sent:** 02 July 2018 14:43  
**To:** Richard Slaski <[r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Cc:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Subject:** RE: SARF 112

Hello Richard,

Thank you again for your message earlier. I have discussed the matter with my co-authors and we agree that a mistake was made which we intend to rectify. Specifically, we have amended the Table 1 & associated text as follows:

- We have removed OTAQ from the 'AirMar' row at the top of the table so that this cell now reads "AirMar (Gael Force Marine Technology)", in line with the fact that Gael Force still makes use of the AirMar dB Plus II unit. This should hopefully address the concern stated by OTAQ that their device was unfairly lumped together with their competitors.
- The "Commercially Available" column has been removed entirely. This was originally intended to only refer to 'cetacean-friendly' systems but this was evidently unclear to the reader. This change should hopefully address OTAQ's comment concerning their device's commercial availability.
- The table caption used to read: "Table 1. Acoustic signal characteristics of different ADD types currently used, or proposed in Scottish finfish aquaculture. Adapted from Götz & Janik (2013). Values from particular references are indicated using \*, \*\* and \*\*\* symbols."

This caption now more accurately reads (new text highlighted in yellow): "Table 1. Acoustic signal characteristics of different ADD types **historically and** currently used, or proposed **for use**, in Scottish finfish aquaculture. **Table adapted from Götz & Janik (2013). Values from particular references are indicated using \*, \*\* and \*\*\* symbols. †The term 'Cetacean-friendly' here refers to devices where changes in signal structure and/or duty cycle have been made to reduce acoustic impact on cetaceans. Other approaches, including 'Soft start' approaches, to reduce overall acoustic impacts were not considered in this report.**"

This latter aspect is important as the report focuses on a specific approach to achieving 'cetacean-friendliness', namely one that changes the acoustic signal structure (in our case, frequency) to achieve reduced impact on cetaceans. To highlight the fact that other approaches such as soft starts exist, we have now also added a single sentence in Section 2.5, p.20, which reads "Other systems make use of 'soft starts' to slowly increase sound outputs.". Section 3.2 (page 20) then specifies that in the present report we are solely focusing on the potential effects of changing the frequency output.

- Concerning OTAQ's request that "a clarificatory statement is included in the report that OTAQ products, whilst commercially available, were not tested as part of this research, and do not form part of any results of this research", we feel this is already covered under the text in Section 3.2 (page 22), where we explain that no actual, existing ADD devices of any kind were used in the experiment, as per SARF's original stipulations. We are concerned that OTAQ may have inadvertently misinterpreted the first section of the report (notably Table 1) which was merely intended to provide a general overview of ADD types that have been, are being or may be used in the near future in Scottish aquaculture, and which makes no statement concerning their relevance to the study.
- Given the issues pointed out by OTAQ, we strongly feel that it would be beneficial for everyone involved if we contacted OTAQ directly to apologise for the mistake and explain the changes made. We have had personal conversations with the company in the past and we feel this issue can be readily resolved through a direct conversation.

I would like to discuss these changes with you, if possible, over the phone this afternoon, to confirm that these are acceptable.

Regards,  
Steven

Dr. Steven Benjamins  
Lecturer in Marine Vertebrate Ecology  
SAMS (Scottish Association for Marine Science)  
Oban  
Argyll, Scotland, UK  
PA37 1QA

Tel: +44(0)1631-559449 (office)  
Tel: +44(0)1631-559000 (switchboard)  
Fax: +44(0)1631-559001  
E-mail address: [Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk](mailto:Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk)  
<https://www.sams.ac.uk/people/researchers/benjamins-dr-steven/>

---

**From:** Richard Slaski <[r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Sent:** 02 July 2018 09:49  
**To:** Steven Benjamins <[Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk](mailto:Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk)>  
**Cc:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Subject:** FW: SARF 112

Dear Steven,

Here is the detailed response from the commercial company concerning the SARF112 ADD report.

Could you please consider this very carefully, and let me know how you intend to address their concerns.

Kind regards,  
Richard



Richard Slaski  
Secretariat  
Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF)  
PO Box 7223 Pitlochry PH16 9AF  
Tel: 01738 479486  
Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009  
Website: [www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

Confidentiality This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.

---

**From:** Chris Hyde <[Chris.Hyde@otaq.com](mailto:Chris.Hyde@otaq.com)>  
**Sent:** 02 July 2018 09:29  
**To:** Richard Slaski <[r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Cc:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>; Phil Newby <[Phil.Newby@otaq.com](mailto:Phil.Newby@otaq.com)>  
**Subject:** SARF 112

Richard,

Further to our conversation on Thursday, we have significant concerns with some of the content within your latest published report SARF 112 . I have copied in our MD who is closely monitoring the response from SARF and the outcome.

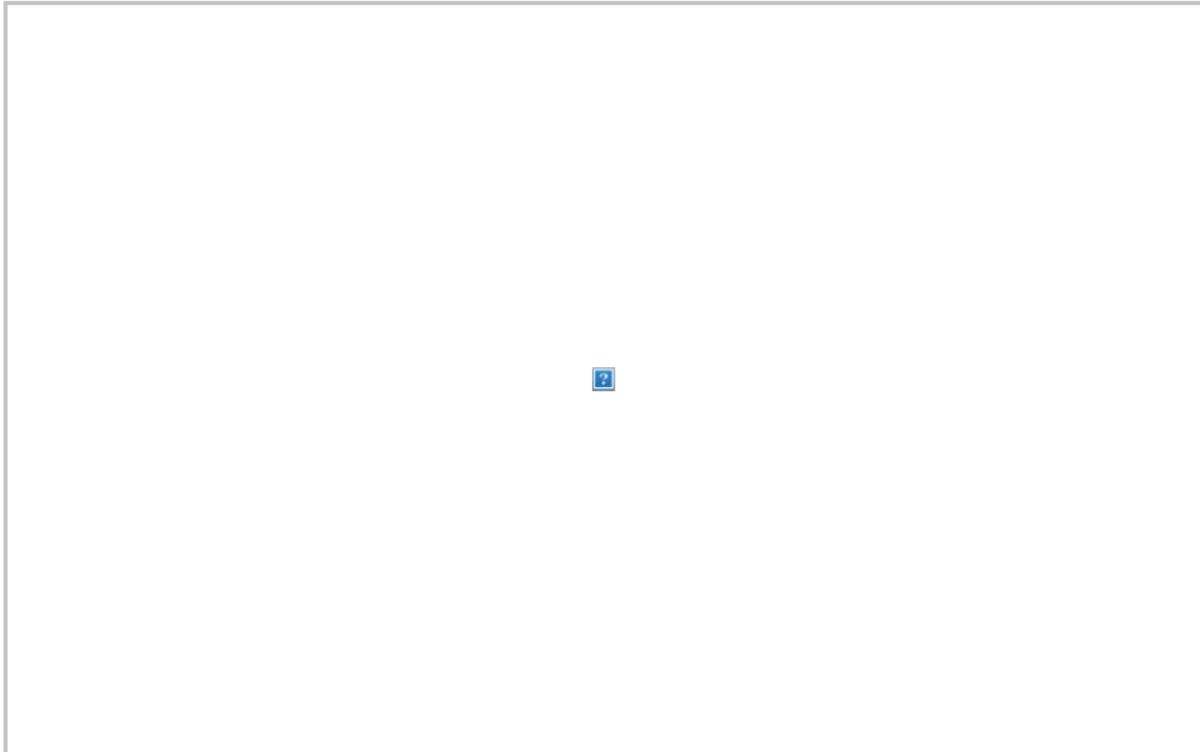
**Misleading / Incorrect Technical Information**

As I said on the phone my primary concern here is with the misleading and incorrect technical information regarding our system. The report states...

*"A review of commercially available ADD systems was carried out, with a summary provided in Table 1 of acoustic signal characteristics of the*

most commonly used ADDs in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector. The different models differ in terms of their acoustic characteristics (e.g. signal type, duty cycle, frequency range) as well as in terms of power supply and cost.”

Table 1 on page 11 shows the following



- Our system (which is actually called OTAQ Sealfence) has been incorrectly bundled with several other devices on the same line under “Airmar” and all technical specifications quoted here for our system are incorrect.
- Please demonstrate how you arrived at RMS values for source level and why are you stating a 50% duty cycle.
- The column for “cetacean friendly” is extremely misleading and is without explanation.
- And despite being grouped with one of our only active competitors (Gael Force) we are not indicated as being “commercially available”. As we now have over 500 systems deployed on around 40 sites in Scotland, it cannot be argued that the researchers have carried out a review that could be considered diligent on any level.

#### **Action Required from you**

We have consulted with our legal advisers, and request that you confirm to us by Friday 13 July 2018 that the following steps have been taken:-

1. OTAQ has been removed from the table on page 11; and
2. a clarificatory statement is included in the report that OTAQ products, whilst commercially available, were not tested as part of this research, and do not form part of any results of this research.

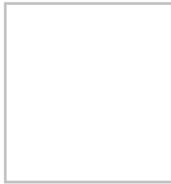
If you fail to provide such confirmation by the date requested, we will consult our lawyers further, and we fully reserve our position.

If you wish to discuss this please don't hesitate to give me a call on the mobile.

Yours sincerely,

Chris

**Chris Hyde**  
Commercial Director

**OTAQ Ltd**

Scottish Marine Institute  
Dunbeg, Oban, PA37 1QA  
Scotland, UK

**Tel** [+44 \(0\) 1631 559399](tel:+44%201631559399)

**Direct** [+44 \(0\) 1631 692711](tel:+44%201631692711)

**Mob** [REDACTED]

VAT no 210802560  
Company registration no SC498922

[www.otaq.com](http://www.otaq.com)

---

**From:** Richard Slaski <[r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Sent:** 28 June 2018 15:36  
**To:** Info otaq <[info@otaq.co.uk](mailto:info@otaq.co.uk)>  
**Cc:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Subject:** Re: For the attention of Chris Hyde PLEASE FORWARD

Dear Chris,

You haven't contacted me yet, so apologies for not knowing what your direct email address is – hope this gets to you.

You have raised a complaint about factual/technical accuracy in a SARF report – specifically SARF112. We take this very seriously indeed, and the following actions have been taken:

1. The report has been taken off our website
2. I have invited you to comment in writing about the specific issue that was inaccurate, so that I can share it with the author of the report. He would then ascertain the exact location of the problem, and make amendments to the report if he – in consultation with us – agrees with you. SARF would stress that neither our independent referees nor any of our Board Members – all of whom saw the report prior to publication – noticed anything wrong. We would have taken action if we had done so. The error is therefore obviously very technical or specialised, and your clarification of its exact nature will be essential
3. I have contacted the author, and he is more than willing to do this. He is available for the remainder of this week and most of next week
4. I have contacted all Directors of SARF to outline the situation, and many have already replied:
  - a. Broadly supporting the idea of making a technical amendment to the report, if that is warranted
  - b. If that happens, putting a footnote in the amended report to stress that there had been an error in the first version.

I hope all this helps.

Kind regards,  
Richard



Richard Slaski  
Secretariat  
Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF)  
PO Box 7223 Pitlochry PH16 9AF  
Tel: 01738 479486  
Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009  
Website: [www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

Confidentiality This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.

The Scottish Association for Marine Science (SAMS) is registered in Scotland as a Company Limited by Guarantee (SC009292) and is a registered charity (9206). SAMS has two actively trading wholly owned subsidiary companies: SAMS Research Services Ltd (SC224404) and SAMS Ltd (SC306912). All Companies in the group are registered in Scotland and share a registered office at Scottish Marine Institute, Oban Argyll PA37 1QA. The content of this message may contain personal views which are not the views of SAMS unless specifically stated. Please note that all email traffic is monitored for purposes of security and spam filtering. As such individual emails may be examined in more detail.

---



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk); [George Lees](#); [Caroline Carter](#); "[Craig Burton](#)"  
**Cc:** [George Lees](#)  
**Subject:** FW: SARF112 ADD Report  
**Date:** 18 October 2018 13:16:06  
**Attachments:** image001.png

---

As previous email, details of the conversations between Chris Hyde & SAMS & then SAMS & Richard.

One more to follow...

Regards

Sandra

SARF

---

**From:** Richard Slaski <[r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)>  
**Sent:** 03 July 2018 10:29  
**To:** 'Steven Benjamins' <[Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk](mailto:Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk)>  
**Cc:** 'Sandra Gray' <[s.gray@sarf.org.uk](mailto:s.gray@sarf.org.uk)>; [REDACTED]@sams.ac.uk>; [ben.wilson@sams.ac.uk](mailto:ben.wilson@sams.ac.uk)  
**Subject:** Re: SARF112 ADD Report

Dear Steven,

I received an email from Chris Hyde yesterday late afternoon. He refers to a telephone call from [REDACTED] He itemises the main points of the conversation as follows:

- [REDACTED] explained that they had been alerted to our complaints about the report
- [REDACTED] apologised for getting technical points about our system wrong
- [REDACTED] asked if it would be possible to get the technical specifications for our system so that they could be included in the introduction
- I explained that we would not be providing the technical specifications and that we wanted all reference to our system removed from the report, save for the disclaimer as per our emailed request.
- [REDACTED] further explained that the introduction was a summary of systems currently in use and that they were very clear that the research detailed in the report specifically covered the LF system only
- I stated due to the nature of the conclusions made in the report (which cover all ADDs) that any mention of our system in the report inferred that we were implicated in their conclusions
- I further stated that I believed they had gone well beyond the stated remit in terms of expressing their opinions on ADDs and coming up with recommendations for ADD use in general; the report specification asked them to make recommendations on the use of Low frequency systems only.
- I reiterated my request for them to follow the instructions in the email

I was somewhat surprised by this, and have confirmed to Chris that you and I had spoken earlier in the day, and had agreed the following points:

- You would not ask the company for any further information about their product
- You would remove all reference to their product from the report
- You would amend the Table in question in other ways, which seemed very sensible
- You would insert a footnote in the new version of the report, to note that there had been an error in an earlier version
- You would be even more overt in the Section 3.2 pp 22 comments about the fact that this report has nothing to do with any commercially available devices of any sort, by promoting those comments right up to the front, into the Executive Summary
- You wondered if you should phone the company to apologise for the technical error, and whilst I left it up to you to decide on that, I did suggest that a modified report according to the terms of Chris' initial email would be 'sufficient unto the moment'

I would be grateful for an explanation of what transpired yesterday, and a confirmation that you intend to proceed along the lines we agreed, as itemised in the second set of bullet points above.

Kind regards,  
Richard



Richard Slaski  
Secretariat  
Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF)  
PO Box 7223 Pitlochry PH16 9AF  
Tel: 01738 479486  
Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009  
Website: [www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

Confidentiality This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk); [George Lees](#); [Caroline Carter](#); "[Craig Burton](#)"  
**Cc:** [George Lees](#)  
**Subject:** SARF112 - Meeting 24th October at SAMS  
**Date:** 18 October 2018 13:09:49

---

Dear All,

SARF112 – ADDs

In preparation for the additional steering group meeting for the above project, please find the following documents attached:

The revised version of the report after comments were received from Ortaq & Ace Aquatec. The project teams detailed responses to Ace Aquatec. The 3 referees' evaluations on the original report – they have not yet seen this revised report but will be asked to peer review this after your discussions next week.

The concerns from Ortaq came as an email & I will forward to you an email trail for your information.

I will also forward an email after a telephone conversation between Chris Hyde at Ortaq & two of the project team.

That should bring you all up to date prior to next weeks' meeting.

Should you need any further information, please do let Richard or I know.

Richard is available on the number in the footer below or on [REDACTED]

Kind regards,

Sandra Gray  
SARF Secretariat  
PO Box 7223  
Pitlochry  
PH16 9AF

Tel: 01738 479486

SARF - Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
SARF - Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009

Website:  
[www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

#### Confidentiality

This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.

---



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

## CONTACT

**Nathan Pyne-Carter**  
 Managing Director

**Ace Aquatec Ltd.**  
 16B City Quay, Camperdown  
 Street,  
 Dundee. DD1 3JA

[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)

## PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

The recent SARF report<sup>112</sup> has been conducted to ascertain whether low frequency deterrents have an impact on cetaceans. The study uses a bespoke low frequency noise generator rather than a commercial system. In using this system, and failing to report sounds recorded up to 200khz, it is suspected that the equipment generates noise above 2khz which could be heard by cetaceans. If correct, the conclusions reached by this study are flawed.

## Overview of the company



Ace Aquatec is a leading provider of innovative aquaculture equipment worldwide. We have developed an award winning range of triggered acoustic deterrents and electric nets to prevent seal, sea lion and shark attacks from farm cages (Scottish Aquaculture Innovation Centre’s 2016 technology award 2016, Queen’s Award 2018).



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



## CRITIQUE OF THE FOUR RECOMMENDATIONS OF SARF112:

The focus of the study does not provide grounds for the breadth of the recommendations in the summary and conclusion:

### 1. Recommendations for non acoustic deterrents:

Why should predator nets that kills seals and birds be promoted over triggered acoustic deterrents for example? The study has not demonstrated that a low frequency system operating at 1-2khz impacts cetaceans – only that their device has potentially impacted a few cetaceans, possibly due to broadband noise at higher levels, and with the possibility of other local deterrents impacting the behaviour of the cetaceans detected.

### 2. “There is a need for improved understanding of ADD use and distribution in Scottish Waters”.

We would welcome this – but central to such a study should be what manufacturers are already implementing to reduce noise – Ace Aquatec is rolling out sonar triggers and has a connected platform to bring all deterrents into duty cycle harmony to reduce overall sound on any one site. It has also developed electric fish and nets to allow the playing of low volume noise to act as a conditioned sound when paired with an electric shock. OTAQ has developed a PAM de-activation system to switch devices off when porpoises are detected. The studies do not seem to reflect the work and energy put in by manufacturers to use academic research to build upon and improve deterrent systems – nor are the current authors as balanced as other academics like Dr Simon Northridge on the benefits of deterrent systems. The current authors seem to want to push Scotland towards a BC Canadian model – without sharing the other side of the argument – for example farms in BC are trapping and moving animals – a model which is expensive, stressful and temporary in its effect.

### 3. Low frequency devices deter porpoises:

We dispute this finding – we believe had the study been conducted with our commercial system which has harmonics above 2khz removed, that the finding would not have been the same. This is reflected in the current results being obtained from our system which is being analyzed by St Andrew’s university in Wyre.

### 4. A study on acoustic systems is required:

We would agree with point 4 – but whatever study is conducted needs to look at all mitigation measures being implemented. This should included sonar triggers, IOT (internet of things) devices co ordinating sound outputs, low frequency sound, electric fish and nets; PAM (Passive Acoustic Monitoring) deactivation etc.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



## SPECIFIC COMMENTS:

---

P11. While the low frequency system is derived from the US3, it has its own name: RT1.

P11. The systems referred to in the Northridge study in 2013 were only US3s in name. In 2014 our deterrent build was handed over to Neptune Sonar, and they created a completely different method of sound generation in the system, and at different volume levels. No systems in Scotland retain the physical properties described here. There are currently 290 US3s in Scotland – they share a central intelligent core which is monitored via a portal in Dundee. The systems can coordinate their sound generation to reduce duty cycle across the site as a whole. Similarly, they are all built to be sonar activated; this triggering system has been tested at Loch Duart and is being rolled out to all our rental deterrents this year. This will dramatically reduce duty cycle to below 1%.

P12. Ferranti Thomson deterrents only exist in scientific labs – so I've no real idea why these are mentioned here. We stopped developing these back in 2004.

P20. Very little reference to why manufacturers have spent time and money investing in low frequency systems seems to be provided. It was in response to the last Marine Scotland report by Vincent Janik that we have sought government funding alongside our own funds to develop a low frequency system. That study used the research of Kasteline and the available knowledge at the time to suggest that deterrents should be pushed below 2kHz as cetaceans hearing is not sensitive below these levels. The soundness of this research can be seen in the development of other cetacean friendly systems such as the Fauna Guard produced by Ron Kasteline who has extensively tested the most productive deterrent sounds for different marine mammal groups.

P20. Silent scammer – Ace Aquatec has not produced the 'silent scammer' triggers in 10 years. We have since developed a sonar trigger which is currently being used at Loch Duart and will be rolled out to all US3 devices over this year.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



[REDACTED]



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



# ACE AQUATEC

COMMENTS | [WWW.ACEAQUATEC.COM](http://WWW.ACEAQUATEC.COM)

P20. It seems very strange that the authors support a cetacean friendly device designed by academics (Vincent Janik and Thomas Goetz) over various cetacean friendly devices developed elsewhere. Sonar triggers should reduce duty cycle, limit chances of habituation avoid non target species being impacted – but no attempt has been made to explore what measures Ace Aquatec or OTAQ are currently using. Similarly, electric nets receive a cursory mention when substantial work has been carried out by Dr David Thompson and his team to bring to bear a conditioned avoidance response in seals which is the holy grail of deterrent technology. I think the authors either need to focus on the remit of this study which is to look at 1-2khz noise or to conduct a complete study looking at all mitigation measures to avoid cetacean impact. A smattering of opinions on the subject does no justice to the time and effort of all companies working in this space.

P20. It states there is little scientific backing for producing a deterrent system operating at 1-2khz. The Marine Scotland report in 2012, plus Thomas Goetz's thesis 2008 recommended that deterrents should focus below 5khz and should preferentially make noise below 2khz to avoid cetaceans. Ron Kasteline has produced his own deterrent systems focused on this range in response to his own work in this area, and Dr Leppar has been in contact with Alex Coram of St Andrews's University - so he will know that another study is currently ongoing looking at the impact of our RT1 device on porpoises and that the results, while not yet published show the opposite results to this study. While of course he cannot reference the results, he can acknowledge that another academic study is currently being undertaken and therefore some conclusions from this study should be left on hold until corroborated or contradicted by that study.

p.21 suggests the startle response has been patented. It has not been patented. It is patent pending and all examination reports suggest the patent will be rejected on the basis that you cannot patent a reflex, that the argument for novelty is invalid given that 10ms rise time startle reflex is already described in papers from the 1960s in rats and upon the existence of air gun technology in seal deterrents which have utilized the effect of the 10ms rise time in this context before.

P22. Says no commercial ADD was used in order to retain impartiality. We would argue that this approach has invalidated the whole study.

When Ace Aquatec first built the RT1 device it was deployed at a site in Wyre with SNH approval and the sound production was assessed by Alex Coram of St Andrews University. Alex found that the electronics driving the system produced a noise above 2khz which was likely having an impact on cetaceans who are highly sensitive to novel sounds in higher frequencies. Ace Aquatec commissioned Neptune Sonar to



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



develop a filter at great expense to remove this component. It seems improbable that engineers at Neptune Sonar have built a system costing over £100k to remove the system noise above 2khz whereas the academic system developed on this project has managed to achieve what we set out to do on a shoestring budget. To ascertain if this is the case, we would like access to all records from this device so that a full analysis of the sounds generated in the water can be conducted. It should be noted as well from the previous Janik studies that Airmar tried to build a deterrent below 2khz but failed to create a noise in the water that did not contain sounds above this level.

P26. If we compare the provided plot of the LF output used in the study we see sounds produced above 2khz all the way up to 12khz – well in the sensitive hearing range of porpoises. The authors mention the harmonics but point out they are probably too low an amplitude to bother porpoises. I would argue that Ron Kasteline’s work on porpoise deterrent systems shows very good deterrent effects at low volume – so much so that they have been able to create a porpoise deterrent operating at volume levels not normally associated with deterrent systems. Similarly battery operated pinger devices rely on the highly sensitive nature of porpoise hearing and the flightiness of their response to new sounds.

The plot also does not show sounds produced above this level, and we would argue that the electronics themselves will be generating a sound around 70khz – again – in prime cetacean hearing ranges. Providing the original sound files to our engineers would be appreciated to confirm or discount this.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



[REDACTED]



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>

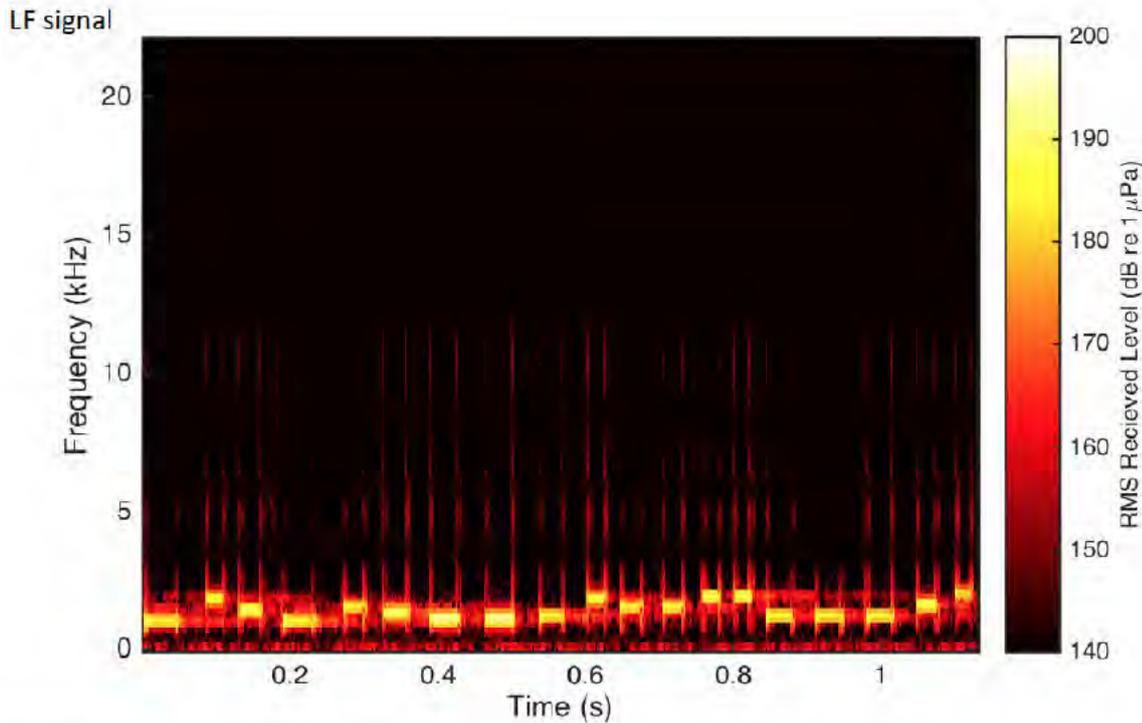


Figure 4. Spectral plot of a sample of the HF and LF signals received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced hydrophone. Analysis window was 256 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 50 kHz low pass filter was applied. Original data were downsampled to a sample rate of 44.1 kHz.

The authors mention that they measured output up to 200kHz, but they do not report it. We found with the original RT1 low frequency signal some high frequency electronic noise before developing the filter, so it is crucial that the measured outputs up to 200kHz are provided to discount the same problem in their device. It is unfortunate that this study was not conducted with a 'real' commercial system to eliminate imperfections in the system as this is being used to validate or condemn much more sophisticated equipment.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



Fig. 1 Early RT1 prototype – showing frequency harmonic at 70khz



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



[Redacted phone number]



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>

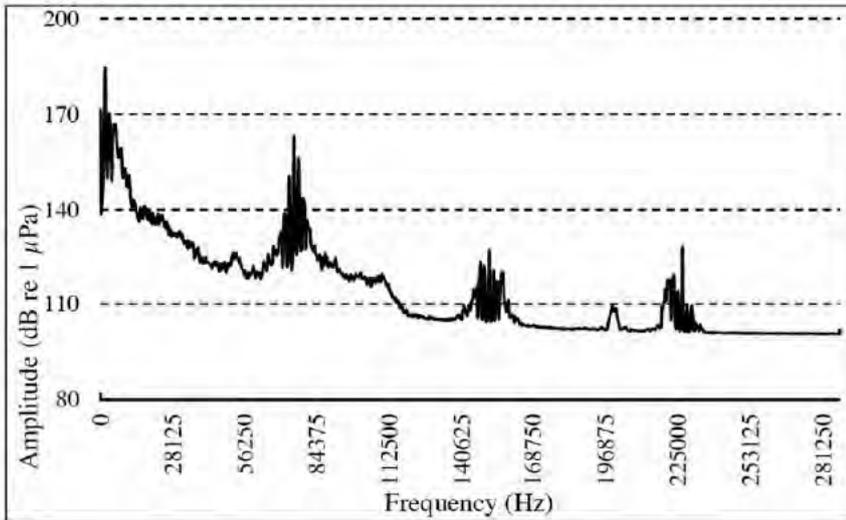


Figure 2 - Spectral frequency of the prototype RT1 ADD

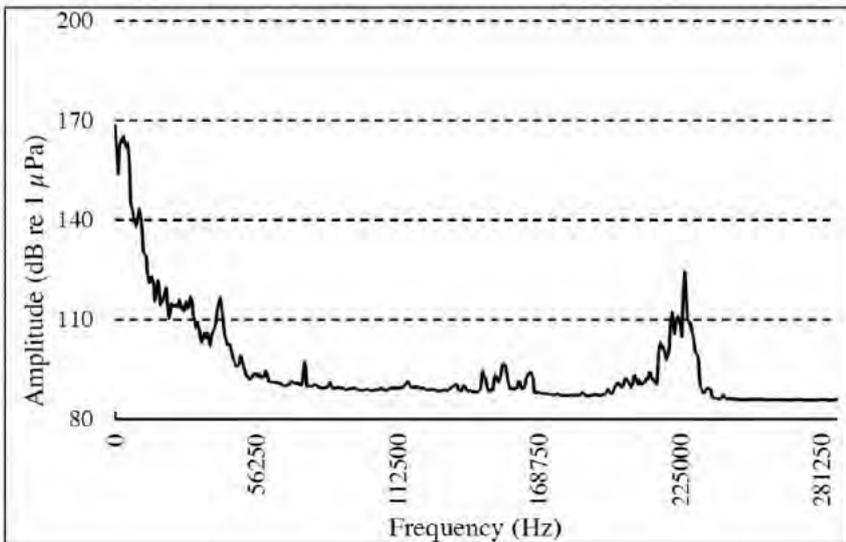


Figure 4 - Spectral frequency of the new RT1 signal

This new RT1 sound profile is very clean and we would want to see evidence that the LF sound produced in the SARF study has been as rigorously tested to remove broadband sounds.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



[Redacted phone number]



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>



P29. Field tests were carried out in the sound of Mull. The authors state quite flippantly that they cannot control for other seal deterrents operating in the area. When we conducted our own trials on our RT1 we were determined to find a site without other seal deterrents in operation so that impact from neighboring farms could be discounted. For this reason we chose Skapa flow where other mid frequency deterrents are banned from being used. Given the range described in table 2, and the fact that SSC and SSF all run mid frequency deterrents in the area, it seems peculiar that the authors would have chosen such a noisy environment to conduct studies where noise is so critical. We would argue that any number of local sites could be impacting both the presence (by driving cetaceans closer to shore) or the absence (by moving them away from farms) of cetaceans in the area. A site on Orkney with a larger protected range would have made a lot more sense.

## SUMMARY:

---

This study's recommendations go well beyond the remit to advise on whether low frequency sound impacts cetaceans. By providing limited records of sound production up to 200khz it cannot be ascertained for sure that the system used to generate sounds is as clean above 2khz as our commercial RT1. Furthermore the test site is confounded by the presence of large quantities of mid frequency deterrent devices, and a more sensible approach would be to deploy an existing low frequency device into a protected area where there are no confounding mid frequency deterrents.



[nathan@aceaquatec.com](mailto:nathan@aceaquatec.com)



[www.aceaquatec.com](http://www.aceaquatec.com)



[REDACTED]



<https://www.linkedin.com/company/ace-aquatec-ltd>

**Response to Ace Aquatec (AA) comments to the previously published version of the SARF 112/LEAP final project report (now superseded):**

*AA1: The study uses a bespoke low frequency noise generator rather than a commercial system.*

Response to AA1: The use of a bespoke sound transmission system was explicitly identified by SARF as a requirement within the scope of the project. We did discuss this with the project steering committee in the beginning, as we had similar concerns to those expressed by AA, but the board insisted on us using a generic rather than a specific commercial system.

*AA2: In using this system, and failing to report sounds recorded up to 200khz, it is suspected that the equipment generates noise above 2khz which could be heard by cetaceans.*

Response to AA2: We checked our data for higher harmonics and added a spectrogram showing the full broadband signal to the report (updated Figures 4 and 5 in the revised version). We are happy to share these recordings with AA, if requested. The spectrograms below, derived from SoundTrap recordings, show that, while there is some lower amplitude energy above 2 kHz (as stated and shown in the original report), energy is mostly concentrated below 10 kHz and is not detectable above background at 5 km distance. Peak energy is at about 2 kHz; the signal is described in more detail in the final report. The first spectrogram below (Figure 1A) is based on a recording made within 10 m of the loudspeaker (from the opposite side of the fish farm barge) and the second (Figure 1B) was made at 5 km distance from the loudspeaker (at mooring location C-5000).

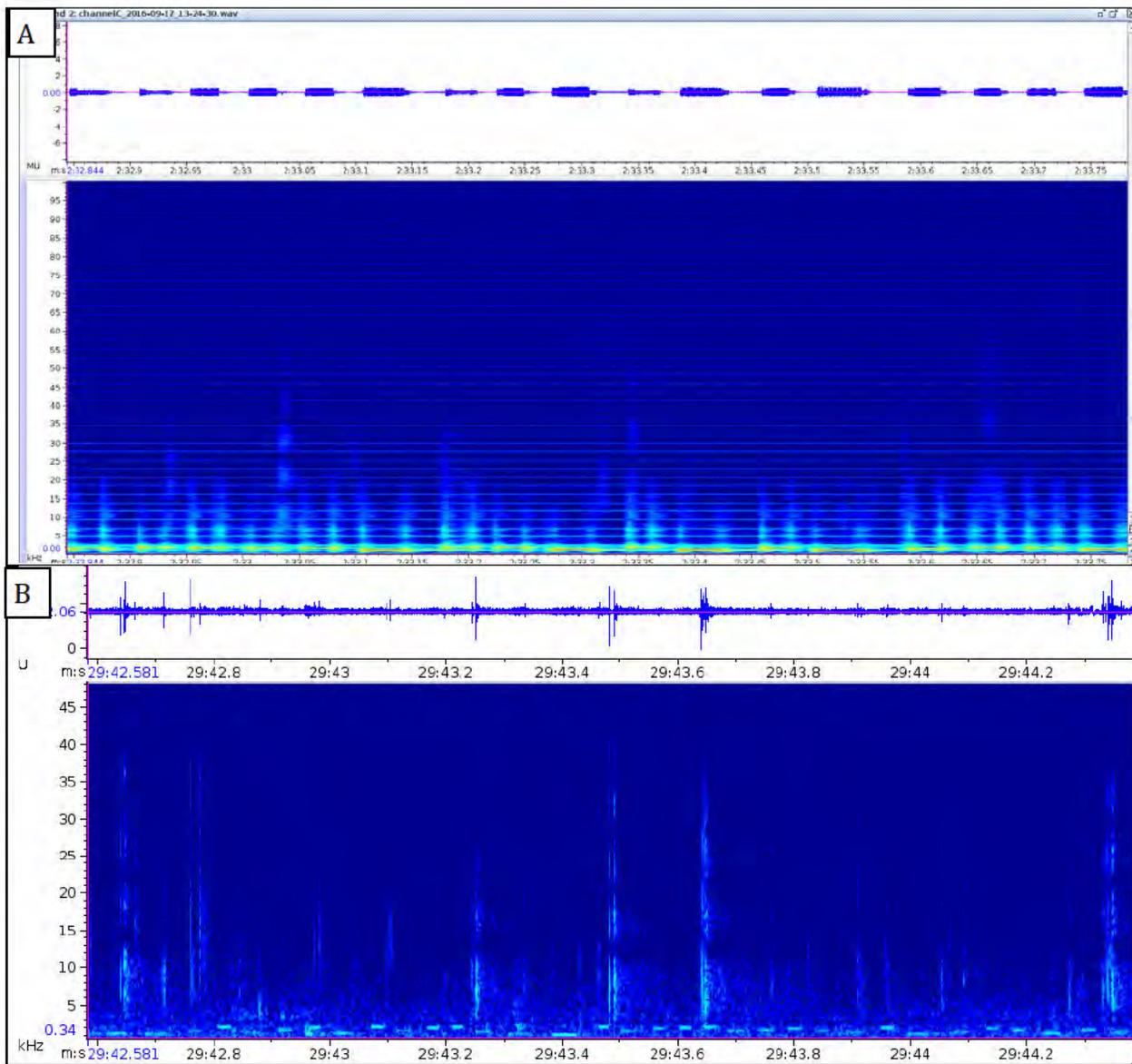


Figure 1. Soundtrap acoustic recordings of the LF signal at A)  $<10\text{ m}$  from the sound source, B) approximately  $5000\text{ m}$  from the sound source (mooring C-5000).

*AA3: Why should predator nets that kills seals and birds be promoted over triggered acoustic deterrents for example?*

Response to AA3: We were proposing a benefit in reviewing current net materials and net tensioning methods as an alternative to continuous use of ADDs. Following comments on the final report we have slightly modified our final recommendations to focus on ADD use specifically, as this was the main topic of the report. However, we do still believe that all methods to prevent pinniped depredation, including non-acoustic ones, should be considered. In addition, if acoustic methods are being used in the future, there is an urgent need to establish their long-term efficiency in helping to prevent seal depredation, as well as reduce overall noise output and impacts on non-target species.

*AA4: The study has not demonstrated that a low frequency system operating at 1-2khz impacts cetaceans – only that their device has potentially impacted a few cetaceans, possibly due to broadband noise at higher levels, and with the possibility of other local deterrents impacting the behaviour of the cetaceans detected.*

Response to AA4: We disagree with this statement. Our results demonstrated more porpoise detections during periods with silent control versus periods with either high or low frequency signal playback. These results are clear and show a response by porpoises to the playback of our ADD-type signals regardless of signal type. As stated above, we are happy to provide access to recordings of our signals as requested by AA. As stated in the report, higher frequency signal harmonics, although present, were of much lower intensity than the peak frequency and are considered unlikely to, by themselves, have been the sole driver of the porpoises' responses observed. The potential presence of other background noise or ADD signals in the area from distant fish farm would have been there as part of the background noise (similarly to weather and ship noise) over all playback states and can therefore not explain on its own the different responses we observed towards the different playback signals. This has been discussed in the Discussion section of the report.

*AA5: The studies do not seem to reflect the work and energy put in by manufacturers to use academic research to build upon and improve deterrent systems.*

Response to AA5: The main scope of the project was to look at the impact of low-frequency versus high-frequency ADDs on porpoise detection rates and behaviour. We very much welcome and encourage the additional efforts by the manufacturers to reduce noise pollution beyond signal frequency adjustments and did not consciously seek to omit these from the report. However, efforts such as triggered sonar system or PAM de-activation of devices were beyond the scope of the current research project and were thus not discussed in detail. The wording of the report has been updated to better acknowledge the work going on in these areas; however, critical evaluation of these was unfortunately beyond the scope of the study.

*AA6: We dispute this finding – we believe had the study been conducted with our commercial system which has harmonics above 2khz removed, that the finding would not have been the same. This is reflected in the current results being obtained from our system which is being analyzed by St Andrew's university in Wyre.*

Response to AA6: We specifically state in our report that our results pertain to the signals tested in our study, i.e. an ADD-like signal centered at or below 2 kHz. As mentioned earlier, the decision to not use a commercially available system was made by the funders of this work and in discussion with the steering

group. Our results comparing a lower versus a higher frequency ADD system stand as they are. If tests with other systems, e.g. RT1 tested in other environments, show different results then this is very interesting and worth discussing in more detail. However, this does not negate our finding that random playbacks of an ADD-like signal with peak frequencies at 2 kHz (as well as a 10 kHz signal) did result in fewer porpoise detections compared to silent control periods. Behavioural responses of animals are variable and often context-dependent. Hence conducting studies at different sites, different populations of animals and in different environmental contexts, is important and can highlight further research questions. In our original scope of work we for this reason proposed to also test the system on an ADD naive population of porpoises in the Netherlands. However, this work was deemed outside the scope of this study by funders and the steering group.

*AA7: We would agree with point 4 – but whatever study is conducted needs to look at all mitigation measures being implemented. This should included sonar triggers, IOT (internet of things) devices co ordinating sound outputs, low frequency sound, electric fish and nets; PAM (Passive Acoustic Monitoring) deactivation etc.*

Response to AA7: We agree.

*AA8: While the low frequency system is derived from the US3, it has is own name: RT1.*

Response to AA8: Thank you for this additional information. We will update the report accordingly.

*AA9: The systems referred to in the Northridge study in 2013 were only US3s in name. In 2014 out deterrent build was handed over to Neptune Sonar, and they created a completely different method of sound generation in the system, and at different volume levels. No systems in Scotland retain the physical properties described here. There are currently 290 US3s in Scotland – they share a central intelligent core which is monitored via a portal in Dundee. The systems can co ordinate their sound generation to reduce duty cycle across the site as a whole. Similarly, they are all built to be sonar activated; this triggering system has been tested at Loch Duart and is being rolled out to all our rental deterrents this year. This will dramatically reduce duty cycle to below 1%.*

*Ferranti Thomson deterrents only exist in scientific labs – so I've no real idea why these are mentioned here. We stopped developing these back in 2004.*

Response to AA9: Thank you for this additional information. We based our table on available information in the published and grey literature. In retrospect a questionnaire approach to different developers might have been the better solution, since as AA point out, a lot of current information does not seem to be in the public domain yet. Is the sonar triggering already being used on some sites? If so, what are the specifications for these systems? We would be very grateful if AA and other manufacturers would be willing to share their latest information on their devices with us so that the current table can be updated and reflect what is currently deployed. In the interim, we have elected to remove Table 1 altogether as it cannot be guaranteed to accurately reflect the present state of play in the industry.

*AA10: Very little reference to why manufacturers have spent time and money investing in low frequency systems seems to be provided. It was in response to the last Marine Scotland report by Vincent Janik that we have sought government funding alongside our own funds to develop a low frequency system. That study used the research of Kasteline and the available knowledge at the time to suggest that deterrents should be pushed below 2khz as cetaceans hearing is not sensitive below these levels. The soundness of this research can be seen in the development of other cetacean friendly systems such as the Fauna Guard*

*produced by Ron Kasteline who has extensively tested the most productive deterrent sounds for different marine mammal groups.*

Response to AA10: We understand that a lot of effort has gone into developing these lower frequency systems by some of the manufacturers in an effort to reduce impacts on porpoises. However, we were asked by SARF to compare a lower frequency ADD system with a higher frequency ADD system, while not being able to use any one particular type of commercial system, and this comparison is what the report is based on. Our results showed that porpoises responded to both lower and higher frequency ADD-like systems and it is on these results that we base our recommendations.

*AA11: Silent scrammer – Ace Aquatec has not produced the ‘silent scrammer’ triggers in 10 years. We have since developed a sonar trigger which is currently being used at Loch Duart and will be rolled out to all US3 devices over this year.*

Response to AA11: Thank you for this additional information. We have updated and revised the Section 2.3 to which this point pertained.

*AA12: It seems very strange that the authors support a cetacean friendly device designed by academics (Vincent Janik and Thomas Goetz) over various cetacean friendly devices developed elsewhere.*

Response to AA12: We are mentioning the Janik/Goetz method, since this method is described in the publicly accessible peer-reviewed literature, and hence part of the literature reviewed for this report, rather than an attempt to specifically endorse this method. We have since updated and revised the Section 2.3 in question in an attempt to dispel any notion of bias that may have existed. We are happy to add additional information on sonar trigger systems and PAM deactivation methods, which are currently not publicly available, if AA and other developers would be willing to share those. Also, since the main focus of our work and the report are acoustic deterrent we did not attempt a comprehensive review of seal depredation mitigation here.

*AA13: It states there is little scientific backing for producing a deterrent system operating at 1-2khz.*

Response to AA13: We are unsure which sentence in the report the above statement is referring to. We have tried to describe the currently available systems as known to us from a literature and web search. As stated earlier, we are happy to discuss additional methods related to ADD use that are currently used with AA and other developers.

*AA14: p.21 suggests the startle response has been patented. It has not been patented.*

Response to AA14: This is incorrect. The method is patented in the US and Canada while the European application is still pending. However, we have since updated and revised the Section 2.3 in question during which this particular statement has been removed.

*AA15: P22. Says no commercial ADD was used in order to retain impartiality. We would argue that this approach has invalidated the whole study.*

Response to AA15: As stated earlier, this was a requirement by the funding body (i.e. SARF) and the project steering committee.

*AA16: ...we would like access to all records from this device so that a full analysis of the sounds generated in the water can be conducted.*

Response to AA16: We have reviewed our signals and recordings again and have now included reports on RL of all higher signal components if present. The report has been updated with these data and expansion of the discussion included. As stated previously, we are happy to share our data with AA and others to try and explain our results in more detail.

*AA17: P26. If we compare the provided plot of the LF output used in the study we see sounds produced above 2khz all the way up to 12khz – well in the sensitive hearing range of porpoises. The authors mention the harmonics but point out they are probably too low an amplitude to bother porpoises.*

Response to AA17: See comments about higher frequencies due to signal generation above.

*AA18: P29. Field tests were carried out in the sound of Mull. The authors state quite flippantly that they cannot control for other seal deterrents operating in the area. We would argue that any number of local sites could be impacting both the presence (by driving cetaceans closer to shore) or the absence (by moving them away from farms) of cetaceans in the area. A site on Orkney with a larger protected range would have made a lot more sense.*

Response to AA18: The site was selected for logistical reasons (access to infrastructure, expected likely presence of porpoises, reduced ship time/ability to deploy a large acoustic array to fit with overall project funding etc.). We agree that the potential presence of other ADDs in the area was not ideal. However, we would assume that if present, distant ADDs would collectively be continuously detectable, and thus the variable response of porpoises to ADD signals versus quiet periods would not be explained by the presence of distant ADDs. In our original project proposal we did suggest a control site in the Netherlands to test signals on a naive porpoise population; this was rejected by the funding body and steering committee, who wanted us to concentrate on sites in Scotland.

**From:** [Steven Benjamins](#)  
**To:** [Lepper, Paul](#); [Ben Wilson](#); [Denise Risch](#); [Richard Slaski](#); [Craig Burton](#); [Caroline Carter](#); [George Lees](#)  
**Cc:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**Subject:** Draft responses to OTAQ, Ace Aquatec  
**Date:** 26 October 2018 11:03:10  
**Attachments:** Response to Ace Aquatec\_FINAL DRAFT\_20181026.docx  
Response to OTAQ\_FINAL DRAFT 20181026.docx

---

Hello all,

Please find attached the near-final versions of our responses to OTAQ and Ace Aquatec, which will be sent out to them by SARF once the final wording is approved, as discussed at Wednesday's Steering Group meeting. I have drafted the OTAQ response this morning on the basis of our previous email trail, so this represents a new document that none of you will have seen yet – your thoughts are very welcome! The AA response has also been slightly amended (using Track Changes) following our meeting, as I realised our original wording suggested that amendments to the report, based on information provided by them, might still be possible. I have elected to remove that notion from the text as it presently stands to prevent further delay to publication but I am open to discussion if anyone feels strongly about this. Please let me know if you feel there are still concerns about the wording of both these letters so that we can amend them as needed.

Many thanks,  
Steven

Dr. Steven Benjamins  
Lecturer in Marine Vertebrate Ecology  
SAMS (Scottish Association for Marine Science)  
Oban  
Argyll, Scotland, UK  
PA37 1QA

Tel: +44(0)1631-559449 (office)

Tel: +44(0)1631-559000 (switchboard)

Fax: +44(0)1631-559001

E-mail address: [Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk](mailto:Steven.Benjamins@sams.ac.uk)

<https://www.sams.ac.uk/people/researchers/benjamins-dr-steven/>

The Scottish Association for Marine Science (SAMS) is registered in Scotland as a Company Limited by Guarantee (SC009292) and is a registered charity (9206). SAMS has two actively trading wholly owned subsidiary companies: SAMS Research Services Ltd (SC224404) and SAMS Ltd (SC306912). All Companies in the group are registered in Scotland and share a registered office at Scottish Marine Institute, Oban Argyll PA37 1QA. The content of this message may contain personal views which are not the views of SAMS unless specifically stated. Please note that all email traffic is monitored for purposes of security and spam filtering. As such individual emails may be examined in more detail.

**Response to Ace Aquatec (AA) comments to the previously published version of the SARF 112/LEAP final project report (now superseded):**

*AA1: The study uses a bespoke low frequency noise generator rather than a commercial system.*

Response to AA1: The use of a bespoke sound transmission system was explicitly identified by SARF as a requirement within the scope of the project. We did discuss this with the project Steering Group in the beginning, as we had similar concerns to those expressed by AA, but the Steering Group directed us to use a generic rather than a specific commercial system.

Deleted: steering committee

Deleted: board

Deleted: insisted on us using

*AA2: In using this system, and failing to report sounds recorded up to 200khz, it is suspected that the equipment generates noise above 2khz which could be heard by cetaceans.*

Response to AA2: We checked our data for higher harmonics and added a spectrogram showing the full broadband signal to the report (updated Figures 4 and 5 in the revised version). We are happy to share these recordings with AA, if requested. The spectrograms below, derived from SoundTrap recordings, show that, while there is some lower amplitude energy above 2 kHz (as stated and shown in the original report), energy is mostly concentrated below 10 kHz and these high-frequency components are not detectable above background at 5 km distance. Peak energy is at about 2 kHz; the signal is described in more detail in the final report. The first spectrogram below (Figure 1A) is based on a recording made within 10 m of the loudspeaker (from the opposite side of the fish farm barge) and the second (Figure 1B) was made at 5 km distance from the loudspeaker (at mooring location C-5000).

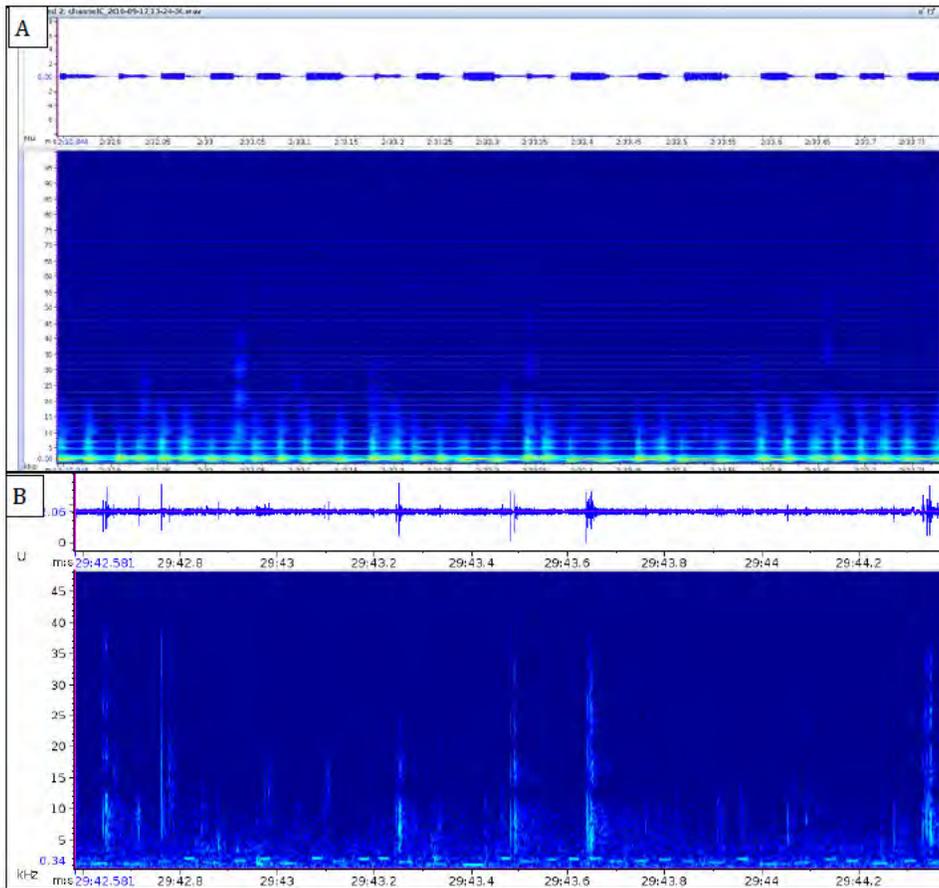


Figure 1. SoundTrap acoustic recordings of the LF signal at A)  $< 10\text{ m}$  from the sound source, B) approximately  $5000\text{ m}$  from the sound source (mooring C-5000).

*AA3: Why should predator nets that kills seals and birds be promoted over triggered acoustic deterrents for example?*

Response to AA3: We were proposing a benefit in reviewing current net materials and net tensioning methods as an alternative to continuous use of ADDs. Following comments on the final report we have slightly modified our final recommendations to focus on ADD use specifically, as this was the main topic of the report. However, we do still believe that all methods to prevent pinniped depredation, including non-acoustic ones, should be considered. In addition, if acoustic methods are going to be used, there is an urgent need to establish their long-term efficacy in helping to prevent seal depredation, as well as reducing overall noise output and impacts on non-target species.

Deleted: in the future

*AA4: The study has not demonstrated that a low frequency system operating at 1-2khz impacts cetaceans – only that their device has potentially impacted a few cetaceans, possibly due to broadband noise at higher levels, and with the possibility of other local deterrents impacting the behaviour of the cetaceans detected.*

Response to AA4: We disagree with this statement. Our results demonstrated more porpoise detections during periods with silent control versus periods with either high or low frequency signal playback. These results are clear and show a response by porpoises to the playback of our ADD-type signals regardless of signal type. As stated above, we are happy to provide access to recordings of our signals as requested by AA. As stated in the report, higher frequency signal harmonics, although present, were of much lower intensity than the peak frequency and are considered unlikely to, by themselves, have been the sole driver of the porpoises’ responses observed. The potential presence of other background noise or ADD signals in the area from distant fish farm would have been there as part of the background noise (similarly to weather and ship noise) over all playback states and can therefore not explain on its own the different responses we observed towards the different playback signals. This has been discussed in the Discussion section of the report.

*AA5: The studies do not seem to reflect the work and energy put in by manufacturers to use academic research to build upon and improve deterrent systems.*

Response to AA5: The main scope of the project was to look at the impact of low-frequency versus high-frequency ADDs on porpoise detection rates and behaviour. We very much welcome and encourage the additional efforts by the manufacturers to reduce noise pollution beyond signal frequency adjustments and did not consciously seek to omit these from the report. However, efforts such as triggered sonar system or PAM de-activation of devices were beyond the scope of the current research project and were thus not discussed in detail. The wording of the report has been updated to better acknowledge the work going on in these areas; however, critical evaluation of these was unfortunately beyond the scope of the study.

*AA6: We dispute this finding – we believe had the study been conducted with our commercial system which has harmonics above 2khz removed, that the finding would not have been the same. This is reflected in the current results being obtained from our system which is being analyzed by St Andrew’s university in Wyre.*

Response to AA6: We specifically state in our report that our results pertain to the signals tested in our study, i.e. an ADD-like signal centered at or below 2 kHz. As mentioned earlier, the decision to not use a commercially available system was made by the funders of this work and in discussion with the Steering

Deleted: s

Group. Our results comparing a lower versus a higher frequency ADD system stand as they are. If tests with other systems, e.g. RT1 tested in other environments, show different results then this is very interesting and worth discussing in more detail. However, this does not negate our finding that random playbacks of an ADD-like signal with peak frequencies at 2 kHz (as well as a 10 kHz signal) did result in fewer porpoise detections compared to silent control periods. Behavioural responses of animals are variable and often context-dependent; hence conducting studies at different sites, different populations of animals and in different environmental contexts, is important and can highlight further research questions. In our original scope of work we for this reason proposed to also test the system on an ADD naive population of porpoises in the Netherlands. However, this work was deemed outside the scope of this study by funders and the project Steering Group.

Deleted: g

AA7: We would agree with point 4 – but whatever study is conducted needs to look at all mitigation measures being implemented. This should included sonar triggers, IOT (internet of things) devices co ordinating sound outputs, low frequency sound, electric fish and nets; PAM (Passive Acoustic Monitoring) deactivation etc.

Deleted: s

Deleted: g

Response to AA7: We agree.

AA8: While the low frequency system is derived from the US3, it has is own name: RT1.

Response to AA8: Thank you for this additional information. We will update the report accordingly.

AA9: The systems referred to in the Northridge study in 2013 were only US3s in name. In 2014 out deterrent build was handed over to Neptune Sonar, and they created a completely different method of sound generation in the system, and at different volume levels. No systems in Scotland retain the physical properties described here. There are currently 290 US3s in Scotland – they share a central intelligent core which is monitored via a portal in Dundee. The systems can co ordinate their sound generation to reduce duty cycle across the site as a whole. Similarly, they are all built to be sonar activated; this triggering system has been tested at Loch Duart and is being rolled out to all our rental deterrents this year. This will dramatically reduce duty cycle to below 1%.

Ferranti Thomson deterrents only exist in scientific labs – so I’ve no real idea why these are mentioned here. We stopped developing these back in 2004.

Response to AA9: Thank you for this additional information. We based our table on available information in the published and grey literature. In retrospect a questionnaire approach to different developers might have been the better solution, since as AA point out, a lot of current information does not seem to be in the public domain yet. Is the sonar triggering already being used on some sites? If so, what are the specifications for these systems? We would be very grateful if AA and other manufacturers would be willing to share their latest information on their devices with the scientific community. In the interim, we have elected to remove Table 1 altogether from the present report as it cannot be guaranteed to accurately reflect the present state of play in the industry.

Deleted: with us so that the current table can be updated and reflect what is currently deployed

AA10: Very little reference to why manufacturers have spent time and money investing in low frequency systems seems to be provided. It was in response to the last Marine Scotland report by Vincent Janik that we have sought government funding alongside our own funds to develop a low frequency system. That study used the research of Kasteline and the available knowledge at the time to suggest that deterrents should be pushed below 2khz as cetaceans hearing is not sensitive below these levels. The soundness of this research can be seen in the development of other cetacean friendly systems such as the Fauna Guard

*produced by Ron Kasteline who has extensively tested the most productive deterrent sounds for different marine mammal groups.*

Response to AA10: We understand that a lot of effort has gone into developing these lower frequency systems by some of the manufacturers in an effort to reduce impacts on porpoises. However, we were asked by SARF to compare a lower frequency ADD system with a higher frequency ADD system, while not being able to use any one particular type of commercial system, and this comparison is what the report is based on. Our results showed that porpoises responded to both lower and higher frequency ADD-like systems and it is on these results that we base our recommendations.

*AA11: Silent scammer – Ace Aquatec has not produced the ‘silent scammer’ triggers in 10 years. We have since developed a sonar trigger which is currently being used at Loch Duart and will be rolled out to all US3 devices over this year.*

Response to AA11: Thank you for this additional information. We have updated and revised the Section 2.3 to which this point pertained.

*AA12: It seems very strange that the authors support a cetacean friendly device designed by academics Vincent Janik and Thomas Goetz) over various cetacean friendly devices developed elsewhere.*

Response to AA12: We are mentioning the Janik/Goetz method, since this method is described in the publicly accessible peer-reviewed literature, and hence part of the literature reviewed for this report, rather than an attempt to specifically endorse this method. We have since updated and revised the Section 2.3 in question in an attempt to dispel any notion of bias that may have existed. Since the main focus of our work and the report was on a bespoke acoustic deterrent, we did not attempt a comprehensive review of seal depredation mitigation here.

**Deleted:** We are happy to add additional information on sonar trigger systems and PAM deactivation methods, which are currently not publicly available, if AA and other developers would be willing to share those. Also, since

*AA13: It states there is little scientific backing for producing a deterrent system operating at 1-2khz.*

**Deleted:** are

Response to AA13: We are unsure which sentence in the report the above statement is referring to. We have tried to describe the currently available systems as known to us from a literature and web search. As stated earlier, a comprehensive review of additional methods related to ADD use that are currently used with AA and other developers was deemed to be beyond the scope of this report.

**Deleted:** we are happy to discuss

*AA14: p.21 suggests the startle response has been patented. It has not been patented.*

Response to AA14: This is incorrect. The method is patented in the US and Canada while the European application is still pending. However, we have since updated and revised the Section 2.3 in question during which this particular statement has been removed.

*AA15: P22. Says no commercial ADD was used in order to retain impartiality. We would argue that this approach has invalidated the whole study.*

Response to AA15: As stated earlier, this was a requirement by the funding body (i.e. SARF) and the project steering committee.

*AA16: ...we would like access to all records from this device so that a full analysis of the sounds generated in the water can be conducted.*

Response to AA16: We have reviewed our signals and recordings again and have now included reports on RL of all higher signal components if present. The report has now been updated to include these data as well as an expanded description of relevant signal features. As stated previously, we are happy to share our data with AA and others to try and explain our results in more detail.

- Deleted: with
- Deleted: and expansion
- Deleted: the discussion included

AA17: P26. *If we compare the provided plot of the LF output used in the study we see sounds produced above 2khz all the way up to 12khz – well in the sensitive hearing range of porpoises. The authors mention the harmonics but point out they are probably too low an amplitude to bother porpoises.*

Response to AA17: See comments about higher frequencies due to signal generation above.

AA18: P29. *Field tests were carried out in the sound of Mull. The authors state quite flippantly that they cannot control for other seal deterrents operating in the area. We would argue that any number of local sites could be impacting both the presence (by driving cetaceans closer to shore) or the absence (by moving them away from farms) of cetaceans in the area. A site on Orkney with a larger protected range would have made a lot more sense.*

Response to AA18: The site was selected for logistical reasons (access to infrastructure, expected likely presence of porpoises, reduced ship time/ability to deploy a large acoustic array to fit with overall project funding etc.). We agree that the potential presence of other ADDs in the area was not ideal. However, we would assume that if present, distant ADDs would collectively be detectable continuously, and thus the variable response of porpoises to ADD signals versus quiet periods would not be explained by the presence of distant ADDs. In our original project proposal we did suggest a control site in the Netherlands to test signals on a naive porpoise population; this was rejected by the funding body and Steering Group, who wanted us to concentrate on sites in Scotland.

- Deleted: detectable
- Deleted: steering
- Deleted: committee

**Response to OTAQ comments to the previously published version of the SARF 112/LEAP final project report (now superseded):**

The below comments illustrate how the various points raised by OTAQ have been addressed in the present version of the report:

1. Concerns had been raised that further clarity was needed about precisely which ADD systems had been used in the experiments described in this report. The use of a bespoke sound transmission system, rather than testing existing ADD systems, was identified by SARF as an important requirement within the scope of the project as well as being strongly supported by the project's Steering Group, and we have adhered to this requirement throughout. To make this point explicitly, the third bullet point in the Executive Summary now reads as follows:

“The present experiment aimed to compare the effectiveness of this approach by comparing the acoustic and behavioural responses of wild harbour porpoises to two artificial signals: a high-frequency signal ('HF'; 8-18 kHz), and a low-Frequency signal ('LF'; 1-2 kHz). To comply with the funder's original project brief, no actual ADDs of any particular brand were tested as part of this research, or form part of any results of this research, in order to maintain impartiality towards all suppliers. The chosen field site was Bloody Bay (northern Sound of Mull, western Scotland), an area known to be frequented by porpoises, which contained a fish farm that did not use ADDs. Harbour porpoise presence within the ensonified area during repeat exposures was evaluated using visual and passive acoustic monitoring methods.” [N.B.: text underlined for illustrative purposes].

The underlined text above is based on wording proposed by OTAQ in previous communications and will hopefully allay any remaining concerns that any manufacturers of existing ADDs, including OTAQ, were in any way directly affiliated with the present report. The point is subsequently repeated in Section 3.3 (Acoustic Playback Signal Design, p.14), and in Section 6 (Recommendations, p.52).

2. Concerns had been raised about the accuracy of the information contained in Table 1 in the previous version of the report. This table attempted to aggregate signal characteristics of current, past and future ADD types to provide background context. This table was based on available information in the published and grey literature. It has since become apparent that a significant number of new developments re: ADD design have occurred that are not available in the public domain, potentially for reasons of commercial sensitivity. As a result, and to avoid inadvertent misrepresentation of any ADD product currently available, we have elected to remove Table 1 entirely from the report. We have also generally sought to reduce the number of times that actual ADD systems are referred to, apart from where such a reference is directly relevant (e.g., when describing the design of the generic signals in Section 3.3). Referring to the same concerns described above under Pt.1, a thorough review of the report text has been carried out and OTAQ is now not mentioned anywhere in the report.

We hope that these edits will serve to allay any residual concerns of inadvertent association of OTAQ and its products with the findings of the present SARF112/LEAP report.

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [REDACTED]  
**Cc:** "[Sandra Gray](#)"  
**Subject:** SARF112 - ADD"s  
**Date:** 06 December 2018 19:04:51  
**Attachments:** SARF Final Report Evaluation Form - Directors.doc

---

Dear [REDACTED]

Now that we have the revised report for SARF112 which addressed the concerns of industry on the original report, please could I trouble you to complete a fresh evaluation form.

Please find the evaluation form attached.

If you need anything further, please do let me know.

Many thanks,

Sandra Gray  
SARF Secretariat  
PO Box 7223  
Pitlochry  
PH16 9AF

Tel: 01738 479486

SARF - Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
SARF - Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009

Website:  
[www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

#### Confidentiality

This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

**From:** [Sandra Gray](#)  
**To:** [Alastair Mitchell](#); [Alex Adrian](#); [Craig Burton](#); [David Sandison](#); "Doug McLeod"; [Douglas Sinclair](#); [George Lees](#); [Iain Berrill](#); [Iain Sutherland](#); [Nick Lake](#); [Piers Hart](#); [rob.raynard@scotland.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:rob.raynard@scotland.gsi.gov.uk)  
**Cc:** [r.slaski@sarf.org.uk](mailto:r.slaski@sarf.org.uk)  
**Subject:** SARF112 - ADDs  
**Date:** 08 February 2019 15:35:18  
**Importance:** High

---

Dear All,

### **SARF112 - Influence of low frequency ADDs on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters**

We have now completed a second peer review for the above project.

Please find attached the final report (revised in light of industry concerns) & the 2<sup>nd</sup> evaluation reports from the 3 reviewers.

Please could you let us have any comments that you might have by **Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup> February 2019**.

After this date the report will be published & final payment made to the contractor.

Kind regards,

Sandra Gray  
SARF Secretariat  
PO Box 7223  
Pitlochry  
PH16 9AF

Tel: 01738 479486

SARF - Company Registered in Scotland - SC267177  
SARF - Charity Registered in Scotland - SC035745  
EU State Aid Registration No: X939 2009

Website:  
[www.sarf.org.uk](http://www.sarf.org.uk)

#### Confidentiality

This message is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged, confidential and exempt from the disclosure under law. If you are not the intended recipient (s) please note that any form of distribution, copying or use of this communication or the information in it is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful. If you received this in error, please contact the sender and delete the material from any computer.



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)



## FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

**Key - \*\* indicates reviewer comment added January 2019**

<u>Project Number:</u> SAR112	<u>Completion Date:</u> May 2018 <i>**updated Jan '19</i>
<b><u>Project Title:</u> INFLUENCES OF LOWER-FREQUENCY ACOUSTIC DETERRENT DEVICES (ADDS) ON CETACEANS IN SCOTTISH COASTAL WATERS</b>	
<p>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</p> <p>Objectives 1 to 3 were achieved via a well planned and executed research programme.  <i>** I have downgraded the "collate data" objective (#1), based on the exchanges that have taken place since the original final report was submitted.</i></p> <p>Regarding Objective 4, it has proven difficult to discern the effects of "low" versus "high" frequency sounds on harbour porpoises during field experiments, thereby curtailing the primary goal of the project.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Collate data on key acoustic characteristics of ADD devices             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Note, limited information available from manufacturers on specs of commercial devices</li> <li>○ <i>** Stakeholder exchanges since April 2018 review clarify that this paucity of info stemmed from limited engagement with ADD manufacturers during early stages of the project. Related to this, the misperception by manufacturers, that failure to deploy commercial devices invalidates the project outcomes, could have been avoided if the brief had been conveyed clearly to stakeholders at the outset.</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Theoretically determine the sensitivity of harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins to 'lower frequency' ADD signals             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Achieved via literature review</li> <li>○ <i>** some positive edits have been made in response to manufacturer comments.</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Implement a robust field-based study on an active fish farm, comparing porpoise responses to simulated lower and "standard" ADD sounds             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>** the complex issue of creating "clean" low frequency signals was not apparent within the original report. This has been aired extensively between Ace Aquatec and the authors, and a series of clarifications and additional data incorporated into the updated report. To the non-specialist, the authors appears to have addressed manufacturer concerns, 'though I defer to the engineering experts on this.</i></li> <li>○ Note, acoustic monitoring was partly compromised by failure (incl. battery exhaustion) and loss of some devices in the field. This was taken into account during data analysis and interpretation.</li> <li>○ <i>** no change</i></li> <li>○ Note a potential confounding factor in reduced power output of the bespoke sound signals, when compared to commercial ADDs</li> <li>○ <i>** no change</i></li> <li>○ The sub-objective of discerning effects of low frequency ADD on porpoise behaviour using video measurements was not met owing to few and distant sightings. This did not compromise the overall project.</li> <li>○ <i>** no change</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Review and analyse results from ADD outputs and empirical field results, with respect to impact of lower frequency ADDs on cetaceans             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Note the confounding effects of other variables, well described in the report.</li> <li>○ <i>** improved description in updated report</i></li> </ul> </li> </ol>	

- Note the absence of recommendations on use of ADDs in context of marine aquaculture and developing regulatory frameworks in Scottish waters. **The discussion should be revised to address this.**
- **\*\* still not addressed (note that this aspect wasn't raised as a shortcoming by the ADD manufacturers)**

2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF.

The LEAP project has yielded interesting findings on spatial, diurnal and seasonal behaviour differences among harbour porpoises in the Sound of Mull, as measured by acoustic monitoring.

However, the primary goal of comparing the effects of low frequency versus high frequency ADDs on cetaceans in the vicinity of fish farms has proven elusive. The authors have discussed potential reasons for this and have suggested further work aimed at reducing confounding factors.

**\*\* methods, technical limitations, discussion and recommendations have been improved throughout**

An attempt has been made to include seals in the analysis of effects of low frequency ADDs and to compare the behavioural responses of seals versus porpoises. Noting that effects on seals were not part of the SARF call for proposals, that significant assumptions have been drawn from limited data, along with the various stakeholder sensitivities around the use and efficacy of ADDs, this reviewer urges caution on whether & how to refer to seal effects in the final report

**\*\* this reservation has been taken into account in the updated report.**

Related to the previous comment, the authors should discuss to what extent recommendations can be made on the use of low frequency ADDs, based on the current findings. This was an important aspect of the original SARF Call (to guide regulation of ADDs, etc), which has not been addressed in the draft report.

**\*\* still not addressed**

3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.

It is not clear that investing further funds to evaluate low frequency ADDs in the field would produce clearer results than in the current project, owing to the complexities involved.

**\*\* knowledge gaps and proposed actions are better developed in the updated report, although it still appears to be a highly complex undertaking to obtain the sought-for information.**

Overall marking

1 - outstanding results

**2 - results significantly above expectation**

3 - satisfactory results

4 - results below expectation

5 - poor results

**\*\* Amid the debate between the ADD manufacturers and the science team, the team's diligent efforts to fulfil the project brief should not be overlooked. A closer steer on industry engagement at the outset may well have yielded a less contentious outcome. Overall marking now closer to 3 than 2**

REFEREE ID: REF01

Date 13 May 2018 **\*\* 31 January 2019**

Please indicate whether you wish to receive payment (Yes/No) Y

Additional Comments:

### SARF112 updated final report - Reviewer notes

#### OTAQ email

- Table 1 removed, and all references to OTAQ. **OK**

#### Ace Aquatec letter

- AA1 - The study uses a bespoke low frequency noise generator rather than a commercial system. **OK** (*explained by scope of the Call*)
- AA2 – AA suspect equipment generates noise above 200KHz. **OK?** *Detailed response in cover note, but unclear how much of this translates to final report*
- AA4 – Study hasn't demonstrated that low frequency system at 1-2khz impacts cetaceans. **OK?** *Authors dispute & have referred to in the Discussion*
- Summary and Conclusions section
  - AA3 – why non acoustic deterrents? **Partially met**
  - AA5 – ADD use in Scotland needs to account for manufacturer activities **OK** *acknowledged, but beyond scope*
  - AA6 – Low frequent devices deter predators, disputed by AA. **Partially met** – *Explained in cover note, but has report text been updated to match?*
  - AA7 – a study on acoustic systems is needed – needs all implemented measures. **OK** *Agreed by authors, but this is a future action*
- Specific comments
  - P11/AA8 - RT1 name. **OK**
  - P11 & P12/AA9 - clarify not US3s; dispute Ferranti Thomson deterrents. **OK** *Table 1 removed and request made for cos. to share details*
  - P20/AA10 – refer to Mar Scotland Janik report. **Not done?**
  - P20/AA11 – correct silent scammer. **OK**
  - P20/AA12 – dispute “academic” system. **OK**
  - P20/AA13 – acknowledge science evidence, low frequency. **OK?**
    - Reviewer unclear if the following is extract appropriate – “Questions do, however, remain more generally regarding the effects of low-frequency ADD signals on other non-target species, including fish as well as odontocete and mysticete cetaceans (baleen whales).”
  - P21/AA14 – startle response / patent. **OK** *Reference to patenting removed*
  - P22/AA15 – no commercial ADD = invalid? **OK**
  - P22/AA16 - Impacts of filter, Ace Aqua requests access to records. **Partially met**
    - *Authors updated report with extra data & expressed happy to share further data 1-2-1.*
  - P26 –
    - AA17 dispute whether or not low amplitude 12khz impacts porpoises. **Unclear**
      - *Authors refer AA to previous comments, higher frequencies due to signal generation*
    - request data to check for sounds above 12khz **OK**
    - request data on output up to 200khz **OK**

- broadband sounds removed? Evidence requested. **Not done?**
- p29/AA18 – Sound of Mull location, why? **OK**
  - Impacts of mid frequency devices? **Not done?** *Explained in cover note, but report text not updated to match?*



# FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<b>Project Number:</b> SARF112	<b>Completion Date:</b>
<b>Project Title:</b> Influences of lower-frequency Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters	
<p>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</p> <p>Yes. The project has achieved the scientific objectives that were set out in the brief. Furthermore – their findings have been presented in a neutral and factual way, as would be expected from a well-researched and executed project. This is important to emphasise in view of the level of criticism surrounding this project.</p>	
<p>2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF.</p> <p>The main conclusion, that ADD's do not seem to work in deterring seals and may not actually be dolphin safe, is well argued and clearly justified. However, this conclusion was bound to generate criticism from the commercial manufacturers of ADD's. To that extent this project has been controversial but that in itself is not a bad thing and should not reflect badly on either the contractors or SARF.</p> <p>I further understand that the contractors have undertaken considerable additional work in order to address some of the issues raised by the commercial manufacturers of ADD's</p>	
<p>3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.</p> <p>The main question in my mind is whether or not the commercial ADD's actually work while those devices made by the researchers do not – possibly reflecting the fact that the companies involved in ADD production have worked hard to perfect and refine their product whereas the researchers only used the most basic of equipment? An interesting piece of follow up work might be to compare the efficacy of commercial ADD's with the contractors' own kit</p>	
Overall marking 3	1 - outstanding results 2 - results significantly above expectation 3 - satisfactory results 4 - results below expectation 5 - poor results
<b>REFEREE ID:</b> REF02 <span style="float: right;"><b>Date</b> 30 December 2018</span>	
Please indicate whether you wish to receive payment (Yes/No) <u>Invoice to follow</u> _____	

Additional Comments:

As already indicated, I was concerned that I did not have the technical competence to challenge or even question the criticisms of this research made by the companies involved in ADD production.

However, on reflection, as a reviewer, I am not asked to provide technical comments or a critique. Instead I am asked to evaluate the project and this I have done.



# FINAL PROJECT REPORT EVALUATION FORM

<b>Project Number:</b> 112	<b>Completion Date:</b> October 2018
<p><i>NOTE. Following initial completion of this report in April 2018, and referee evaluation in May 2018, minor revisions to the report were implemented, as a consequence of issues raised by ADD developers cited in it. These revisions do not alter, significantly, the report content and merit, and so the review provided by this referee previously is retained, albeit updated slightly where justified by the revisions made.</i></p>	
<p><b>Project Title:</b> Low-frequency ADDS and Porpoises (LEAP); Influences of lower-frequency acoustic deterrents (ADDS) on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters</p>	
<p>1. In your view have the scientific objectives been achieved. If not, does this need to be addressed by SARF?</p> <p>Yes; this is a thorough report that is consistent with the project scope. One proposed component of the field work (visual tracking of porpoises) proved not to be viable due to low porpoise numbers in the near-field area which could, readily, be tracked. But this was a subsidiary element of the work and does not detract significantly from the robustness of the rest of the study.</p>	
<p>2. Comment on the overall results of the project, including their significance for SARF</p> <p>The findings from this study were hindered by a relatively lower occurrence of harbour porpoise in the area than was expected. Monitoring conducted prior to the trial showed that the detections were already reducing before the trial commenced.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the relatively low sample size, this study finds that there was a reduction of porpoise detections in the near-field when either the LF or HF signal was emitted, in comparison to the silent periods. There was not a discernible pattern in the far-field data. The data show a reduction in detections, they do not show a complete deterrence effect. Having said that, this shows that there is a localised deterrence effect from acoustic signals even with porpoise that are likely to be familiar with ADDs. The reduction in detections appears, generally, less during LF signal transmission than during HF signal transmission, but not significantly so. Though the study used replicated sound signals, rather than actual ADDs, this suggests caution about advocating 'low frequency ADDs' as a means of minimising or avoiding effects on cetaceans.</p> <p>This study used a signal that is lower in volume than most commercially available ADDs; it is possible that the localised deterrence may be over a greater distance when the volume is increased.</p> <p>This study also considers the environmental variables and finds that variation in detections is driven primarily by environmental variability rather than the experimental signal (in particular the day-night cycle) in the far field. Signal type appears important in the near field (out to 800m) This study notes the heterogeneity of habitat use by porpoise, and that diel and seasonal cycles may be more important here than an acoustic deterrent signal.</p> <p>Although seals were not the focus for this study, their presence was noted in enough detail to consider their response to the acoustic trial. Here, seals were not noticeably deterred by either signal. This clearly has some bearing on the relevance of using ADDs to deter seals from fish-farms in the first place (again noting the caveat that the study employed replicated sound signals not commercial ADDs).</p>	

<p>3. Is there a need for further work? If so, explain.</p> <p>This study adds to the debate on effects of ADDs on small cetaceans, however there are still uncertainties and therefore it does not conclusively elucidate the effect of ADDs. The overall abundance of harbour porpoise in the study area was lower than had been expected during project planning (possibly reflecting seasonal variations) and this precluded use of the 'visual tracking' approach as well as reducing overall sample size for the CPOD work. Re-running the monitoring earlier in the season, at this location (or applying it another suitable location), would be highly beneficial in terms of validating the results, especially given the unexpected findings, and elucidating near field behaviour of porpoises in response to signal transmission. Moreover, it would provide the opportunity to check more thoroughly the apparent absence of effects of signal transmission on seals, which would be of considerable significance in relation to the applicability of ADD use as seal deterrents.</p> <p>This study used a synthetic signal, as was recommended; however, it is not known what component of an acoustic signal causes an animal to alter its behaviour. It is difficult to look at this when there is a lack of publically available information on the commercial ADDs.</p>	
Overall marking	<p>1 - outstanding results</p> <p>2 - results significantly above expectation</p> <p><b>3 - satisfactory results</b> (<i>but see below</i>)</p> <p>4 - results below expectation</p> <p>5 - poor results</p>
<p>REFEREE ID: REF03 <span style="float: right;">Date 18 January 2019</span></p>	

**Additional comments**

- Overall marking.** As noted above, porpoise numbers in the study area proved far lower than expected during project planning, reducing the volume of CPOD data for analysis and precluding the use of the visual tracking approach. As a result it is difficult to rate the results as 'significantly above expectation' and hence the overall marking of 3. That said the authors have done an excellent job of analysing the data that were secured, considering the relevant issues and controlling factors that may have influenced these, and presenting a clearly written, illustrated and presented report.
- HF / LF Response.** While the results illustrate a clear reduction in porpoise detection (relative to silent control periods) when either high or low frequency signals were being transmitted, the graphics (Figure 13 especially) suggest this reduction was less apparent during LF signal transmission than that of HF signals. Indeed, without a silent control, one could argue from these data that LF signals had a demonstrably lower impact on porpoise detections than did the HF signals. Little is made of this in the report, the difference in response seeming to be underplayed. While it is understood that the differences in response (to the two signals) were not statistically significant, it would have been of interest to see this issue discussed in more detail than it is.



# SARF112: Low-Frequency ADDs and Porpoises (LEAP)

## Influences of lower-frequency Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on cetaceans in Scottish coastal waters



Benjamins, S.<sup>1</sup>, Risch, D.<sup>1</sup>, Lepper, P.<sup>2</sup>, & Wilson, B.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Scottish Association for Marine Science, Dunstaffnage, Oban, Argyll, Scotland, UK, PA37 1QA

<sup>2</sup>Dept. of Mechanical, Electrical and Manufacturing Engineering, Loughborough University, Loughborough, Leicestershire, England, UK, LE11 3TU



## Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	3
1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND .....	7
2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS .....	9
2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS .....	9
2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT .....	10
2.3 REDUCING ACOUSTIC IMPACTS OF ADD SYSTEMS ON NON-TARGET SPECIES.....	13
3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS.....	14
3.1 PROJECT AIMS.....	14
3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN .....	14
3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION.....	18
3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION .....	21
3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY .....	21
3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY.....	24
3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT.....	25
4 RESULTS.....	26
4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS.....	26
4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY .....	26
4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING .....	27
4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING .....	28
4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING.....	30
4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS.....	32
4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS.....	36
4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING .....	44
5 DISCUSSION.....	49
6 RECOMMENDATIONS.....	52
7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	53
8 BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	54
Appendix 1 - Mooring design.....	62
Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath fish farm barge.....	64
Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array.....	66
Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections .....	67
Appendix 5A – GAM design, descriptors and outputs – Series A models.....	70
Appendix 5B - GAM design, descriptors and outputs – Series B models.....	95

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) are widely used in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector as a non-lethal means to deter depredation of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) by harbour and grey seals (*Phoca vitulina* and *Halichoerus grypus*) by emitting loud, aversive sounds into the surrounding marine environment. In so doing, large areas are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, potentially impacting non-target species of conservation concern such as harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and other cetaceans. Impacts of particular concern include physical auditory injury (both temporary and permanent) and behavioural disturbance, potentially resulting in changes in behaviour and/or distribution with long-term deleterious effects.
- Increased awareness of these wider impacts of ADDs has led to the development of different mitigation approaches. One of these attempts to exploit differences in auditory sensitivity between seals and odontocete cetaceans, by lowering the ADD signal frequency from the commonly used range of 10-20 kHz down to <2 kHz, where porpoises' hearing sensitivity is reduced compared to seals.
- The present experiment aimed to compare the effectiveness of this approach by comparing the acoustic and behavioural responses of wild harbour porpoises to two artificial signals: a high-frequency signal ('HF'; 8-18 kHz), and a low-Frequency signal ('LF'; 1-2 kHz). To comply with the funder's original project brief, no actual ADDs of any particular brand were tested as part of this research, or form part of any results of this research, in order to maintain impartiality towards all suppliers. The chosen field site was Bloody Bay (northern Sound of Mull, western Scotland), an area known to be frequented by porpoises, which contained a fish farm that did not use ADDs. Harbour porpoise presence within the ensounded area during repeat exposures was evaluated using visual and passive acoustic monitoring methods.
- The Bloody Bay site was instrumented with an extensive array of passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) sensors moored at 22 locations out to 5 km from the signal source, which was deployed from the fish farm infrastructure. PAM data were collected using C-PODs (porpoise click train detectors), as well as several broadband recorders. Whenever conditions permitted, visual observers collected sightings of porpoises and other species as well as environmental data from an elevated onshore vantage point. An experimental video tracking procedure was implemented to record small-scale responsive movement of surfacing porpoises upon onset of signal transmission.
- Signal transmissions varied randomly between the HF signal, the LF signal and a silent control. All transmissions, including the silent control, lasted for 2 hours, and were all followed by an enforced 2-hour silent 'recovery' period. The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes: 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted. Outside regular observing hours (e.g., at night) or during periods of poor weather, the system could be set to Night mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of signals (including silent control) on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until actively interrupted. The system was controlled remotely through text messages over the GSM mobile phone network.
- The experimental period during which signals were transmitted lasted a total of 33 days (08/09 - 11/10/2016). During this period, 138 transmissions occurred, including 53 of the HF signal, 38 of the LF signal, and 47 silent controls. All the equipment, with the exception of 2 C-PODs and one broadband recorder, was recovered by 17/10/2016. One C-POD was found to

have malfunctioned, bringing the total number of C-POD datasets available for further analysis to 19.

- Visual observations of porpoises were infrequent (23 sighting events over 19 days of visual observations), despite generally good observing conditions. Most porpoises were sighted well outside Bloody Bay within the central and northern Sound of Mull, particularly towards the entrance to Loch Sunart. As a result, the video tracking procedure was often unable to resolve surfacing animals to assess responses to different ADD signals, although the validity of the method itself was confirmed. Groups of bottlenose dolphins were observed on four occasions and one minke whale was sighted. In contrast to the scarcity of cetacean sightings, harbour seals were observed on an almost daily basis, often in close proximity to the fish farm.
- The C-POD array provided a high-resolution dataset on presence of echolocating porpoises over the course of the experiment. Datasets were analysed using nonparametric statistical tests and GAM-GEE models to investigate the relative importance of different covariates, including signal transmission, in determining porpoise acoustic presence. Porpoise detections (defined as 'Porpoise-Positive Minutes' or PPMs) varied considerably across the array. Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Bloody Bay area, particularly compared to waters immediately surrounding the fish farm where detection rates were low.
- When assessing the effect of different signal transmissions, porpoise detection rates at most moorings were substantially lower during the signal transmissions than during silent control periods, suggesting that transmission of both HF and LF signals reduced the probability of porpoise detections. This was contrary to initial expectations that LF signal transmissions would have less of an impact on porpoise behaviour and therefore generate comparable detection rates to those observed during silent control periods. A statistically significant difference between porpoise detection rates during the different treatments was demonstrated for aggregated data from across the entire array as well as among the Nearfield moorings, although not among the Farfield moorings, using nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis tests. No significant differences in porpoise detection rates could be demonstrated between LF and HF signals, whereas detection rates during silent control periods were significantly higher than during transmissions of either signal. Higher-frequency signal components were present but were considered less likely to be the cause of the observed results due to their low signal strength compared to the main signal. The results of this study therefore suggest that LF signals, as defined here, may also affect harbour porpoise behaviour.
- To investigate relative importance of signal type and various environmental factors in more detail, C-POD data were also analysed using GAM-GEE modelling approaches. Two series of GAM-GEE models were run, one (Series A) only based on data collected during experimental transmissions, and one (Series B) based on all data (and therefore generally on a larger total number of porpoise detections). Models were run on datasets from individual moorings as well as on aggregations of data from multiple moorings, as long as the underlying datasets contained at least 50 PPMs.
- Based on Series A GAM-GEE modelling outcomes, ADD signal type was important in determining porpoise detection probability at distances up to 800 – 1000 m from the sound source. Once moorings deployed at greater distances were included, other covariates (such as the ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal cycle) became more important. For the moorings closer to the sound source (out to 800 m), modelling results confirmed large differences between

silent control periods and both LF- and HF-signals, but no clear distinction between the two signals, in line with results from the nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis tests.

- Based on Series B GAM-GEE modelling outcomes, in all models across the array, observed porpoise detection rates were strongly linked to environmental variables, particularly the day-night cycle. Models indicated a strong link between darkness and porpoise presence in shallow inshore areas, as opposed to much more constant detection rates in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. This suggests regular movement of at least some porpoises towards inshore areas during the night, potentially to take advantage of food resources, and provides independent confirmation of the apparent rarity of daytime visual observations of porpoises in the area. Ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal variables also appeared relevant, although patterns were variable across the array.
- Pre- and post-experiment deployment of a single C-POD at the fish farm barge provided long-term context for experimental results. Pre-experimental PPM detection rates in July-August 2016 were slightly higher when compared to experimental control periods, although declining in the week or so immediately prior to the beginning of the experiment for unknown reasons. In contrast, post-experimental monitoring (initiated early November 2016, i.e., over two weeks after the end of the experiment) indicated a significant increase in PPM detection rates at the fish farm barge. Pre- and post-experimental monitoring results both indicated continued strong influence of the day-night cycle on PPM detection rates, with the vast majority of detections occurring at night in both datasets.
- Although not the focus of this study, seals were not noticeably deterred from the vicinity of the fish farm by experimental ADD signal transmissions, with no obvious difference between HF or LF signals in terms of numbers of seals observed at the surface. The results therefore did not support the assumption that either ADD signal, as defined in the present experiment, might result in seals leaving the immediate area around the fish farm.
- Based on the experimental results, the present study provides no strong evidence that widespread application of commercially available lower-frequency ADDs with signal characteristics similar to those tested would, by themselves, result in significantly reduced risk of acoustic impacts on harbour porpoises in Scottish waters, when compared to existing ADD signals.
- Given the results presented here, a number of recommendations can be made about use of LF-ADD signals, and ADDs more broadly, in Scottish finfish aquaculture:

**Recommendation 1:** The present experiment has shown that use of continuous operation LF-ADD signals, with signal characteristics similar to the ones used in this experiment, cannot be assumed to entirely reduce collateral impacts of noise on non-target species such as porpoises. Further development and investigation of use of all non-lethal methods to address seal depredation is recommended.

**Recommendation 2:** To improve understanding of ADD usage in Scottish aquaculture, it is recommended that a formal monitoring programme be developed to collect accurate information on ADD distribution and usage patterns. This will make it easier to document ADD-associated noise emissions and their potential impacts in the context of wider conservation activities such as the establishment of Marine Protected Areas. This improved understanding is also relevant in the light of other regulatory requirements to report marine noise pollution (e.g., under the EC Marine Strategy Framework Directive; EC 2008).

**Recommendation #3:** Given the results from this study and the current extent of ADD presence in Scottish coastal waters (Findlay et al. 2018), it is recommended that efforts be undertaken to 1) clearly establish the efficacy of ADDs in terms of long-term, successful deterrence of seals from impacting fish farms; 2) clarify which signal characteristics and/or modes of operation (e.g., loudness, frequency composition, duty cycle, signal repetitiveness) contribute to the effectiveness or otherwise of different ADD models, and 3) identify which other variables (e.g., time of year, weather, presence of fish farm staff) might affect the probability of seal depredation events and apparent ADD effectiveness.

## 1 INTRODUCTION: ADDS IN SCOTLAND

Marine acoustic deterrents have long been used to prevent or minimize interactions between marine mammals and human activity in industries such as fishing, offshore construction and aquaculture (Dawson et al. 2013; Graham et al. 2009; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b). The present report will focus on *Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs)*, designed to deter depredation of fish farms by marine mammals (typically pinnipeds) rather than devices meant to alert marine mammals to the presence of fishing gear, often referred to as ‘pingers’ (Lien et al. 1992; Kraus et al., 1997; Northridge et al., 2011; Dawson et al., 2013). ADDs may also be referred to as ‘seal scramblers’, ‘seal scarers’ or ‘Acoustic Harassment Devices’ (AHDs) in the literature; the terms ADD and AHD are not mutually exclusive and usage is not always consistent. For the purpose of the present report, all devices discussed below are designed to mitigate marine mammal depredation and will be collectively referred to as ‘ADDs’.

ADDs were first introduced to Scotland in the mid-1980s to control depredation, primarily involving harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) among the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector (principally farms raising Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*; e.g., Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014). Since then, their use has steadily increased, from <10% of 41 salmon farms visited by Hawkins (1985), to 18% of 45 sites visited in 1988 (Ross 1988). Following widespread uptake of ADDs in the 1990s, Quick et al. (2004) reported ADDs in use among 52% of fish farms interviewed in 2001. This figure is in broad agreement with the approximately 50% of fish farms reporting to be using ADDs more recently by Northridge et al. (2010) based on questionnaire surveys. Use of ADDs in Scottish finfish aquaculture therefore appears to be widespread although not universal, often with several devices deployed on individual farms. It is also worth noting that the use of ADDs is increasingly being proposed as a potential tool to mitigate impacts beyond the aquaculture sector, e.g., to reduce the risk of severe noise impacts during offshore construction (pile-driving) activities, or to reduce collision risk among tidal turbines (Hermanssen et al. 2015; Gordon et al. 2007; Wilson & Carter 2013).

Considerable debate still surrounds the issue of long-term efficacy of ADDs in deterring seal depredation, and the precise mechanisms of sound aversion underpinning their functionality remain poorly understood (e.g., Yurk & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007; Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz & Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). Further complexity is introduced by differing animal responses to ADDs due to species-specific and individual behaviour, motivation, habituation or reduced responsiveness due to hearing damage (Götz & Janik 2013). Nevertheless, it is clear that ADDs are in widespread use as a depredation control method in the Scottish finfish aquaculture sector, in the face of increasing restrictions on lethal seal control measures introduced under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (Scottish Government 2015).

Over the years, several different ADD types have been developed, many of which are available commercially. While up to five different models of ADDs are known to have been used in Scottish finfish aquaculture (Northridge et al. 2010, 2013; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014), three of these (e.g., Airmar dB Plus, as well as models by Terecos and Ace Aquatec) appear to account for the majority of ADDs in current use in the sector (Findlay et al. 2018, Figure 1). The various models differ in terms of their acoustic characteristics (e.g., signal type, duty cycle, frequency range and amplitude) as well as in terms of power supply and cost (e.g., Lepper et al. 2004; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014). In general, most systems transmit single frequency (between approximately 5 – 30 kHz) tonal sinusoidal bursts, with source levels typically between 175 and 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (RMS; Lepper et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2013). However, signal structure and source levels of ADDs often remain poorly described and field measurements do not always match information provided by manufacturers (Coram et al. 2014). Examples of ADD spectrograms recorded in Scottish coastal waters (Findlay et al. 2018) are provided in Figure 1 to illustrate the signal diversity among these devices.

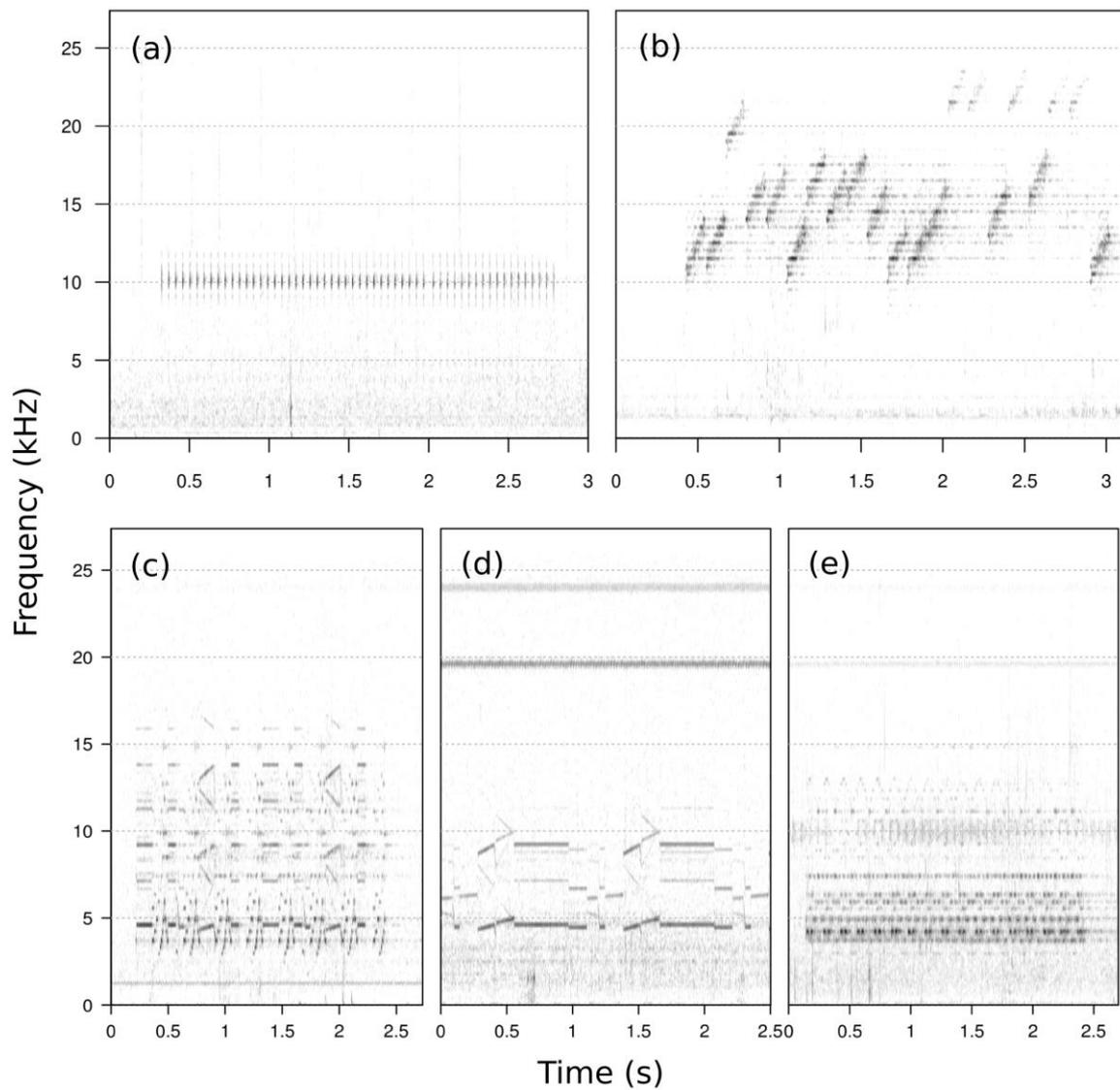


Figure 1. Examples of ADD signal types (figure amended from Findlay et al. [2018]; after Lepper et al. 2014). Spectrogram parameters: FFT size = 1024 points, overlap = 50%, sample rate = 96 kHz; resulting in frequency and time resolution of 93.8 Hz and 10.7 ms, respectively. (a) Airmar™ (dB Plus II); (b) Ace Aquatec™ (US3); (c) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 4; (d) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 2; (e) Terecos™ (Type DSMS-4) Programme 3.

## 2 IMPACTS OF ADDS ON CETACEANS

The majority of currently available ADDs are designed to operate through continuous or repeated emissions of loud, aversive sounds that are mainly intended to deter pinnipeds from finfish aquaculture sites. In so doing, large areas of the surrounding marine environment are inevitably exposed to ADD signals, with potentially deleterious effects on non-target species such as cetaceans (Johnston & Woodley 1998; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Olesiuk et al. 2002; Brandt et al. 2013a, 2013b; Coram et al. 2014). Cetaceans rely on acoustics for foraging, navigation and communication; they are therefore considered to be particularly sensitive to anthropogenic noise impacts such as those generated by ADDs (e.g., Nowacek et al. 2007). As with other sources of anthropogenic noise, determining possible impacts of ADDs on cetaceans can be complex, with any impact dependent on variables such as the acoustic sensitivity of the species of interest, signal frequency range and source level, the number of devices in use at each fish farm, devices' duty cycles and local propagation characteristics. Potential impacts to cetaceans from such elevated noise levels may include physical harm (hearing damage), physiological stress responses to chronic noise exposure, behavioural responses (e.g., changes to behavioural patterns including displacement from the ensonified area) and masking of biologically important sounds (e.g., indicating the presence of prey, conspecifics or an approaching predator; Richardson et al. 1995; Nowacek et al. 2007).

Several recent studies have investigated the effects of ADDs on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) and other cetacean species that also occur frequently along the west coast of Scotland, such as bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014; Lepper et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015). For the purpose of the present report, cetacean species of greatest concern in inshore Scottish waters include harbour porpoise and bottlenose dolphin. Harbour porpoises are the most frequently encountered cetacean species along the west coast of Scotland, and this area appears significant at a European scale in terms of porpoise densities observed (e.g., Reid et al. 2003; Booth et al. 2013). In contrast, only small numbers of bottlenose dolphins are resident along the west coast of Scotland (Cheney et al. 2013). Other cetacean species known to be present in inshore Scottish waters (and thus exposed to aquaculture-associated ADD noise) include killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*), short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*), and white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*; Reid et al. 2003).

Both harbour porpoises and bottlenose dolphins are listed under Annex II of the EC Habitats Directive (EC 1992), which requires strict protection measures to be applied to both individuals and populations, including the establishment of Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) to protect habitats that are important for the survival of the species. SACs are intended to contribute to a coherent European ecological network of protected sites, and thereby ensure continued maintenance of Favourable Conservation Status (FCS) of the species involved. The recently designated 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC) for harbour porpoises encompasses a large part of the Scottish west coast, which also includes numerous finfish aquaculture sites (Scottish Natural Heritage 2016). Given harbour porpoises' potential sensitivity to ADD noise, current levels of ADD usage within and adjacent to the 'Inner Hebrides and the Minches' cSAC therefore potentially have a negative impact on FCS for this species.

### 2.1 PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

Exposure to any sound above a certain threshold level can incur temporary or permanent hearing damage, typically referred to as either a Temporary or Permanent Threshold Shift in hearing sensitivity at relevant frequencies (TTS or PTS, respectively; Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). The TTS and PTS thresholds are species-specific and depend on the sound pressure level of the signal as well as exposure time. Lepper et al. (2014) developed a generalised sensitivity model to predict ranges at

which predetermined TTS-onset thresholds (based on Southall et al. 2007) might be exceeded by existing ADD types based on maximum sound pressure levels and cumulative sound exposure levels (SEL), also taking into account impacts of environmental factors such as sediment type, water depth and seabed slope. Assuming no responsive movement, model outcomes indicated that injurious exposure levels could be reached within several hours if animals remained within several hundred metres of the sound source. Acknowledging the various assumptions made in this model, the authors concluded that “the risk that ADDs will cause hearing damage in marine mammals appears to be a real one that cannot be discounted” (Lepper et al. 2014, p.72).

Götz & Janik (2013) used a model to estimate distances around an ADD sound source within which TTS and PTS might occur for different species-groups, using multiple device types under different sound exposure scenarios. These estimates show that ADDs with higher source levels or higher duty cycles (due to the deployment of several devices in an array) require shorter exposure times in order to cause hearing damage. For example a 4-transducer Airmar array will reach a TTS inducing sound exposure level (SEL) of 203 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{s}$  within 3 minutes and would affect porpoises that stay within ~90 m of the array. Under the same 3-minute exposure conditions, a harbour porpoise could potentially suffer PTS if remaining within 9 m of the transducer (Lucke et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2013). These examples indicate that, based on current understanding of marine mammal hearing capabilities and underwater sound propagation characteristics, it is impossible to ensure that temporary or even permanent hearing damage in marine mammals through ADD noise exposure can always be avoided.

Long-term exposure to chronic noise pollution can have significant deleterious effects on the health of both humans and animals through a number of physiological pathways involving combinations of neural and endocrine systems (summarised by Wright et al. 2007a, 2007b). Such responses may be difficult to detect in free-living cetaceans, and most of our current knowledge is derived from studies using small numbers of captive animals (e.g., Thomas et al. 1990; Miksis et al. 2001; Romano et al. 2004). Elevated baseline levels of stress hormones measured in free-living baleen whales, indicating chronic stress, have been associated with long-term exposure to shipping noise, suggesting anthropogenic noise may have substantial impacts on health of wild cetacean populations (Rolland et al. 2012). The effects of aquaculture-associated ADDs on cetaceans in this regard remain poorly understood but merit further study in the light of currently available data on effects of other anthropogenic noise sources (Wright et al. 2007b).

## 2.2 BEHAVIOURAL RESPONSES AND HABITAT DISPLACEMENT

Beyond physical injury, another important potential impact of underwater noise concerns its ability to induce changes in animals’ behavioural patterns and/or deter animals from ensonified areas, either temporarily or permanently (Nowacek et al. 2007; Götz & Janik 2013). Several behavioural response studies have attempted to either investigate behavioural effects of ADDs on cetaceans around fish farms or evaluate their potential to deter animals from construction sites (e.g., Olesiuk et al. 2002; Johnston 2002; Götz & Janik 2013; Lepper et al. 2014; Hermannsen et al. 2015). Airmar and Lofitech devices were the ADD types most often tested in these contexts.

Reported results suggested consistent deterrence of porpoises from the vicinity of the ADD sound source, but there was substantial variation in terms of the distances over which this deterrence was observed (Table 1). Summarizing and evaluating results from several studies, Hermannsen et al. (2015) estimated minimum absolute deterrence distances (within which all harbour porpoises could be expected to be deterred) of approx. 200 m and 350 m from source for Airmar and Lofitech devices, respectively. These distances typically corresponded to signal received levels of 130-150 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  depending on frequency range and device source level tested (Hermannsen et al. 2015). However, absolute deterrence effects can extend over much larger ranges. For example, Brandt et al. (2013a) reported avoidance responses by all observed porpoises within a range of 1.9 km from an active

Lofitech device, corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 120$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  (Table 1). Kastelein et al. (2015) tested the effect of Ace Aquatec and Lofitech ADDs on a captive harbour porpoise and found strong deterrence effects at 139 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the former and 151 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  for the latter. These results correspond to absolute deterrence distances of 380-590 m and 40-150 m for Ace Aquatec and Lofitech devices, respectively and a deterrence distance for most animals of 2-4 km (Hermannsen et al. 2015). The maximum reaction distance observed (involving a Lofitech ADD) was at least 7.5 km (Brandt et al. 2013b), corresponding to estimated received levels  $\geq 110$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  (Table 1). In summary, porpoises have been shown to be deterred from around ADDs at distances ranging from several hundred metres to several kilometres. It is worth noting that long-term use of ADDs may lead to habituation or reduced avoidance responses among porpoises, as indicated by results presented by Northridge et al. (2010).

Few studies have evaluated behavioural effects of ADDs on other cetacean species, but one study in the Broughton Archipelago (British Columbia, Canada) found evidence of prolonged (6 years) habitat displacement of killer whales, which the authors attributed to the introduction of ADDs in the study area (Morton & Symonds 2002). Sightings of Pacific white-sided dolphins (*L. obliquidens*) also declined after ADDs were introduced to the area (Morton 2000). In contrast, a study on ADD impacts on bottlenose dolphins in Sardinia (Italy) did not find an effect of ADD activity on dolphin presence, group size or distance from the fish farm (Lopez & Marino 2011). In the latter case, enhanced motivation of dolphins to stay in the area due to enhanced food availability may have played a role. Götz & Janik (2015) noted that controlled exposure experiments involving their startle-reflex ADD (see Section 1.3) did not appear to affect minke whales observed at distances  $>1000$  m, but could not rule out potential impacts at closer distances. Controlled exposure experiments with a Lofitech ADD unit indicated significant changes to minke whale behaviour at distances of 500-1000 m when the ADD was active, including increases to net swim speed and directness of movement (McGarry et al. 2017). This suggests that some ADD types, at least, may also impact cetacean species traditionally considered more sensitive to relatively low frequencies (Southall et al. 2007).

Masking occurs when a sound is influenced by another sound of similar frequency, thereby interfering with reception and/or interpretation of the original sound of interest (Fletcher 1940). Broadband ADD signals, in particular, overlap with communication and echolocation signals of several marine mammal species, thereby raising the potential for communication masking in the vicinity of these devices (Götz & Janik 2013). Masking of marine mammal vocalizations by anthropogenic noise has primarily been considered in the context of shipping noise, which can result in a significant reduction of the space within which cetacean communication can occur (Clark et al. 2009; Jensen et al. 2009). This problem has not been directly investigated in the context of ADDs impacting species of concern in Scottish aquaculture and studies of the actual sound field around fish farms with active ADDs are needed to study this problem more thoroughly.

Table 1. Summary of minimum deterrence and reaction distances of harbour porpoises to ADD sounds reported in the literature. Note that substantial differences exist between these studies in terms of ADD types used, main frequencies and source levels, which account for some of the variability between studies. Table modified from Hermanssen et al. (2015).

Study	Method	Type of ADD; Frequency; Source level	Deterrence distance for most animals	Absolute deterrence distance; Estimated received level	Maximum deterrence distance; Estimated received level
Olesiuk et al. 2002	Visual observations	Airmar (model not provided); 10 kHz; 194 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated	200 m; 148 dB re 1µPa pp	3500 m (>90%); 106 dB re 1 µPa pp**
Johnston 2002	Visual surveys and theodolite tracking	Airmar dB II Plus; 10 kHz 181 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated	640 m (all); 128 dB re 1µPa pp	Not estimated
Northridge et al. 2010	T-PODs and hydrophone array	Airmar (model not provided); 10 kHz	~ 900 m	0 m (worst-case assumptions)	4000 m
Brandt et al. 2013a	Visual surveys and theodolite tracking	Lofitech (model not provided); 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	1300 m*	<768 m	2400 m; 129 dB re 1µPa pp**
Brandt et al. 2013b	C-PODs and aerial surveys	Lofitech (model not provided); 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	1900 m	350 m; 146 dB re 1µPa pp	7500 m; 113 dB re 1µPa
Kastelein et al. 2015	Visual study on captive porpoise	Ace Aquatec Seal Scrammer; 10-40 kHz; 193 dB re 1µPa rms	4 km; 117 dB re 1µPa (Ace Aquatec)***	Strong avoidance response: 380-590 m**** (Ace Aquatec)	Not estimated
		Lofitech Seal Scarer; 13.5-15 kHz; 189 dB re 1µPa pp	2 km; 121 dB re 1µPa (Lofitech)	Strong avoidance response: 40-150 m**** (Lofitech)	
*See Hermanssen et al. (2015) for details.					
**Derived from Tougaard et al. (2015).					
***Extrapolated from sound levels causing evasive reactions; see Hermanssen et al. (2015) for details.					
****Extrapolated based on assumption of a spherical transmission loss and an absorption of 1 dB/km; see Hermanssen et al. (2015) for details.					

### 2.3 REDUCING ACOUSTIC IMPACTS OF ADD SYSTEMS ON NON-TARGET SPECIES

Concerns about potential impacts of ADD signals on non-target species such as harbour porpoise have encouraged the development of novel ADD systems seeking to minimize such impacts while still acting as effective seal deterrents. Considerable efforts have therefore been directed towards developing ADDs that reduce sound outputs in some manner, and/or modifying ADD deployment methods to reduce acoustic impacts on the surrounding environment.

One approach to reducing acoustic impacts of ADDs on non-target species is to reduce overall sound output. Changes to devices' duty cycles may reduce the amount of noise produced, although this effect is diminished when multiple ADDs are operating in close proximity with overlapping duty cycles. Total sound outputs can also vary depending on whether or not ADDs are left to operate continuously, or are only switched on temporarily in response to seal presence or attacks (Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014); such decisions appear to be left largely to the discretion of individual farm managers. Some systems electronically link individual ADDs to a central control hub, from which devices' sound outputs can be regularly monitored and modified where necessary.

Triggered ADD systems, which only emit a signal when a predator is detected, also have the potential to significantly reduce total acoustic outputs (Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014). Several systems have been developed, including those that rely on detecting the movements of salmon panicking in response to a predation attempt to trigger an ADD signal, as well as systems that detect the movements of seals directly. Alternative triggered approaches such as to remain silent when detecting acoustic signals from non-target species such as harbour porpoise have also been proposed.

Another option to reduce total acoustic outputs involves making ADD signals more specific to the target species in question, in this case harbour and grey seals. One potential means to reduce acoustic impacts on non-target species such as harbour porpoises relies on exploiting the differences in hearing sensitivities between seals and odontocete cetaceans at low frequencies. For example, harbour porpoise hearing has been shown to be relatively insensitive at frequencies <2.5 kHz even under low ambient noise levels, whereas harbour seals' hearing remains more sensitive to sounds down to frequencies <1 kHz under similar conditions (Kastelein et al. 2002, 2010). Some ADD systems exploiting this difference are already commercially available (e.g., Ace Aquatec 2016) using <2 kHz bespoke signal types. Evaluation of these systems are ongoing (Ace Aquatec, pers. comm. 2018). Another approach involves the use of short rapid-onset signals (peak frequency 1 kHz; received levels >145 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{RMS}}$ ; <5 ms onset), which have been shown to elicit an autonomous startle reflex in seals, resulting in site avoidance (Götz & Janik 2011, 2012, 2015). The latter method, which at the time of writing was not yet commercially available, would significantly reduce the active duty cycle required to elicit avoidance responses in a similar manner to other methods such as triggered acoustic and non-acoustic systems. Questions do, however, remain more generally regarding the effects of low-frequency ADD signals on other non-target species, including fish as well as odontocete and mysticete cetaceans (baleen whales).

While several options to reduce acoustic impacts of ADDs are in development or already available as commercial systems, there is a dearth of experimental studies in the scientific literature evaluating the relative merits of different approaches. The scope of the present study was limited to a focus on one particular approach, namely evaluating the effects of lowering the signal frequencies to exploit the differences in hearing sensitivity between seals and odontocetes, specifically harbour porpoises.

## 3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

### 3.1 PROJECT AIMS

The present project was commissioned by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) with the aim to investigate the potential impacts of ADDs emitting lower-frequency signals on harbour porpoises in Scottish waters. Little information is presently available in the scientific literature to evaluate the effects of lowering ADD signal frequencies on harbour porpoises and other high-frequency sensitive cetacean species for the purposes of long-term management.

The present project sought to undertake a controlled sound exposure experiment on an active fish farm on the west coast of Scotland to evaluate porpoises' responses (expressed as detection rates of porpoise echolocation calls). Simulated ADD sounds were transmitted by shore-based observers upon visual detection of porpoises, or at regular intervals during periods when visual surveys were impractical, such as at night or in poor weather. Signals were specifically designed for this project to take advantage of the difference in auditory sensitivity between seals and porpoises at frequencies <2.5 kHz. Responses of porpoises to ADD signal transmissions were recorded through an array of passive acoustic detectors, as well as visually through a team of onshore observers supported by an experimental camera-tracking array.

### 3.2 ACOUSTIC PLAYBACK SIGNAL DESIGN

Although several different ADD devices are presently available commercially, their signal output varies substantially in terms of source level, frequency range, duty cycle, repeatability etc. Despite being an active research area for both academic and industry groups, uncertainty still remains over which aspect(s) of the emitted signals (absolute loudness, frequency spectrum, duty cycle etc.) might lead to a deterrence effect, with trials into several new signal types ongoing at this time.

It is important to note that, in line with SARF's original tendering specifications, this research project was not able to test any specific signal types fully replicating any particular ADD brand. Accordingly, no actual ADDs of any particular brand were tested as part of this research, or form part of any results of this research, in order to maintain impartiality towards all ADD manufacturers and suppliers. Instead, generic bespoke signals were designed so as to encompass the approximate ranges of signals in terms of temporal and spectral characteristics commonly produced by a number of ADD types presently in commercial use in Scottish salmon aquaculture. These features included frequency range, pulse design, frequency switching and temporal characteristics. Due to limitations imposed by the overall experimental design, the specific ranges of signal features selected were limited to the use of pulsed continuous wave tone bursts of randomised tonal frequencies across different frequency ranges and standardized duty cycles. The test signals were designed to encompass common features of signals from as many ADD types in current use as possible, whilst not fully replicating any one of them in isolation. For this reason, the experimental paradigm for this study could not fully encompass all potential ADD signal type characteristics in current use or under development, for example pulse shape, in-pulse frequency modulation, simultaneous multi-frequency components, pulse rise time, amplitude modulation, variable/randomized duty cycles, triggered systems or other non-acoustic mitigation measures.

The difference between porpoises' and seals' hearing sensitivities to low-frequency sounds was exploited in the signal design process. A high frequency (hereafter referred to as HF) test signal was designed using single frequency tonal square envelope bursts, broadly similar to those produced by ADD brands representing many of the ADDs in current use in Scottish salmon aquaculture (Findlay et al. 2018). The random frequency sequencing and the pulse width and duty cycle of the Ace Aquatec Silent Scrammer (Lepper et al. 2004) were also adopted and adapted to the LF signal type. The overall fundamental frequency range of transmission was extended from 8-18 kHz to capture the

full frequency spectrum of at least three commercially available systems (Figure 2). Specifically, the HF signal consisted of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts at one of 21 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 8 – 18 kHz at frequency intervals of 500 Hz. Each pulse contained 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. Figure 3 illustrates the variation in pulse amplitude due to transducer response as well as pulse duration.

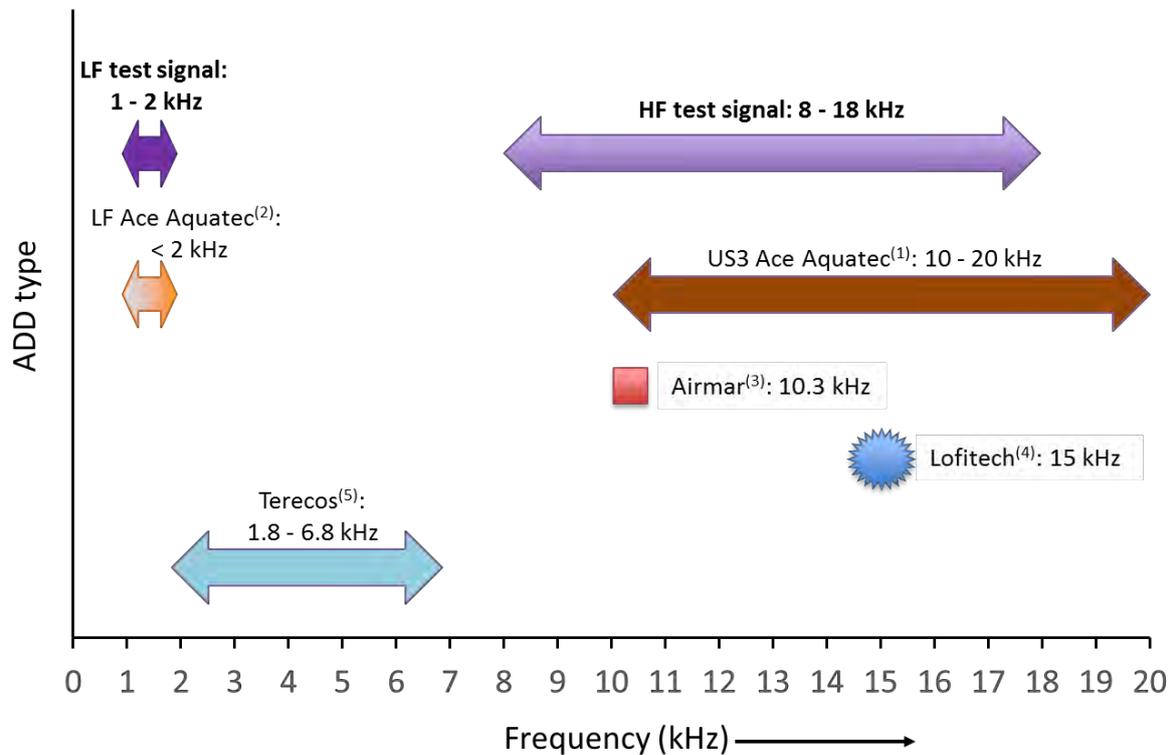


Figure 2. Output frequency ranges of the two test signals (LF and HF), compared to outputs from various existing ADD types. Data on existing ADD outputs derived from 1) Ace Aquatec U3S manual (<https://www.aceaquatec.com/us3specification>); 2) Ace Aquatec pers. comm. (PL); 3) Lepper et al. 2004, 2014; 4) Fjälling et al. 2006; 5) Lepper et al. 2014.

A low-frequency (hereafter referred to as LF) test signal was designed, consisting of pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts comparable to the HF signal, but in this case set at one of 11 randomly switching fundamental frequencies between 1 – 2 kHz and frequency intervals at 100 Hz. Each pulse was made up of 40 cycles of fundamental frequency with a rectangular pulse amplitude envelope, and the on – off duty cycle was 50%. This signal was designed to produce outputs comparable in designed fundamental drive frequency to those from the Ace Aquatec RT1 low frequency variant ADD design (Ace Aquatec, pers. comm. 2018; Figure 2).

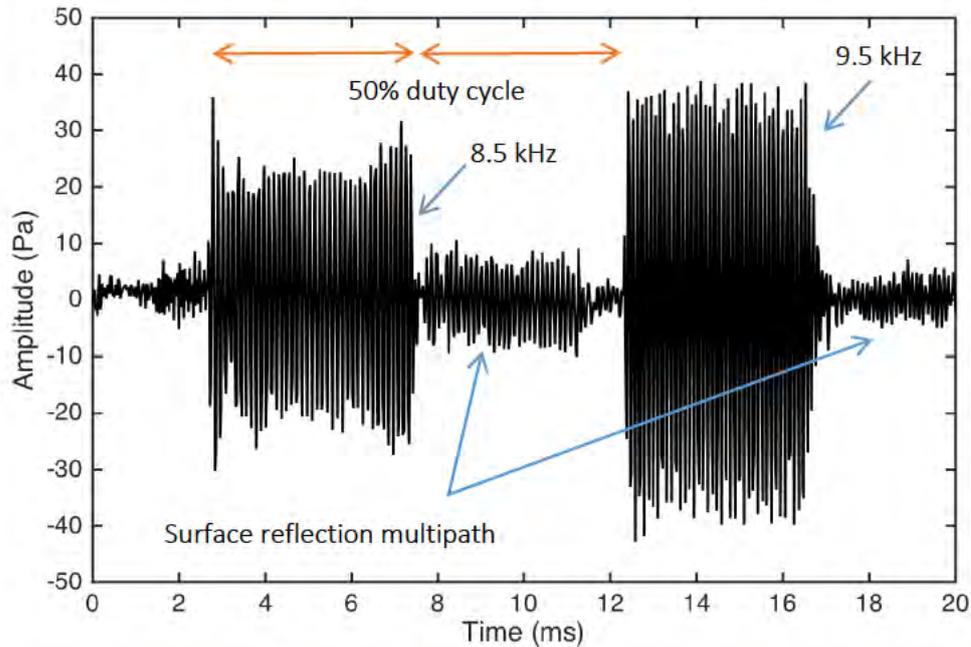


Figure 3. Time domain plot of two consecutive pulses from the HF sequence – first pulse at 8.5 kHz and second at 9.5 kHz.

It should be noted that the current RT1 low frequency signal, although replicated for fundamental frequency, also uses a variable pulse rise time not replicated in the current test, potentially resulting in a lower pulse turn on/off transient frequency response. The evaluation of the effects of these features within the design of the generic signal types was unfortunately beyond the scope of the current experiment.

Evaluating the broadband multi-frequency nature of the Terecos system (described in Lepper et al. 2014) was felt to be beyond evaluation scope in the available experimental paradigm for the proposed trials and so was also not considered in the signal design process. Figure 2 illustrates the comparison between the experimental HF and LF signals, and existing ADD systems, in terms of fundamental frequency spectral distribution. Differences in HF and LF signal characteristics are further illustrated in Figure 4. Relevant parameters of both signals are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2. Summary of HF and LF artificial ADD signals used in the present experiment.

Parameter	High-frequency (HF) signal	Low-frequency (LF) signal
Signal structure	Pulsed continuous wave sinusoidal tonal bursts	
Frequency sequencing	Random	
Number of fundamental frequencies	21	11
Fundamental frequency range	8 – 18 kHz sinusoidal	1 – 2 kHz sinusoidal
Frequency interval	500 Hz	100 Hz
# of cycles per pulse	40	40
Pulse duration / shape	2.2 – 5.0 ms / rectangular	20.0 – 40.0 ms / rectangular
Duty cycle	50%	50%
RMS Source level	154.1 – 170.1 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m	165 – 170.4 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m

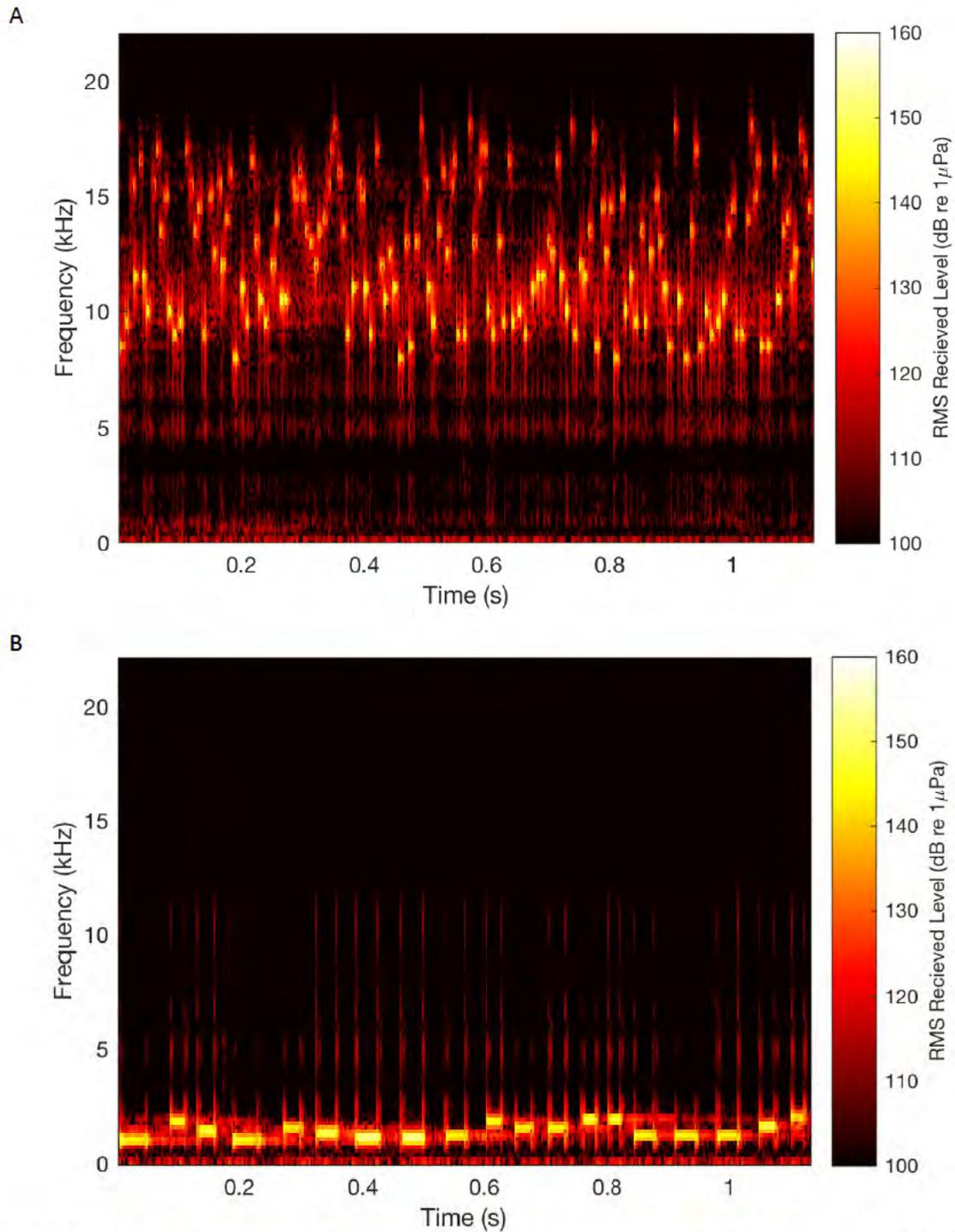


Figure 4. Spectral plot of a sample of the HF (A) and LF signals (B) received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced hydrophone. Analysis window was 256 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 50 kHz low pass filter was applied. Original data were downsampled to a sample rate of 44.1 kHz.

Spectra of both HF and LF signals are presented in Figure 4A-B. Importantly, the LF signal data shown in Figure 4B do show that some higher frequency (>2 kHz) components above the designed fundamental frequencies (1-2 kHz) did exist. These were due to the turn-on/turn-off transient nature of the beginning and end of a square enveloped pulse shape commonly seen in the pulsed tonal signals currently under test and observed in many ADD signal types. Analyses of these components show that typical levels were 25-30 dB lower than the primary fundamental frequency at ~2.5 kHz, 40 dB lower at 5 kHz and 40-50 dB lower at 10 kHz. Above 12 kHz, these components were not detectable above ambient noise levels from the calibration data, and no other artificial signal relating to the experiment could be identified (Figure 5). Although these components are potentially within the hearing range of harbour porpoises, they were significantly below that of the fundamental drive signal being tested. The origin of these components was also typical of square envelope pulsed signal types used in many currently used ADD types.

### 3.3 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

The HF and LF test signals were generated using a bespoke signal generation system. A National Instruments™ myRIO FPGA platform, programmed within the Laboratory Virtual Instrument Engineering Workbench (LabVIEW) environment, was used to generate all the signal types, sequencing, and session data. This was linked via a Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) bus to a Linkit™ GSM modem, allowing communication and control both remotely and by the shore team of the signal source via mobile phone SMM messaging. Data such as activity mode and battery life expectancy could also be accessed remotely via the GSM network. Generated signals were then fed to a dedicated power amplifier and ultimately to a Lubell™ underwater loudspeaker system deployed 10.5 m below the fish farm barge. A second complete signal synthesis system (including myRIO and Linkit elements) was included in the overall system in case of primary system failure, with each of the GSM modems using SIM cards from two separate mobile phone networks for additional redundancy.

The whole system was deployed from the fish farm barge in weatherproof housings, and was powered by three large 12 V lead acid leisure batteries maintained with two ~200 W solar panels. The system was designed to operate continuously without intervention of trials team for the project duration; periodic battery swaps (every 3-4 days) were carried out by the fish-farm crew to ensure continuous operation, however. System activation was also confirmed visually via a beacon light visible from the shore in case of failure of SMM messages.

Calibration of the signal source from the Lubell speaker at each tonal frequency was undertaken in situ. Test trials recorded both signal types using a balanced RESON™ 4014 hydrophone with sensitivity of around -180 dB re 1V/μPa using a dedicated 20 dB balanced preamplifier. Measurements were made with preamplifiers/filters in the frequency range 10 Hz – 200 kHz and <50 kHz. Data acquisition was carried out using a 16-bit National Instruments 6521 DAQ system at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup> with a voltage range of +/- 5 V using bespoke data acquisition software. Both the DAQ and laptop (SurfacePro) were battery-powered. The RESON 4014 hydrophone was deployed from the front of the fish farm barge at 8.5 m directly in front of the sound source, at the same depth of 10.5 m. In post-experimental analysis, the free-field direct path of the signal was identified, allowing RMS levels to be calculated on this basis (Table 3). Free-field source levels were then calculated assuming spherical spreading.

Figure 5 shows a 4-second sequence recorded at a bandwidth of 1.25 Ms/s using a broadband 4014 hydrophone with band passed between 10 Hz and 200 kHz of the LF signal. Note that no significant signal-based components were observed above the fundamental signals' frequency range (<20 kHz) for frequencies up to 200 kHz covering the most sensitive frequencies of the harbour porpoise hearing range. The occasional broadband transients are attributed to barge-based noise that was not directly linked to the experimental signal source.

Transmissions were randomised between the HF signal, the LF signal and silence (hereafter termed 'silent control'), without any obvious indication to the fieldwork team which signal was being transmitted. Each signal transmission lasted for 2 hours and was followed by a 2-hour 'recovery' period during which no new transmission could be triggered, to allow time for any previously displaced animals to return to the ensonified area. Once this recovery period had passed, the system automatically reset itself so that it could be triggered to transmit again.

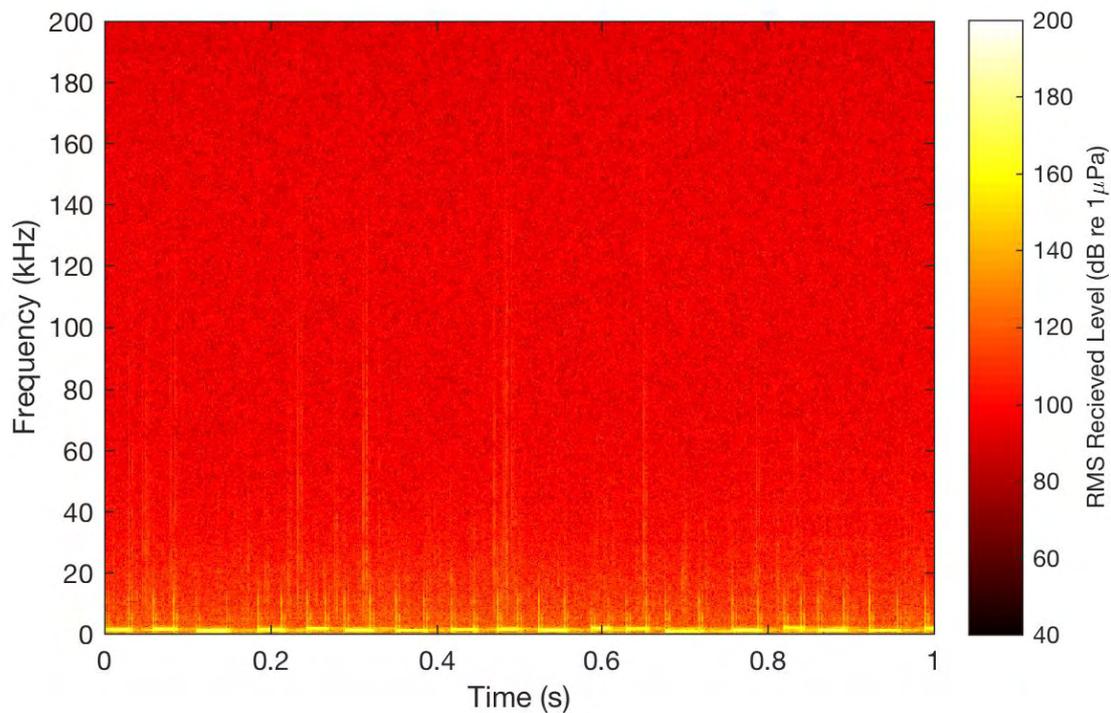


Figure 5. Spectral plot of a sample of the LF signal received at a range of 8.5 m using a Reson 4014 balanced hydrophone, (same signal as Figure 4B, but with expanded Y-axis and extended dynamic range to make weak background noise more apparent). Analysis window was 4096 FFT with 50 % overlap using a Hanning window. A 10 Hz – 200 kHz band pass filter was applied. Data were sampled at a rate of 1.25 MHz/s.

The signal transmission system operated in one of two modes, hereafter termed 'Day' and 'Night' mode. In Day mode, the system was on permanent standby and could be remotely triggered when porpoises or other cetaceans were sighted by the visual observations team (see below for details). Outside regular observing hours (at night or during periods of poor weather), the system could be switched to Night mode, which involved transmission of a regular sequence of signals on a 50% duty cycle (2 hours on, 2 hours off) until this sequence was actively interrupted by the visual observations team. Switching from Night to Day mode was only possible once the final Night Mode transmission cycle and subsequent 2-hour recovery period had been completed. Switching between the two modes was achieved through commands sent by text message.

Table 3. Summary of calculated RMS source levels for LF and HF signals at their relevant fundamental frequencies (N = 11 for the LF signal, and N = 21 for the HF signal).

Signal type	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse duration (ms)	RMS Source Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa-m)
LF signal	1000	40.00	170.4
	1100	36.36	170.4
	1200	33.33	167.9
	1300	30.77	165.9
	1400	28.57	165.5
	1500	26.67	165.2
	1600	25.00	165.1
	1700	23.53	165.0
	1800	22.22	165.1
	1900	21.05	165.1
	2000	20.00	165.4
HF signal	8000	5.00	162.4
	8500	4.71	162.9
	9000	4.44	163.9
	9500	4.21	167.1
	10000	4.00	170.0
	10500	3.81	171.1
	11000	3.64	169.9
	11500	3.48	166.6
	12000	3.33	164.6
	12500	3.20	162.8
	13000	3.08	160.9
	13500	2.96	160.6
	14000	2.86	159.9
	14500	2.76	159.2
	15000	2.67	154.1
	15500	2.58	157.8
	16000	2.50	156.8
	16500	2.42	157.7
17000	2.35	156.1	
17500	2.29	155.2	
18000	2.22	154.3	

After several days of operation, it became apparent that the system drew more power when transmitting in Night mode than could be reliably replenished by the solar panels during the subsequent daytime, thus putting strain on the system's battery power supply. To preserve power throughout the experimental period, the system was deliberately kept in Day mode overnight on nine nights (as a result of which no transmissions of any kind occurred during these periods). This power shortage was eventually resolved through periodically recharging batteries using the fish farm barge's generator. Conversely, on five days where poor weather conditions precluded any visual observation by the fieldwork team, the system was deliberately left in Night mode to ensure that at least some transmissions occurred during this period.

### 3.4 FIELDWORK LOCATION

The experiment took place in the Sound of Mull, on the west coast of Scotland, with observation efforts concentrated in Bloody Bay on the north shore of the Isle of Mull (56°38.626 N, 6°05.705 W; Figure 6). This location was chosen because it contained a salmon aquaculture site that operated under licensing restrictions preventing it from using ADDs (Scottish Natural Heritage, pers.comm. 2016). This meant that the experiment could be undertaken without interference from on-site operational ADDs, although effects of more distant ADDs deployed by other fish farms in the area could not be eliminated. Furthermore, Bloody Bay had previously been identified by various researchers as a good site to observe harbour porpoises regularly (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2016). The Bloody Bay fish farm barge was used as a platform from which to deploy the underwater loudspeaker and associated hardware as well as passive acoustic detectors. Water depths in the immediate area around the fish farm were approximately 35-40 m (based on GEBCO™ bathymetry data).

### 3.5 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC DETECTOR ARRAY

An array of passive acoustic monitoring equipment was deployed around the fish farm barge, aimed at recording harbour porpoise echolocation clicks as well as, in some cases, broad-spectrum ambient noise. The array extended away from the signal source across the Sound of Mull, and contained 22 listening stations (Figure 6). All stations out to 1,000 m from the signal source were referred to as 'Nearfield' stations, whilst the more distant stations at 2,000 m and 5,000 m were referred to as 'Farfield' stations. The Nearfield component of the array consisted of a single station beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker and three 800-m long moorings radiating outwards from the fish farm barge, each containing five listening stations at 200-m intervals (i.e., at approximately 200, 400, 600, 800 and 1000 m from the signal source; Table 4). These three replicate Nearfield moorings provided redundancy for comprehensive passive acoustic monitoring of small-scale habitat use by porpoises around the fish farm, at scales comparable to visual observations. The Farfield listening stations were simple, solitary moorings intended to describe porpoise activity (and potential responses to experimental signals) in more distant, exposed parts of the Sound of Mull. Diagrams of Nearfield and Farfield mooring designs are included in Appendix 1.

Experimental work was licensed under Marine Scotland license #06801/16/0 and SNH license #81281. Moorings were deployed and recovered using SAMS research vessels *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* with the exception of mooring C-5000, which was deployed through collaboration with a local marine renewable energy developer (AlbaTern Wave Energy™). A temporary safety zone was implemented around the moorings by HM Coast Guard requesting a wide berth from all mariners during the experiment, mainly to prevent damage or loss of moorings through interactions with fishing gear.

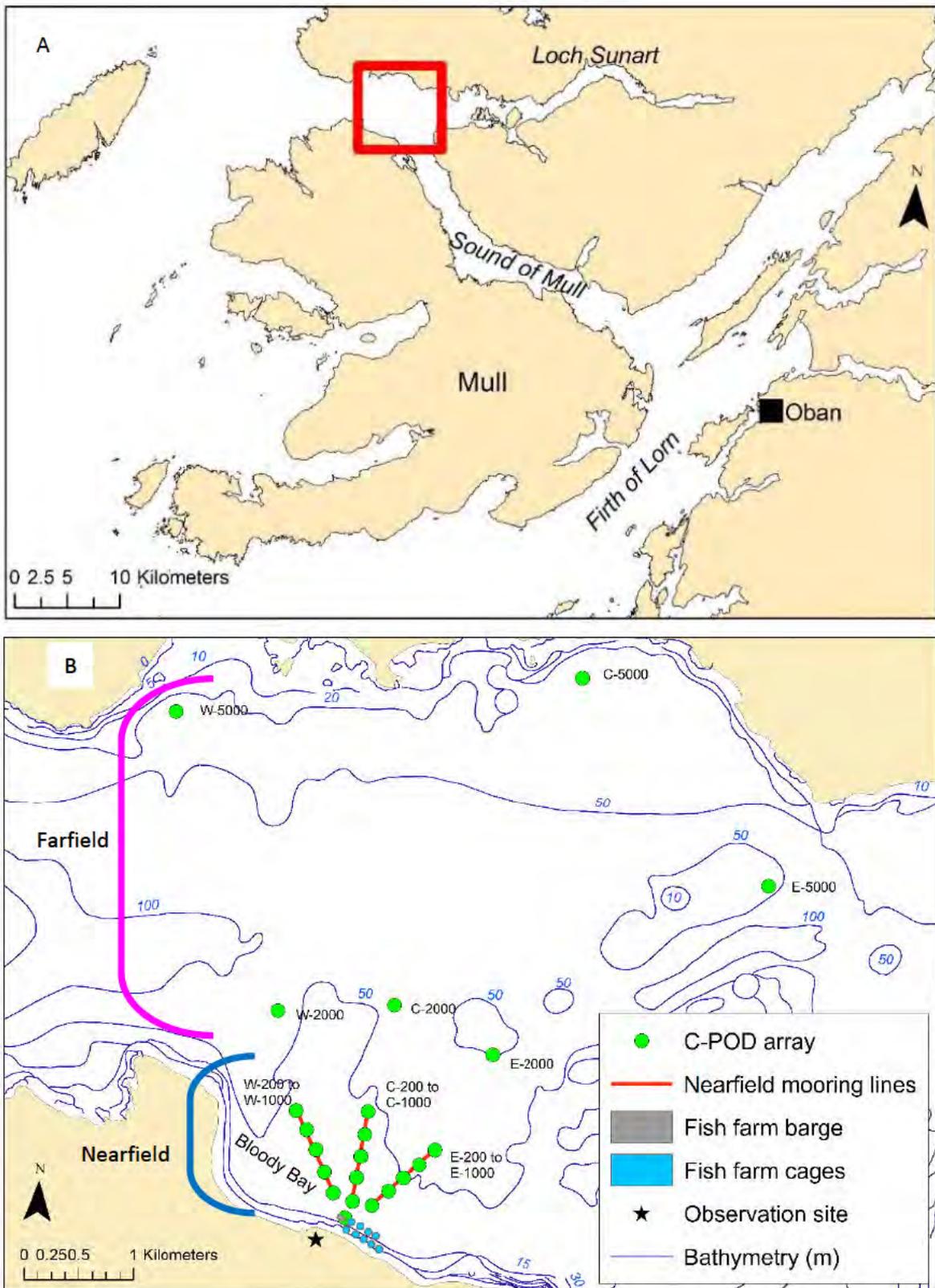


Figure 6. A) Overview of the Sound of Mull and adjacent areas. The Bloody Bay fieldwork site is indicated by the red box. B) Overview of LEAP passive acoustic mooring array in Bloody Bay and the northwestern Sound of Mull (red box within Figure 6A). Nearfield and Farfield components of the array are indicated. NB: the field of view from the observation site encompassed all three Nearfield mooring lines, but not the easternmost portion of the fish farm.

Table 4. Summary of mooring array components. Water depth was measured relative to Chart Datum (CD).

Array section	Site name	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m rel. to CD)	Approximate distance to signal source (m)	Acoustic equipment at mooring
NEARFIELD	Fish farm barge*	56°38.626 N	06°05.884 W	36	0	C-POD; RTSYS
NEARFIELD	E-200	56°38.691 N	06°05.600 W	35	270	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-400	56°38.789 N	06°05.459 W	42	469	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-600	56°38.838 N	06°05.334 W	51	647	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-800	56°38.907 N	06°05.199 W	52	835	C-POD
NEARFIELD	E-1000	56°38.985 N	06°05.066 W	59	1032	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>1</sup>
FARFIELD	E-2000	56°39.474 N	06°04.601 W	35	2020	C-POD
FARFIELD	E-5000	56°40.390 N	06°02.218 W	40	4941	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-200	56°38.707 N	06°05.775 W	41	167	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	C-400	56°38.827 N	06°05.752 W	43	386	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-600	56°38.931 N	06°05.725 W	47	583	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-800	56°39.042 N	06°05.700 W	36	788	C-POD
NEARFIELD	C-1000	56°39.156 N	06°05.685 W	39	1000	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-2000	56°39.692 N	06°05.508 W	39	2011	C-POD
FARFIELD	C-5000	56°41.371 N	06°03.992 W	40	5435	C-POD; SoundTrap <sup>2</sup>
NEARFIELD	W-200	56°38.743 N	06°05.952 W	49	252	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-400	56°38.843 N	06°06.042 W	51	461	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-600	56°38.951 N	06°06.129 W	47	680	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-800	56°39.049 N	06°06.224 W	53	885	C-POD
NEARFIELD	W-1000	56°39.141 N	06°06.329 W	28	1085	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-2000	56°39.630 N	06°06.545 W	55	2005	C-POD
FARFIELD	W-5000	56°41.086 N	06°07.616 W	36	4920	C-POD

Each station contained a C-POD™ porpoise click detector, with some stations additionally being equipped with a SoundTrap™ or RTSYS™ sound recorder (Table 4). Detector selection was determined through a combination of unit battery capacity, price and availability among project partners. The main features of detectors were as follows:

- C-PODs are self-contained ultrasound monitors that select tonal clicks and record the time of occurrence, centre frequency, intensity, duration, bandwidth and frequency trend of tonal clicks within the frequency range 20 kHz - 160 kHz to 5-μs resolution. This allows them to monitor clicks from all odontocetes except sperm whales. Raw sound data are not stored, however, and the unit's design precludes manual configuration of click identification parameters. Maximum deployment times vary depending on environmental conditions but typically range over several months (Chelonia Ltd. 2011, 2013, 2014). This extended battery life makes them suitable for long-term monitoring experiments involving species such as

<sup>1</sup> High-Frequency SoundTrap™

<sup>2</sup> Low-Frequency SoundTrap™

harbour porpoise. A subset (n=8 units) of C-PODs' responses to artificial porpoise clicks had been tested previously as part of a different experiment, deploying an omnidirectional harbour porpoise click train synthesiser (PALv1; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012) at known distance. The PALv1 unit produced click trains with a centre frequency of  $133 \pm 0.5$  kHz and source levels of  $154 \pm 2$  dB (peak-to-peak; F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology 2012). Some variability in terms of C-PODs detecting PALv1 click trains was noted at the time; environmental factors (notably changes in C-POD orientation relative to the PALv1 sound source) were considered to be an important cause of this variability. No further calibration of C-PODs used in this experiment was performed.

Occasionally, under high ambient noise conditions, C-PODs temporarily stop logging when reaching a pre-set buffer limit of 4,096 clicks per minute, until the start of the next minute (Booth 2016). The proportion of each minute thus lost can be used as a crude proxy of ambient noise levels across the array. C-PODs also contained an onboard tilt sensor, recording their deflection from vertical ( $0^\circ$  = vertical;  $90^\circ$  = horizontal).

- SoundTraps are compact self-contained broadband underwater sound recorders (Ocean Instruments 2017). Unlike C-PODs, they store raw sound data onboard for further study, but have a lesser battery capacity resulting in the need for sampling according to a pre-programmed duty cycle to extend recording duration. Two versions (SoundTrap 300 STD, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-60 kHz, and SoundTrap 300 HF, with a working frequency range of 20 Hz-150 kHz) were available for the present experiment (N= 2 and 1 devices, respectively). The SoundTrap 300 units were included in the moorings to provide validation of the transmitted ADD signal across the array. Units were programmed to sample at a rate of 96 kHz (thereby measuring over a bandwidth of 49 kHz) on a 50% duty cycle.
- The RTSYS EA-SDA14 multi-hydrophone recorder is a compact embedded acoustic recorder capable of acquiring signals from up to four broadband hydrophones simultaneously (RTSYS 2016). A single unit was deployed beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the underwater loudspeaker to obtain information on signal output for subsequent modelling of transmission loss across the array. It recorded on one channel using a Reson TC4014, broadband omnidirectional hydrophone (sensitivity: -180 dB re 1 V/ $\mu$ Pa, flat frequency response: 25 Hz-250 kHz), for a period of 4 days during 16-19/09/2016.

C-POD data were analysed using the bespoke software CPOD.exe v.2.043 (Chelonia Ltd. 2014). This software aims to detect and classify porpoise echolocation click trains based on frequency, duty cycle, train coherence and quality. Only 'Moderate' and 'High' quality click trains, based on classification thresholds built into CPOD.exe, were used for analysis. Processed CPOD data containing porpoise click train detections were subsequently extracted and analysed in MS Excel™ 2016 and R (R Core Team 2013). SoundTrap and RTSYS data were analysed using custom-written scripts in MatLab.

### 3.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS AND CAMERA ARRAY

Concurrent with the PAM monitoring, visual observations were carried out from a vantage point overlooking the fish farm site (~14 m above Chart Datum; Figure 6). Access to the site was on foot or, more typically, via a boat operated by site personnel, and was primarily limited by weather. Data were collected by a team of two to four experienced observers throughout the survey period. Observations took place near-continuously from approximately 08:30 to 15:00 GMT, or until conditions deteriorated. Visual observers scanned the site continuously with the naked eye and binoculars for sightings of marine mammals for 50 minutes out of every hour. Every 10 minutes, data were collected on environmental conditions (% cloud cover, visibility, glare, sea state, tidal phase) and numbers of different kinds of vessels present in the area at the time. Approximate tidal height data were collected on-site using a tidal gauge pole. Each hour, the observers switched tasks to limit observer fatigue.

The visual observation team also collected photogrammetric data using an array of DSLR cameras to establish the positions of surfacing harbour porpoises and other marine mammals relative to stationary coastal landmarks. This method had been developed by researchers at the Institute for Marine Resources and Ecosystem Studies (IMARES, part of Wageningen University-Research [WU-R], Den Helder, the Netherlands), and used coordinates of known reference points visible on the opposite shore to determine the 2-D positions of any surfacing marine mammals recorded by the cameras. This allowed their movements over time in response to transmitted ADD sounds to be tracked and plotted using GIS software (Hoekendijk et al. 2015). Following guidance from IMARES staff, an array of five DSLR cameras (Canon™ EOS 7D/600D using Sigma 70-200 mm/70-300 mm lenses) was mounted on a stationary frame such that cameras' fields of view overlapped, resulting in a total field of view of approximately 30° from the onshore vantage point. A sixth 'mobile' DSLR camera was mounted on a tripod and aligned with a pair of Swarovski™ 10 x 42 EL binoculars to scan and record the more distant parts of the survey area. At the start of each visual survey, the height of the mobile camera above ground level was measured to the nearest cm to be able to correct for small variations in vertical sighting angle. Additional parameters required for the analysis (e.g., exact geographical location of camera array, tidal height, cloud cover etc.) were collected according to the methods described by Hoekendijk et al. (2015). Tidal data were subsequently validated through comparison with high-resolution data from the nearby Tobermory tidal gauge (<5 km from Bloody Bay; part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network, owned and operated by the Environment Agency [EA]). All cameras were switched on whenever a porpoise or other cetacean was observed, which was then tracked by visual observers using the binoculars and mobile camera until it was lost from view for more than 10 minutes or left the area. All DSLR cameras recorded video data in 10-minute blocks to facilitate data storage and subsequent analysis.

### 3.7 DATA MANAGEMENT

Camera video data were downloaded and backed up onto Seagate™ 3TB external hard drives each day following fieldwork. As the requirement to match events recorded on adjacent cameras was crucial, close attention had to be paid to aligning the cameras' internal clocks. A slight but notable drift (several seconds) in the cameras' internal clocks had been observed over periods of several hours or days, which was counteracted by resetting each camera according to the clock on a handheld Garmin™ eTrex10 GPS unit each morning before starting observations. Once the experiment was completed, all data were backed up onto the SAMS archive server for safekeeping.

## 4 RESULTS

### 4.1 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION EXPERIMENTS

The signal transmission system described under Section 3.3 was installed onto the fish farm barge and activated on 6/09/2016, approximately 5 weeks later than planned following unexpectedly long delays in the licensing application process. Despite this, the project successfully completed a fieldwork campaign combining simulated ADD transmissions with concurrent acoustic and visual observations of porpoises. Following an initial test period, the actual experiment ran from 08/09/2016 until 11/10/2016 inclusive, equivalent to a total of 33 days. During this period, a total of 138 complete two-hour sound transmissions (including 53 HF signal transmissions, 38 LF signal transmissions, and 47 silent control “transmissions”) were carried out. Transmissions were either triggered following visual detection of animals by the visual observations team or initiated on a random schedule (see Section 3.3: Signal Transmission). Of all transmissions, 62 ran during daylight hours (i.e., started during daytime or immediately before sunrise), while 76 transmissions overlapped partially or wholly with hours of darkness (i.e., started during darkness or immediately before sunset). Visual observations occurred on 18 days between 9/09/2016 and 10/10/2016, and included both data from human observers and video camera tracking data. There was no significant difference in terms of when particular signals were transmitted in relation to daylight hours. The resulting dataset will be described in more detail in the various sections below.

During the experiment, porpoises were seen less frequently in Bloody Bay than was expected given historical observations (Carlström 2005; Carlström et al. 2009; Götz & Janik 2016). The reasons for this were unclear but resulted in fewer opportunities for daytime ADD sound transmission experiments than had originally been anticipated. The system was manually triggered a total of nine times during visual observation periods as a direct result of sightings of porpoises or dolphins. On 18 days where no porpoises were detected by visual observers during the morning, the system was triggered at a random time during the day. This was done to account for the possibility that the C-PODs, particularly the more distant Farfield ones, might be detecting porpoises that were not reported by the visual observers, so that some relevant data might still be gathered.

### 4.2 HARDWARE RECOVERY

Anticipating a start date in early August 2016, a single C-POD was deployed in July 2016 below the fish farm barge to gather pre-experiment baseline data on porpoise presence near the fish farm. This C-POD was present from 15/07/2016 until recovery on 5/09/2016, immediately prior to the start of the experiment. Deployment of all remaining moorings occurred from 5-7/09/2016 using SAMS R/V *Seol Mara* with the exception of mooring C-5000, which had already been deployed on 17/08/2016 through a collaborative agreement with AlbaTern Wave Energy. The entire array was therefore functional by 07/09/2016; to facilitate analysis the effective start date and time used was 08/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT. Array recovery occurred on 18/10/2016 using SAMS R/V *Calanus*. The C-POD below the fish farm barge was later replaced with another unit to provide longer-term information of post-experiment site usage by porpoises. This second C-POD recorded data from 04/11/2016 until 3/02/2017.

All but three of the passive acoustic recorders were successfully recovered by SAMS R/V *Calanus* on 18/10/2016. On 13/09/2016, following a storm, the surface float of the central Nearfield mooring (position C-200) was noted to have disappeared. Because this was part of an 800 m long, complex mooring it was deemed unwise to lift and disrupt the mooring further. During retrieval of the full array on 18/10/2016, it became apparent that the earlier loss of the C-200 surface float had also resulted in the loss of the vertical riser below it, including the attached C-POD and SoundTrap detectors (Table 5). No monitoring data were therefore available from this particular location. In addition, the acoustic release of the solitary E-5000 Farfield mooring failed to respond to activation commands, preventing

mooring recovery from this location as well. The reason for this was unclear but could involve a technical fault in the acoustic release unit or displacement of the mooring through interactions with commercial fishing gear. Subsequent efforts to contact this mooring's acoustic release unit, by surveying out as far as 2 km from its original deployment location, were unfortunately unsuccessful. An information campaign to alert the wider community to the fact of these losses and appeal for assistance in relocating the missing equipment did not yield any results, and these detectors were eventually considered lost (Table 5).

#### 4.3 PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORING

Following recovery of the PAM equipment, all C-PODS but one were found to have collected data. The exception was the C-POD deployed beneath the fish farm barge adjacent to the Lubell loudspeaker, which had malfunctioned for unknown reasons shortly after having been deployed at the very start of the experiment. No C-POD data were therefore available from this location during the experimental period. Fortunately, two adjacent C-PODs (E-200 and W-200) were successfully recovered and found to have recorded the entire experimental period. C-PODs' detection radii are generally considered to be on the order of 200-300 m (Brandt et al. 2013; Nuuttila et al. 2013), suggesting that data from the E-200 and W-200 C-PODs (located ~200 m from the sound source) could be used to indicate how porpoises might use the area near the fish farm barge. C-POD data from below the fish farm barge prior to and following the experiment (15/07 – 5/09/2016 and 04/11/2016 - 3/02/2017, respectively) indicated continued porpoise presence during these periods (Appendix 2).

As the C-5000 C-POD had been deployed before the other moorings on 17/08/2016, the subsequent delay in deploying the remainder of the array resulted in the C-5000 C-POD's batteries being depleted by 7/10/2016, about 10 days before the recovery of the array. Other C-PODs' batteries generally remained functional or suffered only minor losses in terms of recording time until they were recovered. The combined C-POD dataset available for analysis was therefore based on 18 out of 21 C-PODs (Table 5). Upon recovery, the HF-SoundTrap included in the E-1000 mooring was also found to have malfunctioned at some point during the deployment for unknown reasons.

C-POD datasets were truncated to exclude periods immediately after deployment and before recovery, such that the remaining datasets only contained entire days (1440 minutes per day). For this reason, the entire array (excluding the C-POD beneath the fish farm barge) was defined to be active from 8/09/2016 at 00:00 GMT until 06/10/2016 at 23:59 GMT, for a total of 29 full days. The C-POD at C-5000 ceased to function the following day. All other C-PODs remained operational until at least 16/10/2017 at 23:59 GMT, equivalent to 39 full days.

Table 5. Summary of periods monitored by moored C-POD units across the array. \*These units stopped <24 hours prior to recovery. \*\* This unit was deployed several weeks earlier than the other devices and failed 11 days before recovery.

Array section	Site name	Date/Time in (GMT)	Date/Time out (GMT)	Effective monitoring duration (d, h, min)
NEARFIELD	Fish farm barge	05/09/2016 13:27	Unit malfunctioned; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	E-200	06/09/2016 09:42	18/10/2016 14:21	42 d 04 h 39 min
NEARFIELD	E-400	06/09/2016 09:45	17/10/2016 14:54	41 d 05 h 09 min*
NEARFIELD	E-600	06/09/2016 09:48	18/10/2016 14:32	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-800	06/09/2016 09:49	18/10/2016 14:33	42 d 04 h 44 min
NEARFIELD	E-1000	06/09/2016 09:51	18/10/2016 11:37	42 d 01 h 46 min*
FARFIELD	E-2000	07/09/2016 09:59	18/10/2016 12:09	41 d 02 h 10 min
FARFIELD	E-5000	07/09/2016 10:14	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-200	06/09/2016 09:08	Mooring lost; no data recovered	
NEARFIELD	C-400	06/09/2016 09:12	18/10/2016 16:31	42 d 07 h 19 min
NEARFIELD	C-600	06/09/2016 09:14	18/10/2016 16:24	42 d 07 h 10 min
NEARFIELD	C-800	06/09/2016 09:16	18/10/2016 16:18	42 d 07 h 02 min
NEARFIELD	C-1000	06/09/2016 09:20	18/10/2016 16:16	42 d 01 h 46 min
FARFIELD	C-2000	07/09/2016 09:36	18/10/2016 11:57	41 d 02 h 21 min
FARFIELD	C-5000	17/08/2016 10:42	07/10/2016 03:38	50 d 16 h 56 min**
NEARFIELD	W-200	05/09/2016 14:14	18/10/2016 15:21	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-400	05/09/2016 14:18	18/10/2016 15:25	43 d 01 h 07 min
NEARFIELD	W-600	05/09/2016 14:23	18/10/2016 15:32	43 d 01 h 09 min
NEARFIELD	W-800	05/09/2016 14:26	18/10/2016 15:38	43 d 01 h 12 min
NEARFIELD	W-1000	05/09/2016 14:28	18/10/2016 15:44	43 d 01 h 16 min
FARFIELD	W-2000	07/09/2016 09:24	18/10/2016 11:49	41 d 02 h 25 min
FARFIELD	W-5000	07/09/2016 09:02	18/10/2016 13:14	41 d 04 h 12 min

#### 4.4 AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING

The acoustic environment around the fish farm during the experimental period was periodically sampled, both across the array and at the fish farm barge site itself, using SoundTraps and RTSYS units as well as broadband hydrophone systems during the retrieval phase. In the case of the RTSYS units, data were collected continuously from 22:02 on the 16th September to 18:04 on the 9th September with a 56 second recording made every 3 minutes. SoundTrap deployments were made from 5th September through to the 10th September. Both systems captured both active transmission and silent control ambient noise conditions. Data from a later deployment of the RTSYS system were unfortunately irretrievably lost due to an internal hard disk failure.

Typical examples of ambient noise conditions captured during the array removal period are presented here to illustrate a snapshot of noise conditions across the experimental period at times when acoustic systems were 'silent'. Data are in Third Octave Bands in the range 100 Hz- 200 kHz in line with spectral analyses carried out for the periods with transmissions. Each sample was based on 25 seconds of data. This was subdivided into one-second integration blocks to allow assessment of variation and generation of mean values across each of the 25-second samples. Data were recorded using a RESON 4014 wideband hydrophone connected to a RTSYS EA-SDA14 recorder suspended from the fish farm barge. Recorded data were band-pass filtered between 100 Hz – 200 kHz and recorded at a sample rate of 1.25 MSs<sup>-1</sup>.

Figure 7 shows one of the quietest periods with no transmission at the fish farm barge in good sea-state conditions with a light breeze and no rain, taken on 11th October 2016 at 14:56 GMT. These

levels are in line with similar sea-state noise levels at other sites with a broadband PSD of 95.9 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$ . The data also indicate relatively low variability during this period with only slightly increased standard deviations and maximum and minimum values for frequencies  $>10$  kHz.

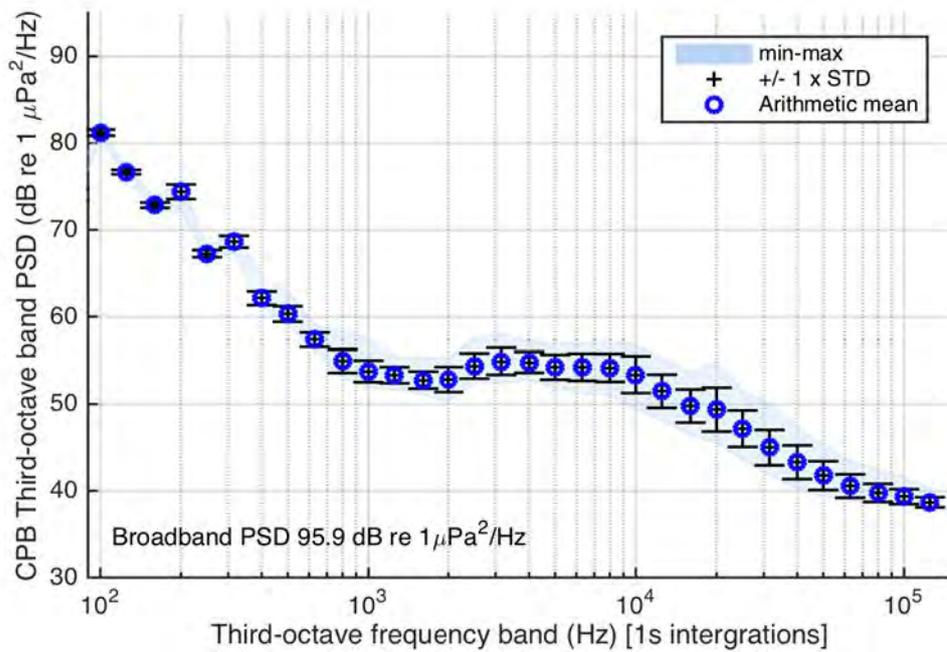


Figure 7. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for a quiet period at 14:56 GMT on 11th October 2016. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods.

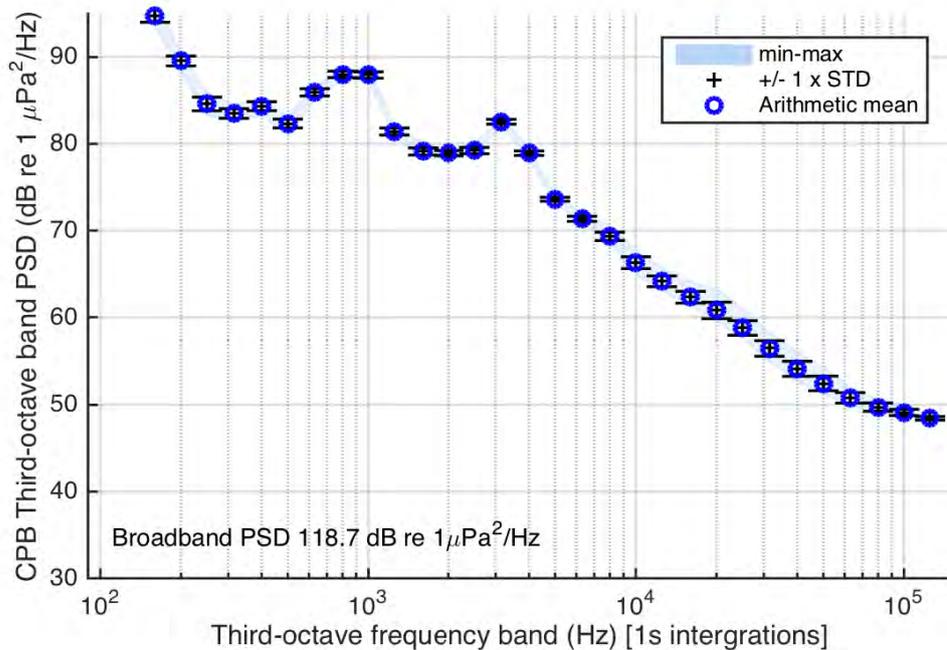


Figure 8. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period at 15:01 GMT on 11th October 2016. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Likely contributions originated from specific activities aboard the barge or small boats.

By comparison, Figure 8 shows a 25-second period taken around 5 minutes later at 15:01 GMT. During this period, significantly elevated noise levels were observed at a range of frequencies. Most of this noise likely originated either from short-term barge-based activities or nearby small boat operations with a broadband response of 118.7 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$  with levels approximately 30 dB higher in some frequency bands. For further comparison, Figure 9 shows a consecutive 25-second sample period taken a few moments later with a lower broadband response of 106.2 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2/\text{Hz}$ . These data show that, although levels dropped when compared to the previous sample, there was increased variation during the 25-second sample, most likely due to transitory noise from boat- or barge-based operations during this period.

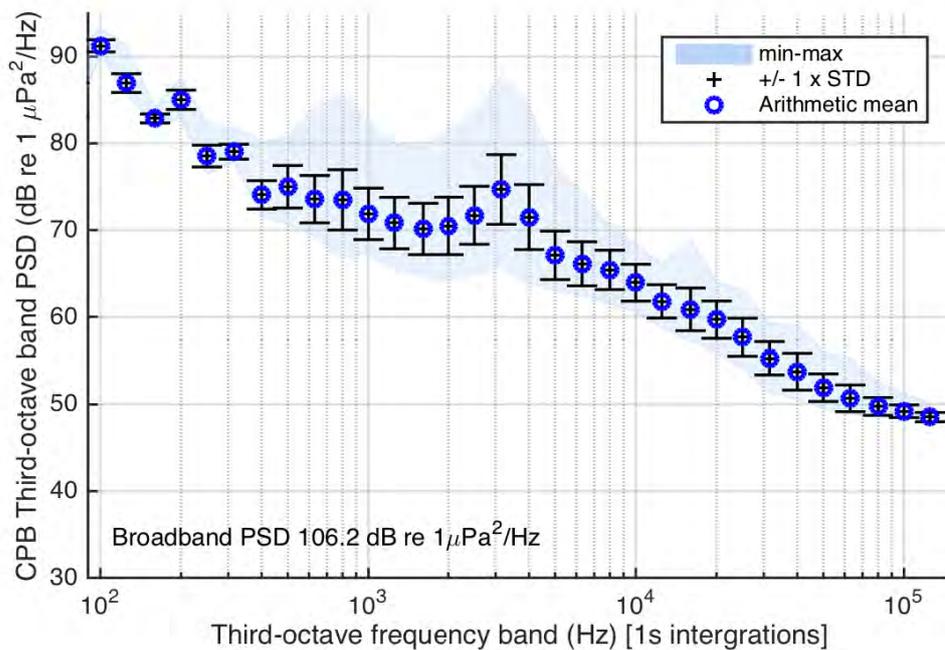


Figure 9. Power Spectral Density (PSD) in Third Octave Bands for low sea-state period. Consecutive 25s period from file started at 15:01 on 11<sup>th</sup> October 2016 compared to Figure 8. Total sample length 25 seconds, 1-second integration periods. Transitory contributions from specific barge-based or small boat operations.

These examples suggest that general noise levels at the fish farm barge and in the Sound of Mull could vary at short notice (occasionally varying by >40 dB within minutes), due to changing weather conditions (wind, sea-state, rain etc.) and contributions from nearby boat- and barge-based operations. Such operations were relatively infrequent and general background noise levels were in line with what might be expected within a relatively narrow waterway with a relatively low numbers of passing vessels. Further work is required to assess long-term variability in ambient noise levels at this site.

#### 4.5 SIGNAL PROPAGATION MODELLING

Signal propagation across the channel is likely to be complicated by nearshore and relatively shallow-water propagation conditions as well as variations in bathymetry. These conditions are likely to cause variation in propagation conditions across a range of frequencies due to differences in modal shapes and absorption effects. The latter in particular may play a role at larger distances and higher frequencies.

Comparison to classic absorption data taken from various studies shown in Figure 10 (based on Etter 2003) shows that absorption rates of around 0.05 dB/km could be expected at 1 kHz, compared to rates of approximately 0.8 dB/km at 10 kHz and rates of approximately 2 dB/km at 20 kHz. At the Farfield sites, therefore, one might expect to observe more significant losses per km for the HF signal than for the LF signal, due to absorption across the intervening distance. At a distance of several km, the variation in losses of the signals' key frequency components would range from 0.2 dB in the 1-2 kHz range of the LF signal to approx. 1-2 dB at 10 kHz in the HF signal. This effect would increase towards the Farfield moorings with increasingly significant losses of higher frequency components expected at greater distance.

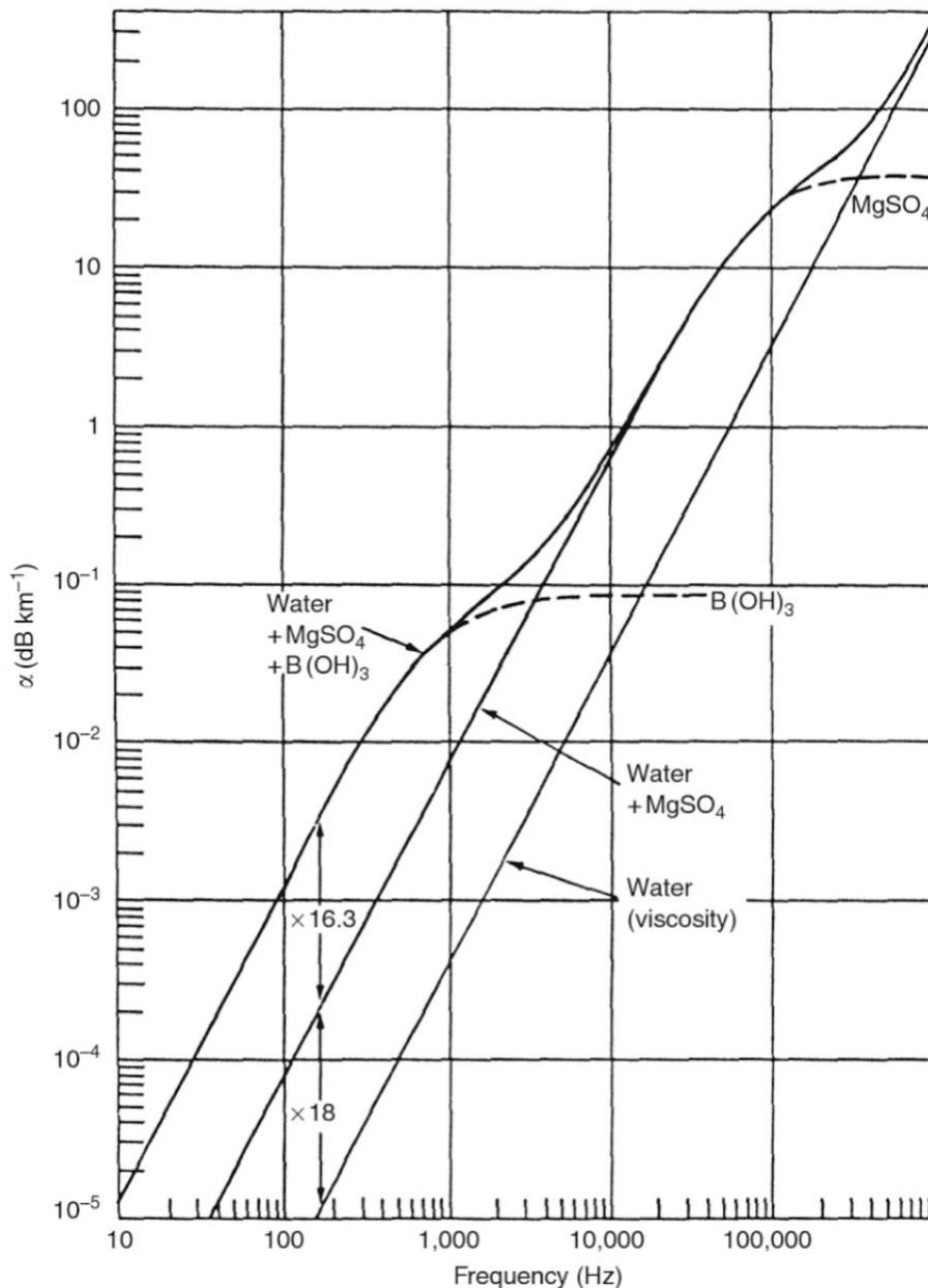


Figure 10. Underwater acoustic absorption versus frequency. Figure derived from Etter (2003).

Analysis of Farfield SoundTrap data from position C-5000 of both HF and LF signal types indicated that, despite the 5 km distance from the barge, both signals were nonetheless easily detectable above background noise levels. This suggested that the entire array was ensonified by the experimental signals, allowing direct comparison of porpoise detection rates between all C-PODs. Received levels would still be expected to be lower among the Farfield moorings, and hence behavioural response could be expected to be less pronounced; this aspect could not be investigated in the present experiment due to an absence of RL data from each individual mooring.

#### 4.6 VISUAL OBSERVATIONS

Visual observations were collected on 18 days between 9/09/2016 and 10/10/2016 (or 56% of the total number of days in the experimental period). Visual observations only took place under relatively good weather conditions with low sea states that allowed clear views across the Sound of Mull. Due to the northward-facing aspect of the observation site, observations were not impeded by glare of sunlight reflected off the sea surface. Estimated daily Beaufort sea state during visual observation periods varied between approximately 0.5 and 2.5; however, sea state varied considerably over the course of a day due to local weather conditions. Bloody Bay was often more sheltered from prevailing winds than the central Sound of Mull, resulting in heterogeneous observation conditions across the Sound that were recorded by the field team. Observed vessel traffic was dominated by Caledonian MacBrayne ferries traversing the site, including both the local Tobermory/Kilchoan ferry crossing the Sound of Mull several times daily and the larger ferries on routes between Oban and Coll, Tiree and the Outer Hebrides. Other commonly observed vessel types included fishing vessels (mainly small inshore vessels targeting lobster and crab), tour boats and yachts. Trawling activity was noted to be mainly limited to nights and stormy conditions that prevented trawlers from accessing the main fishing grounds to the west of Mull.

##### 4.6.1. Marine mammal sightings

Harbour porpoises were observed on 23 occasions across nine of 18 days (Table 6). Observations varied in duration from a single surfacing to extended sightings lasting 30 minutes or more. Porpoises were observed singly or in groups of up to four animals. Most porpoises were sighted outside Bloody Bay, i.e., >1 km away from the observation site within the central and northern Sound of Mull, and particularly towards the entrance to Loch Sunart (Figure 6); porpoises were sighted within approximately 1km from the fish farm on three occasions. Bottlenose dolphins were observed on four separate occasions (Table 6). As with porpoises, dolphin sightings varied in duration from a single brief surfacing event to extended observations for up to 30 minutes. Dolphins were generally observed closer to the observation site than porpoises, travelling singly or in groups of up to five individuals. Their active surface behaviour facilitated detection by the observers. Finally, a single minke whale was observed on 28/09/2016 in Bloody Bay (Table 6).

Seals were regularly observed on all but one day of the experimental period, with multiple observations throughout each day (Table 6). Because the focus of the study was on porpoises, signal transmissions were not initiated when a seal was sighted. Visual observers recorded occurrence, number and species of seals present and estimated location and surface behaviour, but no efforts were made to track individual seals or record surface interval durations. Seals were most often observed near the fish farm but were also seen throughout Bloody Bay and the wider Sound of Mull; no surface feeding behaviour was observed. All seals that were observed under sufficiently calm conditions to permit species identification were identified as harbour seals (Table 6). Seals were typically recorded as stationary or slowly swimming at the surface. Up to two seals were recorded at any given time by visual observers, confirming reports from the site staff that small numbers of seals might be present near the fish farm at any given moment. A single otter (*Lutra lutra*) was also observed

in the water along the shoreline below the observation site on three days (Table 6). No efforts were made to assess effects of experimental transmissions on otters.

*Table 6. Overview of sightings of different marine mammal species during the experimental period. Sightings of porpoises and dolphins often involved >1 individual. \*N.B.: Seal and otter sightings were not tracked over time and so numbers of sightings reflect the cumulative number of observations throughout the day, potentially involving multiple observations of the same individuals.*

<b>Date</b>	<b>Harbour porpoise</b>	<b>Bottlenose dolphin</b>	<b>Minke whale</b>	<b>Harbour seal*</b>	<b>Unknown seal*</b>	<b>Otter</b>
10/09/2016	-	-	-	4	2	-
11/09/2016	-	-	-	1	-	-
13/09/2016	-	1	-	-	-	-
14/09/2016	5	-	-	15	5	-
15/09/2016	2	-	-	7	-	-
16/09/2016	-	-	-	1	-	-
17/09/2016	1	-	-	18	3	-
19/09/2016	2	1	-	56	1	-
20/09/2016	-	1	-	7	-	-
22/09/2016	-	-	-	9	-	1
26/09/2016	1	-	-	9	-	1
28/09/2016	-	-	1	13	-	-
30/09/2016	5	1	-	65	-	-
01/10/2016	3	-	-	85	-	-
02/10/2016	-	-	-	34	-	-
08/10/2016	-	-	-	18	-	2
09/10/2016	1	-	-	11	-	-
10/10/2016	3	-	-	31	-	-

Bearings of sightings for all species from the observation site (expressed in degrees) were initially estimated visually relative to the centre of the community of Kilchoan, on the far shore of the Sound of Mull, which deviated approximately 10° from true North from the observers' perspective. This deviation in bearings was subsequently corrected at the data processing stage. Distances of sightings to the observers, however, could only be estimated by comparison against stationary objects at known distances, e.g., the surface floats of the Nearfield C-POD array. This resulted in considerable uncertainty in terms of estimated positions of sightings at distances beyond several hundred metres from shore. It was nevertheless apparent that porpoises were typically sighted in the central and northern Sound of Mull, while seal sightings were mainly concentrated around the fish farm (Figure 11). Other species were sighted too infrequently to assess any heterogeneity in distribution.

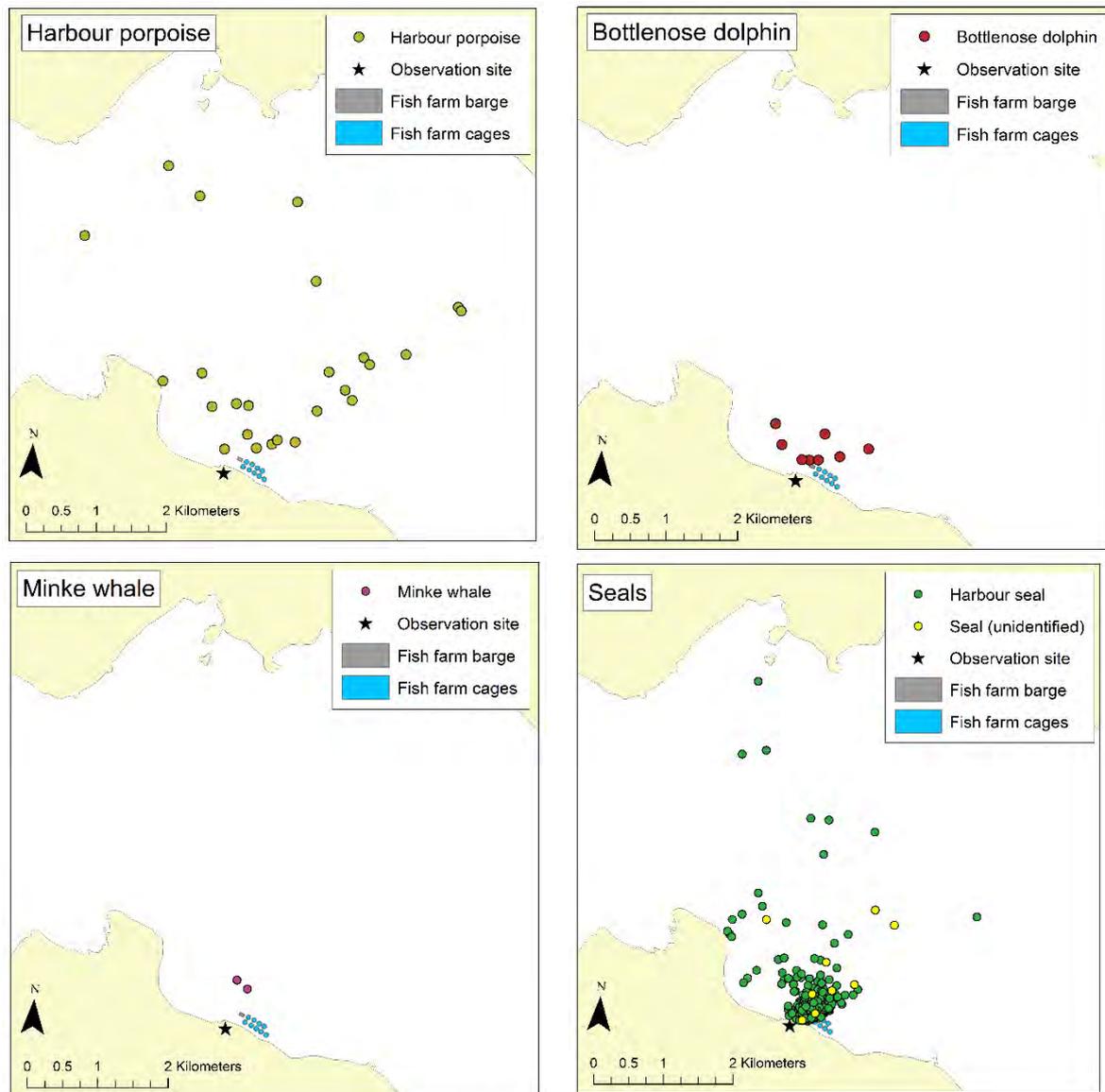


Figure 11. Approximate locations of sightings of different marine mammal species during the entire experimental period. Note that these positions are only approximations due to substantial variability in distance estimation among observers.

#### 4.6.2 Visual tracking analysis

The visual tracking methodology (described in detail in Section 3.6) was designed to provide insight into porpoises' initial responses to the experimental signals by tracking their surface movements at high resolution. Unfortunately, the small number of visual sightings of porpoises made this difficult (Table 6). In addition to being infrequent, most porpoise sightings occurred at considerable distance from the observation site (notably in the northern half of the Sound of Mull towards the entrance to Loch Sunart, several km away). At such distances, the cameras' resolution proved to be inadequate for reliably recording porpoises for tracking. For this reason, very few sightings close to the fish farm were suitable for further analysis; the method was therefore unable to provide robust information on porpoises' responses to the experimental ADD signals. However, despite the small number of porpoises at the site in the autumn of 2016, we were able to demonstrate the general utility of the method and would encourage further development. An example of a tracked group of porpoises is shown in Figure 12.

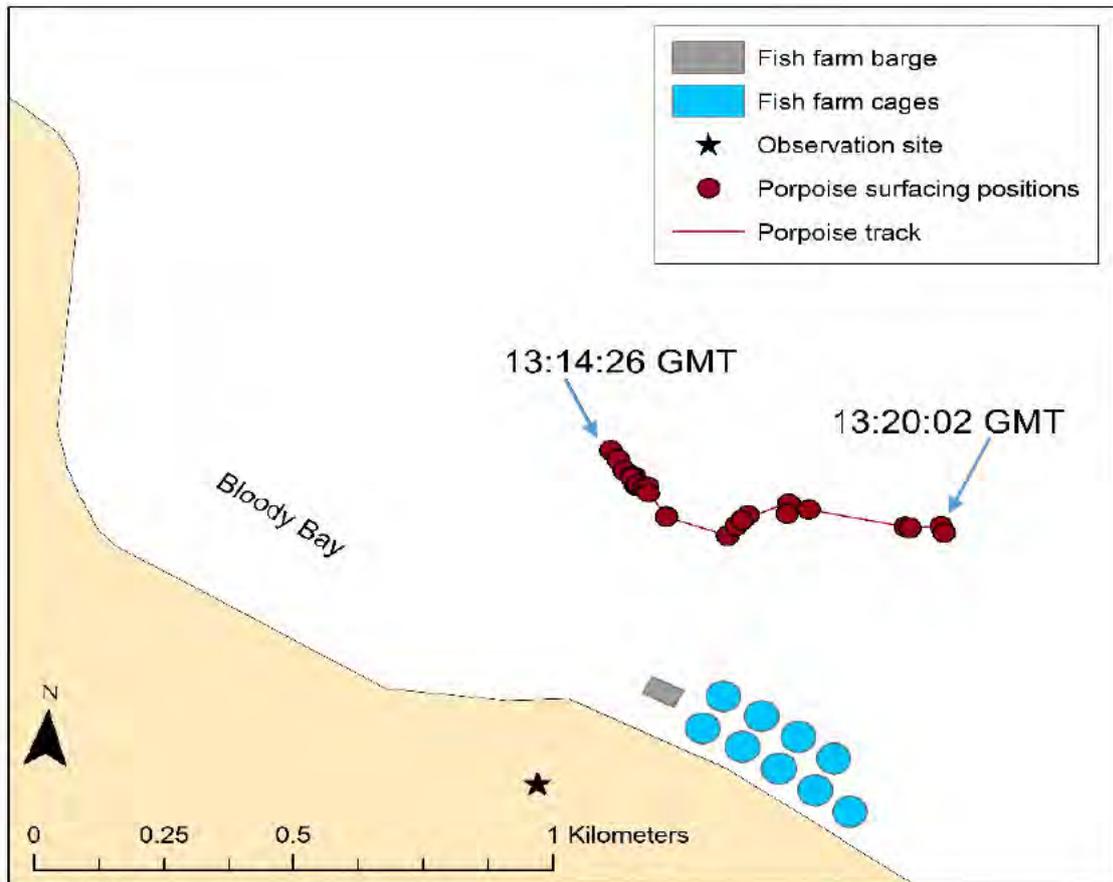


Figure 12. Example of tracked group of three porpoises observed on 14/09/2016, swimming from west to east.

#### 4.6.3. Seal observations around the fish farm

Although not the main focus of this study, visual observations on seals surfacing around the fish farm allowed for some initial analysis of effects of the experimental ADD signals on them as well. Seals were observed during 17 experiments (Table 7). In three experiments, less than 30 minutes (or <25%) of the entire 2-hour transmission period were observed (Table 7), and these cases were excluded from further analysis. Data from the remaining 14 cases were used to assess the relationship between signal type and standardised seal sighting rates, using a linear modelling approach through the *lm* tool in the R package *stats* v.3.4.3. Results indicated that there was no obvious relationship between the signal being transmitted and standardised seal sighting rates, irrespective of whether sightings of nearby seals (d.f. = 11;  $p = 0.5461$ ), more distant seals (d.f. = 11;  $p = 0.2213$ ), or all seals (d.f. = 11;  $p = 0.4637$ ) were used to populate the model. Standardised seal sighting rates were lowest during silent controls, and highest during HF signal transmissions (Table 7). These preliminary results should be interpreted with caution, but they did not suggest that either ADD signal used in the present study acted as a significant deterrent to seals from the immediate area around the fish farm.

Table 7. Summary of seal sighting events during experimental transmissions of HF (n = 5) and LF signals (n = 7), as well as silent controls (n = 5; each experiment identified by number). Seal sightings have been divided into nearby and distant groups, based on approximate distances from the fish farm barge estimated from visual sighting data. Experiments marked with \* were observed for <30 minutes and were excluded from subsequent analysis.

Signal type	Experiment number	Number of minutes observed (out of 120)	Number of nearby seal sightings (<500m from barge)	Sightings ratio (Near; # of sightings/# minutes observed)	Number of distant seal sightings (>500m from barge)	Sightings ratio (Distant; # of sightings/# minutes observed)	Total number of seal sightings
Silent control	14	42	1	0.02	0	0.00	1
	35	38	3	0.08	0	0.00	3
	40	75	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	56	21*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	101	75	9	0.12	0	0.00	9
HF signal	24	91	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	84	95	4	0.04	0	0.00	4
	91	66	7	0.11	4	0.06	11
	96	97	37	0.38	17	0.18	54
	136	2*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
LF signal	13	17*	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
	29	91	5	0.05	4	0.04	9
	34	98	0	0.00	1	0.01	1
	45	98	4	0.04	6	0.06	10
	55	97	10	0.10	8	0.08	18
	90	93	17	0.18	8	0.09	25
	131	100	4	0.04	1	0.01	5

#### 4.7 C-POD DATA ANALYSIS

Analysis of C-POD data began with a comprehensive review of data quality. By design, C-PODs exposed to noisy environments experience temporary memory buffer saturation, resulting in an inability to detect porpoise echolocation signals which resets at the beginning of the next minute (Chelonia Inc. 2011; Booth 2016). C-PODs in the present experiment experienced buffer saturation during <5% of the entire deployment period, typically as isolated minutes. This suggested that ambient noise had not unduly affected the functionality of the C-POD array. The buffer saturation effect was most pronounced among C-PODs near the fish farm barge and appeared largely associated with well-defined fish farm operations (notably during the salmon restocking process which occurred between 22-24/09/2016 and involved vessel activity well above normal levels). To ensure that these events would not confound the results, minutes from which more than 6 seconds (i.e.,  $\geq 10\%$ ) were lost (ranging from 65 to 2083 minutes, or 0.2% - 4.9% of total experimental period, for the various C-PODs across the array) were excluded from further analysis. Due to the removal of such 'noisy' minutes, some C-PODs' records of particular experimental sessions no longer equated to 120 minutes of monitored time. In 73 cases involving 11 experimental transmissions (2.8% of all 2606 C-POD-transmission combinations), individual C-PODs were found to have recorded <100 full minutes; these data were removed from further analysis to maintain approximately equal monitoring coverage across the array for all experiments.

All C-POD data were initially analysed at a temporal resolution of whole minutes, with each minute classified as either 1 (a 'Porpoise-Positive Minute', or PPM) or 0 on the basis of presence/absence of porpoise click trains, as defined by the classifiers within the bespoke software *CPOD.exe* (Section 3.5; Table 8). Only click trains classified as "Moderate" or "High" quality were used in subsequent analyses (Carlström, 2005). Twenty unprocessed click trains from each C-POD (or all potential detections for C-PODs where N<50) were checked visually to assess false positive rates on the basis of parameters such as frequency distribution, SPL and train duration, following guidance from the manufacturer (Chelonia Ltd. 2013). False positive rates fell between 0-5% in all samples, suggesting that the risk of false positives affecting interpretation of the datasets was low.

*Table 8. Overview of porpoise detections across the C-POD array during 8/09-16/10/2016. \* The C-5000 C-POD ceased to function on 7/10/2016; the figures listed for this unit therefore were derived over a shorter period than the other units were. Note that this table includes 'off-effort' periods in between transmissions.*

<b>Array section</b>	<b>Site name</b>	<b># PPMs detected</b>	<b>Average daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)</b>
NEARFIELD	E-200	32	0.82
NEARFIELD	E-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	E-600	333	8.54
NEARFIELD	E-800	429	11.00
NEARFIELD	E-1000	383	9.82
FARFIELD	E-2000	828	21.23
NEARFIELD	C-400	151	3.87
NEARFIELD	C-600	537	13.77
NEARFIELD	C-800	20	0.51
NEARFIELD	C-1000	252	6.46
FARFIELD	C-2000	519	13.31
FARFIELD	C-5000	361*	12.38*
NEARFIELD	W-200	356	9.13
NEARFIELD	W-400	343	8.79
NEARFIELD	W-600	51	1.31
NEARFIELD	W-800	143	3.67
NEARFIELD	W-1000	310	7.95
FARFIELD	W-2000	78	2.00
FARFIELD	W-5000	430	11.03

#### *4.7.1 Experimental results of exposure experiments*

Due to the randomised nature of transmission selection, the total number of HF and LF exposures and silent control trials was not equal (summarised in Section 4.1). PPM detection rates during the experimental period (08/09-11/10/2016) were standardised for each C-POD by dividing the number of PPMs by the total number of monitored minutes over each experimental transmission. For each signal type, all PPM detection rates were averaged across the array to produce an aggregate average. The greatest number of PPMs observed during any experimental transmission was 19, representing approximately 15% of the total 2-hour experimental period. PPM detection results, aggregated by signal type, are summarised for each mooring in Table 9. At almost all moorings, the greatest number of PPMs was observed during silent control periods. Aggregate average PPM detection rates were highest in silent control exposures and lowest during transmission of HF signals (Figure 13). Based on aggregated results, LF signal transmissions also resulted in reduced PPM detection rates, contrary to original expectations that detection rates under these conditions might broadly resemble those observed under silent control exposures.

Table 9. Summary of numbers of monitored minutes ( $N_{MINUTES}$ ), number of PPMs ( $N_{PPM}$ ), and average ratio of number of PPMs divided by total number of monitored minutes ( $F$ ) during all experimental transmissions, detected by each C-POD between 08/09/2016 and 11/10/2016 inclusive. \*N.B.: The C-5000 C-POD only collected data until 06/10/2016, inclusive. \*\* These values represent average  $F$ -ratios across all relevant C-PODs, and were multiplied by 1000 to generate values depicted in Figure 13.

Array Element	Mooring	HF signal			LF signal			Silent control signal			TOTAL
		$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N_{MINUTES}$	$N_{PPM}$	$F$	$N$
Nearfield	E-200	5749	0	0	4678	0	0	5138	2	0.00039	2
	W-200	5738	1	0.00018	4667	0	0	5127	4	0.00078	5
	E-400	5639	0	0	4608	0	0	5064	9	0.00176	9
	C-400	6082	0	0	4665	0	0	5359	0	0	0
	W-400	6090	2	0.00033	4670	1	0.00021	5369	10	0.00185	13
	E-600	5938	6	0.00100	4624	0	0	5339	10	0.00185	16
	C-600	6102	5	0.00082	4658	0	0	5377	20	0.00371	25
	W-600	6083	4	0.00065	4660	1	0.00021	5251	1	0.00019	6
	E-800	5909	7	0.00118	4602	0	0	5306	13	0.00243	20
	C-800	5861	0	0	4566	1	0.00024	5259	5	0.00094	6
	W-800	6092	1	0.00016	4644	14	0.00299	5367	11	0.00204	26
	E-1000	5935	5	0.00085	4624	3	0.00064	5342	13	0.00244	21
	C-1000	6063	7	0.00114	4630	8	0.00175	5347	16	0.00298	31
	W-1000	6087	1	0.00016	4641	37	0.00796	5376	13	0.00241	51
	All Nearfield		39	0.00044**		65	0.00093**		127	0.00162**	
Farfield	E-2000	5965	44	0.00739	4659	50	0.01071	5381	74	0.01374	168
	C-2000	6112	29	0.00476	4655	29	0.00620	5399	43	0.00796	101
	W-2000	6152	4	0.00065	4622	9	0.00194	5570	12	0.00214	25
	C-5000*	5373	47	0.00870	4075	28	0.00598	4671	41	0.00876	116
	W-5000	6218	39	0.00625	4676	36	0.00770	5634	66	0.01171	141
	All Farfield		163	0.00580**		152	0.00680**		236	0.00911**	
Entire Array		113188	202	0.00178**	87624	217	0.00247**	100676	363	0.00358**	782

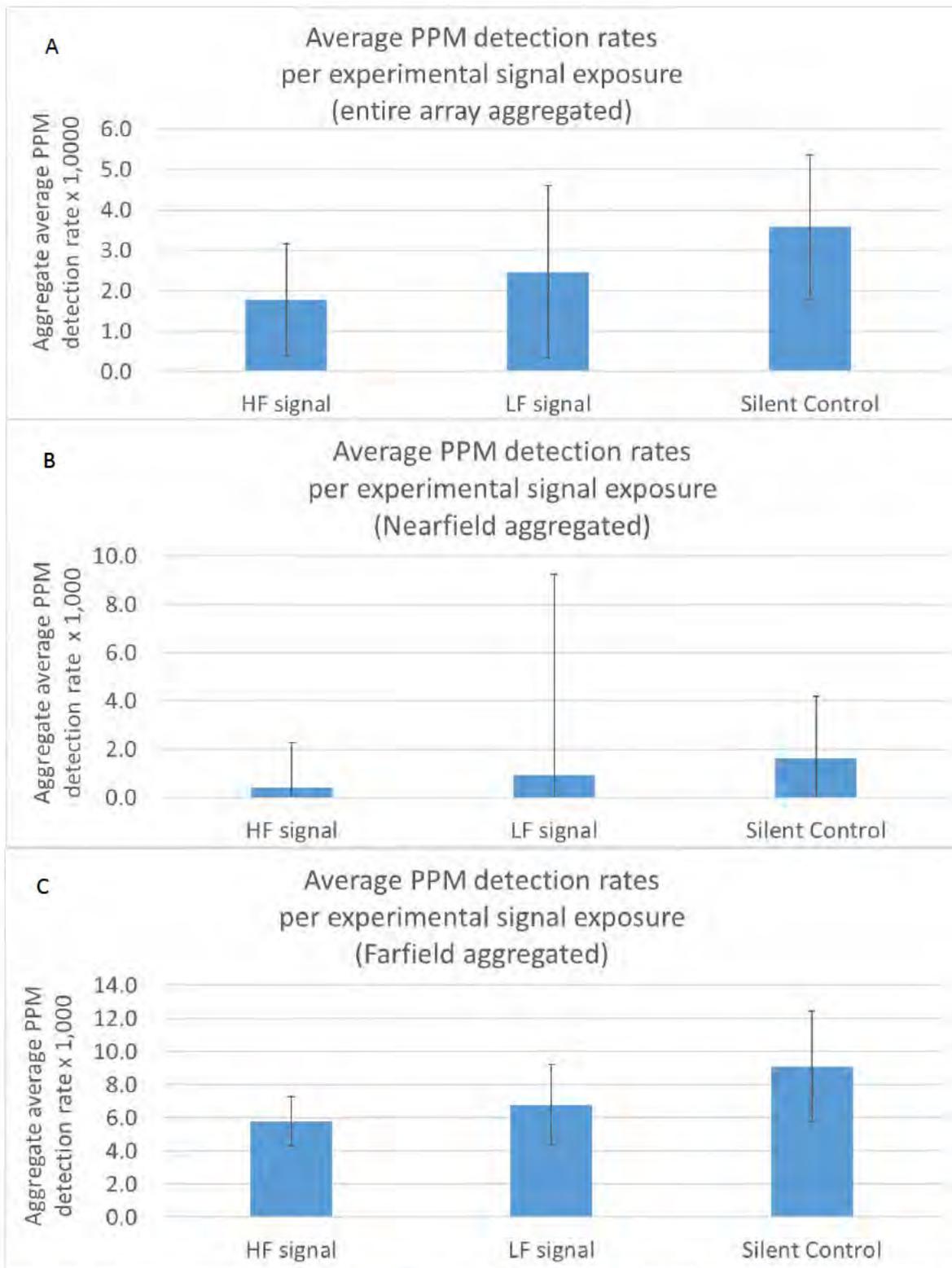


Figure 13. Aggregated average PPM detection rates ( $\pm$  SE) for (A) all C-PODs combined, (B) the Nearfield and (C) Farfield datasets, for the three different experimental transmissions (HF signal, LF signal, and silent control). Average values were derived from Table 9 (identified by \*\* symbols) and multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes. Significant variability in detection rates is apparent, particularly in the Nearfield data.

Once moorings were assessed individually, considerable variability among standardised PPM detection rates became apparent (Table 9; Figure 14). PPM detection rates at Nearfield moorings closest to the fish farm barge were substantially lower during both HF and LF signal transmissions than during silent control periods. This pattern was noted at moorings E-200 to E-1000, C-400 to C-1000, and W-200 to W-600. At the distant edge of the Nearfield component of the array (e.g., W-800 and W-1000), as well as the Farfield moorings, differences between one or both experimental treatment(s) and the silent controls were reduced (Table 9; Figure 14). While standardised detection rates were still highest overall during silent controls at each mooring (except W-1000 where detection rates under the LF signal exposure were relatively high, and almost non-existent under the HF signal exposure), only in one case (C-5000, along the opposite shore across the Sound of Mull) were HF-exposed detection rates notably higher than LF-exposed detection rates. There was an order of magnitude difference in terms of absolute numbers of PPMs detected at different C-PODs, even among adjacent ones (cf. results from C-600, C-800 and C-1000; Table 9). The reasons for these differences are presently unclear, but their occurrence suggests that any effects of the experimental signals on porpoise detection rates may be modulated by environmental parameters driving spatiotemporal heterogeneity of porpoise distribution across the array. Possible explanations for this heterogeneity include stochastic differences in individual porpoises' distribution, habitat use and/or echolocation rates (Linnenschmidt et al. 2013).

The extent to which PPM detections were clumped (i.e., multiple PPMs occurring in dense clusters within a few experimental periods, rather than occasional PPMs spread out across multiple experimental periods) was examined to assess whether this might affect overall F-ratio values (Table 9). The variance associated with average F-ratio values reported in Table 9 was compared across the array. High variance associated with clumping was noted at some moorings, most notably W-1000 during the LF signal experiments where 35 of 37 PPMs (>94%) occurred during only two experiments (N = 16 and 19 PPMs, respectively), resulting in a high F-ratio value (0.00796). Such results could have been caused by a single porpoise remaining near the mooring for an extended period. In the case of W-1000, the observed clumping of PPMs goes some way towards explaining the anomalously high score at this mooring during the LF signal exposure experiments (Table 9; see also Figure 14). This example illustrates the substantial variability associated with this database.

To take the frequent occurrence of zero values in the dataset into account, a series of nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis tests, followed by Tukey-type nonparametric multiple comparisons analyses where appropriate, were performed to test for differences between signal treatments among different moorings (following the method outlined in Zar 1984; p.176, 199). To deal with tied ranks among the Kruskal-Wallis test parameters, correction factors were applied as described by Zar (1984). Three separate Kruskal-Wallis tests were performed (for the entire array, the Nearfield and Farfield moorings respectively) based on F-values presented in Table 9. PPM sample sizes were considered too small to undertake further Kruskal-Wallis tests at the scale of individual moorings (Table 9).

For the entire array, the Kruskal-Wallis test indicated significant differences between the three treatments ( $n = 19$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H_c = 8.240039$ ;  $H_{0.05, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.005 > p > 0.001$ ; Zar 1984), with the aggregate rank of the silent control (404.5) being substantially different from both HF and LF signal treatments (630 and 618.5, respectively). This was, however, not resolved through the subsequent Tukey-type multiple comparisons analysis, which could not identify a statistically significant difference between any category ( $q_{0.05, \infty, 3} = 3.314$ ;  $q_{HF \text{ vs. } LF} = 0.1589$ ,  $q_{HF \text{ vs. } silent} = 3.1168$ ;  $q_{LF \text{ vs. } silent} = 2.9579$ ; Zar 1984). Suspicion that this result was largely driven by more homogenous Farfield mooring data was confirmed when the two subcategories were analysed separately. For the Nearfield data, the Kruskal-Wallis test again indicated significant differences between the three treatments ( $n = 14$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H = 12.336$ ;  $H_{0.05, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.005 > p > 0.001$ ; Zar 1984). The subsequent Tukey-type multiple comparisons analysis confirmed that there was no statistically significant difference between HF and LF signal treatments (aggregate rank scores of 353 and 367.5 respectively;  $q_{0.05, \infty, 3} = 3.314$ ;

$q_{HF \text{ vs } LF} = 0.3159$ ; Zar 1984), but that both were significantly different from the silent control (aggregate rank score of 182.5;  $q_{0.05, \infty, 3} = 3.314$ ;  $q_{HF \text{ vs. silent}} = 3.7144$ ;  $q_{LF \text{ vs. silent}} = 4.0303$ ; Zar 1984). For the Farfield data, no statistically significant difference between treatments was apparent ( $n = 5$ ;  $k = 3$ ;  $H_c = 5.12$ ;  $H_{0.05, 2} = 5.991$ ;  $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ; Zar 1984).

In summary, and acknowledging limited sample sizes and substantial inter-moorings variability, it appears that, at the scale of the entire Nearfield array, there was little difference between HF and LF signals in terms of their apparent effect on porpoise detection rates, which in both cases were significantly lower compared to silent control periods. Resolving variability in responses to different signals at smaller scales proved problematic due to small sample sizes at moorings closer to the sound source. Among the more distant Farfield moorings, detection rates across all the treatments were generally higher and the effects of different signals were mixed; in most cases, differences in detection rates were limited and no obvious consistent patterns were observed (Figure 14).

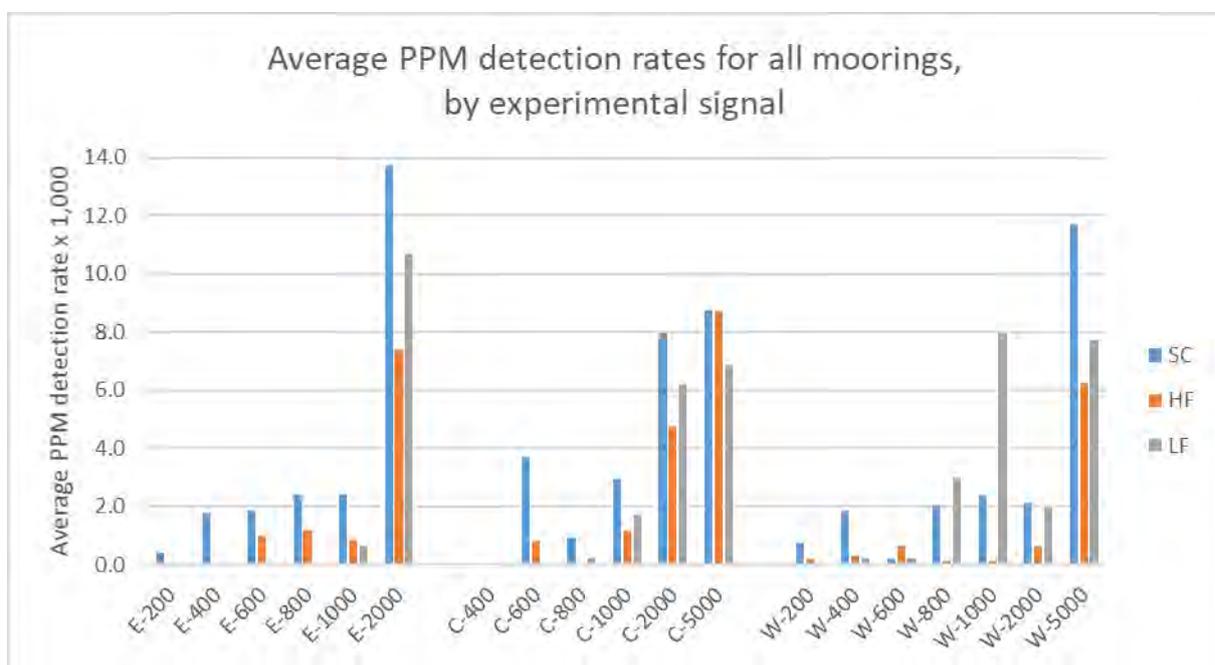


Figure 14. Average PPM detection rates (derived from Table 9, then multiplied by 1,000 for display purposes) across the experimental array when exposed to HF signal, LF signal, or silent control (SC) treatments.

#### 4.7.2 Cross-array variability

PPM detection rates varied considerably across the array (Figure 15). Broadly speaking, PPM detection rates were higher in the central and northern Sound of Mull when compared to the Nearfield component of the array within Bloody Bay. Porpoises were detected at one or more C-PODs on every day of the experiment, confirming that porpoises used the area regularly during this time. Substantial daily variations in PPM detection rates (0->100 PPM/day) were observed across the array (Appendix 3). Generally speaking, PPM detection rates were consistently high at Farfield array sites (notably E-2000, C-2000 and W-5000). At other sites, notably among the Nearfield moorings, daily PPM detection rates were more variable or consistently low (e.g., E-200, C-800, and W-600). Peaks in PPM detection rates across the entire array were observed on three days in particular (11/09/2016, 25/09/2016 and 15/10/2016; Appendix 3).

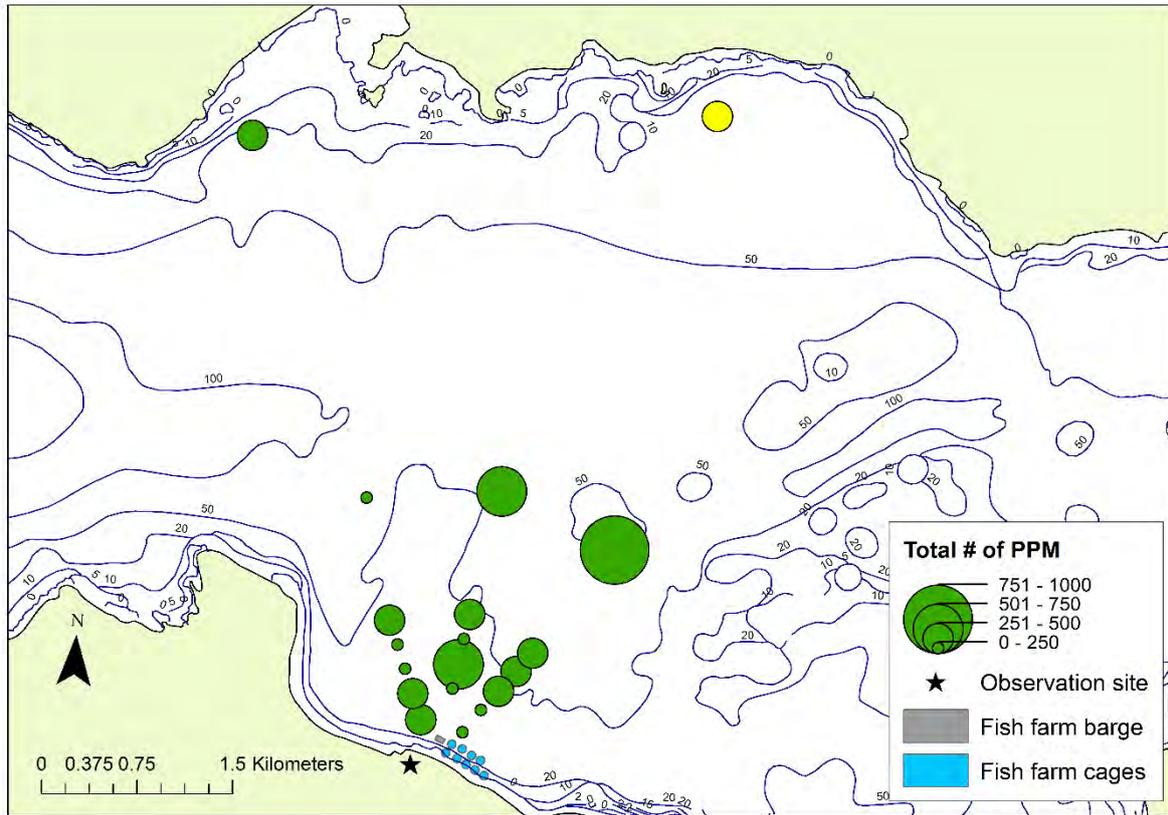


Figure 15. Summary of total numbers of PPMs reported at different mooring sites across the C-POD array during 8/09-16/10/2016. N.B.: the C-5000 C-POD (top right, yellow) was only operational up to 6/10/2016.

#### 4.7.3 Environmental drivers of PPM detection variability

Considerable diel variability in PPM detection rates was observed at most C-PODs, with peaks in detection rates at night (particularly around dawn and dusk) contrasting with no or very few detections during daylight hours. This pattern was especially notable in C-PODs close to shore (e.g., E-400; Figure 16; Appendix 4, but also the C-5000 C-POD near the opposite shore), and reinforced the impression based on sighting rates from the visual observation team that porpoises did not regularly use the inshore waters of Bloody Bay during daylight hours. In contrast, porpoise click trains were detected throughout the day on most days at mooring E-2000, in line with visual observations of porpoises in that general area (Figure 16). These results suggested small-scale spatiotemporal heterogeneity in the use of the Sound of Mull by harbour porpoises, and indicated increased detection rates in inshore areas after dark. Additional variability in PPM detection rates across the array was noted over ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal cycles (Figure 17) but no consistent patterns were observed, again suggesting substantial heterogeneity in habitat usage.

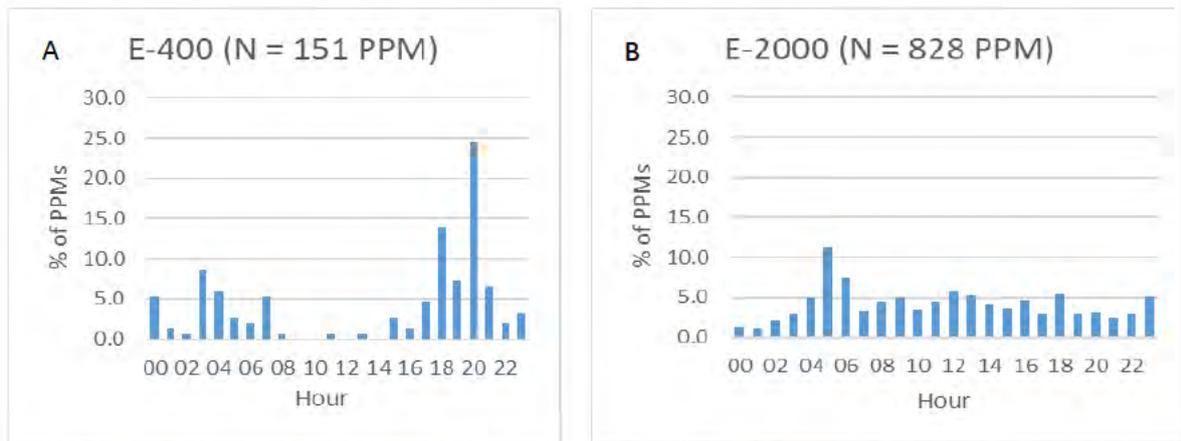


Figure 16. Examples of diurnal patterns of PPM detections from A) Nearfield (E-400) and B) Farfield (E-2000) C-PODs (data from 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated).

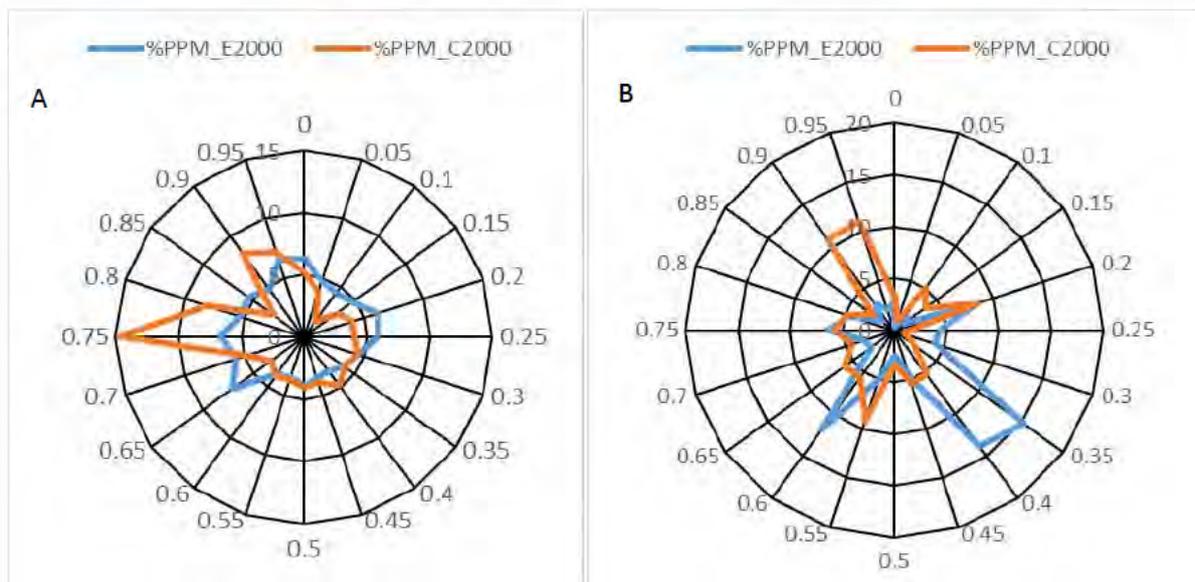


Figure 17. Examples of apparent variability in PPM detection rates at ebb-flood and spring-neap tidal scales. A) Normalised (% of total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the ebb-flood tidal cycle (0 = 1 = ebb at Tobermory tidal gauge). Detections appear mostly uniform at E-2000 (blue) but suggest a distinct increase in detection rates during falling tide at C-2000 (orange); B) Normalised (% of total) PPM detections at locations E-2000 and C-2000 over the spring-neap tidal cycle (0 = 1 = spring ebb tide at Tobermory tidal gauge). These data suggest an increase in PPM detection rates approaching neap tide at E-2000 (blue), but an increase in detection rates approaching spring tide at C-2000 (orange). All data from 8/09-16/10/2016, aggregated.

#### 4.7.4 Pre- and post-experimental context

C-POD data collected from below the fish farm barge prior to the experiment indicated high average PPM detection rates (0.00670 PPMs/# of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00135) when compared to the silent control data collected by adjacent C-PODs E-200 and W-200 during the experimental period (Table 9). The pre-experiment baseline data also indicated substantial daily variability in terms of total numbers of PPMs detected, with a decline in daily detection rates during the two weeks prior to starting transmissions (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1A). A strong diel pattern was apparent, with >80% of all PPMs detected in the 7-hour period between 21:00 and 04:00 GMT, and very few PPM detections during daylight hours (Appendix 2, Figure A2.1B).

PPM detection rates during the post-experimental winter deployment were significantly higher than both the pre-experimental and experimental datasets (Appendix 2). Despite ongoing daily variability, very high average PPM detection rates (0.13080 PPMs/# of minutes monitored; SE = 0.00881) were observed consistently throughout the deployment period (Appendix 2, Figure A2.2A). The diel pattern persisted with almost no detections during daytime, although the distribution of nocturnal detections was more spread out during the longer winter nights (>90% of PPMs detected in the 14-hour period between 17:00 – 06:00 GMT, Appendix 2, Figure A2.2B).

These results indicate that porpoises were using the area immediately surrounding the fish farm barge both before, during and after the experiment. There were, however, substantial differences in daily porpoise detection rates during the seven-month period covered by the various C-POD deployments described in the present study. Detection rates were significantly higher in winter when compared to both pre-deployment summer data and experimental data collected in September/October 2016; it is unclear what might have caused these differences. The same C-POD was used during both pre- and post-experimental monitoring, and deployments proceeded in a comparable fashion in terms of attachment and recovery, suggesting that the results do not represent an experimental artefact. Experimental results reported above therefore need to be viewed in the light of this apparent substantial seasonal variability in porpoise detection rates within Bloody Bay. Interestingly, the diel detection pattern observed during the experiment persisted from summer to winter, albeit more spread out across a longer period of darkness in winter. This could either suggest an increase in echolocating porpoises near the detector or a greater reliance on echolocation during seasonally low light levels.

#### 4.8 ADVANCED MODELLING

Following on from the initial analyses described in Section 4.7, porpoise presence (as inferred through PPM detections) was analysed in more detail using logistic generalised additive models (GAMs) and generalised estimation equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). This analysis was undertaken to investigate the relative importance of different covariates (including environmental covariates as well as signal states) on porpoise detections. Modelling approaches followed here were based on methods described in greater detail by Pirotta et al. (2011).

Models were based on a binomial Generalised Additive Modelling (GAM) framework with an independent correlation structure and a logit-link function to determine explanatory relevance of environmental covariates, and were designed and run using the open-source programming language R (v.3.4.2; R Core Team, 2013). In these models, the response variable (PPM) was defined as a binary record (1 = presence, 0 = absence). Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986) were used to address temporal autocorrelation, again following Pirotta et al. (2011). The independent correlation structure was used because the actual underlying correlation structure within the datasets was not known, and GEEs are considered to be robust against correlation structure misspecification (Liang & Zeger 1986; Pan 2001). The logit link function was chosen because it allowed the probability of porpoise detections to be modelled as a linear function of covariates, thereby satisfying a core assumption of GEEs (Zuur et al. 2009a; Garson 2013). Temporal autocorrelation was investigated using the *acf* autocorrelation function within the *stats* package in R (threshold = 0.05; Venables and Ripley 2002) to define blocks of data (here expressed in minutes) within which uniform autocorrelation was expected (Liang & Zeger 1986; Garson 2013). Block sizes varied from 5 to 145 minutes between moorings across the array.

Two broad series of models were run, hereafter referred to as Series A and Series B models (described in more detail in Appendix 5A & 5B). In Series A, only data collected during experiments were included, whereas in Series B, PPMs from the entire deployment (i.e., also including long periods of 'non-experimental' time and recovery time in between experiments) were included. This had the effect of

increasing the sample size at many moorings and provided a broader context of which environmental factors were important in driving porpoise detection rates. Only datasets from moorings (or combinations of moorings) containing at least 50 PPM were modelled.

For comparative purposes, only data from September 8 up to October 6 2016, inclusive, were used for modelling, as this made it easier to aggregate data from all moorings including the abbreviated C-5000 deployment within larger-scale models. As a result, PPM counts used in the Series A models were either identical to, or marginally lower than, those used in previous analyses (Table 9); however, PPM counts used in the Series B models were typically much higher due to the longer time period covered (updated counts provided in Appendix 5B; Table A5B.1). The Series A models were explicitly intended to explore the role of different signal types during experiments, whereas the Series B models were used to provide longer-term context in terms of which covariates were most important in driving PPM detections.

Models were run at different spatial scales, depending on data availability (i.e.,  $\geq 50$  PPM within the database). For Series A, the following models were run:

- Individual moorings (W-1000, E-2000, C-2000, C-5000 and W-5000); PPM sample sizes during experiments (Series A) were generally too small to reliably model at the scale of individual moorings, particularly within the Nearfield area.
- A series of aggregations of individual moorings, involving increasingly distant ones:
  - “200 – 600 m-A”, involving data from all moorings out to 600 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, W-400, E-600, C-600 and W-600);
  - “200 – 800 m-A”, involving data from all moorings out to 800 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800 and W-800);
  - “Nearfield-A”, involving data from all moorings out to 1000 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, and W-1000);
  - “Nearfield-plus-A”, involving data from all moorings out to 2000 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, W-1000, E-2000, C-2000 and W-2000);
  - “Whole array-A”, involving data from all moorings out to 5000 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, W-1000, E-2000, C-2000, W-2000, C-5000 and W-5000).

No data from mooring C-400 were used in any Series A models due to an absence of any PPM detections during experimental periods at this mooring.

For Series B, many more models could be run due to the larger sample sizes available at most moorings. Accordingly, the following models were run for Series B:

- Individual moorings (W-200, E-400, C-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, E-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, W-1000, E-2000, C-2000, W-2000, C-5000 and W-5000);
- “Nearfield-B”, involving data from all moorings out to 1000 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, C-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, and W-1000);
- “Whole array-B”, involving data from all moorings out to 5000 m from the sound source (E-200, W-200, E-400, C-400, W-400, E-600, C-600, W-600, E-800, C-800, W-800, E-1000, C-1000, W-1000, E-2000, C-2000, W-2000, C-5000 and W-5000).

The various single-mooring models obtained during Series B illustrated the importance of different combinations of covariates among moorings, emphasizing the heterogeneity observed in PPM detection rates across the array.

Further details of the GAM-GEE modelling approach, a list of relevant covariates and individual model results are provided in Appendix 5A (for Series A models) and Appendix 5B (for Series B models). All covariates included in the final models were retained based on their ability to explain statistically significant amounts of residual variability within the datasets in question. Model quality varied considerably, with some models being substantially better at correctly predicting both presence and absence of PPMs than others (see Appendix 5A/5B for details). Poor model quality was likely driven by low numbers of PPMs detected in most models.

The GAM-GEE modelling approach used here has allowed an assessment of the relative significance of different covariates, notably experimental signal transmissions versus a range of unrelated environmental variables, in determining presence of echolocating porpoises. It is, however, important to interpret the modelling results with caution. In particular, each successive covariate included in the models referenced below and in Appendix 5A/5B describes progressively less and less residual variability under the influence of all other previously assessed covariates retained in the final models. The PPM-covariate relationships observed should therefore not be taken out of that multi-covariate context and should not be considered independently.

Overall, model outcomes across both Series A and Series B model runs aligned well with earlier observations described in Section 4.7, in terms of which covariates turned out to be relevant in predicting PPM detections. Importantly, the presence of an experimental signal (Signal\_Type) was only retained as the primary covariate in models based on moorings close to the sound source, indicating that the presence of either LF or HF signal was typically not the main factor in determining presence of echolocating porpoises across the entire array.

The available Series A single-mooring models, all of which were based on moorings located 1 km or more from the sound source, can be summarised as follows (covariate abbreviations included in brackets; model-specific details in Appendix 5A):

- As expected (Figure 14), Signal type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control) was the most important covariate for one model (W-1000) but the reason for this is not clearly understood (see Section 4.7). Signal type was also included as a minor covariate in one other model (E-2000).
- Julian day (JULDAY) was the most important covariate in the two models where it occurred (E-2000 and W-5000), suggesting an increase in detection rates over time.
- Diel Hour (HOUR) occurred in three of five individual models, in each case suggesting an increase in detections during hours of darkness; this effect was most pronounced at nearshore sites (W-1000 and C-5000) and less so for E-2000.
- Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) was a frequently occurring covariate, although never of primary importance.
- The Spring-Neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap) was among the most important covariates in three of five individual models (E-2000, C-2000 and C-5000). In contrast, the Ebb-Flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) only appeared in a single model (C-2000).
- C-POD angle relative to vertical (ANGLE) was included as a minor covariate in only one model (C-2000).

For the multi-mooring models created under Series A, the relative importance of different covariates changed between successive models, as data from increasingly distant moorings were included:

- Signal type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control) was the most important covariate for those models based solely on data from moorings near the sound source (“200m – 600m-A” and “200m – 800m-A”). Once moorings at greater distances were included, the importance of Signal type declined.
- Mooring location within the array (POSITION) was relatively unimportant for models that were only based on moorings close to the sound source, but became more important once more

distant moorings were included (e.g., the “Nearfield-A” model). However, mooring location was not included in the “whole array-A” model.

- The Ebb-Flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) was important for inshore models up to and including the entire Nearfield array, but declined in significance once data from Farfield moorings in the central Sound of Mull were included. The Spring-Neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap), on the other hand, became much more important once these offshore moorings were included.
- Julian day (JULDAY) was the most important covariate for the “whole array-A” model, suggesting long-term variability in terms of PPM detection rates; it was not included in any of the other models.
- Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) occurred in all models as a minor covariate.
- Time of day was included as a minor covariate in the “whole array-A” model.

For Series B models, which included data from both experimental and non-experimental time periods, many more single-mooring models could be created. These can be summarised as follows (model-specific details in Appendix 5B):

- Diel hour (HOUR) and Julian Day (JULDAY) were consistently among the most important covariates for nearly all models, confirming the apparent significance of diel and seasonal cycles in driving small-scale porpoise distribution.
- The spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap) also appeared important in many cases, particularly for moorings further offshore, with ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) generally less important.
- Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. ‘other’ non-experimental time) was of secondary significance (2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> covariate) for a small number of single-mooring models (W-400, E-1000 and W-1000; Appendix 5B). Responses were variable, with the greatest likelihood of porpoise detection often associated with periods of silence (either the silent controls or the intermediate non-experimental periods).
- Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) was a frequently occurring covariate although its relative importance varied across the array, ranking higher among more distant moorings (e.g., W-2000 and W-5000; Appendix 5B).
- Time of Day (DAYTIMENum), a factorial covariate introduced to capture intermediate temporal patterns linked with daylight levels, was dismissed from most models due to strong collinearity with Diel Hour. In the four single-mooring models where it was retained (C-600, W-1000, E-2000 and C-5000; Appendix 5B), all models but one (E-2000) indicated that most residual variability was explained by periods of darkness, particularly Night and Dawn.

For the “Nearfield-B” and “whole-array-B” models, the following patterns were observed, which were broadly similar to observations made for Series B’s single-mooring models (Appendix 5B):

- Diel hour (HOUR), Julian day (JULDAY) and mooring location (POSITION) were among the top three covariates in terms of significance for both compound models, although not in the same order (POSITION ranking top for the full array model, compared to HOUR ranking top for the Nearfield-only model).
- Signal\_Type (HF vs. LF signals vs. silent control vs. ‘other’ non-experimental time) and Number of unprocessed clicks detected per minute (Nall\_m) alternated ranks in both models but were less important than HOUR, JULDAY or POSITION. In both compound models, the residual probability of PPM detection was highest during silent control periods (‘AS’) than during either HF or LF signals.
- Ebb-flood tidal cycle (HiLoTide) was the least important covariate for the Nearfield-only model. It was also a low-ranking covariate in the whole-array model, but was followed by Time of Day (DAYTIMENum) and spring-neap tidal cycle (SpringNeap).

Modelling results, particularly those involving Nearfield moorings, were influenced by relatively low porpoise detection rates. Moreover, the available covariates are likely to act as proxies for more ephemeral factors such as prey abundance and distribution, which cannot be measured easily but are far more ecologically relevant to porpoises. Nonetheless, the modelling results provided support for the notion that porpoise distribution across the array during the experiment was mainly driven by environmental variability rather than by the experimental signals.

The differences between experimental treatments (HF- vs. LF-signals vs. silent control) were not very clear in most models. In Series A models where Signal type was retained as a covariate (W-1000, E-2000, as well as Nearfield and whole-array), use of LF-ADD signals generally resulted in comparable estimates of probability of PPM detection, relative to the silent control treatment. HF-ADD signals often resulted in a lower average likelihood of PPM detection (Appendix 5A). Confidence intervals around all average probability estimates were large, making it difficult to clearly determine which experimental signal had a stronger effect. Moreover, a different picture emerged once additional non-experimental data were included (Series B models; Appendix 5B). In these models, which included a fourth 'Other non-experimental' time category, the differences between HF- and LF-ADD signals were less pronounced, although both average probability estimates were lower than that of the silent control (but, interestingly, not always lower than the 'Other, non-experimental' category). It is also worth reiterating that each successive covariate included in the models described progressively less and less residual variability under the influence of all other previously included covariates. The PPM-covariate relationships observed should therefore not be taken out of that multi-covariate context and should not be considered independently.

In summary, results of both Kruskal-Wallis tests (Section 4.7) and advanced modelling (the present section; details in Appendix 5A/5B) indicated that both types of experimental ADD signals had some influence on porpoise echolocation detection rates when compared to the silent control treatment. However, small sample sizes across most of the Nearfield array, combined with apparent clumping of detections at particular moorings (notably W-1000) complicated attempts to obtain a clear picture in terms of which signal resulted in the strongest effect.

## 5 DISCUSSION

The present experiment did not provide evidence to support the hypothesis that LF-ADD signals, as defined in this report, had less of an impact on harbour porpoise detection rates than HF-ADD signals (again, as defined in this report). Instead, porpoise detection rates were greatest during silent control periods and declined during both HF- and LF signal transmissions (Table 9; Figure 13, 14; Appendix 5), suggesting that porpoises were responding to both signal types, at least within ~1km from the sound source. This was confirmed by the nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis test results (Section 4.7.1), which identified significant differences in porpoise detection rates between, on the one hand, the silent control dataset and, on the other hand, both the LF and HF signal datasets; no statistically significant differences were found between the latter two datasets. ADD signal type also featured as a significant covariate in GAM-GEE models based on data from moorings near the sound source (Appendix 5A); at greater distances, other factors, notably the day-night cycle and tidal cycles, were typically more important. As confirmed by the extended Series B GAM-GEE models, porpoise detection rates were often substantially higher in inshore waters at night, with a particular peak around dusk and dawn, whereas detection rates in open waters in the central Sound of Mull remained broadly constant throughout the day (Appendix 3). Because so few porpoises were observed visually at the Bloody Bay fish farm site, no clear trends in porpoises' immediate surface responses to signal transmission starts could be determined. The surface tracking approach using the SLR camera array has, however, been shown to work as intended and could provide high-resolution observations as part of future experiments if animals can be followed at ranges <1 km from the observation site.

Results from the experiments were unclear in terms of which type of signal had a stronger deterrent effect on porpoises. The strong response at mooring W-1000, where very few detections coincided with HF-ADD signals compared to LF-signals or silent control, was anomalous among the Nearfield moorings and may have resulted from 'data clumping', generated by only one or two extended visits by a porpoise. The reduced response to LF-signals observed in larger-scale models may therefore have been driven at least partially by the W-1000 data.

The responses by porpoises to both HF and LF signals, in terms of acoustic detection rates when compared to those during silent control periods suggest that the LF-signal had a similar effect on porpoises to the HF signal. The experiment made use of bespoke HF and LF signals, designed to incorporate features of various different ADD types. Also, source levels of both HF and LF signals were limited by the available equipment to approximately 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (RMS; Table 2) compared to source levels of commercially available ADDs, which may exceed 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (RMS; Götz & Janik 2013). However, broadband recordings confirmed that both signals were detectable at the C-5000 mooring, and that the entire area could thus be considered ensonified during all transmission experiments. It is possible that porpoises could have responded to some higher-frequency signal components rather than the peak frequency of both signals, but this is considered less likely because the higher-frequency signal components' source levels were significantly lower than the levels of the designed fundamental frequencies (Section 3.2; Figure 4, 5).

The observed porpoise detection rates during HF and LF signal transmissions may have been influenced by the fact that harbour porpoises along the west coast of Scotland were likely not naïve in terms of previous ADD exposure. ADDs of one type or another have been used in many parts of western Scotland for many years (e.g., Northridge et al. 2010; Coram et al. 2014), and most porpoises alive today in western Scottish waters are likely to encounter them regularly. Although the Bloody Bay fish farm itself is prevented by license from deploying ADDs, porpoises moving along the Sound of Mull would be exposed to numerous ADDs from other farms. It is likely that ADDs from adjacent farms would have been detectable within the Bloody Bay area (Findlay et al. 2018). However, the collective output of these more distant ADDs on other farms would have constituted a constant background to the experimental signals transmitted under the present study, and cannot explain the results reported here. The present experiment was set up to gather data around a real, operational fish farm, in the

full knowledge of the potential for a degree of habituation towards ADD signals having occurred among western Scottish porpoises. In this light, the observation that both HF and LF ADD signals led to reduced porpoise detection rates relative to silent controls is interesting, as it suggests that habituation might be incomplete. Future tests in areas without other fish farms equipped with ADDs, elsewhere within Scotland or abroad, would also be informative to determine differences in responses of (presumed) naïve porpoises to the two signal types (following Mikkelsen et al. 2017).

Heterogeneity among PPM detection rates across the array was considerable, with detection rates being both higher and more consistent in deeper waters in the central Sound of Mull. Inshore moorings within the Nearfield component of the array reported lower numbers of detections, often with a strong bias towards periods after sunset/before sunrise. These patterns suggested heterogeneous use of habitats by harbour porpoises across the Sound of Mull. Such cyclical dawn/dusk patterns among harbour porpoise detections have been reported previously (e.g., Schaffeld et al. 2016; Benjamins et al. 2017; Nuuttila et al. 2017; Williamson et al. 2017), including at the Bloody Bay field site (Carlström 2005). The present study did not investigate which possible environmental drivers might be underpinning the observed patterns in the Sound of Mull, but the diurnal/nocturnal activity patterns of prey items in nearshore areas are potential candidates.

Responses by porpoises to either experimental signal might have been underpinned by the species' general 'neophobic' tendencies to avoid novel stimuli (e.g., Dawson et al., 1998), as loud ADD signals of any kind would normally have been absent within Bloody Bay. However, pre-experimental observations (Appendix 2) illustrate that daily porpoise detection rates began to decline at least 10 days prior to the commencement of the experiment, suggesting that although the presence of artificial ADD signals might have had a temporary negative impact on porpoise activity in Bloody Bay, this was not initiated by the experimental signal transmissions. Post-experimental data further illustrated a substantial increase in daily detection rates during winter months. This outcome was surprising and highlighted the importance of long-term monitoring to capture seasonal/interannual variability. These results indicated that porpoises did not exhibit long-term avoidance of the site following the completion of the experiment.

These results also confirmed that porpoises were not deterred by the fish farm infrastructure per se. Official wildlife sighting reports and anecdotal observations collected by fish farm staff suggested that porpoises could be observed within a few hundred metres of the Bloody Bay fish farm, although this was not confirmed by the visual observations obtained during the experiment. Such observations are supported by studies from elsewhere (Haarr et al. 2009), suggesting that the presence of fish farm infrastructure without ADDs did not result in long-term habitat exclusion of porpoises. Little is presently known about how porpoises behave around marine infrastructure such as fish farms; potential reasons for actively approaching farms might include seeking shelter from storm conditions (as suggested by Haarr et al. 2009) or feeding. Fish farms can attract a variety of wild fish species through the presence of excess food and/or protection among cages, moorings and other infrastructure (Dempster et al. 2009, 2010). Such concentrations of wild fish might subsequently attract porpoises and/or other top predators (including seals; Coram et al. 2014; Callier et al. 2017). Individual porpoises' decisions to seek out fish farms may be influenced by animals' body condition, reproductive status, awareness of predators, etc. It can be hypothesized that porpoises that are sick, injured, nursing a calf or otherwise nutritionally stressed might potentially be more inclined to seek out predictable wild fish aggregations near fish farms, if present. This could inadvertently result in increased exposure to high levels of ADD noise with potential negative consequences for these individuals (Lepper et al. 2014). Further work is needed to clarify the ecological role of fish farms in terms of their indirect effects on harbour porpoises and other top predators, modulated through wild fish aggregations (Callier et al. 2017).

Although the number of exposure experiments that were visually observed was limited (Section 4.6), the present results provide no evidence that either HF- or LF-ADD signal transmissions resulted in noticeably fewer seals being observed in the area around the fish farm. Seal presence was not the main focus of the present study and results reported here should therefore be interpreted with caution. Similar responses to an artificial ADD signal were observed by Mikkelsen et al. (2017), suggesting that other factors may also be important in determining time spent by different species in the vicinity of fish farms equipped with ADDs. This feeds into the ongoing discussion of precisely which component(s) of an ADD signal are important in initiating avoidance behaviour (Coram et al. 2014). Direct comparisons with responses to existing ADD types are hindered by continued lack of publicly available testing data. Testing other LF ADDs under rigorous experimental circumstances, as previously proposed (e.g., Northridge et al. 2013; Coram et al. 2014; Götz & Janik 2015, 2016), would allow determination to what extent differences in signal characteristics might influence deterrence efficacy.

In summary, results from the present experiment did not support the original hypothesis that LF-ADD signals, as defined in this report, would affect harbour porpoise detection rates less than HF-ADD signals (again, as defined in this report). Instead, the highest PPM detection rates occurred during silent control periods. Comparatively low PPM detection rates during LF signal transmissions suggested that this type of signal was detectable by porpoises, contrary to original expectations. There was substantial heterogeneity in PPM detection rates across the array, which indicated the additional importance of environmental factors such as the day-night and tidal cycles in determining spatiotemporal detection patterns. PPM detection rates in the Nearfield component of the array, especially next to the fish farm barge, were limited for unknown reasons, but this was likely unrelated to the experiment itself based on pre- and post-experimental data (Section 4.7; Appendix 2).

## 6 RECOMMENDATIONS

Commercially available ADDs are in widespread use in the Scottish salmon aquaculture sector. However, significant fundamental questions remain about the mechanisms and long-term efficacy of such systems in terms of their capacity in deterring seals (Yurk & Trites 2000; Jacobs & Terhune 2002; Quick et al. 2004; SMRU Ltd. 2007; Graham et al. 2009, 2011; Götz & Janik 2010; Harris et al. 2014). At the same time, ADDs emit noise that extends well beyond the footprint of individual fish cages (Findlay et al., 2018), with associated potential for acute and/or chronic negative effects on cetaceans and other wildlife (Götz & Janik 2013; Lepper et al. 2014).

This study tested the impact of higher- and low-frequency ADD signals on the occurrence of harbour porpoises on the west coast of Scotland. As requested by the project's funding body (SARF) and Steering Group, the present study did not compare the effects of signals from different commercially available ADDs on harbour porpoises, but instead tested custom-made signals exemplifying the generalities of ADDs currently used in Scottish aquaculture. Successful field trials involving experimental transmission of both signals were undertaken in September 2016 in the Sound of Mull in western Scotland.

While acknowledging substantial variability in porpoise detection rates across the array, results from the present study suggest that using an ADD signal with a lower peak frequency at approximately 1-2 kHz in this case did not result in significantly reduced impacts on harbour porpoises' habitat use, when compared to higher-frequency ADD signals, which have been used traditionally. Instead, transmission of either HF or LF signals resulted in significantly reduced porpoise detection rates relative to silent control periods. This effect was most pronounced among the Nearfield moorings, i.e., within 1 km from the sound source. Higher-frequency signal components were present but were considered less likely to be the cause of the observed results due to their low signal strength compared to the main signal. Given these results, a number of recommendations can be made about use of LF-ADD signals, and ADDs more broadly, in Scottish finfish aquaculture:

**Recommendation 1:** The present experiment has shown that use of continuous operation LF-ADD signals, with signal characteristics similar to the ones used in this experiment, cannot be assumed to entirely reduce collateral impacts of noise on non-target species such as porpoises. Further development and investigation of use of all non-lethal methods to address seal depredation is recommended.

**Recommendation 2:** To improve understanding of ADD usage in Scottish aquaculture, it is recommended that a formal monitoring programme be developed to collect accurate information on ADD distribution and usage patterns. This will make it easier to document ADD-associated noise emissions and their potential impacts in the context of wider conservation activities such as the establishment of Marine Protected Areas. This improved understanding is also relevant in the light of other regulatory requirements to report marine noise pollution (e.g., under the EC Marine Strategy Framework Directive; EC 2008).

**Recommendation #3:** Given the results from this study and the current extent of ADD presence in Scottish coastal waters (Findlay et al. 2018), it is recommended that efforts be undertaken to 1) clearly establish the efficacy of ADDs in terms of long-term, successful deterrence of seals from impacting fish farms; 2) clarify which signal characteristics and/or modes of operation (e.g., loudness, frequency composition, duty cycle, signal repetitiveness) contribute to the effectiveness or otherwise of different ADD models, and 3) identify which other variables (e.g., time of year, weather, presence of fish farm staff) might affect the probability of seal depredation events and apparent ADD effectiveness.

## 7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The present study was funded by the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum (SARF) under project code SARF112/LEAP. We thank Scottish Sea Farms (SSF) for their continued support both on- and off-site while we undertook the experiments described in this report, notably Sheena Gallie, Dr. Kate McIntyre and Dr. Aoife Brennan (SSF Environment Team). We also specifically wish to thank Bloody Bay site manager John McCrae and his team, who did everything in their power to accommodate our work on a daily basis. We thank Malcolm Rose and his team at Marine Scotland-Licensing for providing us with a scientific instrument deployment license (#06080/16/0) under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. Similarly, we thank Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) for granting us a license (#81281) under the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) to allow us to carry out the work described above. We particularly wish to thank Richard Slaski (SARF), Craig Burton (Seafish), Dr. George Lees and Dr. Caroline Carter (both SNH) for serving on the project Steering Committee. Sandra Gray (SARF) provided valuable project support throughout.

Many people contributed to the success of this project. We thank Ms. Anne Elwis of Erray Farm, Tobermory, for allowing us access to her property whilst gathering land-based visual observations. Alexa Kershaw of Rubha nan Gall Lighthouse cottages provided a hospitable base from which to undertake the fieldwork, as well as practical suggestions for working at this site. The IMARES/WU-R team, including Dr. Geert Aarts, Piet van Leeuwen, Simon de Vries, Fadia el Abbar and Rogier von Asmuth, undertook the installation of the SLR camera array, instructed the fieldwork team in its use, and provided essential support during post-processing and analysis of the resulting data. Stephen Lloyd, Steven Withers, Ross Loades and Simon Pomeroy (all LU) provided crucial assistance in transmission hardware and software design, deployment and analysis. John Beaton and Colin Griffiths (SAMS) provided advice and assistance in designing and constructing the moorings. Captain Norman Smith & crew of SAMS R/V *Calanus* and *Seol Mara* were invaluable in ensuring smooth mooring deployment and recovery. Chris Clay (SAMS) provided expert advice on Health & Safety documentation. Visual observation efforts were undertaken by Dr. Nienke van Geel, Charlotte Findlay, Hayden Ripple and Eilidh McManus (all SAMS). Tobermory tidal gauge data were provided by the UK National Tidal Gauge network; we are grateful to Paul Swinburne (Environment Agency) for facilitating access to these data.

## 8 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Ace Aquatec™. 2016. Universal Scrammer 3 (US3). Available online at <http://www.aceaquatec.com/us3-overview> (last accessed 7/02/2018).
- Akaike, H. 1974. A new look at the statistical model identification. *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, 19(6), 716-723.
- Benjamins, S., Dale, A., van Geel, N., & Wilson, B. 2016. Riding the tide: use of a moving tidal-stream habitat by harbour porpoises. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 549, 275-288.
- Benjamins, S., van Geel, N., Hastie, G., Elliott, J., & Wilson, B. 2017. Harbour porpoise distribution can vary at small spatiotemporal scales in energetic habitats. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 141, 191-202.
- Booth, C.G. 2010. Variation in habitat preference and distribution of harbour porpoises west of Scotland. PhD Thesis. University of St. Andrews.
- Booth, C.G., Embling, C., Gordon, J., Calderan, S.V., & Hammond, P.S. (2013). Habitat preferences and distribution of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* west of Scotland. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 478, 273-285.
- Booth, C.G. 2016. Challenge of using passive acoustic monitoring in high-energy environments: UK tidal environments and other case studies. In *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*, pp. 101-108. Springer, New York, NY, 2016.
- Boyce, M.S., Vernier, P.R., Nielsen, S.E., & Schmiegelow, F.K. 2002. Evaluating resource selection functions. *Ecological Modelling*, 157(2-3), 281-300.
- Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., & Nehls, G. 2013a. Seal scarers as a tool to deter harbour porpoises from offshore construction sites. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 475, 291-302.
- Brandt, M.J., Höschle, C., Diederichs, A., Betke, K., Matuschek, R., Witte, S., & Nehls, G., 2013b. Far-reaching effects of a seal scarer on harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine & Freshwater Ecosystems* 23, 222–232.
- Callier, M.D., Byron, C.J., Bengtson, D.A., Cranford, P.J., Cross, S.F., Focken, U., Jansen, H.M., Kamermans, P., Kiessling, A., Landry, T., & O'beirn, F. 2017. Attraction and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. *Reviews in Aquaculture*. doi: 10.1111/raq.12208
- Carey, V.J. 2004. yags: yet another GEE solver. R package version, 4-0. Available online at <http://r-forge.r-project.org/projects/yags/> (last accessed 22/05/2018).
- Carlström, J. 2005. Diel variation in echolocation behavior of wild harbor porpoises. *Marine Mammal Science*, 21(1), 1-12.
- Carlström, J., Berggren, P., & Tregenza, N.J. 2009. Spatial and temporal impact of pingers on porpoises. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 66(1), 72-82.
- Chelonia Ltd. 2011. C-POD User Guide. 36 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed 12/04/2017).
- Chelonia Ltd. 2013. C-POD: Validating cetacean detections. 28 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed 13/02/2018).

Chelonia Ltd. 2014. CPOD.exe: a guide for users. 59 pp. Available online at <http://www.chelonia.co.uk/> (last accessed 12/04/2017).

Cheney, B., Thompson, P.M., Ingram, S.N., Hammond, P.S., Stevick, P.T., Durban, J.W., Culloch, R.M., Elwen, S.H., Mandleberg, L., Janik, V.M., & Quick, N.J. 2013. Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* in Scottish waters. *Mammal Review*, 43(1), 71-88.

Clark, C.W., Ellison, W.T., Southall, B.L., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S.M., Frankel, A., & Ponirakis, D. 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 201-222.

Coram, A., Gordon, J., Thompson, D., & Northridge, S. 2014. Evaluating and Assessing the Relative Effectiveness of Acoustic Deterrent Devices and other Non-Lethal Measures on Marine Mammals. Edinburgh: The Scottish Government.

Dawson, S.M., Northridge, S., Waples, D., & Read, A.J. 2013. To ping or not to ping: the use of active acoustic devices in mitigating interactions between small cetaceans and gillnet fisheries. *Endangered Species Research*, 19, 201-221.

Dawson, S.M., Read, A., & Slooten, E. 1998. Pingers, porpoises and power: uncertainties with using pingers to reduce bycatch of small cetaceans. *Biological Conservation*, 84(2), 141-146.

Dempster, T., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Uglem, I., & Bjørn, P.A. 2010. Species-specific patterns of aggregation of wild fish around fish farms. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 86(2), 271-275.

Dempster, T., Uglem, I., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J., Nilsen, R., & Bjørn, P.A. 2009. Coastal salmon farms attract large and persistent aggregations of wild fish: an ecosystem effect. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 385, 1-14.

Etter, P.C. 2003. *Underwater Acoustic Modelling and Simulation*, Third Edition, CRC Press.

European Commission (EC). 1992. Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora. Available online at <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:31992L0043> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

European Commission (EC). 2008. Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 June 2008 establishing a framework for community action in the field of marine environmental policy (Marine Strategy Framework Directive). Available online at <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32008L0056> (last accessed 23/05/2018).

Fieberg, J., Rieger, R.H., Zicus, M.C., & Schildcrout, J.S. 2009. Regression modelling of correlated data in ecology: subject-specific and population averaged response patterns. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46(5), 1018-1025.

Fieberg, J., Matthiopoulos, J., Hebblewhite, M., Boyce, M.S., & Frair, J.L. 2010. Correlation and studies of habitat selection: problem, red herring or opportunity? *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 365(1550), 2233-2244.

Fielding, A.H., & Bell, J.F. 1997. A review of methods for assessment of prediction errors in conservation presence/absence models. *Environmental Conservation* 24(1), 38-49.

Fjälling, A., Wahlberg, M., & Westerberg, H. 2006. Acoustic harassment devices reduce seal interaction in the Baltic salmon-trap, net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 63, 1751-1758. doi:10.1016/j.icesjms.2006.06.015

Fletcher, H. 1940. Auditory patterns. *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 12(1), 47-65.

- Fox, J., & Weisberg, S. 2011. An {R} Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Sage Publishing, Thousand Oaks, CA, USA.
- F<sup>3</sup> Maritime Technology. 2012. Omni-directional Harbour Porpoise Clicktrain synthesizer (PALv1). Instructions manual v1, 29/05/2012; 15 pp. Available from manufacturer at [www.f3mt.net](http://www.f3mt.net).
- Garson, D.G., 2013. Generalized linear models and generalized estimation equations. Statistical Associates Publishing, Asheboro, NC, USA.
- Gordon, J., & Northridge, S. 2002. Potential impacts of acoustic deterrent devices on Scottish marine wildlife. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA404, 63 pp.
- Gordon, J., Thompson, D., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., Calderan, S., Jaffey, B., & Todd, V. 2007. Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Sea Mammal Research Unit, report for Cowrie Ltd, St Andrews.
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2010. Aversiveness of sounds in phocid seals: psycho-physiological factors, learning processes and motivation. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 213(9), 1536-1548.
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2011. Repeated elicitation of the acoustic startle reflex leads to sensitisation in subsequent avoidance behaviour and induces fear conditioning. *BMC Neuroscience*, 12, 30.
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2012. U.S. Patent No. 8,289,812. Acoustic Deterrence. Washington, DC: U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Available online at <https://patentimages.storage.googleapis.com/2a/49/81/9f3a16d7b43b82/US8289812.pdf> (last accessed 7/02/2018).
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2013. Acoustic deterrent devices to prevent pinniped depredation: efficiency, conservation concerns and possible solutions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 492, 285-302.
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2015. Target-specific acoustic predator deterrence in the marine environment. *Animal Conservation*, 18(1), 102-111.
- Götz, T., & Janik, V.M. 2016. Non-lethal management of carnivore predation: long-term tests with a startle reflex-based deterrence system on a fish farm. *Animal Conservation*, 19(3), 212-221.
- Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Denny, B., Fowden, D., & Pullan, D. 2009. Testing the effectiveness of an acoustic deterrent device for excluding seals from Atlantic salmon rivers in Scotland. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 66, 860-864.
- Graham, I.M., Harris, R.N., Matejusová, I., & Middlemas, S.J. 2011. Do 'rogue' seals exist? Implications for seal conservation in the UK. *Animal Conservation*, 14, 587-598.
- Haarr, M.L., Charlton, L.D., Terhune, J.M., & Trippel, E.A. 2009. Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) presence patterns at an aquaculture cage site in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 35(2), 203.
- Harris, R.N., Harris, C.M., Duck, C.D., & Boyd, I.L. 2014. The effectiveness of a seal scarer at a wild salmon net fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 71(7), 1913-1920.
- Halekoh, U., Højsgaard, S., & Yan, J. 2006. The R package *geepack* for generalized estimating equations. *Journal of Statistical Software* 15(2), 1-11
- Hardin, J.W. & Hilbe, J.M. 2003. Generalized Estimating Equations, 3<sup>rd</sup> edn. Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, London, England, UK.

- Hastie, G.D., Swift, R.J., Slesser, G., Thompson, P.M., & Turrell, W.R. 2005. Environmental models for predicting oceanic dolphin habitat in the Northeast Atlantic. *ICES journal of Marine Science*, 62(4), 760-770.
- Hawkins, A.D. 1985. Seal Predation at Salmon Farms. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland - Working Paper No. 8/85, 1-13.
- Hermanssen, L., Mikkelsen, L., Tougaard, J., Sveegaard, S., & Bang, K. 2015. Review: Effects of seal scarers on harbour porpoises. Research note from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, 8 December 2015; 23 pp. Available online at [http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater/2015/Review Effects of seal scarers on harbour porpoises.pdf](http://dce.au.dk/fileadmin/dce.au.dk/Udgivelser/Notater/2015/Review_Effects_of_seal_scarers_on_harbour_porpoises.pdf) (last accessed 7/02/2018).
- Hoekendijk, J., Vries, J., Bolt, K., Greinert, J., Brasseur, S., Camphuysen, K.C., & Aarts, G. 2015. Estimating the spatial position of marine mammals based on digital camera recordings. *Ecology and Evolution*, 5(3), 578-589.
- Jacobs, S.R., & Terhune, J.M., 2002. The effectiveness of acoustic harassment devices in the Bay of Fundy, Canada: seal reactions and a noise exposure model. *Aquatic Mammals*, 28, 147–158.
- Jensen, F.H., Bejder, L., Wahlberg, M., Soto, N.A., Johnson, M., & Madsen, P.T. 2009. Vessel noise effects on delphinid communication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 395, 161-175.
- Johnston, D.W. 2002. The effect of acoustic harassment devices in harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in the Bay of Fundy, Canada. *Biological Conservation*, 108, 113–118.
- Johnston, D.W., & Woodley, T.H. 1998. A survey of acoustic harassment device (AHD) use in the Bay of Fundy, NB, Canada. *Aquatic Mammals*, 24(1), 51-61.
- Kastelein, R.A., Bunschoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W., & de Haan, D. 2002. Audiogram of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 112(1), 334-344.
- Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Gransier, R., de Jong, C.A., Terhune, J.M., & Jennings, N. 2015. Hearing thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for playbacks of seal scarer signals, and effects of the signals on behavior. *Hydrobiologia*, 756(1), 89-103.
- Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Jennings, N., de Jong, C.A.F., Terhune, J.M. & Dieleman, M. 2010. Acoustic Mitigation Devices (AMDs) to deter marine mammals from pile driving areas at sea: audibility & behavioural response of a harbour porpoise & harbour seals. COWRIE Technical Report Ref: SEAMAMD-09, 68 pp. Available online at <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.733.3480&rep=rep1&type=pdf>; last accessed 27/03/2018.
- Kastelein, R.A., Wensveen, P.J., Hoek, L., Au, W.W., Terhune, J.M., & de Jong, C.A. 2009. Critical ratios in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) for tonal signals between 0.315 and 150 kHz in random Gaussian white noise. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 126(3), 1588-1597.
- Kraus, S.D., Read, A.J., Solow, A., Baldwin, K., Spradlin, T., Anderson, E., & Williamson, J. 1997. Acoustic alarms reduce porpoise mortality. *Nature*, 388: 525.
- Lepper, P.A., Goodson, A.D., Black, K.D., Goodson, A.D., & Black, K.D., 2004. Source Levels and Spectra Emitted by Three Commercial Aquaculture Anti-Predation Devices. In Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference on Underwater Acoustics (ECUA), Delft, the Netherlands, pp. 1–6. Available online at [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/230792046 Source levels and spectra emitted by the commercial aquaculture anti-predation devices](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/230792046_Source_levels_and_spectra_emitted_by_the_commercial_aquaculture_anti-predation_devices) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

- Lepper, P.A., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Theobald, P., Robinson, S.P., Northridge, S., & Wang, L., 2014. Establishing the sensitivity of cetaceans and seals to acoustic deterrent devices in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 517, 121pp. Available online at [www.snh.org.uk/pdfs/publications/commissioned\\_reports/517.pdf](http://www.snh.org.uk/pdfs/publications/commissioned_reports/517.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).
- Liang, K.Y., & Zeger, S.L. 1986. Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. *Biometrika* 73, 13–22.
- Lien, J., Barney, W., Todd, S., Seton, R., & Guzzwell, J. 1992. Effects of adding sounds to cod traps on the probability of collisions by humpback whales. In: *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems*. J.A.K. Thomas, R.A. Supin, A.Y., editors. Plenum, New York, NY, USA, pp. 701-708.
- Linnenschmidt, M., Teilmann, J., Akamatsu, T., Dietz, R., & Miller, L.A. 2013. Biosonar, dive, and foraging activity of satellite tracked harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Marine Mammal Science*, 29(2), E77–E97.
- Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P.A., & Blanchet, M.A. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 125(6), 4060-4070.
- Marine Scotland. 2016. Socio-Economic Analysis of Inner Hebrides and the Minches possible Special Area of Conservation (pSAC) Partial Business and Regulatory Impact Assessment - March 2016. Available online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0049/00498310.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).
- McGarry, T., Boisseau, O., Stephenson, S., & Compton, R. 2017. Understanding the Effectiveness of Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs) on Minke Whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), a Low Frequency Cetacean. ORJIP Project 4, Phase 2. RPS Report EOR0692. Prepared on behalf of The Carbon Trust. November 2017. 107 pp. Available online at <https://www.carbontrust.com/media/675268/offshore-renewables-joint-industry-programme.pdf> (last accessed 8/02/2018).
- Mikkelsen, L., Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Madsen, P.T., & Tougaard, J. 2017. Simulated seal scarer sounds scare porpoises, but not seals: species-specific responses to 12 kHz deterrence sounds. *Open Science*, 4(7), 170286.
- Miksis, J.L., Grund, M. D., Nowacek, D.P., Solow, A.R., Connor, R.C., & Tyack, P.L. 2001. Cardiac responses to acoustic playback experiments in the captive bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 115(3), 227-232.
- Morton, A. 2000. Occurrence, photo-identification and prey of pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*) in the Broughton Archipelago, Canada 1984–1998. *Marine Mammal Science*, 16, 80–93.
- Morton, A.B., & Symonds, H.K. 2002. Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in British Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 59(1), 71-80.
- Northridge, S., Coram, A., & Gordon, J., 2013. Investigations on seal depredation at Scottish fish farms. Edinburgh: Scottish Government. Available online at <http://www.smru.st-andrews.ac.uk/files/2015/10/1758.pdf> (last accessed 27/03/2018).
- Northridge, S.P., Gordon, J., Booth, C., Calderan, S., Cargill, A., Coram, A., Gillespie, D., Lonergan, M., & Webb, A., 2010. Assessment of the impacts and utility of acoustic deterrent devices. Final Report to the Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum, Project Code SARF044, Scottish Aquaculture Research Forum, 47 pp. Available online at [www.sarf.org.uk/cms-assets/documents/28820-18834.sarf044---final-report.pdf](http://www.sarf.org.uk/cms-assets/documents/28820-18834.sarf044---final-report.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).

- Northridge, S., A. Kingston, A. Mackay, & M. Lonergan. 2011. Bycatch of Vulnerable Species: Understanding the Process and Mitigating the Impacts. DEFRA Report MF1003, 99 pp. Available online at <http://randd.defra.gov.uk/Document.aspx?Document=MF1003-FINALRevisedAugust2011.pdf> (last accessed 22/05/2018).
- Nowacek, D.P., Thorne, L.H., Johnston, D.W., & Tyack, P.L. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review*, 37(2), 81-115.
- Nuuttala, H.K., Bertelli, C.M., Mendzil, A., & Dearle, N. 2017. Seasonal and diel patterns in cetacean use and foraging at a potential marine renewable energy site. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 129(2), 633-644.
- Nuuttala, H.K., Meier, R., Evans, P.G., Turner, J.R., Bennell, J.D., & Hiddink, J.G. 2013. Identifying foraging behaviour of wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) with static acoustic dataloggers. *Aquatic Mammals*, 39(2), 147-161.
- Ocean Instruments. 2017. SoundTrap User Guide. Available online at <http://www.oceaninstruments.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/ST-User-Guide.pdf> (last accessed 12/04/2018).
- Olesiuk, P.F., Nichol, L.M., Sowden, M.J., & Ford, J.K.B. 2002. Effect of the sound generated by an acoustic harassment device on the relative abundance and distribution of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Retreat Passage, British Columbia. *Marine Mammal Science*, 18, 843–862.
- Pan, W. 2001. Akaike's information criterion in generalized estimating equations. *Biometrics*, 57(1), 120-125.
- Pirotta, E., Matthiopoulos, J., MacKenzie, M., Scott-Hayward, L., & Rendell, L. 2011. Modelling sperm whale habitat preference: a novel approach combining transect and follow data. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 436, 257-272.
- Quick, N.J., Middlemas, S.J., & Armstrong, J.D., 2004. A survey of antipredator controls at marine salmon farms in Scotland. *Aquaculture* 230, 169–180.
- R Core Team, 2013. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. Available online at: <http://www.R-project.org/> (last accessed 15/08/2017).
- Reeves, R.R., Read, A.J., & Notarbartolo di Sciarra, G. (Eds.). 2001. Report of the Workshop on Interactions between Dolphins and Fisheries in the Mediterranean: Evaluation of Mitigation Alternatives. Istituto Centrale per la Ricerca Applicata al Mare (ICRAM), Rome, Italy. 44 pp. Available online at <http://www.eurocbc.org/icram%20mitigalternativesreport.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).
- Reid, J.B., Evans, P.G.H., & Northridge, S.P. 2003. Atlas of cetacean distribution in north-west European waters. Report to JNCC Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, England, UK. Available online at [http://www.jncc.defra.gov.uk/PDF/CetaceansAtlas\\_web.pdf](http://www.jncc.defra.gov.uk/PDF/CetaceansAtlas_web.pdf) (last accessed 22/05/2018).
- Richardson, W.J., Greene Jr, C.R., Malme, C.I., & Thomson, D.H. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, USA.
- Rolland, R.M., Parks, S.E., Hunt, K.E., Castellote, M., Corkeron, P.J., Nowacek, D.P., Wasser, S.K., & Kraus, S.D. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B: Biological Sciences*, 279(1737), 2363-2368.
- Romano, T.A., Keogh, M.J., Kelly, C., Feng, P., Berk, L., Schlundt, C.E., Carder, D.A., & Finneran, J.J. 2004. Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: Measures of the nervous and immune

systems before and after intense sound exposure. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61, 1124-1134.

Ross, A. 1988. Controlling Nature's Predators on Fish Farms. Marine Conservation Society report; 108 pp.

RTSYS. 2016. Factsheet: EA-SDA14 Acoustic recorder. 24 pp. Available online at [http://www.rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14\\_DataSheet\\_022.pdf](http://www.rtsys.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/EA-SDA14_DataSheet_022.pdf) [last accessed 8/08/2017).

Schaffeld, T., Bräger, S., Gallus, A., Dähne, M., Krügel, K., Herrmann, A., Jabbusch, M., Ruf, T., Verfuss, U., Benke, H., & Koblitz, J.C. 2016. Diel and seasonal patterns in acoustic presence and foraging behaviour of free-ranging harbour porpoises. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 547, 257-272.

Scientific Committee on Seals (SCOS). 2016. Scientific Advice on Matters Related to the Management of Seal Populations: 2016, pp 169

Scottish Government. 2015. Report of the Inaugural Quinquennial Review of the Operation of Seal Licensing System under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010. 23 pp. Available online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0048/00484588.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

Scottish Natural Heritage. 2016. Inner Hebrides and the Minches proposed special Area of Conservation – Consultation Report. 89 pp. Available online at <http://www.snh.gov.uk/docs/A2097685.pdf> (last accessed 9/10/2017).

Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU) Ltd. 2007. Assessment of the potential for acoustic deterrents to mitigate the impact on marine mammals of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Commissioned by COWRIE Ltd (project reference DETER-01-07), 83 pp. Available online at <https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Gordon-et-al-2007.pdf> (last accessed 13/10/2017).

Shapiro, A.D., Tougaard, J., Jørgensen, P.B., Kyhn, L.A., Balle, J.D., Bernardez, C., Fjälling, A., Karlsen, J., & Wahlberg, M., 2009. Transmission loss patterns from acoustic harassment and deterrent devices do not always follow geometrical spreading predictions. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 25, 53–67. doi:10.1111/j.1748-7692.2008.00243.x

Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L. Greene Jr., C.R., Kastak, D., Ketten, D.R., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A., & Tyack, P.L. 2007. Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals*, 33(4), 411-521.

Thomas, J.A., Kastelein, R.A., & Awbrey, F.T. 1990. Behavior and blood catecholamines of captive belugas during playbacks of noise from an oil drilling platform. *Zoo Biology*, 9, 393-402.

Tougaard, J., Wright, A.J., & Madsen, P.T. 2015. Cetacean noise criteria re-visited in the light of proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoises. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 90(1-2): 196-208.

Venables, W.N., & Ripley, B.D. 2002. *Modern applied statistics with S*. Springer, New York, NY, USA

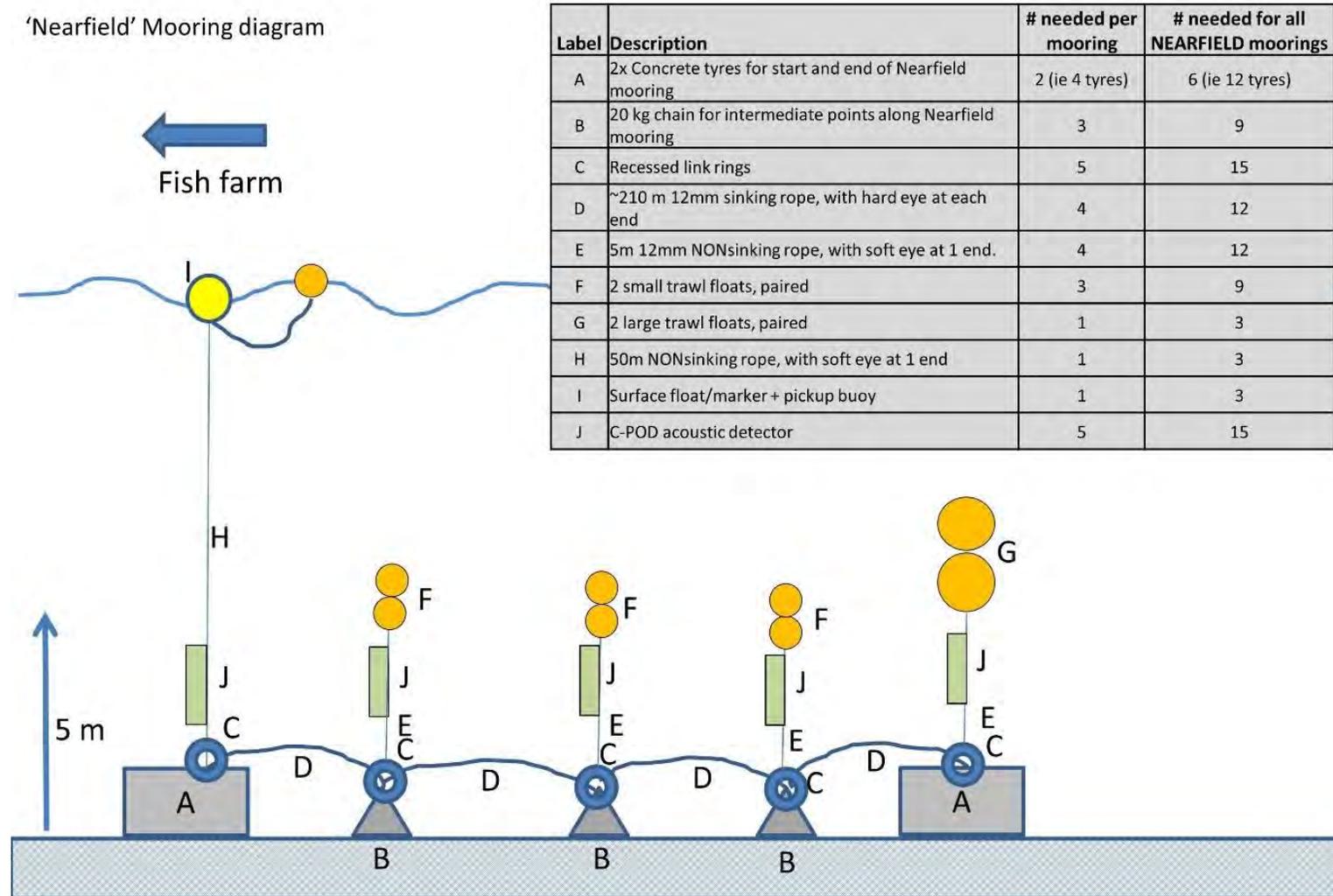
Williamson, L.D., Brookes, K.L., Scott, B.E., Graham, I.M., & Thompson, P.M. 2017. Diurnal variation in harbour porpoise detection–potential implications for management. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 570, 223–232.

Wilson, B., & Carter, C. 2013. The use of acoustic devices to warn marine mammals of tidal-stream energy devices. Report prepared for Marine Scotland, Scottish Government; 36 pp. Available online at <http://www.gov.scot/Resource/0043/00436112.pdf> (last accessed 22/03/2018).

- Wright, A.J., Soto, N.A., Baldwin, A.L., Bateson, M., Beale, C.M., Clark, C., Deak, T., Edwards, E.F., Fernandez, A., Godinho, A., & Hatch, L.T. 2007a. Anthropogenic noise as a stressor in animals: a multidisciplinary perspective. *International Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 250-273.
- Wright, A.J., Soto, N.A., Baldwin, A.L., Bateson, M., Beale, C.M., Clark, C., Deak, T., Edwards, E.F., Fernandez, A., Godinho, A., & Hatch, L.T. 2007b. Do marine mammals experience stress related to anthropogenic noise? *International Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 20(2), 274-316.
- Yurk, H., & Trites, A.W. 2000. Experimental attempts to reduce predation by harbor seals on out-migrating juvenile salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, 129, 1360–1366.
- Zar, J.H. 1984. *Biostatistical analysis*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ, USA.
- Zuur, A.F. 2012. *A Beginner's Guide to Generalised Additive Models with R*. Highland Statistics Ltd., Newburgh, Scotland, UK
- Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., & Elphick, C.S. 2010. A protocol for data exploration to avoid common statistical problems. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution*, 1(1), 3-14.
- Zuur, A.F., Ieno, E.N., Walker, N., Saveliev, A.A., & Smith, G.M. 2009. *Mixed effects models and extensions in ecology with R*. Springer, New York, NY, USA.

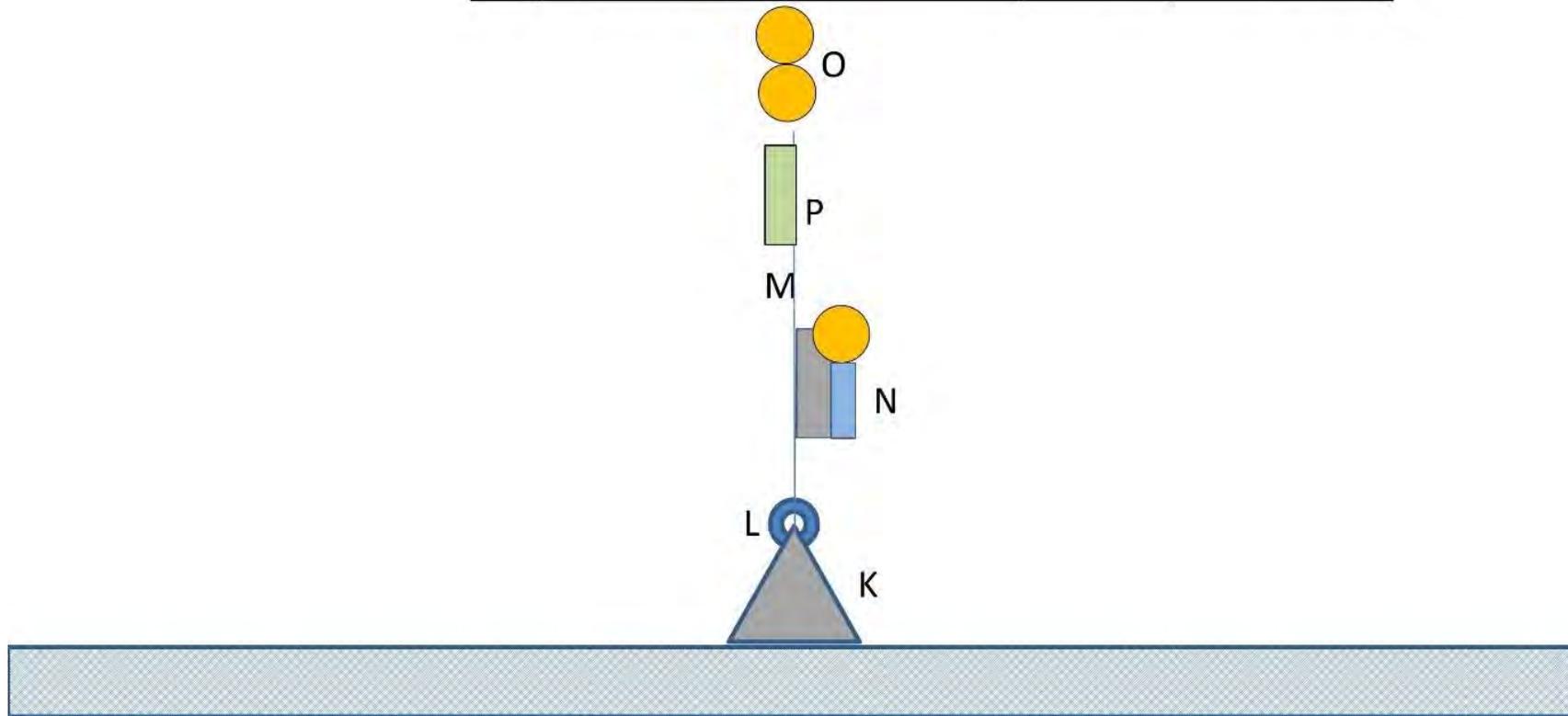
## Appendix 1 - Mooring design

Overview of mooring structures used in Nearfield and Farfield moorings, respectively.



'Farfield'  
mooring diagram

Label	Description	# needed per mooring	# needed for all FARFIELD moorings
K	20 kg chain for Farfield mooring	1	6
L	Recessed link rings	1	6
M	5m 12mm NONsinking rope, with soft eye at 1 end	1	5 (not needed for single Fiobuoy mooring)
N	Sonardyne/Fiobuoy LRT system	1	6 (5 Sonardyne, 1 Fiobuoy)
O	2 small trawl floats, paired	1	5
P	C-POD acoustic detector	1	6



## Appendix 2 – Pre- and post-experimental data from C-POD beneath fish farm barge

Prior to commencing the experiment, the Bloody Bay fish farm barge was monitored using a single C-POD to obtain baseline data on porpoise presence in the immediate vicinity of the fish farm. This exercise was subsequently repeated following removal of all other experimental infrastructure, to determine whether porpoise presence changed over time. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM distribution are presented in Figure A3.1.

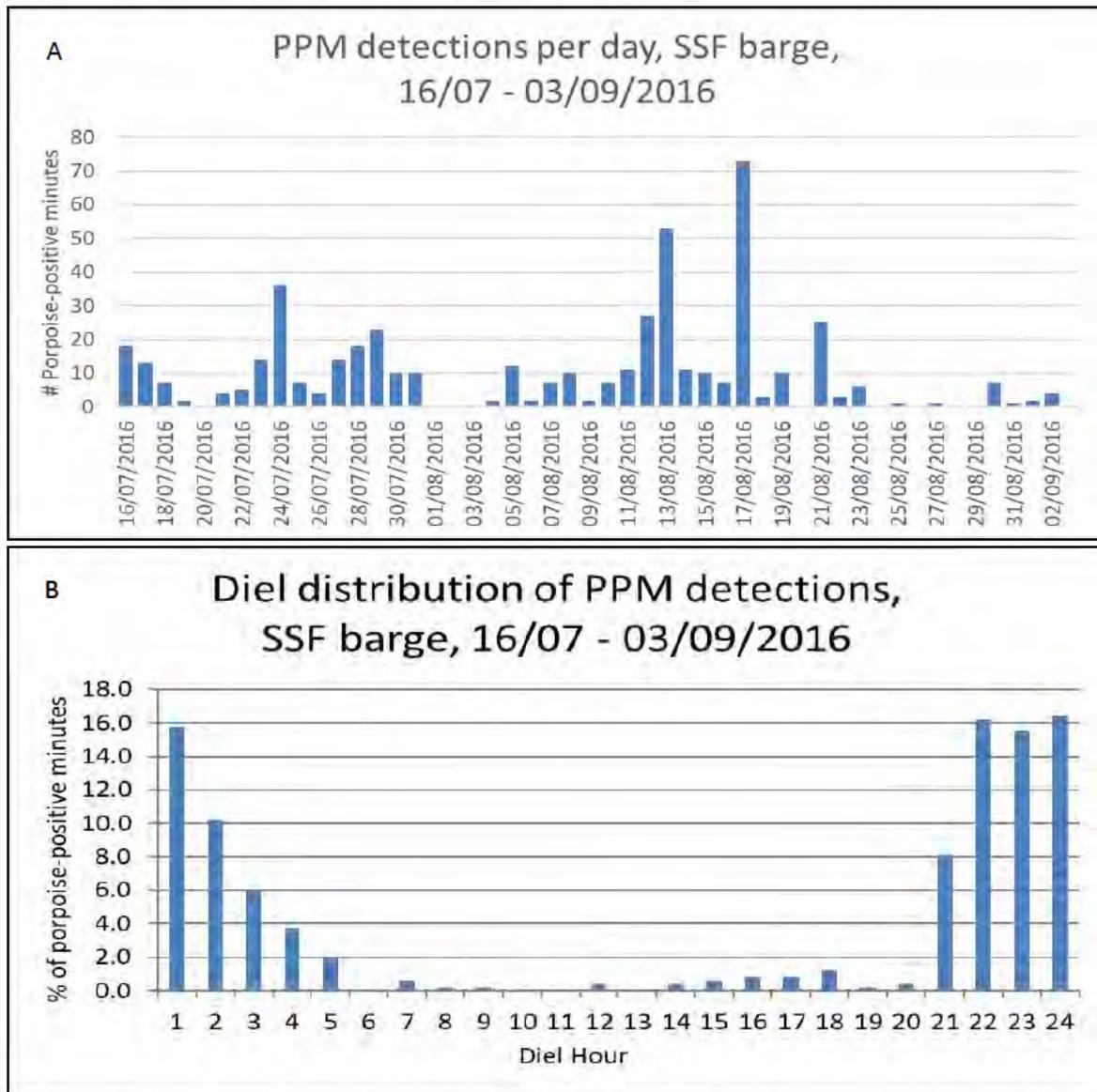


Figure A3.1. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 16/07 – 3/09/2016 (partial days at beginning and end excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated over 16/07 – 3/09/2016; partial days at beginning and end excluded).

Following recovery of the experimental infrastructure, the same C-POD used for pre-experimental baseline monitoring was redeployed for further monitoring of the fish farm site. The C-POD was deployed from 4/11/2016 until being recovered in late February 2017; the battery turned out to have failed on 03/02/2017, providing approximately 3 months' worth of data. Data on total daily PPM detection numbers and overall diel PPM distribution during this time are presented in Figure A3.2.

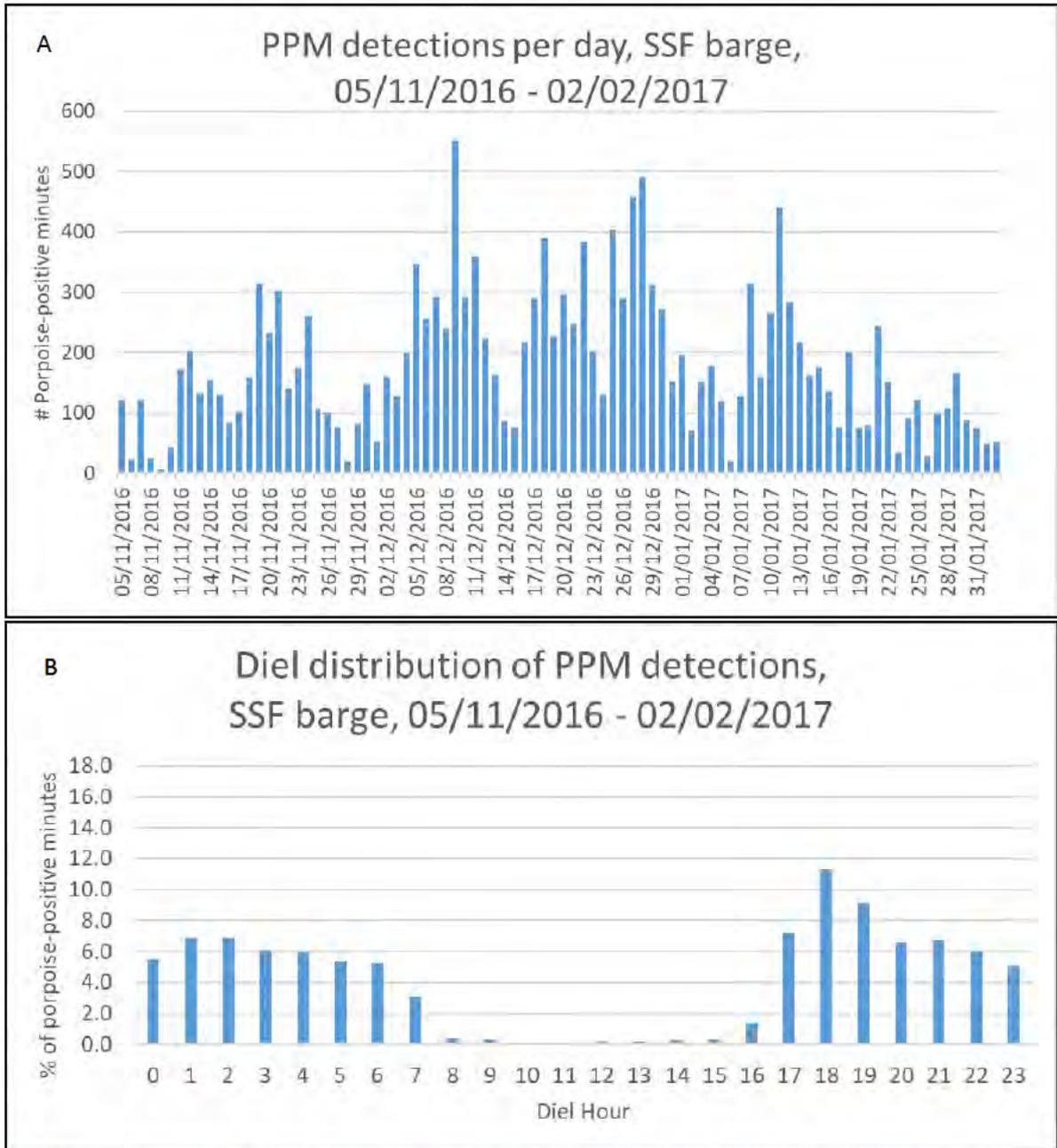


Figure A3.2. A) Overview of overall PPM numbers during pre-experimental deployment at the Bloody Bay fish farm, 05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017 (partial days at beginning and end excluded). B) Overview of distribution of PPMs by hour across a 24-hour day (data aggregated over 05/11/2016 – 02/02/2017; partial days at beginning and end excluded).

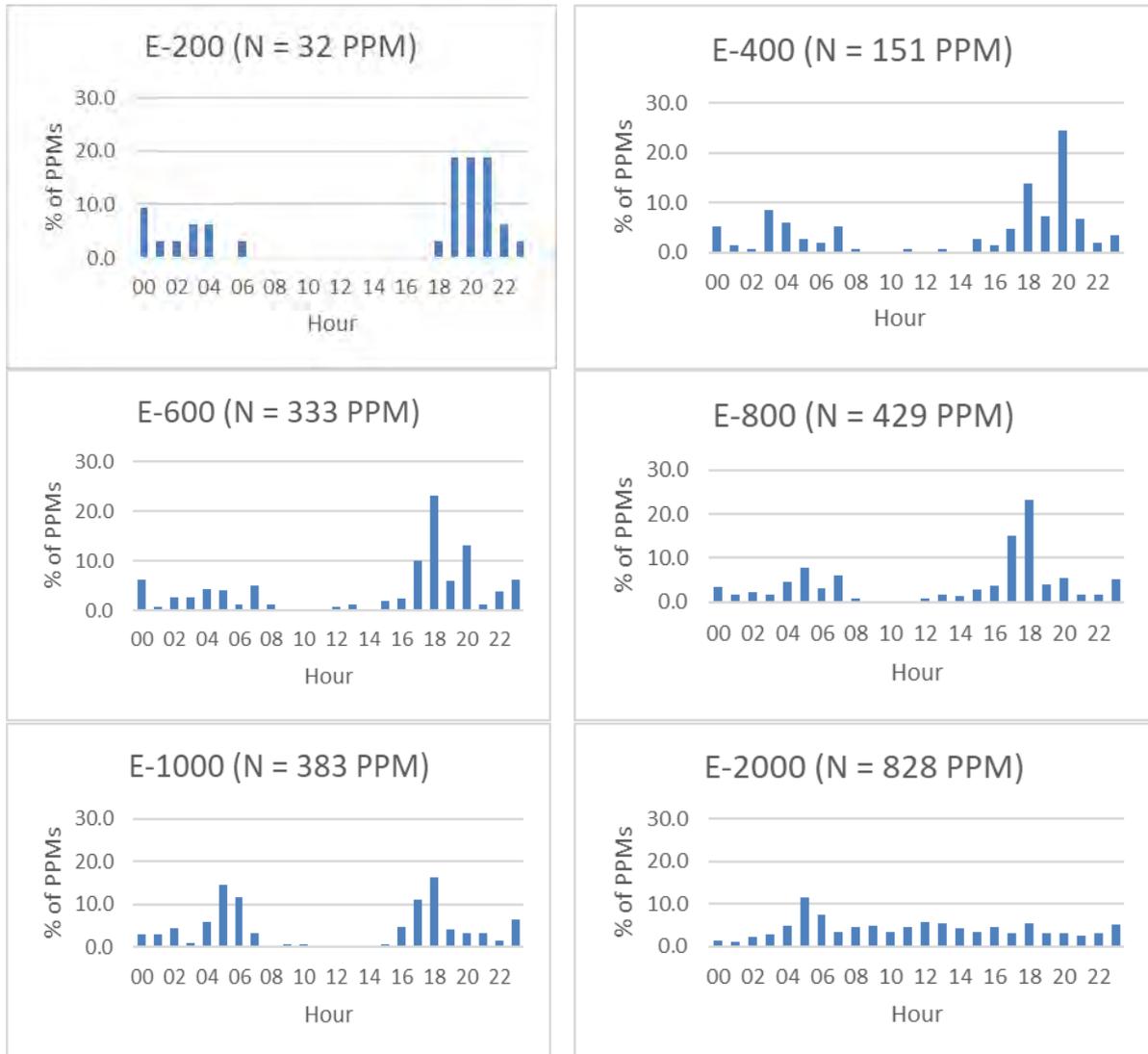
### Appendix 3 - Overview of # PPM/day across array

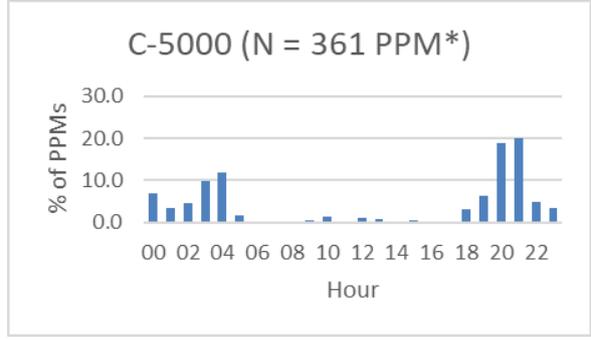
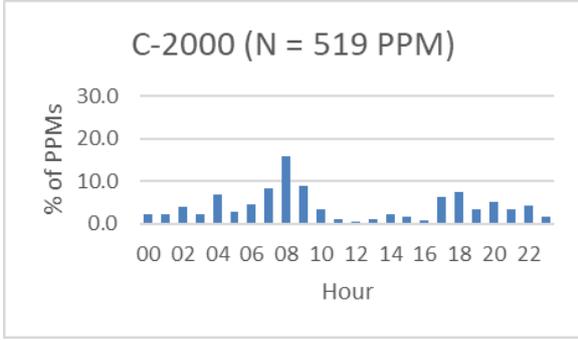
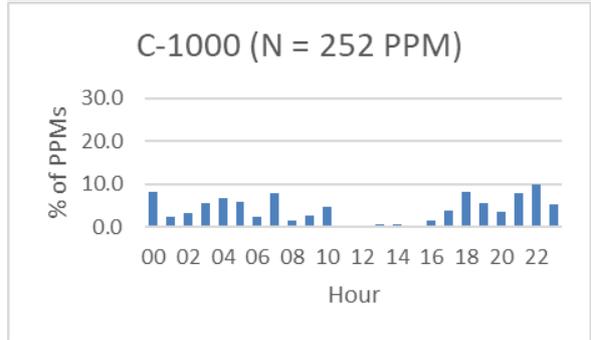
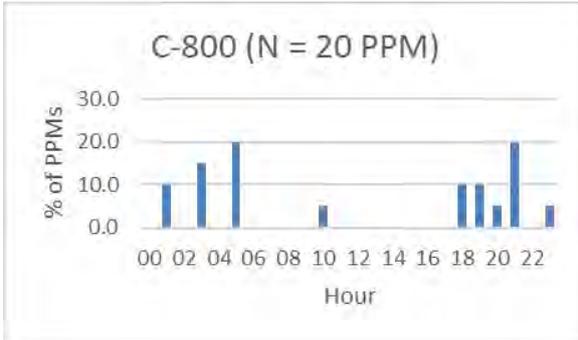
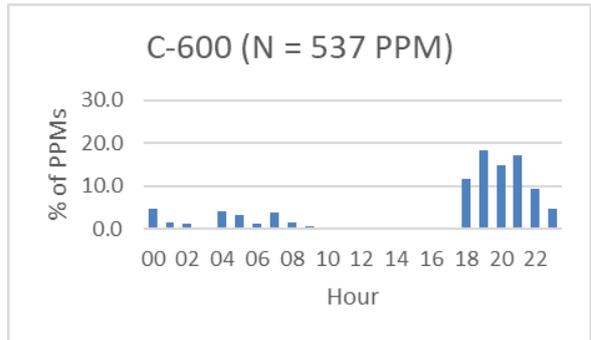
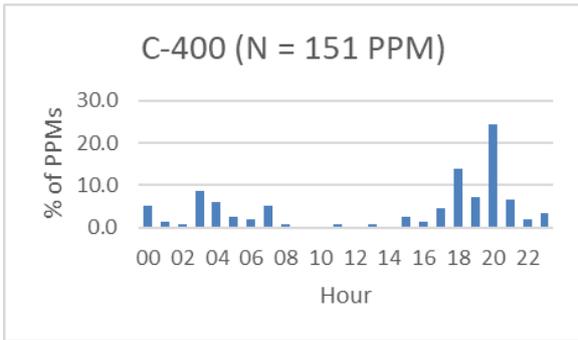
Summary of total daily PPM detection counts per mooring, at increasing distance from the sound source below the fish farm barge (reading from left to right, from E-200 out to W-5000). Cells are coloured according to a gliding scale from zero detections per day (dark green) to >100 detections per day (dark red).

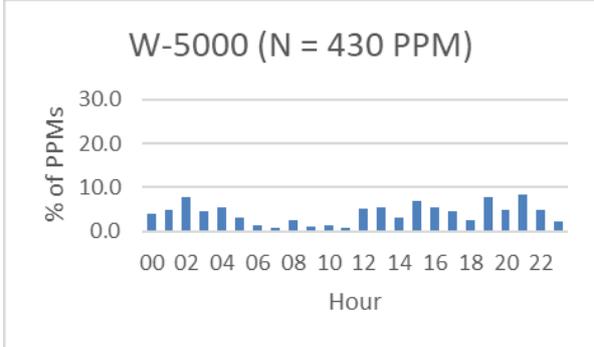
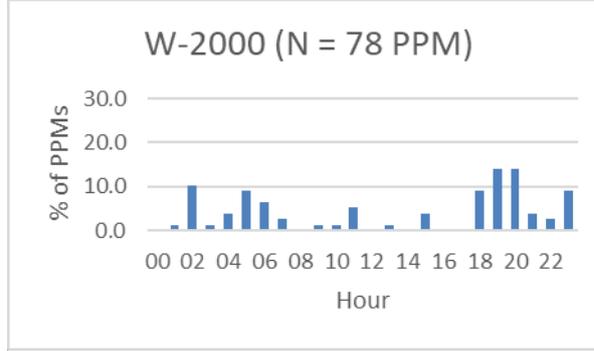
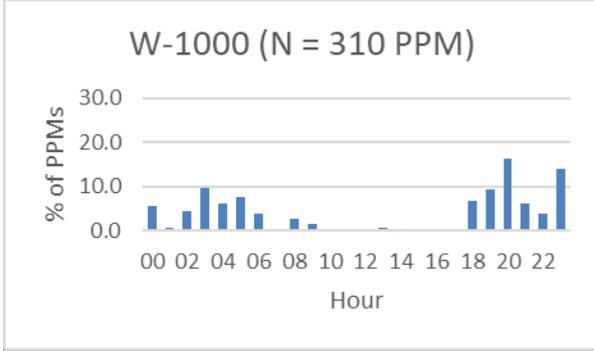
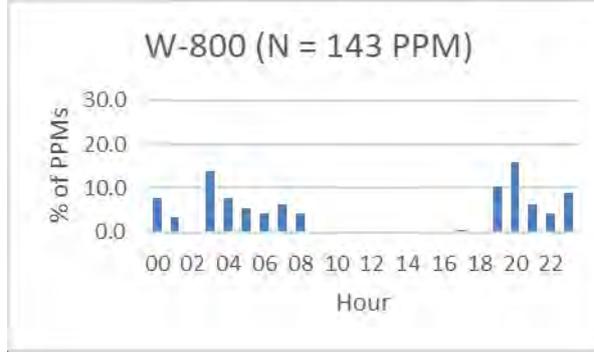
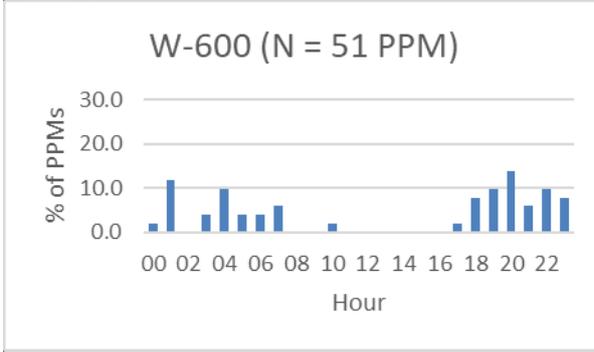
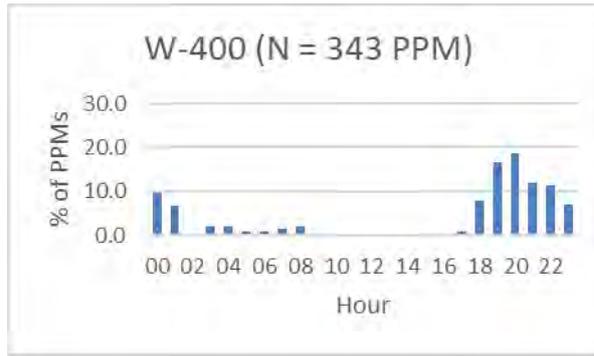
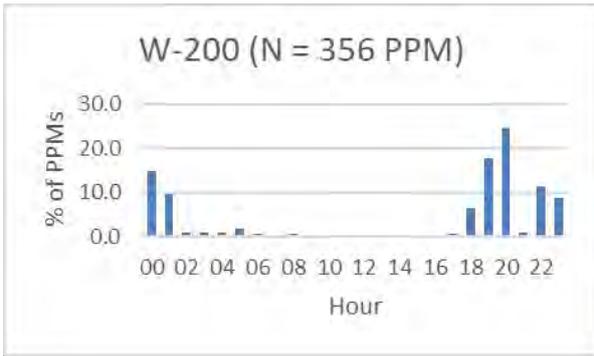
DATE	E-200	W-200	E-400	C-400	W-400	E-600	C-600	W-600	E-800	C-800	W-800	E-1000	C-1000	W-1000	E-2000	C-2000	W-2000	C-5000	W-5000
08/09/2016	0	0	3	3	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	6	6	0	28	0	1	9	18
09/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	6	2	2	25	5	0	19	18
10/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	7	1	0	10	0	0	4	5	0	5	10	0	119	55
11/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	18	3	0	35	0	0	44	4	0	29	35	2	23	23
12/09/2016	0	6	5	5	7	11	9	0	18	2	10	35	19	9	41	19	1	28	19
13/09/2016	0	0	4	4	0	2	0	0	3	0	13	19	1	13	8	8	0	0	2
14/09/2016	0	1	2	2	1	1	8	0	2	0	4	0	2	15	16	1	0	1	37
15/09/2016	0	0	1	1	0	4	26	0	9	0	0	9	7	0	30	9	1	0	20
16/09/2016	1	0	3	3	0	4	0	0	3	3	0	1	2	7	16	8	0	1	20
17/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	5	7	5	7	4	7
18/09/2016	0	0	0	0	5	0	10	1	2	0	1	3	0	0	15	3	10	3	32
19/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	5	2	2	0	12	4
20/09/2016	0	3	2	2	7	13	12	5	5	2	8	3	4	25	12	9	0	9	1
21/09/2016	1	6	0	0	1	9	3	1	8	1	8	8	8	19	52	18	3	10	15
22/09/2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	36	0	1	12	7
23/09/2016	0	13	5	5	18	8	46	2	2	1	6	27	8	10	104	8	4	10	4
24/09/2016	0	0	1	1	1	0	10	4	4	0	8	5	2	8	111	21	1	16	5
25/09/2016	2	41	18	18	55	29	79	3	40	3	19	28	27	28	42	12	1	0	12
26/09/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	17	5	1	12	9	0	9	12
27/09/2016	0	6	15	15	9	27	34	1	22	1	0	16	8	15	74	21	1	2	4
28/09/2016	4	10	4	4	17	1	17	3	8	0	1	7	3	3	12	16	1	6	8
29/09/2016	1	10	12	12	11	48	9	0	60	1	9	18	15	21	15	19	6	5	3
30/09/2016	0	1	8	8	4	6	3	0	3	0	6	2	1	9	8	4	6	5	4
01/10/2016	3	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	3	0	1	3	0	4	4	2	3	1	3
02/10/2016	0	3	3	3	9	4	25	4	14	0	0	7	0	3	4	1	0	4	0
03/10/2016	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	1	20	14
04/10/2016	2	2	2	2	2	6	5	2	3	1	3	10	6	11	11	30	0	22	4
05/10/2016	1	9	2	2	6	3	5	0	0	0	6	0	22	22	19	32	2	7	1
06/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	10	8	0	4	0
07/10/2016	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	1	1	0	1	10	1	5	3	9	3		1
08/10/2016	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	0		0
09/10/2016	0	6	0	0	1	1	0	0	5	0	1	1	0	1	5	12	2		3
10/10/2016	2	5	8	8	21	2	26	5	1	4	1	1	7	3	1	8	0		23
11/10/2016	2	9	2	2	5	6	14	0	8	0	0	4	9	2	3	17	2		12
12/10/2016	1	14	0	0	14	11	14	0	14	0	4	13	3	8	6	8	9		13
13/10/2016	1	0	4	4	0	23	22	1	27	0	9	14	12	16	21	9	6		7
14/10/2016	1	9	0	0	30	5	55	4	2	0	4	2	5	7	4	17	1		6
15/10/2016	5	80	26	26	50	61	59	5	80	1	0	38	24	23	25	56	1		5
16/10/2016	5	122	11	11	67	20	32	5	28	0	13	17	30	4	12	63	2		8

## Appendix 4 – Diel variability in PPM detections

The following graphs illustrate, for each mooring, the diel patterns in PPM detections observed throughout the entire experimental period (8/09-16/10/2016; NB: mooring C-5000 was only deployed until 6/10/2016.). Total numbers of PPMs detected during this period are indicated for each mooring. Moorings are aggregated by distance from the sound source and according to their location along the Eastern, Central and Western mooring lines. Detection rates were generally highest at night, particularly during evenings, except for Farfield moorings such as E-2000 and W-5000.







## Appendix 5A – GAM design, descriptors and outputs – Series A models

This Appendix contains Series A model outputs for 1) individual moorings, and 2) a sequence of models containing increasing numbers of moorings moving outward from the fish farm, up to containing the entire array. Modelling was only attempted in cases where the underlying dataset contained at least 50 PPMs. All Series A models described in this Appendix were based solely on data associated with actual experimental transmission periods. The modelling method described here was used for both Series A and Series B models; therefore, this section will provide a generic description of the modelling approach applicable to both Appendices.

Porpoise presence was modelled using binomial-based GAM-GEEs with an independent correlation structure and a logit link function to describe the relationship between covariates and porpoise click train detection presence (the response variable, described in a binary presence/absence format). This approach closely follows the one initially described by Pirotta et al. (2011) and the following text is adapted from an in-depth description of this method by Benjamins et al. (2016, 2017). Models are only intended to describe available records and should not be extrapolated to other datasets.

Data exploration protocols described by Zuur et al. (2010) and Zuur (2012) were used to identify outliers, data variability, relationships between covariates and response variable, and collinearity between covariates. Modelling was initiated using a basic GLM as a means to assess collinearity of covariates, following Zuur (2012). Collinear and non-significant covariates were removed during subsequent analyses. Collinearity among covariates was investigated using the  $\text{GVIF}^{1/(2 \cdot \text{Df})}$  output of the R function *vif* (part of the *car* package; Fox & Weisberg 2011), to account for combinations of linear, cyclic and factorial covariates. A list of available covariates is included in Table A5A.1. The POSITION covariate was found to be collinear with numerous descriptive covariates (e.g., bathymetry, sediment type, distance from shore) and was therefore retained as a means to capture the residual variability derived from all these other covariates, which were subsequently removed. HiLoTide and SpringNeap covariates were defined based on data obtained from the Tobermory tidal gauge (part of the UK National Tidal Gauge Network).

Table A5A.1. List of available covariates considered for Series A and Series B models.

Covariate	Unit	Scale	Description	Use in model
POSITION	Name of positions	N/A	19 location identifiers, incorporating local variation pertinent to each mooring location (depth, sediment type, distance from shore, etc.)	Factor
JULDAY	Number	252 - 280	Julian day number	Factor, linear or cubic B-spline
HOURL	Hour	0 - 23	Number of hour per day	Cyclic spline
Temp	°C	1.6 - 19 degrees	POD temp logger (not calibrated)	Linear or cubic B-spline
Angle	Degree (°)	0 - 180°	Avg. deflection from vertical, where 0° = CPOD pointing straight up	Linear or cubic B-spline
Nall_m	Number	0 - 4096	Number of raw clicks received each minute	Linear or cubic B-spline
D_Source_m	Number	252 - 5435	Estimated distance (in m) from sound source	Linear or cubic B-spline
D_Shore_m	Number	362 - 2107	Estimated shortest distance (in m) from any shore	Linear or cubic B-spline
Angle_shore	Degree (°)	-56.161179 - -176.885639	Angle to closest shore (0° = North; -180° = 180° = South; 90° = East; -90° = West)	Cyclic spline
Est_depth_m	Number	28 - 59	Estimated depth (m, rel. to CD) at site	Linear or cubic B-spline
Sed_type	Number	1-3	Broad sediment type (1 = mud, 2 = sandy mud, 3 = sand)	Factor
HiLoTide	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting ebb-flood tide (0 = 1 = Low Tide as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic B-spline
SpringNeap	Fraction	0 - 1	Cyclic variable denoting spring-neap tide (0 = 1 = Spring Low as measured at Tobermory tidal gauge)	Cyclic spline
DAYTIMENum	Number	1 - 4	Numeric descriptor of period of day (relevant for daylight levels; 1 = Dawn, 2 = Day, 3 = Dusk, 4 = Night)	Factor
Exper_ON	Binary	0 - 1	Binary variable indicating whether each minute was part of an experiment or time in between	Factor
Signal_Type	Number	0 - 3	Numeric descriptor of experimental status; 0 - intermediate time (no sound); 1 - silent control (no sound); 2 = HF signal; 3 = LF signal	Factor

GAMs offer the ability to incorporate nonlinear responses to variables and therefore can provide a more flexible and powerful tool than Generalised Linear Models (GLMs) to study the interactions between animals and their environment (Hastie et al. 2005). GAMs assume independence between model residuals, which is likely to be violated where conditions at time  $t$  may closely resemble those at  $t - 1$  and  $t + 1$  (such as might be expected in the present case). This temporal autocorrelation could cause the uncertainty surrounding model estimates to be underestimated. To address this problem, autocorrelation in the data was investigated using the R autocorrelation function *acf* (Venables & Ripley 2002). These results were used to define blocks of data within which autocorrelation was present, using Generalised Estimation Equations (GEEs; Liang & Zeger 1986). Using this approach, uniform autocorrelation was expected within the blocks but not between them (Garson 2013). This is appropriate when studying population-level effects (in contrast to animal-specific response patterns, e.g., GAMMs; Fieberg et al. 2009, 2010) and particularly suitable for binomial distributions. GEEs are considered to be relatively robust even if block sizes are misspecified (Hardin & Hilbe 2003). Block sizes were specified for each model in Table A5A.2.

Table A5A.2. Overview of block sizes used for individual and compound models to address temporal autocorrelation in Series A models.

Array section	Site name	Block size (minutes)
NEARFIELD	E-200	1
NEARFIELD	E-400	1
NEARFIELD	E-600	5
NEARFIELD	E-800	9
NEARFIELD	E-1000	8
FARFIELD	E-2000	41
NEARFIELD	C-400	1
NEARFIELD	C-600	8
NEARFIELD	C-800	3
NEARFIELD	C-1000	8
FARFIELD	C-2000	28
FARFIELD	C-5000	14
NEARFIELD	W-200	1
NEARFIELD	W-400	8
NEARFIELD	W-600	2
NEARFIELD	W-800	9
NEARFIELD	W-1000	34
FARFIELD	W-2000	8
FARFIELD	W-5000	20

Covariates were considered as either 1) linear terms, 2) factors, or 3) 1-dimensional smooth terms with 4 degrees of freedom. The latter were modelled as either cubic B-splines with one internal knot positioned at the average value of each variable, or as cyclic penalized cubic regression splines (specifically those covariates identified as 'cyclic' in Table A5A.1).

The Quasi-likelihood under Independence model Criterion (QICu; Pan 2001), a modification of Akaike's Information Criterion (Akaike 1974) appropriate for GEE models, was used to identify which covariates should be retained in the final model, using the R library *yags* (Carey 2004). Covariates were removed one at a time in a backwards stepwise model selection process, and models with the lowest QICu values were taken forward up to the point where removal of further covariates no longer resulted in

lower QICu values. At this point, the final GAM model was fitted using the R function `geeglm` (contained within R package *geepack*; Halekoh et al. 2006) to assess the statistical significance of the remaining covariates within the correlation structure specified within the GEE. The Wald's Test (Hardin & Hilbe 2003) was used to determine each covariate's significance; any remaining non-significant covariates were removed from the model one at a time using backwards stepwise model selection.

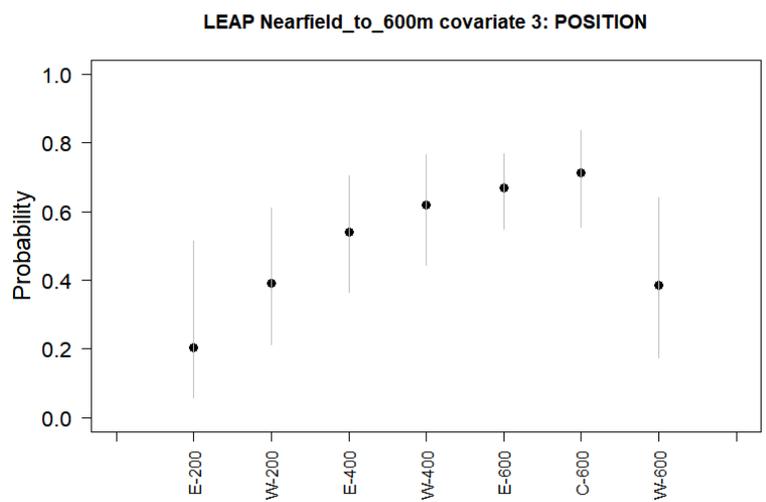
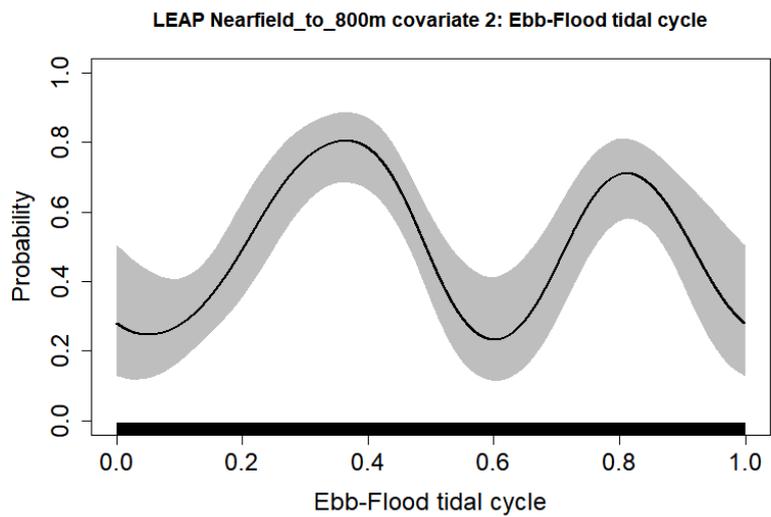
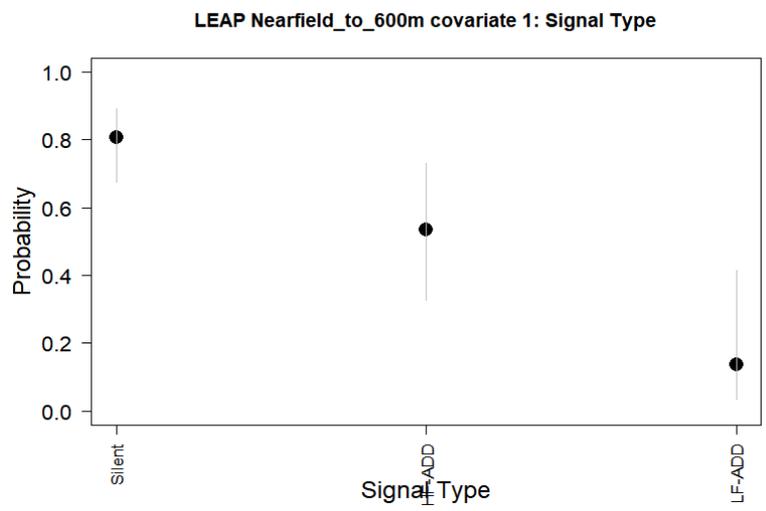
Model quality was expressed through a combination of confusion matrices and Area under the Curve (*auc*) calculations. Each model summary below contains a Confusion Matrix, which describes how well the binary model predictions matched observed values (i.e., how often an observed detection was predicted by the model), thereby summarising the goodness of fit of the model (Fielding & Bell 1997; Pirota et al. 2011). Green cells in each Confusion Matrix represent correctly predicted fractions, whereas grey cells indicate incorrectly predicted fractions. Higher values in Green cells indicate a better working model. The *auc* value describes the area contained beneath the Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve associated with each model, which illustrates the relationship between true and false positive rates (Boyce et al. 2002). *AUC* values range from 0-1, with higher *auc* values indicating a correspondingly better-performing model.

Following identification of the final model, plots were generated describing the probabilistic relationship between each contributing explanatory covariate and the model response variable (PPM presence/absence). Confidence intervals around these plots were based on the standard errors of the GAM-GEE model. Covariates were plotted independently to visualise the probabilistic relationship (expressed as "Probability on the Y-axis of each graph) between each covariate and the binary response variable (porpoise detection) for each model. Each model summary below contains all graphs of relevant covariates, plotted in declining order of significance in terms of their explanatory power.

It is important to reiterate that while GAMs allowed the relative significance of different covariates to be determined, the results should be interpreted with care. Importantly, **less significant covariates' relationships to the response variable were dependent upon the inclusion of more significant covariates in the model, and should therefore be interpreted as explaining residual amounts of variation in the presence of more significant covariates, rather than seen in isolation.**

Model:	200m-to-600m (A) (E-200-600, C-600, W200-600)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(POSITION), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	85.7%	33.7%
No porpoise		14.2%	66.2%	
AUC value:	0.816902			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Signal_Type	Factor	2	26.302	$1.944 \cdot 10^{-6}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	23.568	$9.748 \cdot 10^{-5}$
POSITION	Factor	6	16.516	0.01124

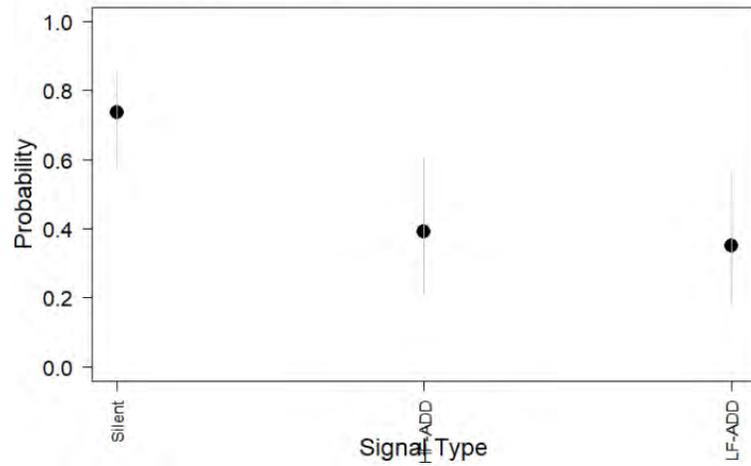
Model: 200m-to-600m (A) (E-200-600, C-600, W200-600)



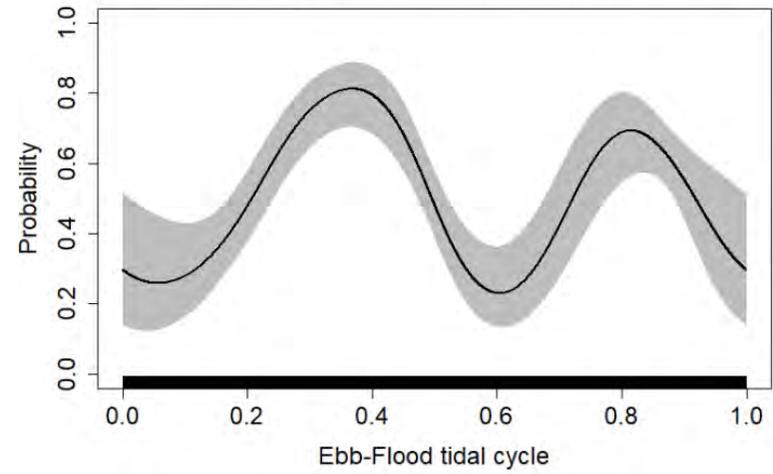
Model:	200m-to-800m (A) (E-200-800, C-600-800, W200-800)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(POSITION) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	89.8%	42.9%
No porpoise		10.2%	57.1%	
AUC value:	0.8077915			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Signal_Type	Factor	2	28.837	$5.473 \cdot 10^{-7}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic	4	28.200	$1.136 \cdot 10^{-5}$
POSITION	Factor	9	29.472	0.0005393
Nall_m	Linear	1	15.630	$7.701 \cdot 10^{-5}$

Model: 200m-to-800m (A) (E-200-800, C-600-800, W200-800)

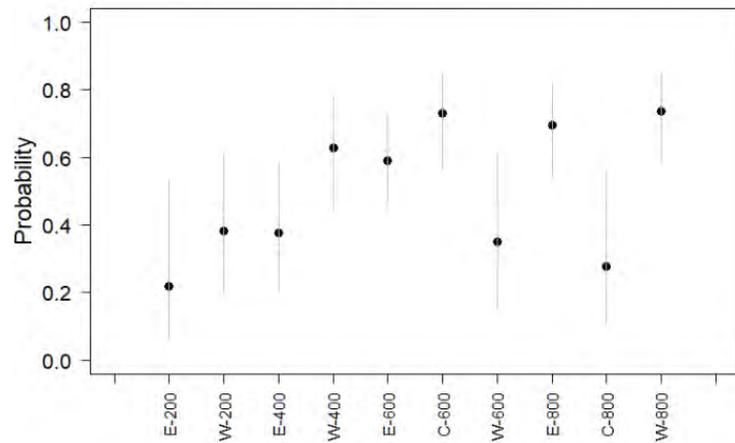
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_800m covariate 1: Signal Type



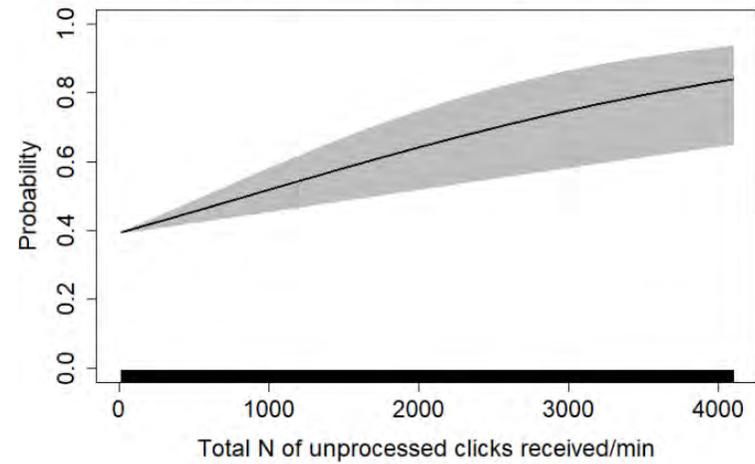
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_800m covariate 2: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



LEAP Nearfield\_to\_800m covariate 3: POSITION



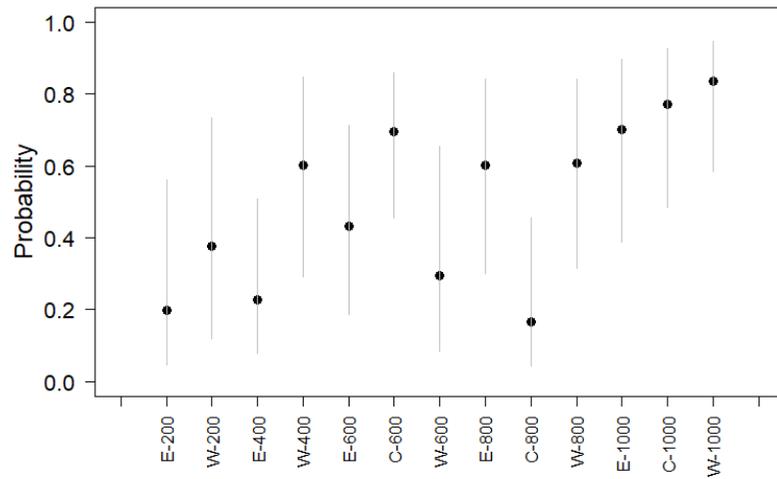
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_800m covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



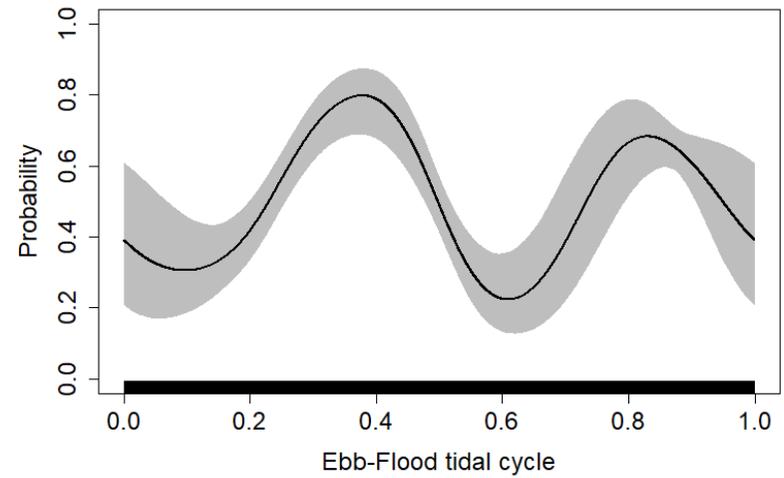
Model:	Nearfield (A) (E-200-1000, C-600-1000, W200-1000)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type) + bs(Nall_m, knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	69.8%	24.8%
No porpoise		30.2%	75.2%	
AUC value:	0.7999681			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	Factor	12	47.785	$3.406 \cdot 10^{-6}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic	4	29.682	$5.681 \cdot 10^{-6}$
Signal_Type	Factor	2	41.211	$1.125 \cdot 10^{-9}$
Nall_m	Cubic spline	4	22.182	0.0001844

Model: Nearfield (A) (E-200-1000, C-600-1000, W200-1000)

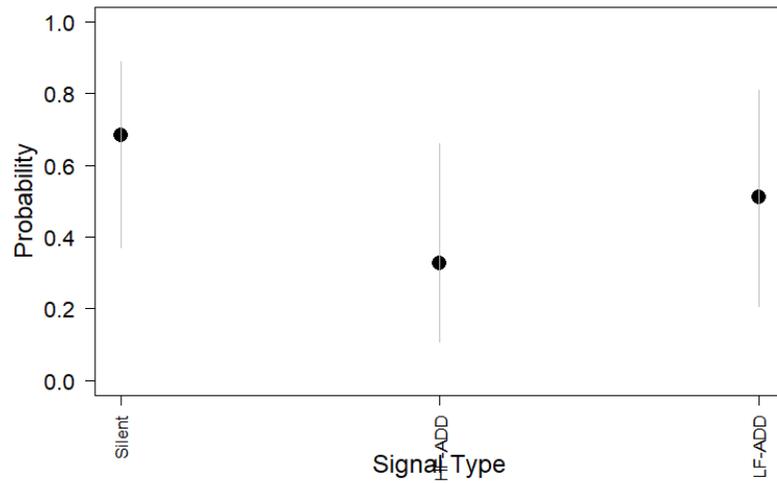
LEAP Nearfield covariate 1: POSITION



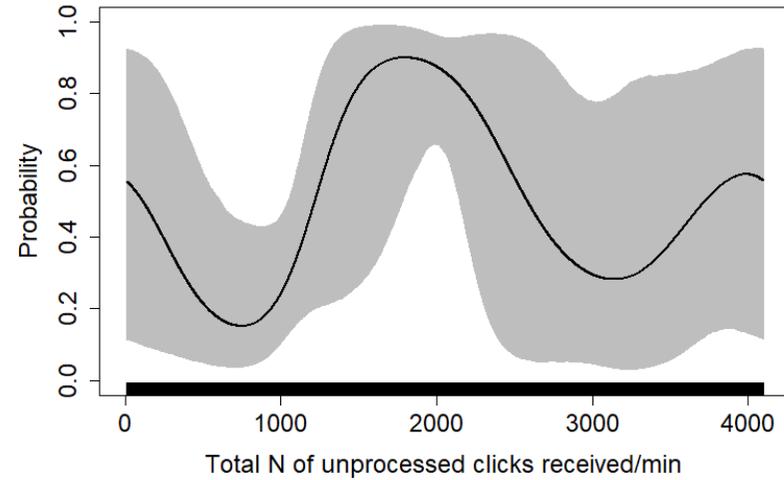
LEAP Nearfield covariate 2: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



LEAP Nearfield covariate 3: Signal Type



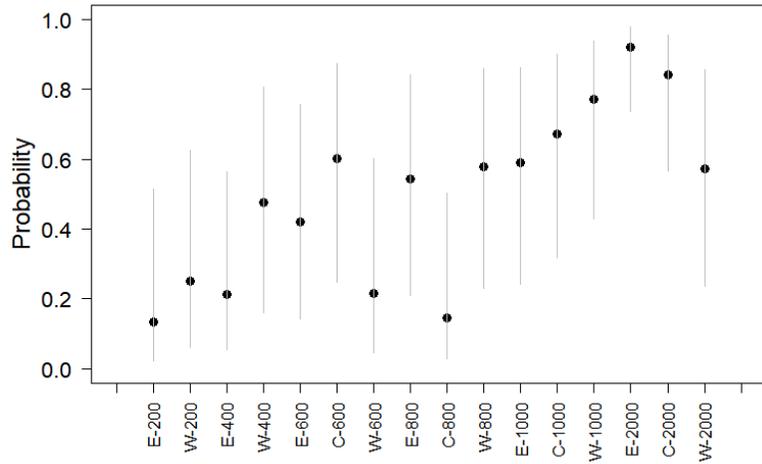
LEAP Nearfield covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



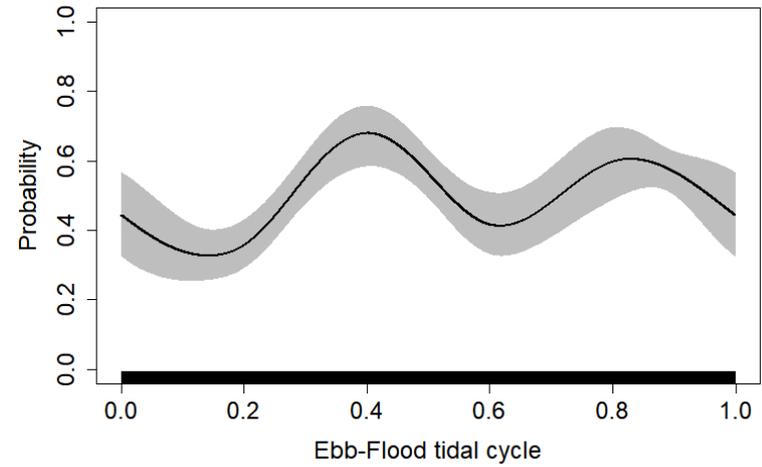
Model:	Nearfield-Plus (A) (E-200-2000, C-600-2000, W200-2000)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD6&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	77.9%	19.9%
No porpoise		22.1%	80.1%	
AUC value:	0.8425368			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	Factor	15	221.169	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	21.186	0.0002908
Signal_Type	Factor	2	19.061	$7.262 \cdot 10^{-5}$
Nall_m	Linear	1	30.472	$3.388 \cdot 10^{-8}$
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	11.660	0.0086417

Model: Nearfield-Plus (A) (E-200-2000, C-600-2000, W200-2000)

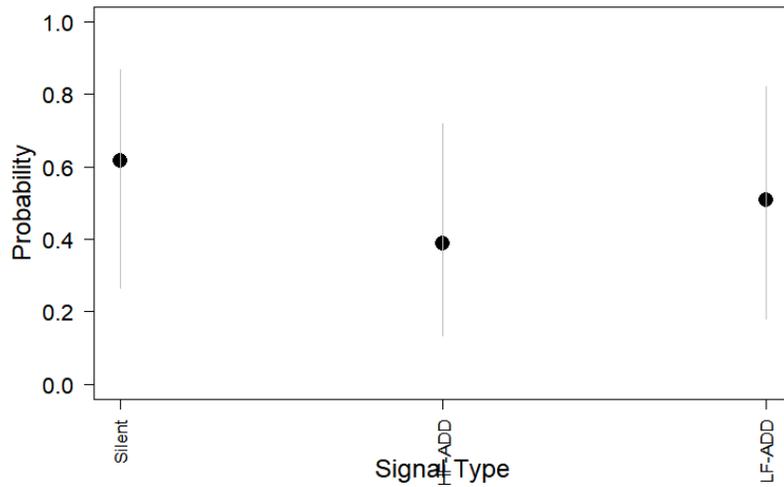
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_2000m covariate 1: POSITION



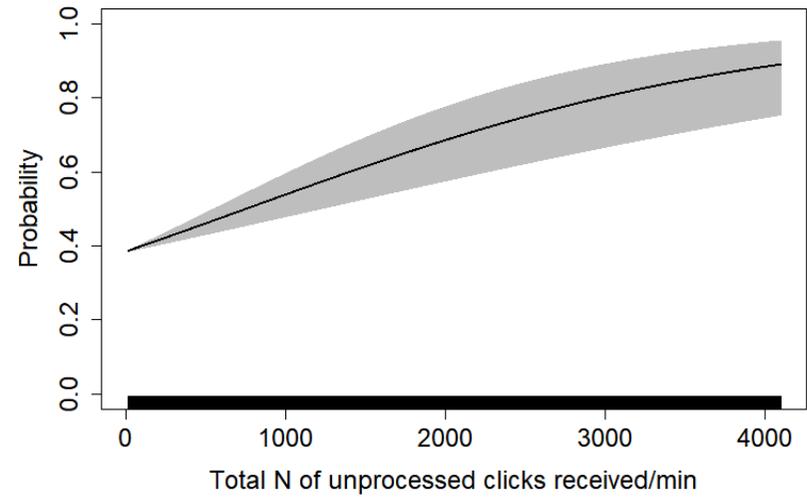
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_2000m covariate 2: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



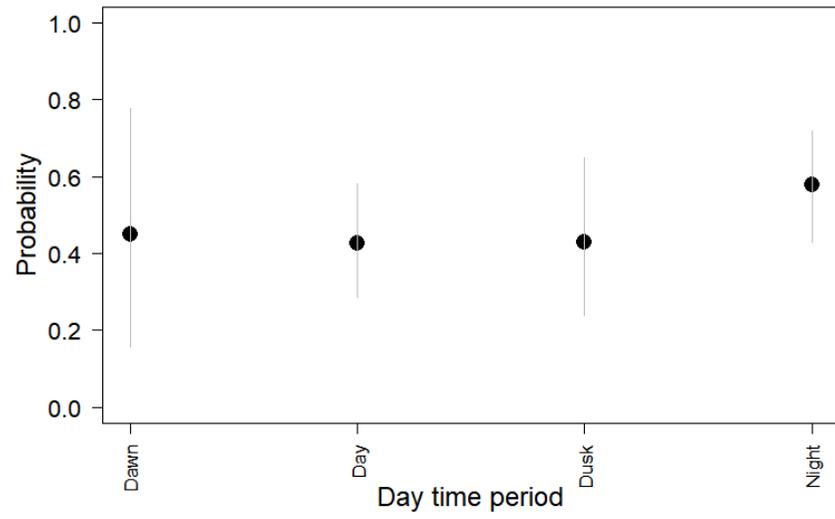
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_2000m covariate 3: Signal Type



LEAP Nearfield\_to\_2000m covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



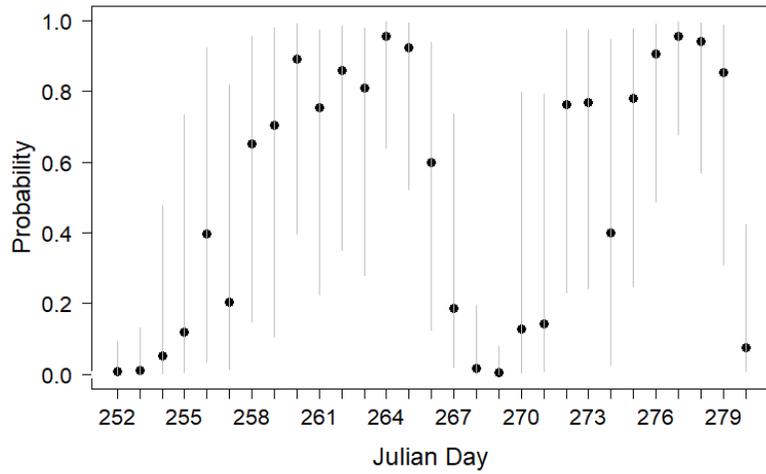
LEAP Nearfield\_to\_200m covariate 5: Day time period



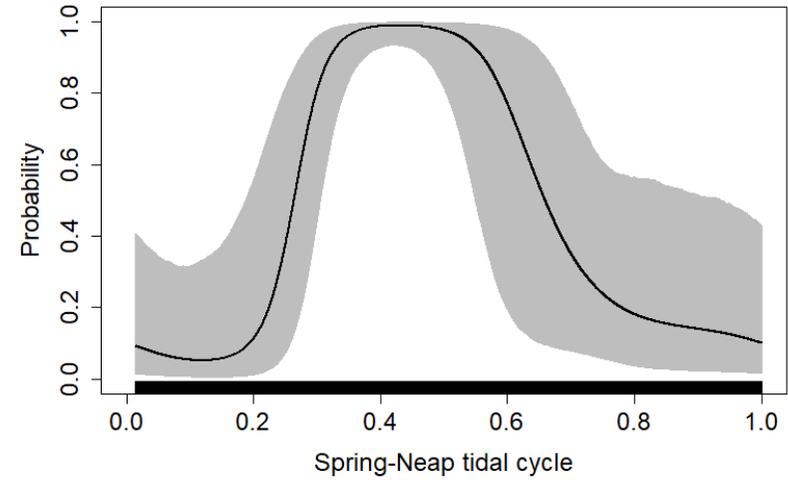
Model:	Whole Array (A) (E-200-5000, C-600-5000, W200-5000)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD2&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(JULDAY) + SprNpBasisMat + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	64.3%	28.8%
No porpoise		35.7%	71.25%	
AUC value:	0.7477562			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
JULDAY	Factor	28	112.725	$3.996 \cdot 10^{-12}$
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	27.007	$1.981 \cdot 10^{-5}$
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	26.698	$6.811 \cdot 10^{-6}$
Signal_Type	Factor	2	9.261	0.0097486
Nall_m	Linear	1	12.171	0.0004854
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	14.032	0.0071933

Model: Whole Array (A) (E-200-5000, C-600-5000, W200-5000)

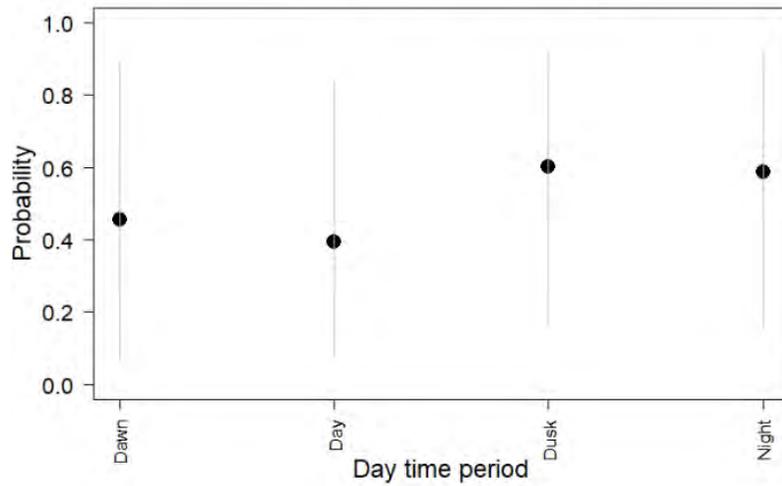
LEAP array covariate 1: Julian Day



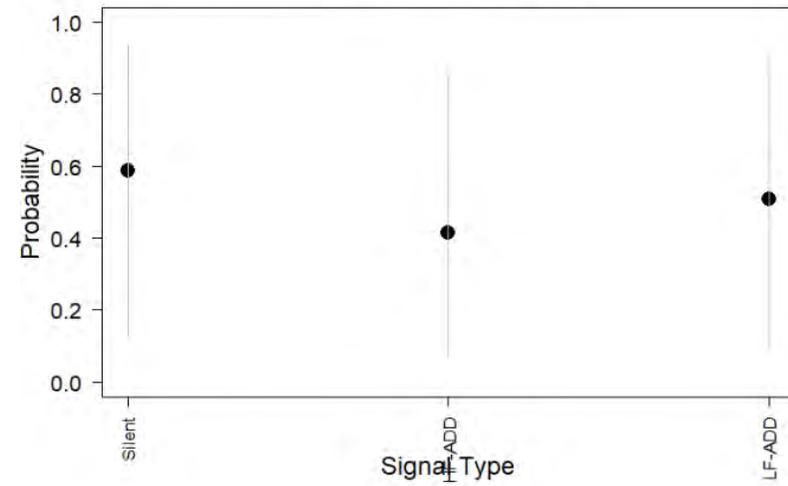
LEAP array covariate 2: Spring-Neap tidal cycle



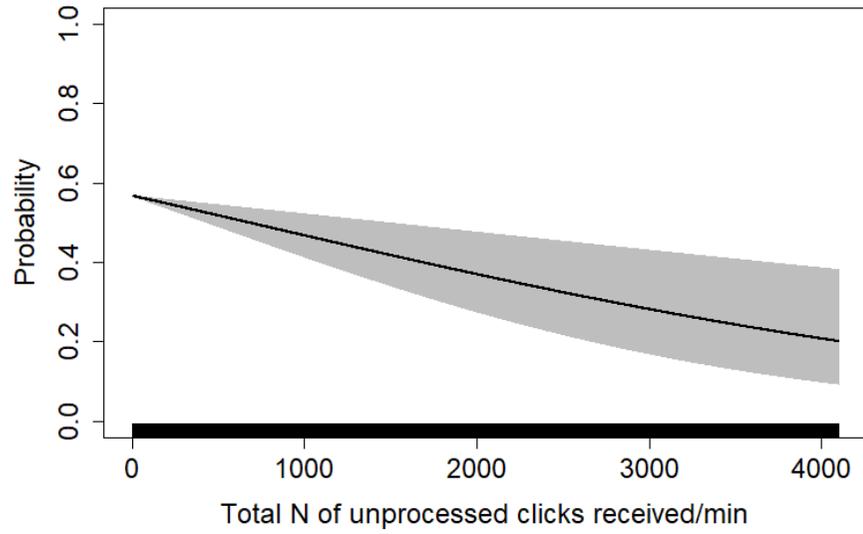
LEAP array covariate 3: Day time period



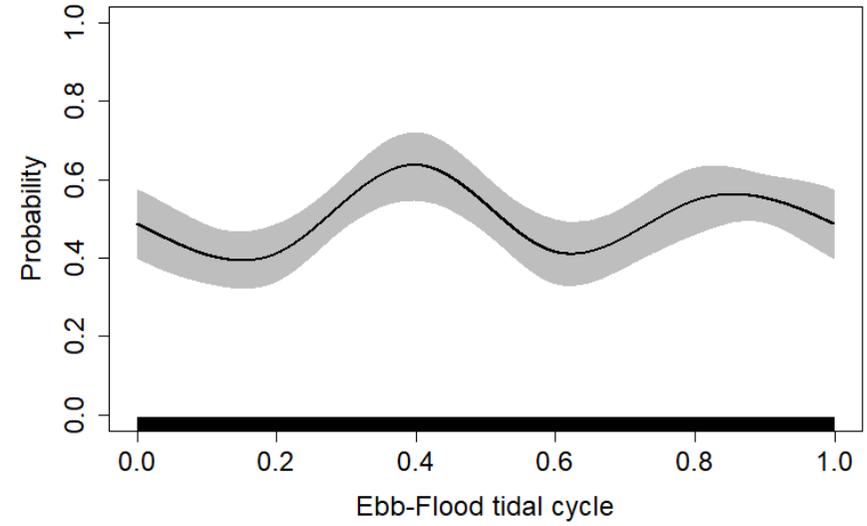
LEAP array covariate 4: Signal Type



LEAP array covariate 5: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



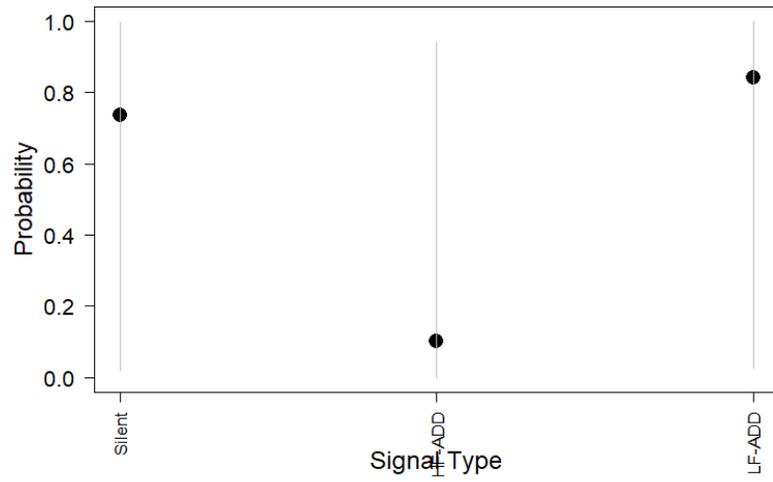
LEAP array covariate 6: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



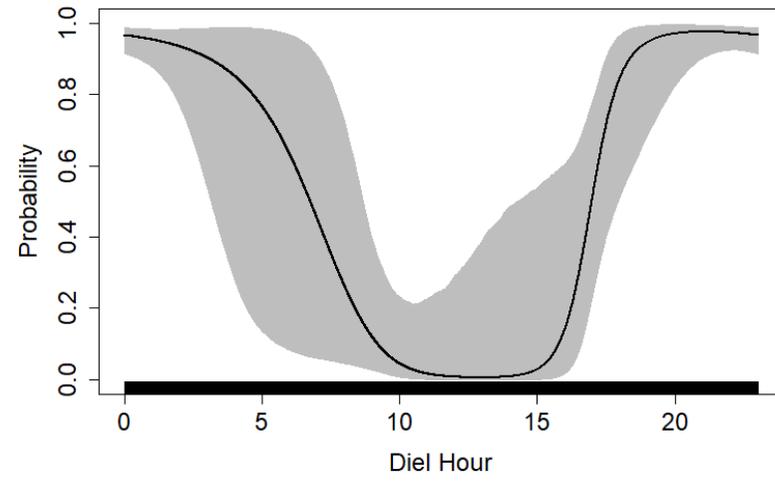
Model:	W-1000 (A)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ as.factor(Signal_Type) + AvgHrBasisMat + bs(Nall_m, knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	91.1%	21.1%
No porpoise		8.9%	78.9%	
AUC value:	0.9039284			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Signal_Type	Factor	2	11.813	0.0027221
Diel Hour	Cyclic spline	4	39.237	$6.223 \cdot 10^{-8}$
Nall_m	Cubic spline	4	19.991	0.0005014

Model: W-1000 (A)

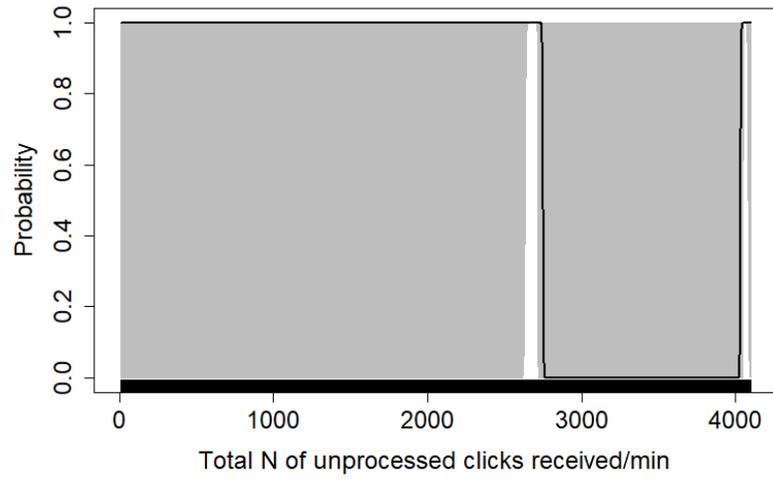
LEAP W1000 covariate 1: Signal Type



LEAP W1000 covariate 2: Diel Hour



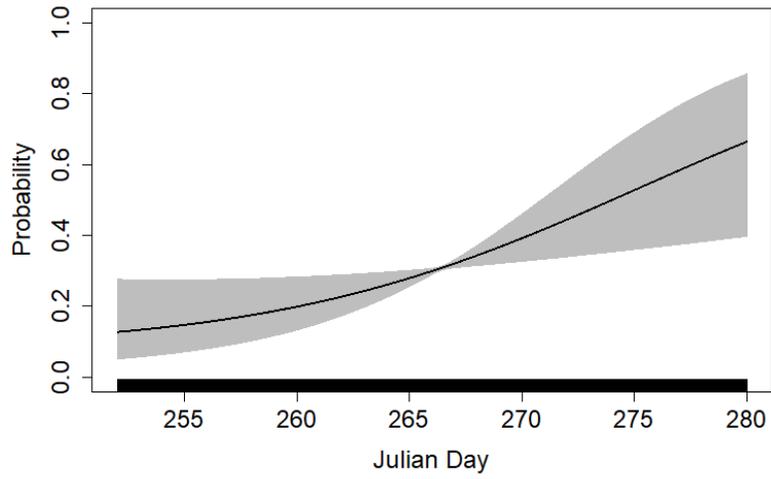
LEAP W1000 covariate 3: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



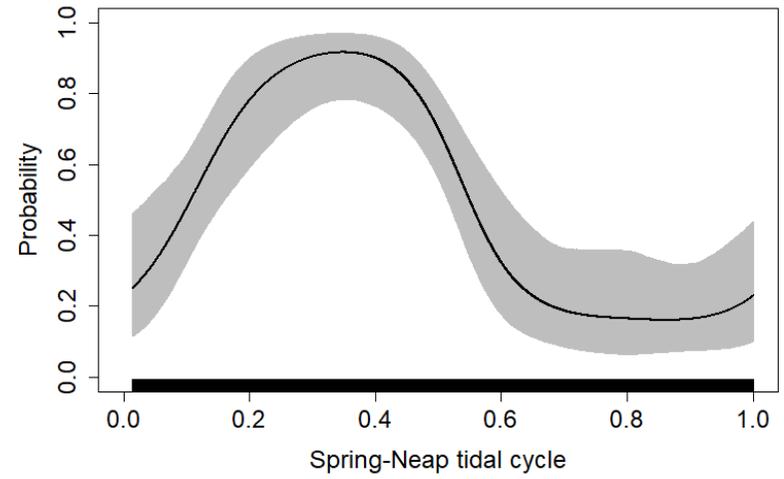
Model:	E-2000 (A)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(DPM ~ bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + SprNpBasisMat + AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	62.4%	20.4%
No porpoise		37.6%	79.6%	
AUC value:	0.7656189			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
JULDAY	Cubic spline	4	11.5337	0.021177
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	16.6861	0.002224
Diel Hour	Cyclic spline	4	10.4193	0.033927
Signal_Type	Factor	2	7.2264	0.026965

Model: E-2000 (A)

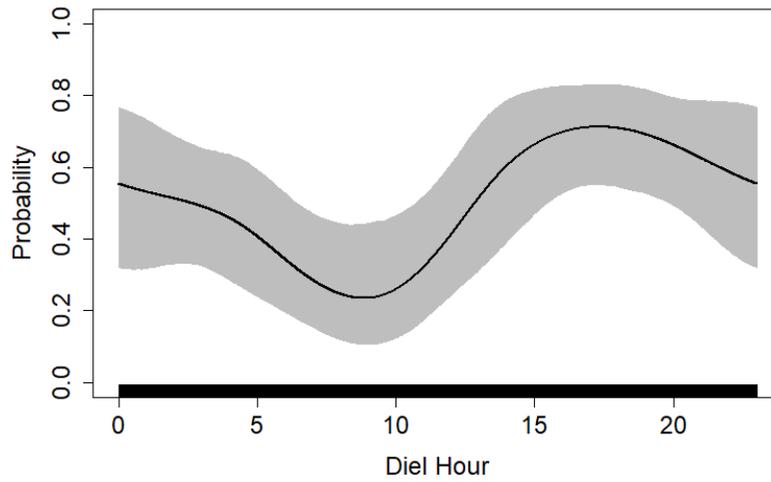
LEAP C2000 covariate 1: Julian Day



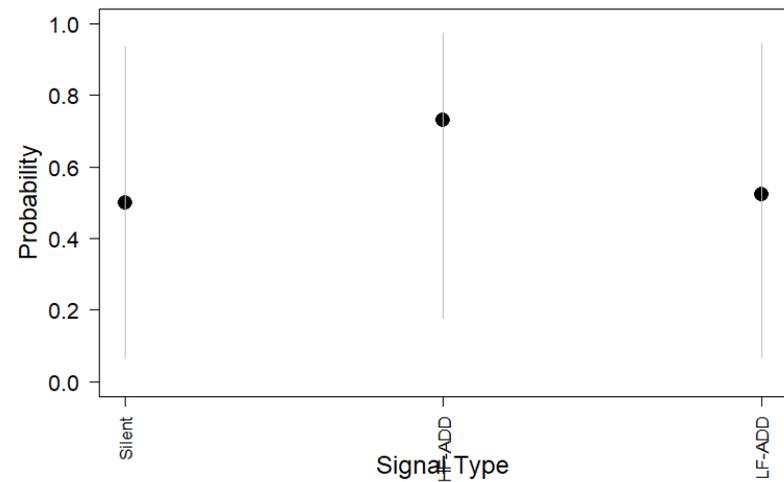
LEAP E2000 covariate 2: Spring-Neap tidal cycle



LEAP E2000 covariate 3: Diel Hour



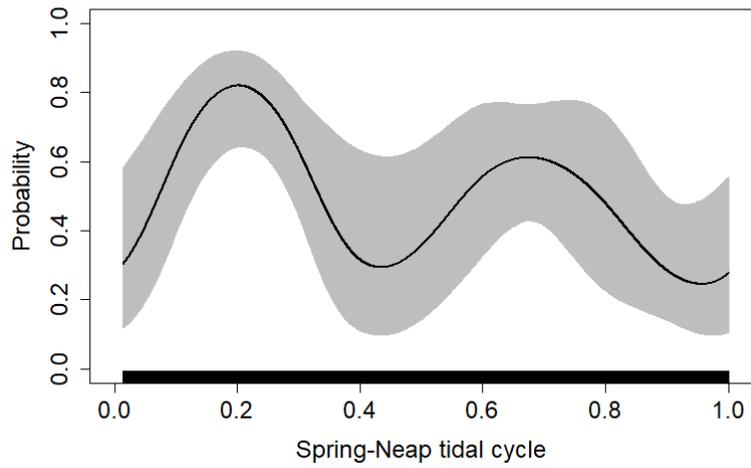
LEAP E2000 covariate 1: Signal Type



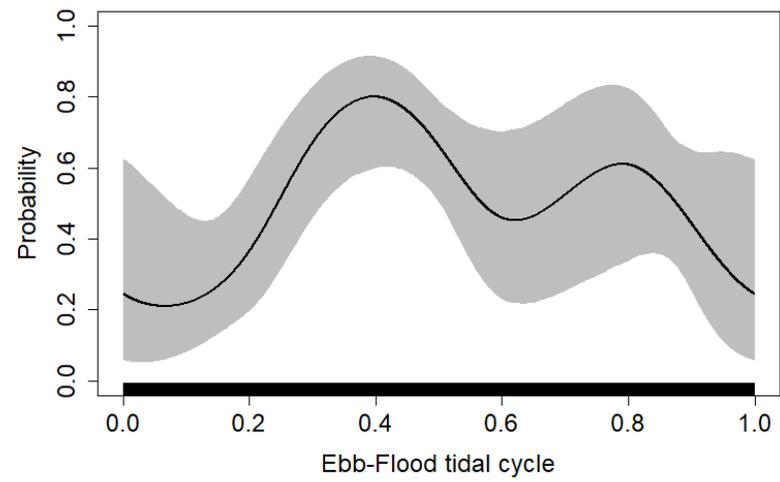
Model:	C-2000 (A)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(DPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat + Nall_m + bs(Angle, knots=mean(Angle)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	63.0%	23.2%
No porpoise		37.0%	76.8%	
AUC value:	0.7702981			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	9.7232	0.045358
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	9.6518	0.046720
Nall_m	Linear	1	9.6253	0.001919
ANGLE	Cubic spline	4	26.3417	$2.7 \cdot 10^{-5}$

Model: C-2000 (A)

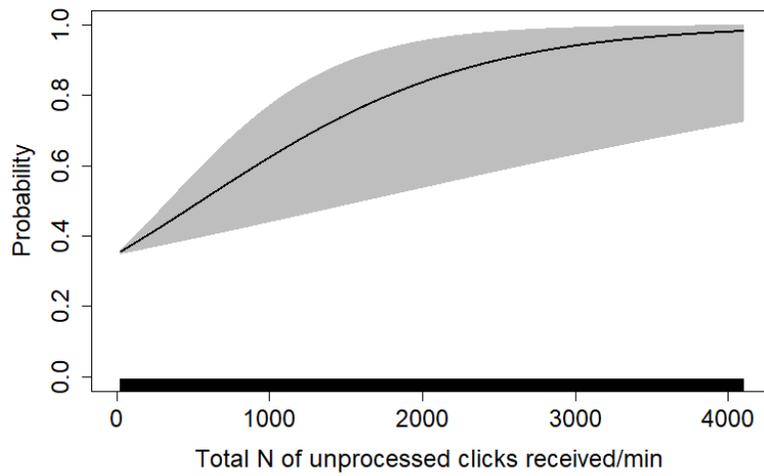
LEAP C2000 covariate 1: Spring-Neap tidal cycle



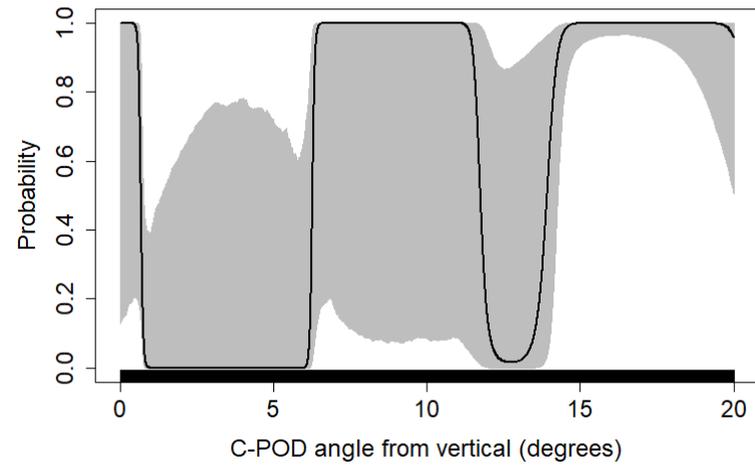
LEAP C2000 covariate 2: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



LEAP C2000 covariate 3: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min

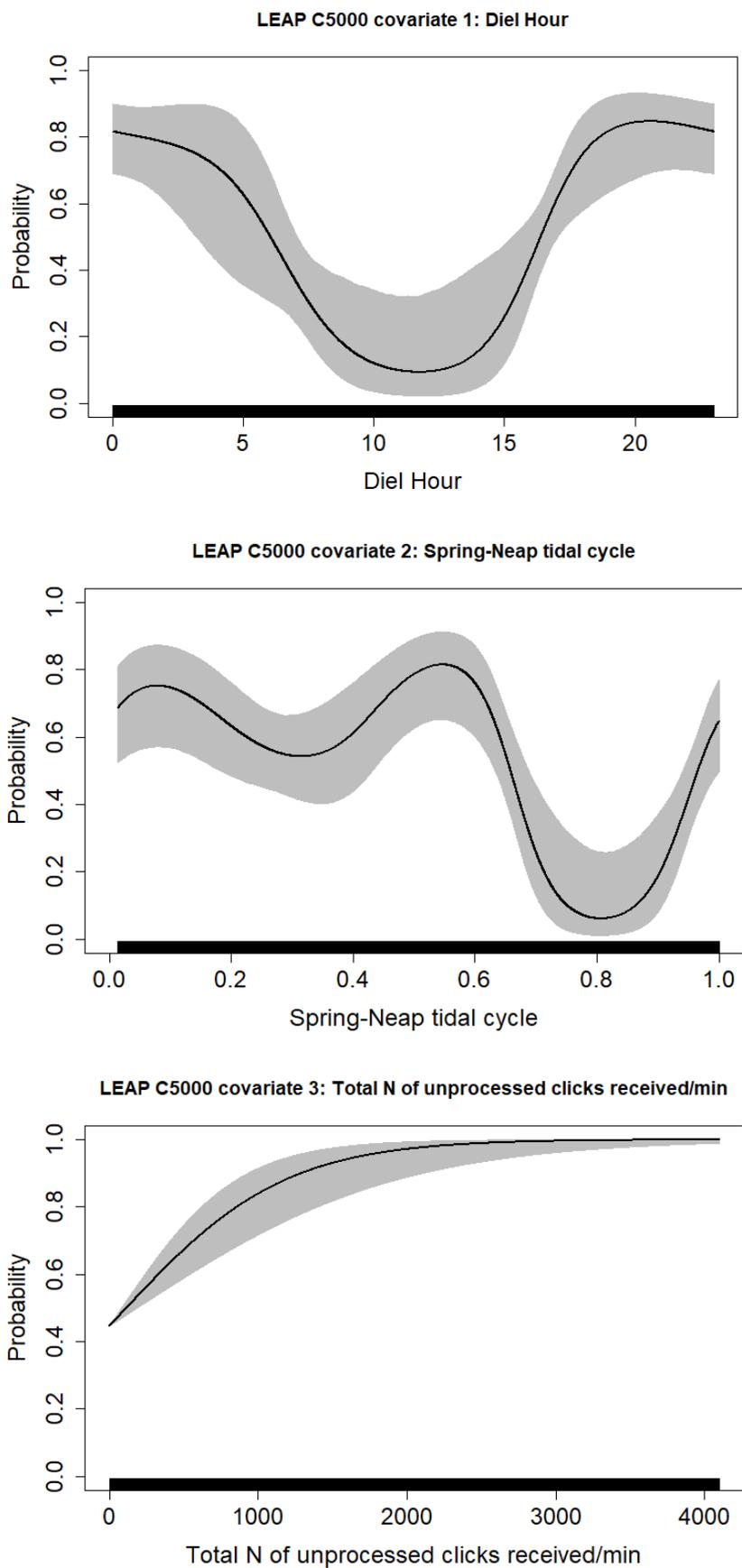


LEAP C2000 covariate 4: C-POD angle from vertical (degrees)



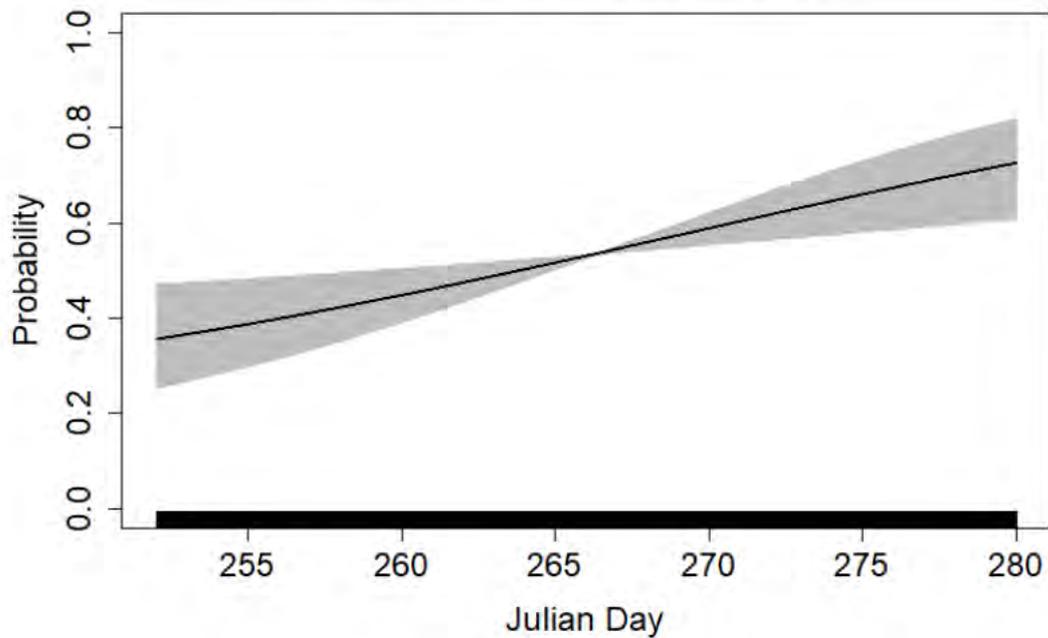
Model:	C-5000 (A)			
Model structure:	POD6<-geeglm(DPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	82.8%	21.1%
No porpoise		17.2%	78.9%	
AUC value:	0.8495685			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Diel Hour	Cyclic spline	4	24.422	$6.574 \cdot 10^{-5}$
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	12.986	0.01134
Nall_m	Linear	1	26.615	$2.483 \cdot 10^{-7}$

Model: C-5000 (A)



Model:	W-5000 (A)			
Model structure:	POD8<-geeglm(DPM ~ bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	48.6%	24.6%
No porpoise		51.4%	75.4%	
AUC value:	0.6707535			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
JULDAY	Cubic spline	4	20.1	0.0004773

LEAP W5000 covariate 1: Julian Day



## Appendix 5B - GAM design, descriptors and outputs – Series B models

This Appendix contains Series B model outputs for 1) the entire LEAP array, 2) for the Nearfield component only, and 3) for all individual C-PODs where at least 50 PPMs were detected during the experimental period, this time using all data across the entire deployment period. Porpoise presence was modelled using binomial-based GAM-GEEs with an independent correlation structure and a logit link function to describe the relationship between covariates and porpoise click train detection presence (the response variable, described in a binary presence/absence format). This approach closely follows the one initially described by Pirotta et al. (2011) and the following text is adapted from an in-depth description of this method by Benjamins et al. (2016, 2017). Model outputs, expressions of model quality etc. are presented in exactly the same manner as described in Appendix 5A; details about the employed modelling approach can also be found there. Because greater numbers of PPM detections were available, daily PPM detection rates and block sizes were different from those described in Sections 4.7, 4.8 and Appendix 5A (Table A5B.1).

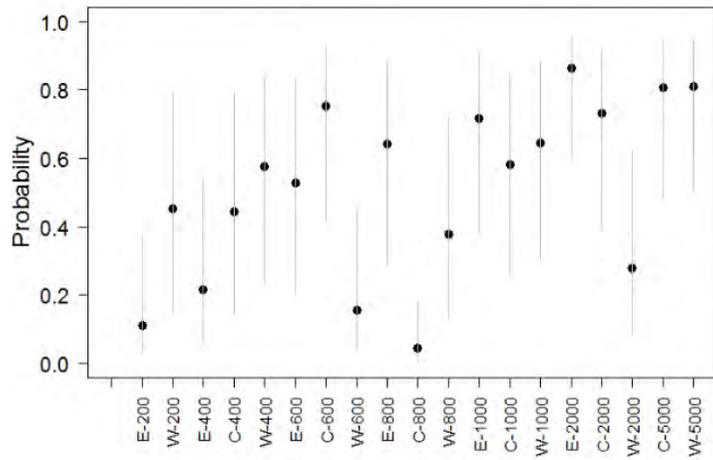
*Table A5B.1. Overview of PPM detections during period used for Series B modelling efforts, covering the period 8/09 – 6/10/2016. Information is provided on block sizes used for individual and compound models to address temporal autocorrelation.*

Array section	Site name	#PPM	Daily PPM detection rate (#PPM/day)	Block size (minutes)
NEARFIELD	E-200	15	0.51	5
NEARFIELD	E-400	97	3.33	30
NEARFIELD	E-600	204	7.00	118
NEARFIELD	E-800	263	9.02	137
NEARFIELD	E-1000	283	9.71	117
FARFIELD	E-2000	748	25.66	145
NEARFIELD	C-400	97	3.33	72
NEARFIELD	C-600	309	10.60	100
NEARFIELD	C-800	15	0.51	5
NEARFIELD	C-1000	159	5.45	40
FARFIELD	C-2000	319	10.94	45
FARFIELD	C-5000	361	12.38	121
NEARFIELD	W-200	111	3.81	45
NEARFIELD	W-400	155	5.32	71
NEARFIELD	W-600	30	1.03	6
NEARFIELD	W-800	110	3.77	17
NEARFIELD	W-1000	238	8.16	64
FARFIELD	W-2000	53	1.82	10
FARFIELD	W-5000	352	12.07	55

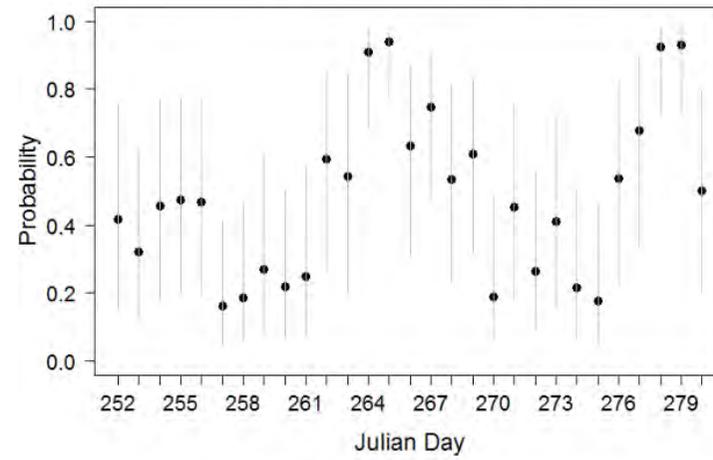
Model:	Whole array (B) (E-200-5000, C-400-5000, W200-5000)			
Model structure:	<code>POD2&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(JULDAY) + AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type) + TideBasisMat + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Array)</code>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	81.3%	27.3%
No porpoise		18.7%	72.7%	
AUC value:	0.8436431			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
POSITION	factor	18	423.14	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
JULDAY	factor	28	273.52	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	138.73	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Nall_m	linear	1	169.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	factor	3	37.69	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	27.66	$1.462 \cdot 10^{-5}$
DAYTIMENum	factor	3	15.00	0.001819
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	11.35	0.022868

Model: Whole array (B) (E-200-5000, C-400-5000, W200-5000)

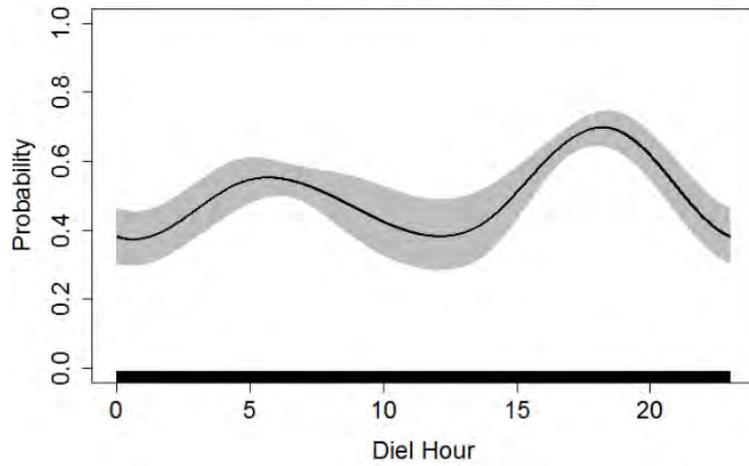
LEAP array covariate 1: POSITION



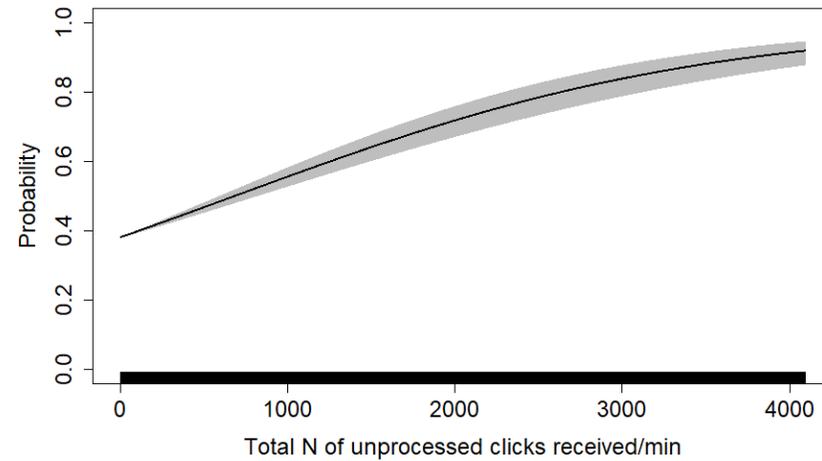
LEAP array covariate 2: Julian Day



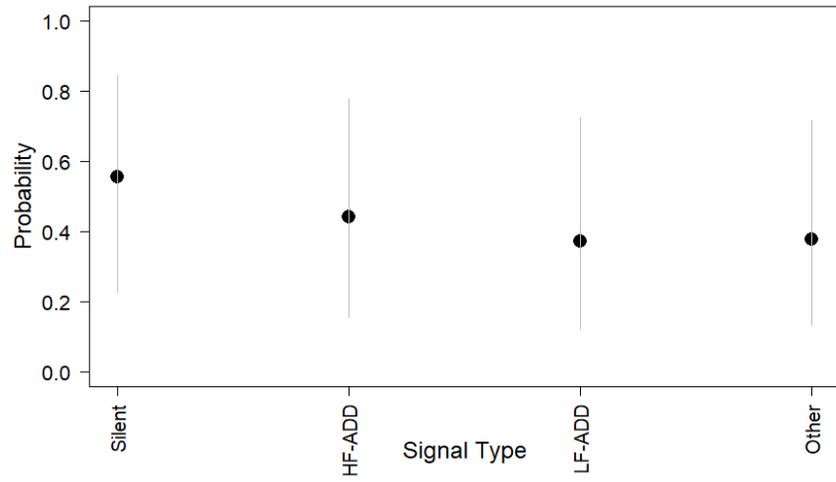
LEAP array covariate 3: Diel Hour



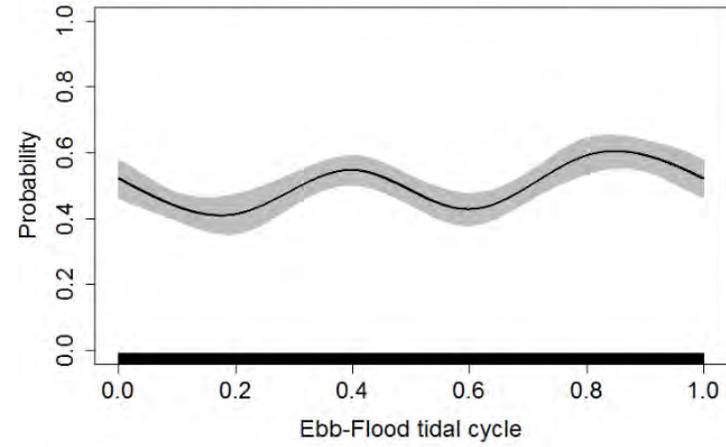
LEAP array covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



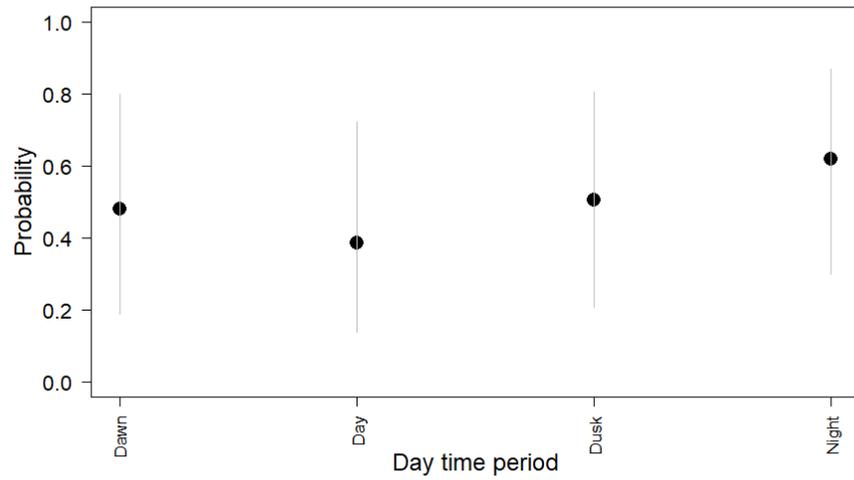
LEAP array covariate 5: Signal Type



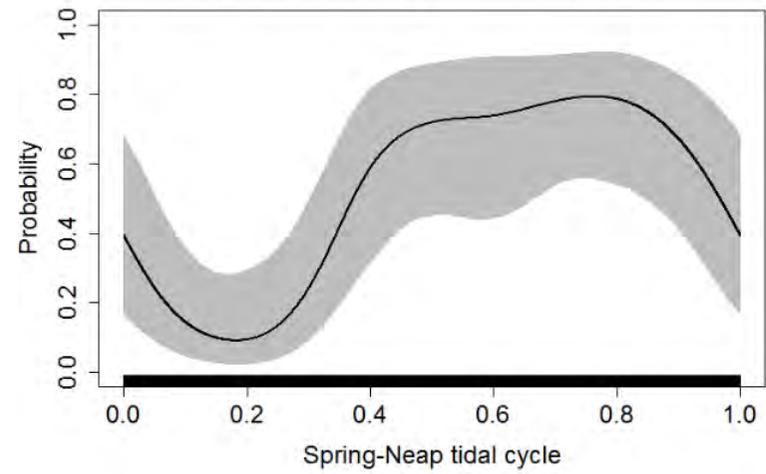
LEAP array covariate 6: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



LEAP array covariate 7: Day time period



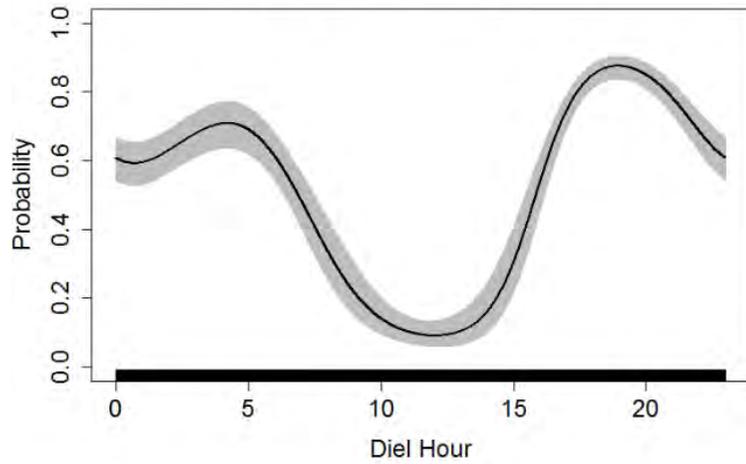
LEAP array covariate 8: Spring-Neap tidal cycle



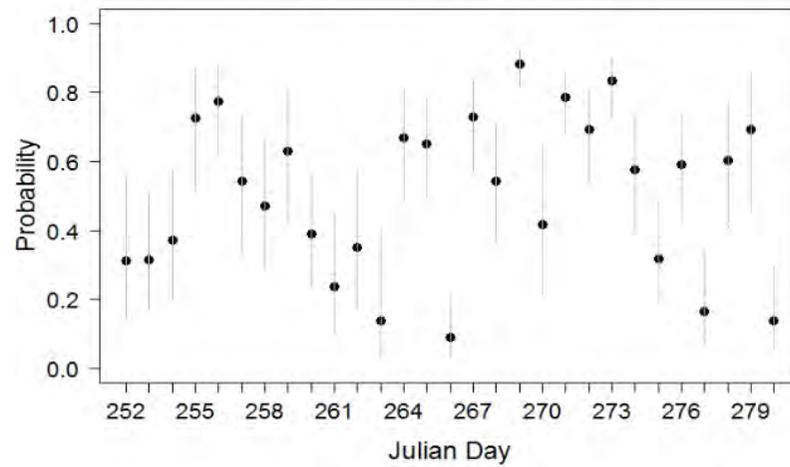
Model:	Nearfield (B) (E-200-1000, C-400-1000, W200-1000)			
Model structure:	POD3<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(JULDAY) + as.factor(POSITION) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=Nearfield)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	80.6%	19.2%
No porpoise		19.4%	80.8%	
AUC value:	0.8893874			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOURL	Cyclic spline	4	165.23	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
JULDAY	factor	28	367.38	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
POSITION	factor	13	195.50	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	factor	3	61.93	$2.272 \cdot 10^{-13}$
Nall_m	linear	1	73.34	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	33.07	$1.158 \cdot 10^{-6}$

Model: Nearfield (B) (E-200-1000, C-400-1000, W200-1000)

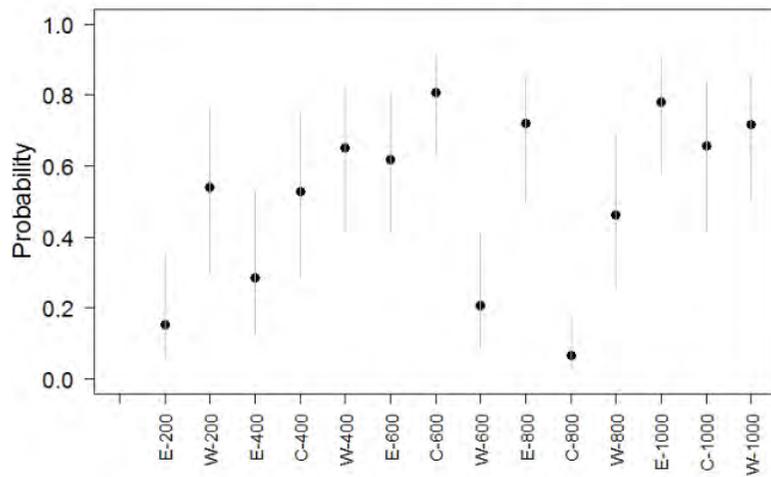
LEAP Nearfield covariate 1: Diel Hour



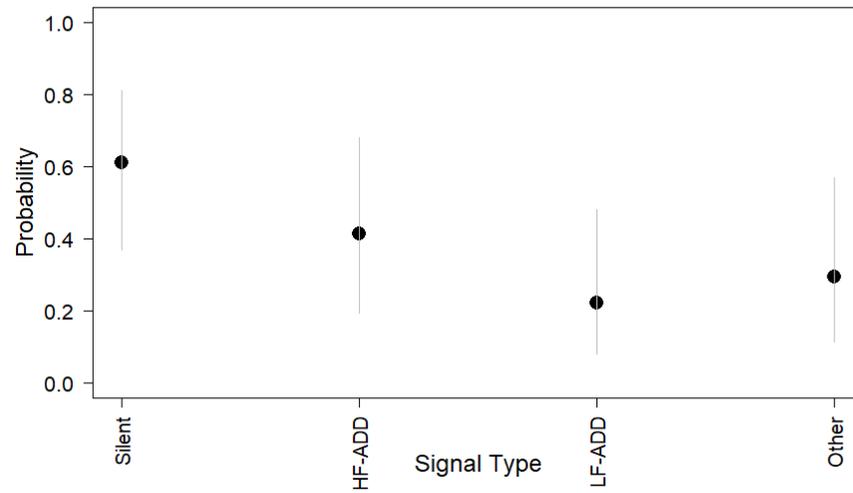
LEAP Nearfield covariate 2: Julian Day



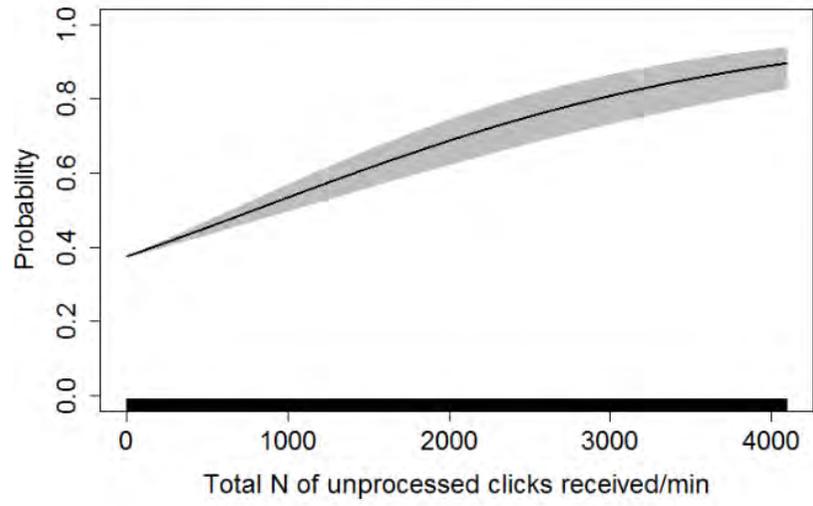
LEAP Nearfield covariate 3: POSITION



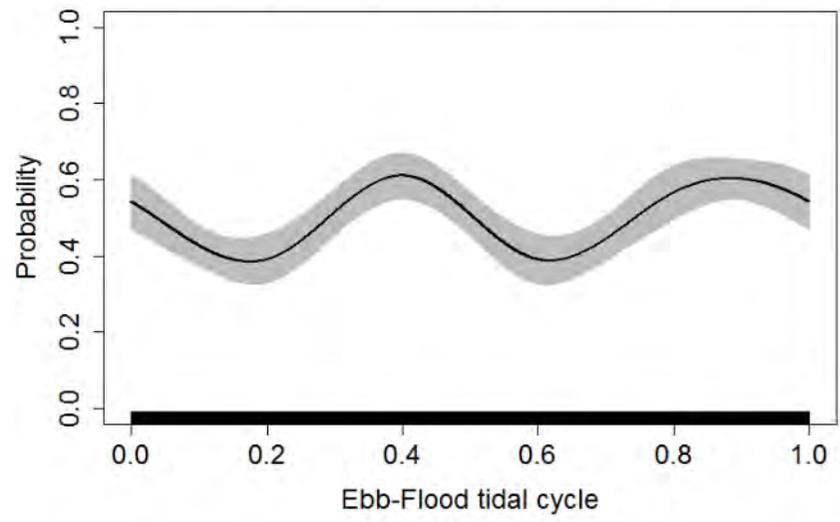
LEAP Nearfield covariate 4: Signal Type



LEAP Nearfield covariate 5: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min

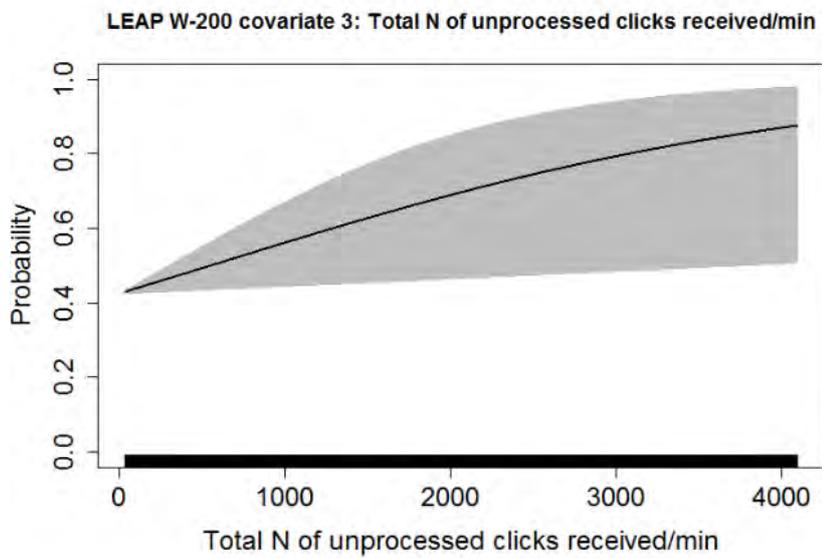
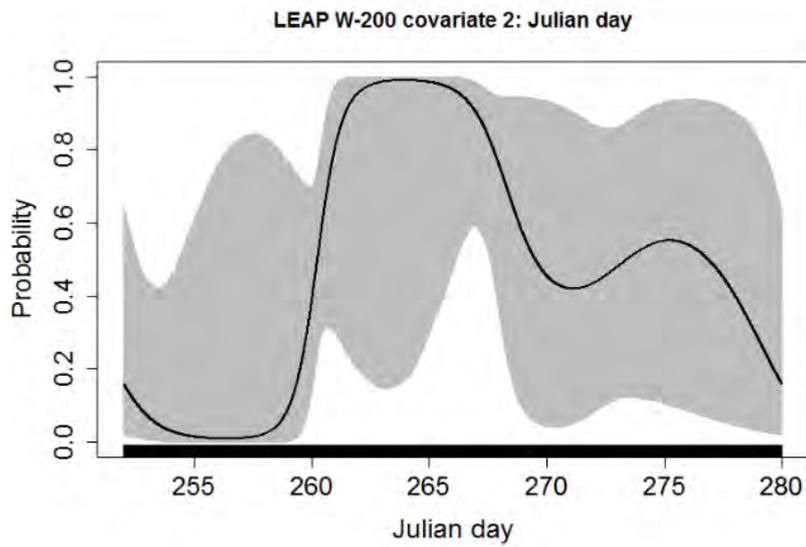
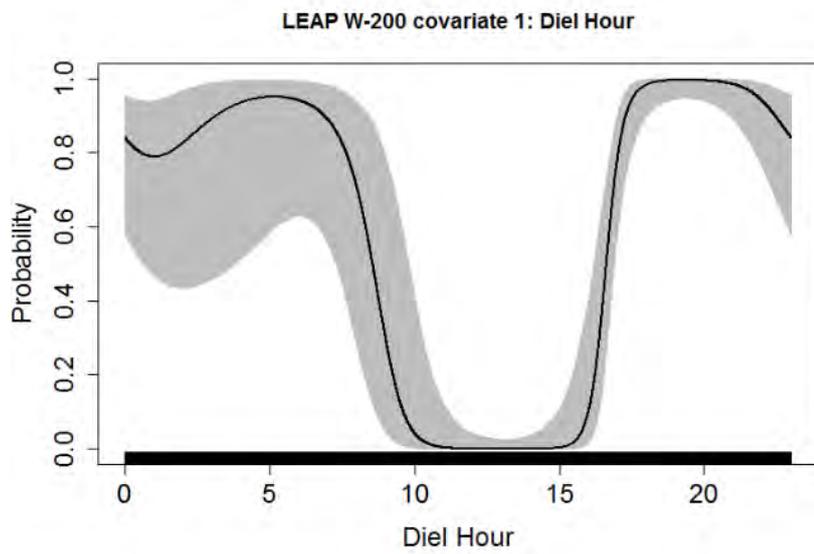


LEAP Nearfield covariate 6: Ebb-Flood tidal cycle



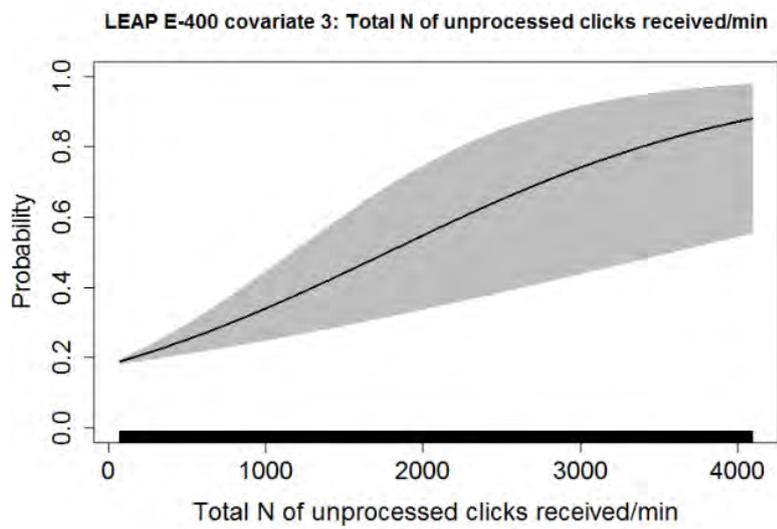
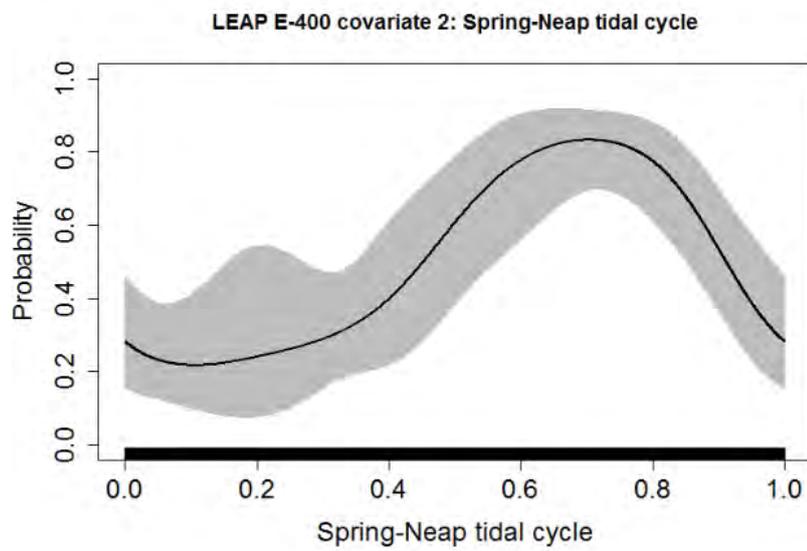
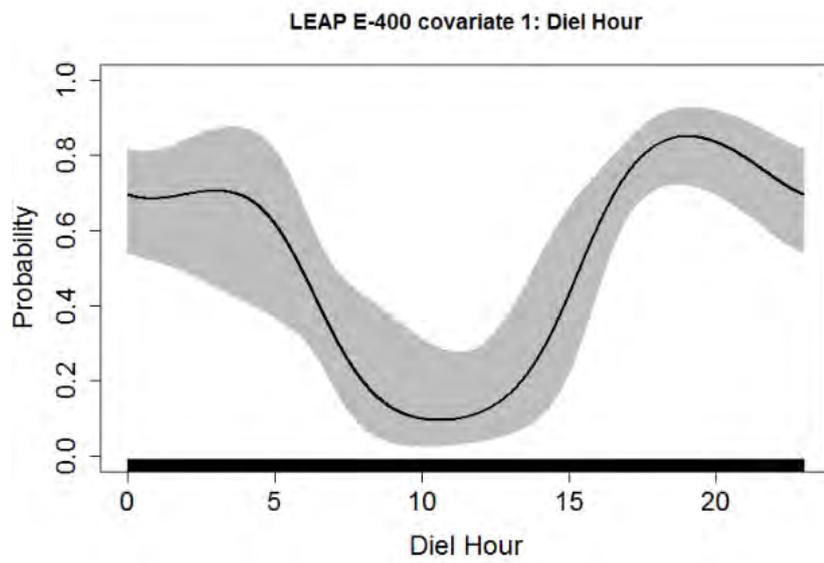
Model:	W-200 (B)			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W200)</code>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	77.5%	6.8%
No porpoise		22.5%	93.2%	
AUC value:	0.905853			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance):	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	24.6722	$5.855 \cdot 10^{-5}$
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	9.9928	0.04055
Nall_m	linear	1	5.3750	0.02043

Model: W-200 (B)



Model:	E-400 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E400)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	74.7%	22.4%
No porpoise		25.3%	77.6%	
AUC value:	0.8263694			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	25.635	$3.749 \cdot 10^{-5}$
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	17.091	0.0018557
Nall_m	linear	1	14.680	0.0001274

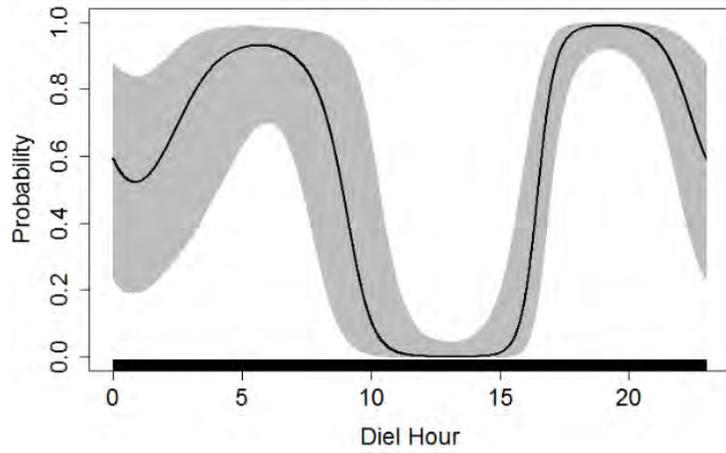
Model: E-400 (B)



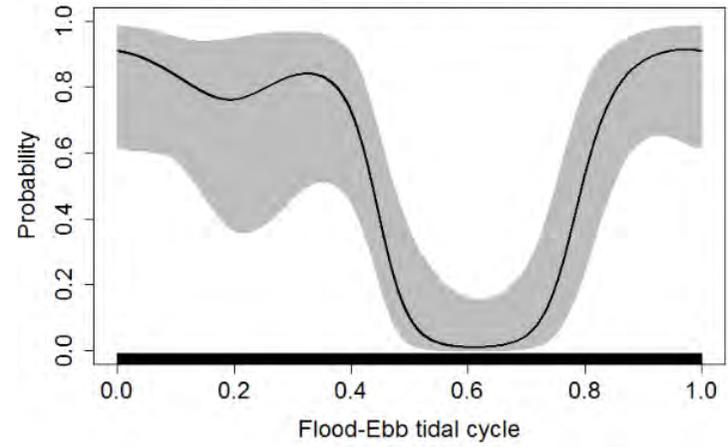
Model:	C-400 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C400)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	89.3%	10.8%
No porpoise		10.7%	89.2%	
AUC value:	0.943135			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOURL	Cyclic spline	4	14.0194	0.007233
HiLotide	Cyclic spline	4	13.7363	0.008186
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.3708	0.003991
Nall_m	linear	1	8.5291	0.003495

Model: C-400 (B)

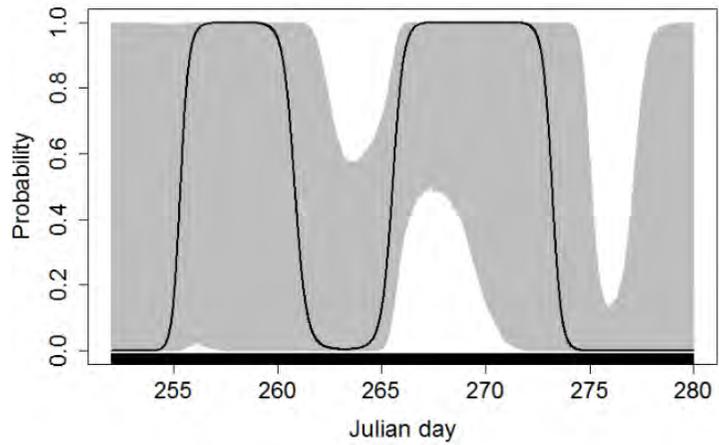
LEAP C-400 covariate 1: Diel Hour



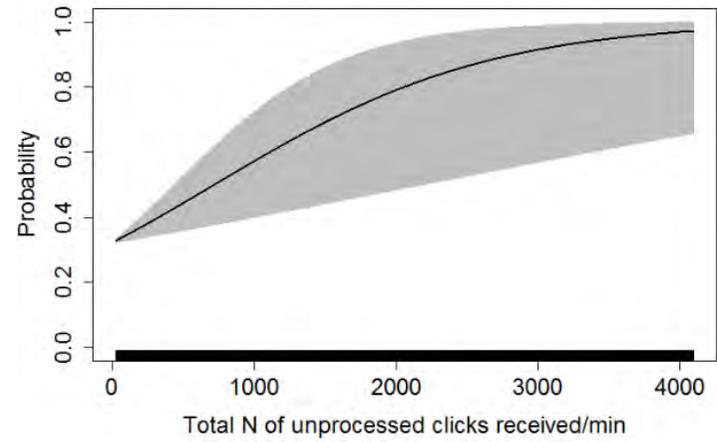
LEAP C-400 covariate 2: Flood-Ebb tidal cycle



LEAP C-400 covariate 3: Julian day



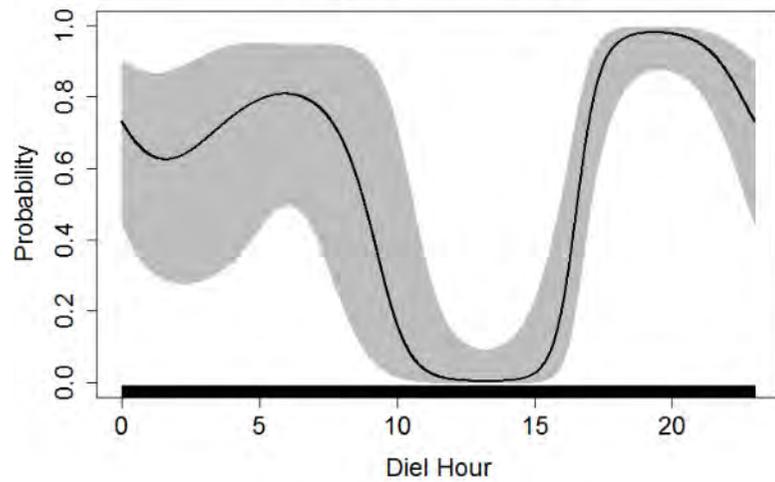
LEAP C-400 covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



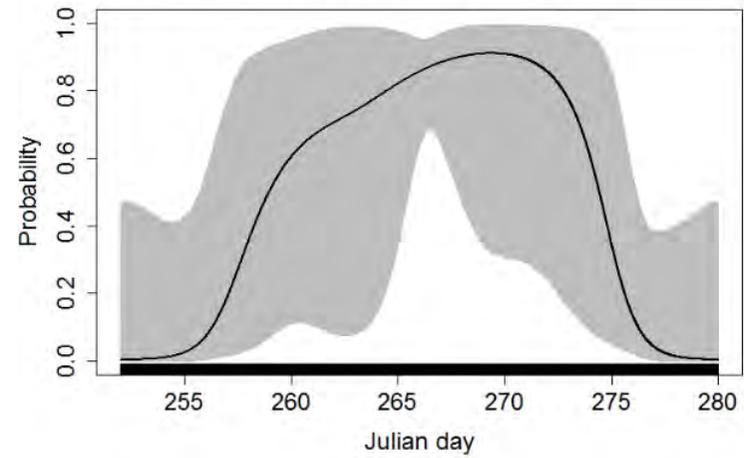
Model:	W-400 (B)			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W400)</code>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	88.4%	21.9%
No porpoise		11.6%	78.1%	
AUC value:	0.9068351			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOURL	Cyclic spline	4	21.8619	0.0002135
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	17.9475	0.0012636
Signal_Type	Factor	3	13.8378	0.0031345
Nall_m	Linear	1	7.2002	0.0072895
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	11.4568	0.0218828

Model: W-400 (B)

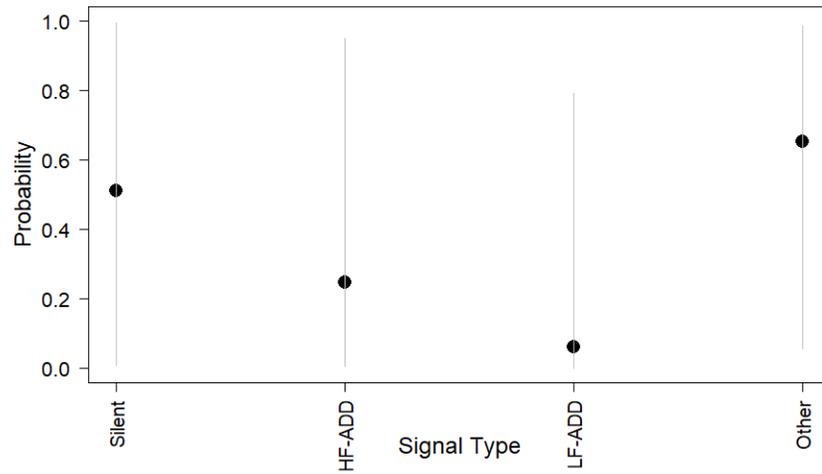
LEAP W-400 covariate 1: Diel Hour



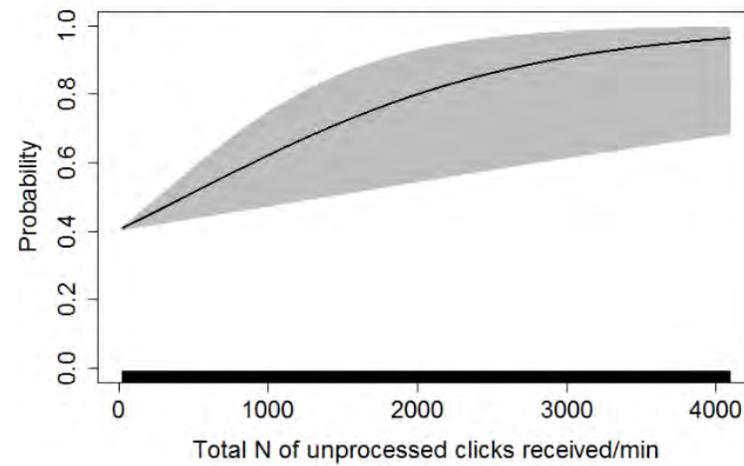
LEAP W-400 covariate 2: Julian day



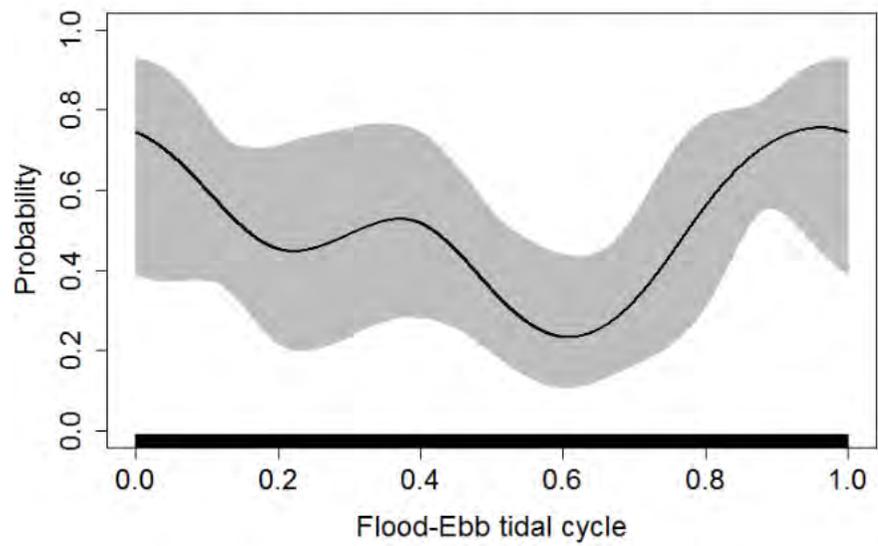
LEAP W-400 covariate 3: Signal Type



LEAP W-400 covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min

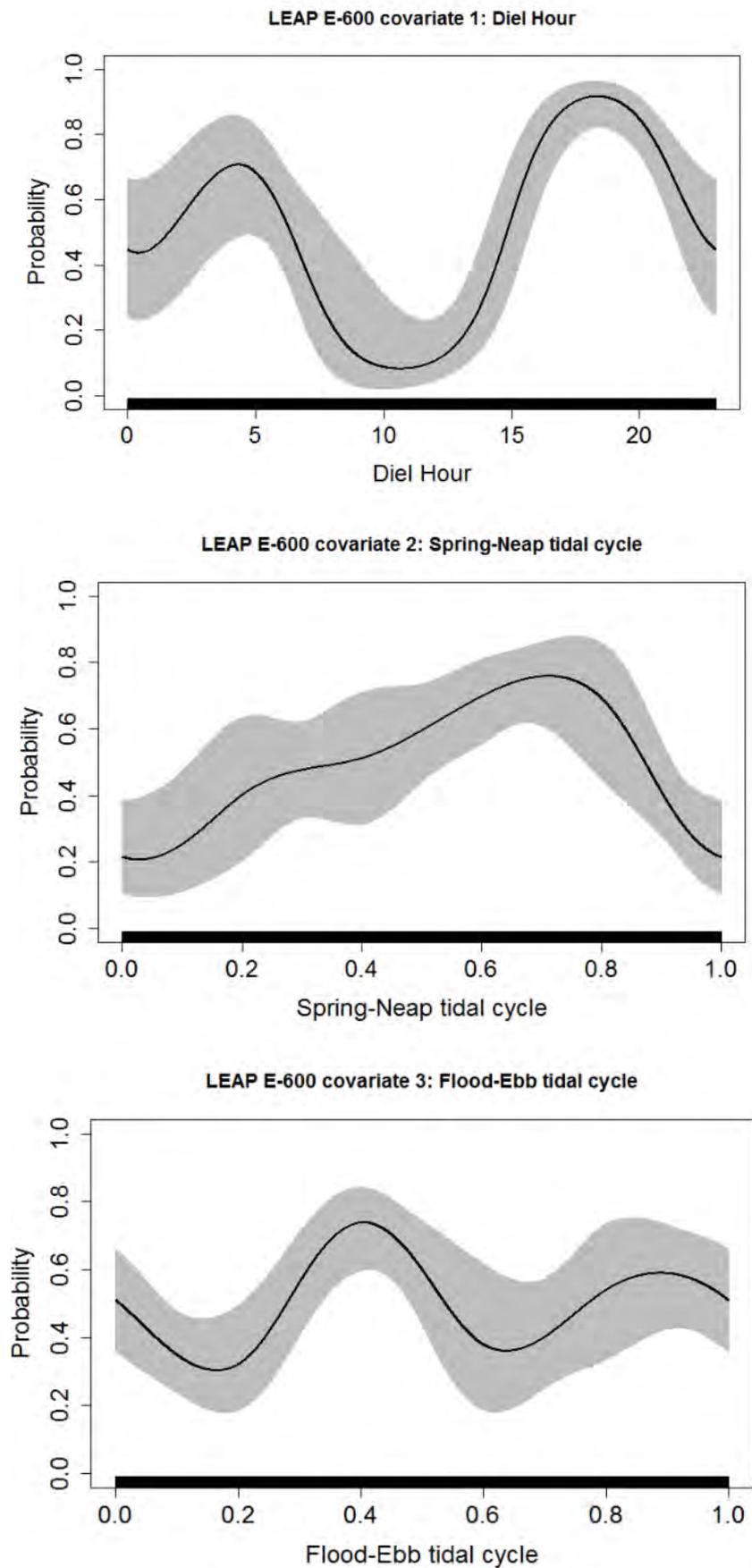


LEAP W-400 covariate 5: Flood-Ebb tidal cycle



Model:	E-600 (B)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E600) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	23.6%
No porpoise		24.5%	76.4%	
AUC value:	0.8365278			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	34.277	$6.538 \cdot 10^{-7}$
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	14.105	0.006967
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	13.362	0.009636

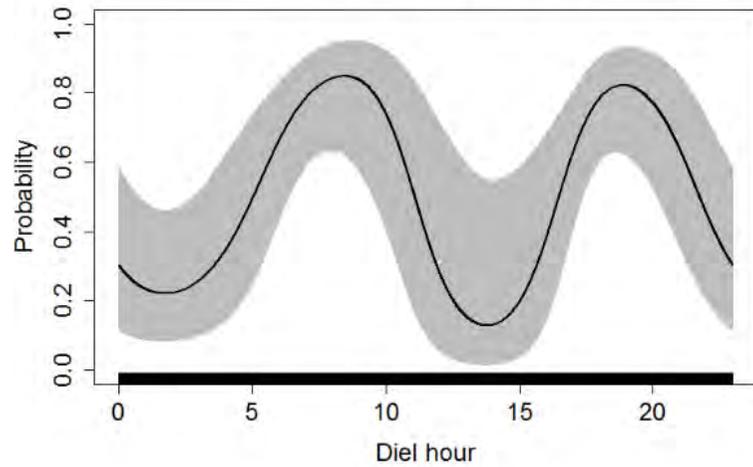
Model: E-600 (B)



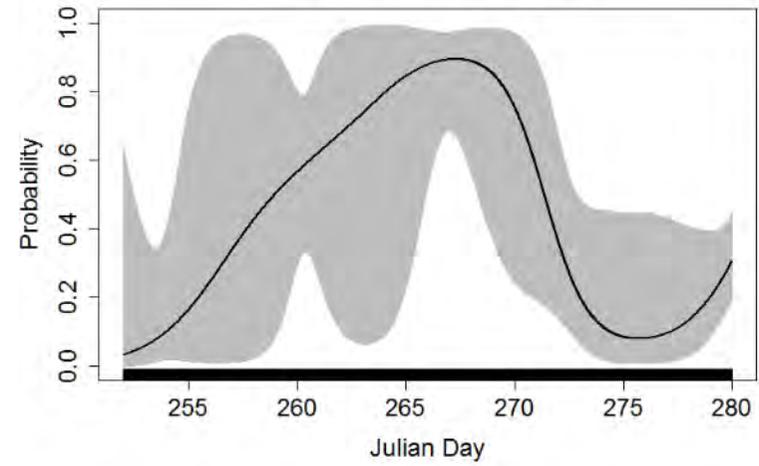
Model:	C-600 (B)			
Model structure:	POD7<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C600)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	77.0%	15.6%
No porpoise		23.0%	84.4%	
AUC value:	0.8862971			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	33.592	$9.034 \cdot 10^{-7}$
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	32.976	$1.208 \cdot 10^{-6}$
Nall_m	Linear	1	23.235	$1.434 \cdot 10^{-6}$
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	20.308	0.0001465

Model: C-600 (B)

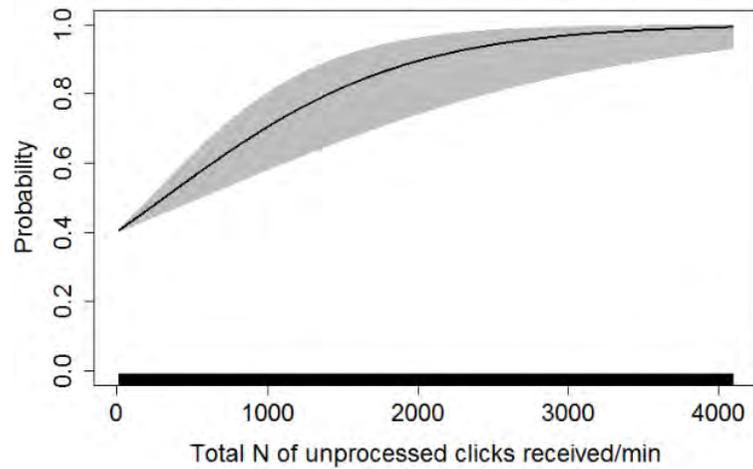
LEAP C-600 covariate 1: Diel Hour



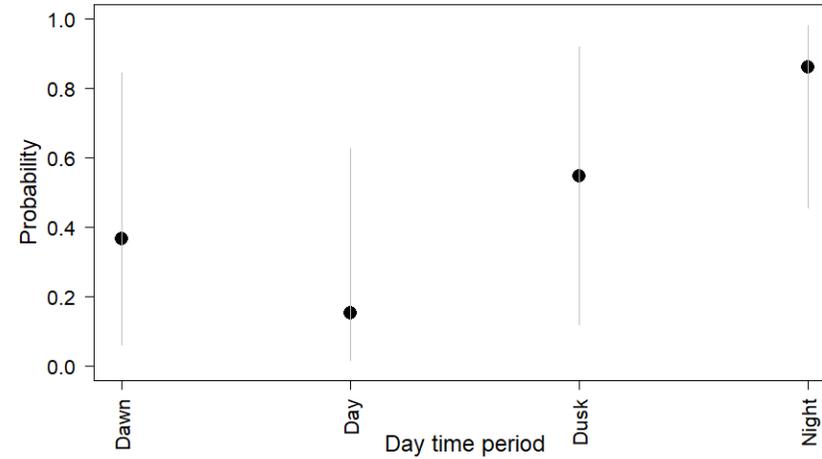
LEAP C-600 covariate 2: Julian Day



LEAP C-600 covariate 3: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min

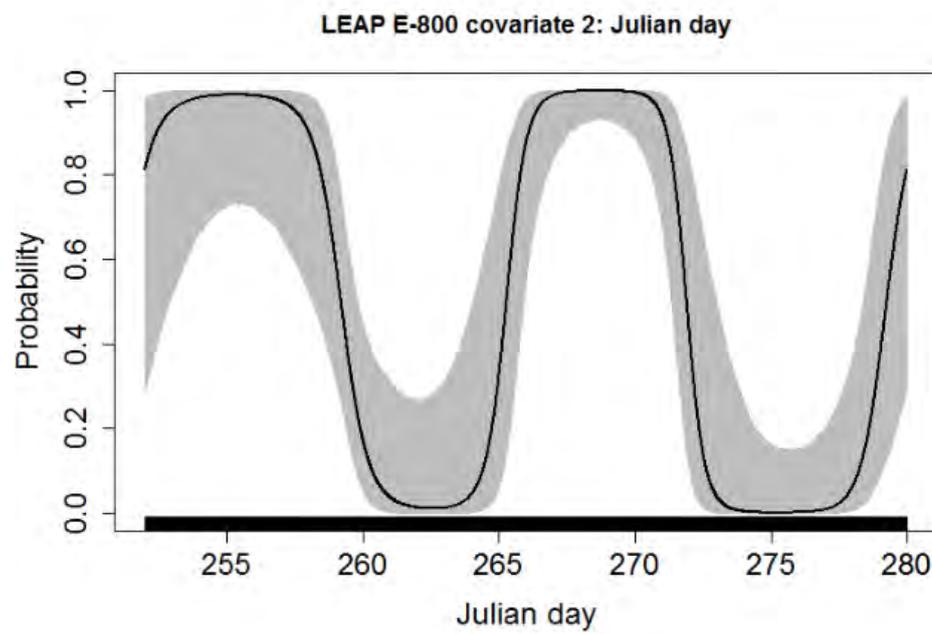
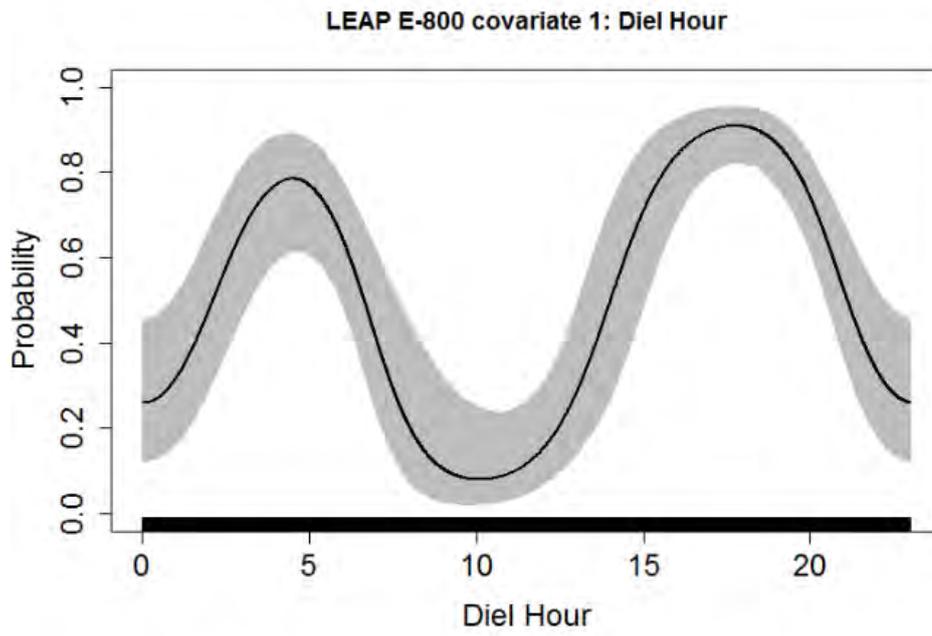


LEAP C-600 covariate 4: Day time period



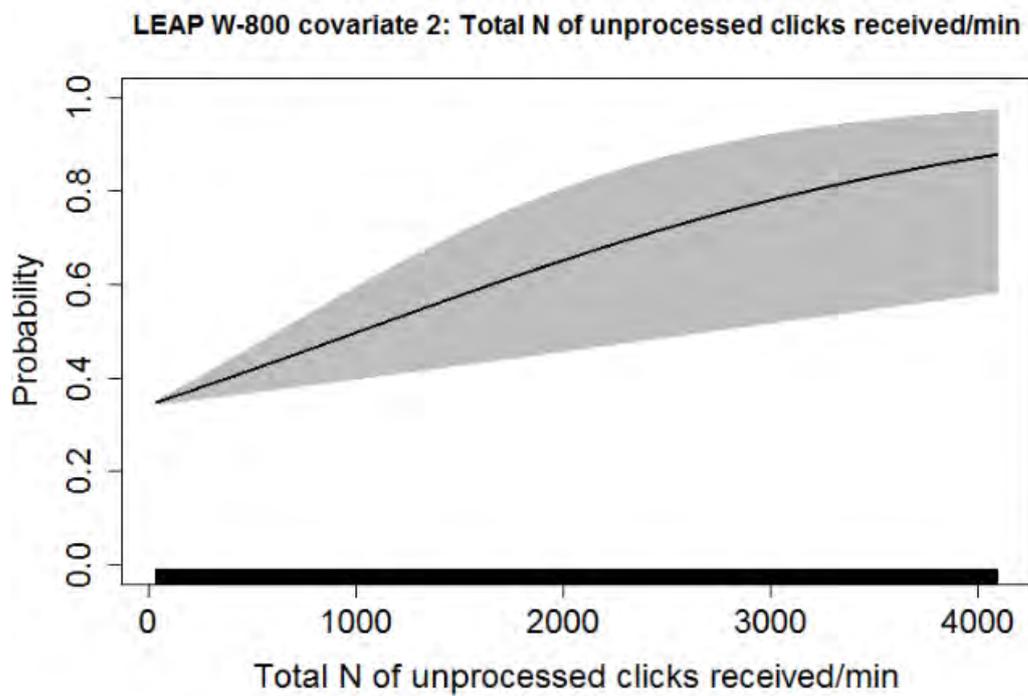
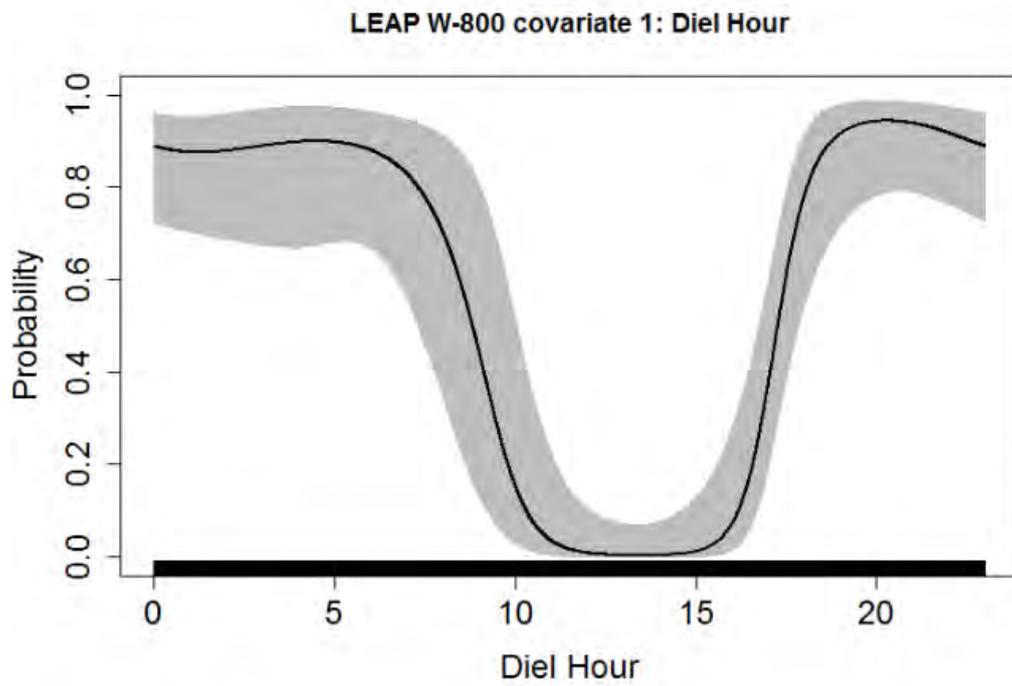
Model:	E-800 (B)			
Model structure:	POD7<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E800)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	80.2%	25.6%
No porpoise		19.8%	74.4%	
AUC value:	0.841899			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	31.865	$2.039 \cdot 10^{-6}$
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	11.591	0.02067

Model: E-800 (B)



Model:	W-800 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + Nall_m + as.factor(Signal_Type), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W800)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	90.9%	47.4%
No porpoise		9.1%	52.6%	
AUC value:	0.7830794			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	16.0326	0.002976
Nall_m	linear	1	9.9207	0.001634

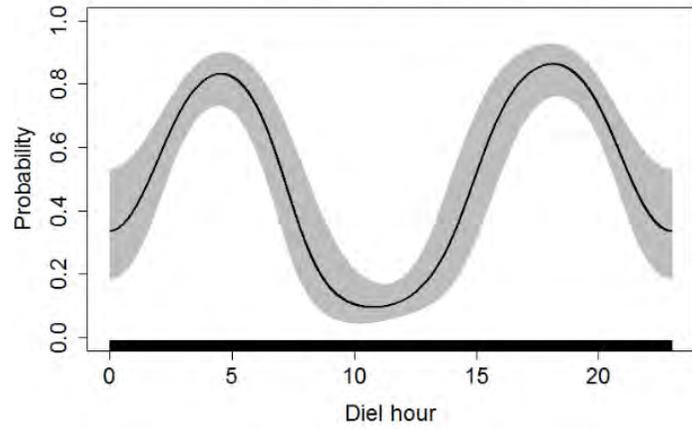
Model: W-800 (B)



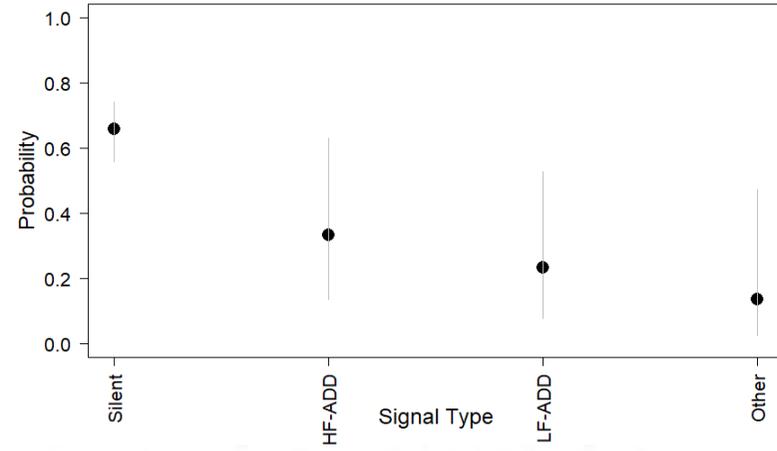
Model:	E-1000 (B)			
Model structure:	POD4<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + as.factor(Signal_Type)+ TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E1000)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	83.7%	26.7%
No porpoise		16.3%	73.3%	
AUC value:	0.8554172			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	76.904	$7.772 \cdot 10^{-16}$
Signal_Type	Factor	1	25.397	$1.276 \cdot 10^{-5}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	16.484	0.002434
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	14.722	0.005313

Model: E-1000 (B)

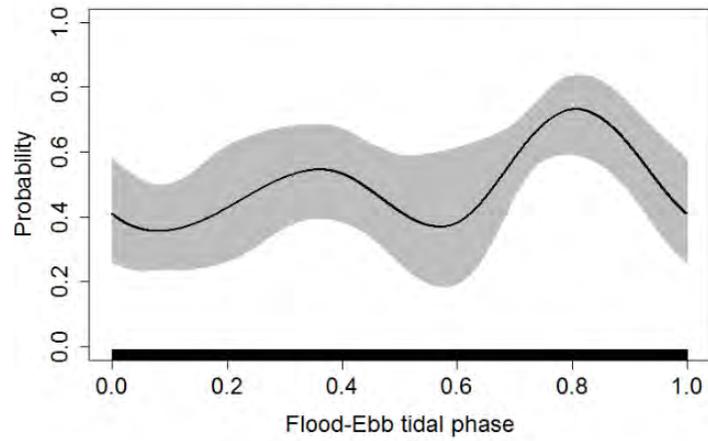
LEAP E-1000 covariate 1: Diel Hour



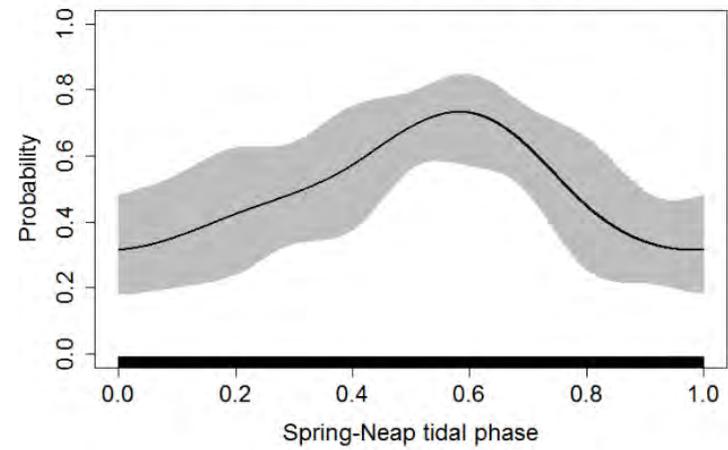
LEAP E-1000 covariate 2: Experimental signal output



LEAP E-1000 covariate 3: Flood-Ebb tidal phase

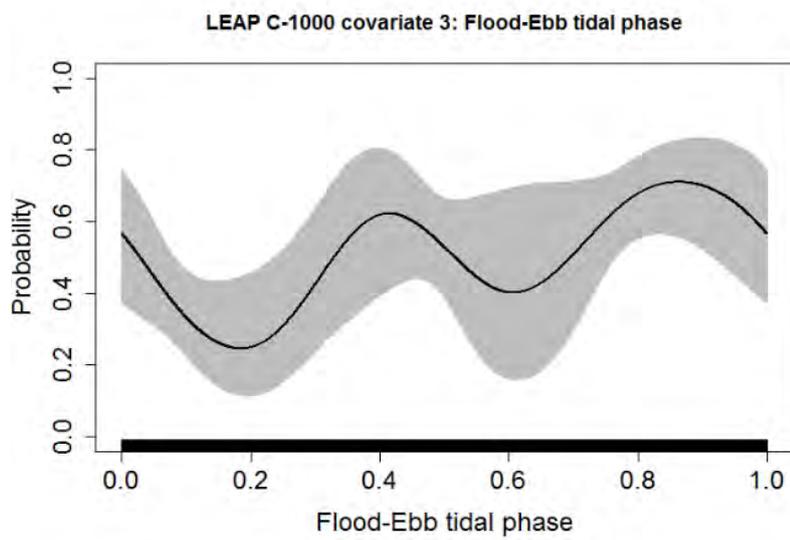
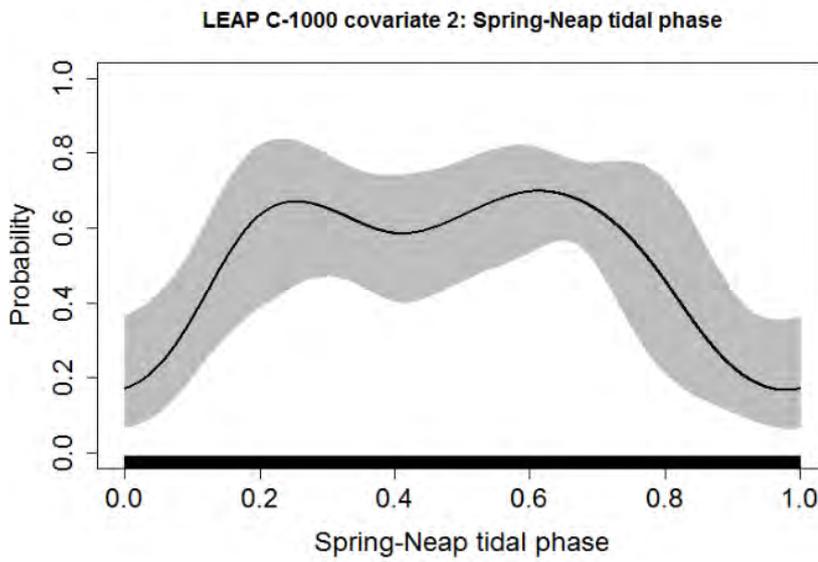
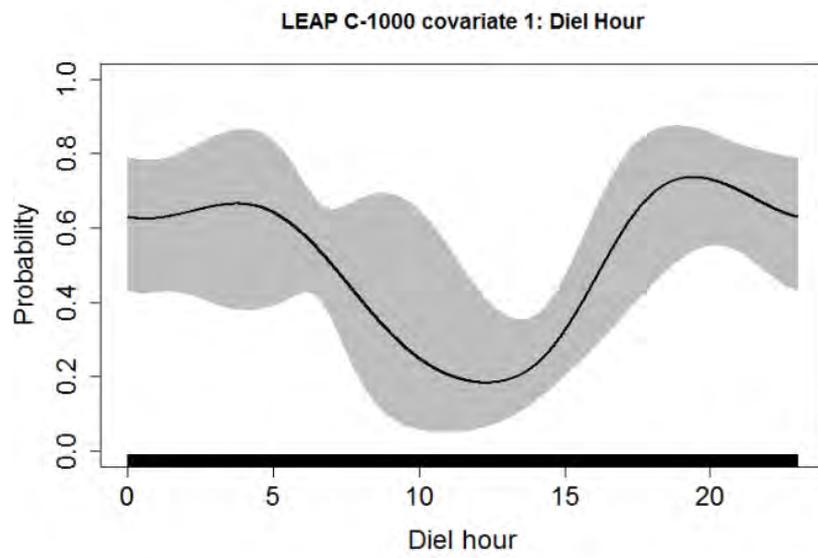


LEAP E-1000 covariate 4: Spring-Neap tidal phase



Model:	C-1000 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C1000)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	73.0%	27.9%
No porpoise		27.0%	72.1%	
AUC value:	0.7798787			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	19.7491	0.0005597
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	18.3390	0.0010594
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	9.9507	0.0412661

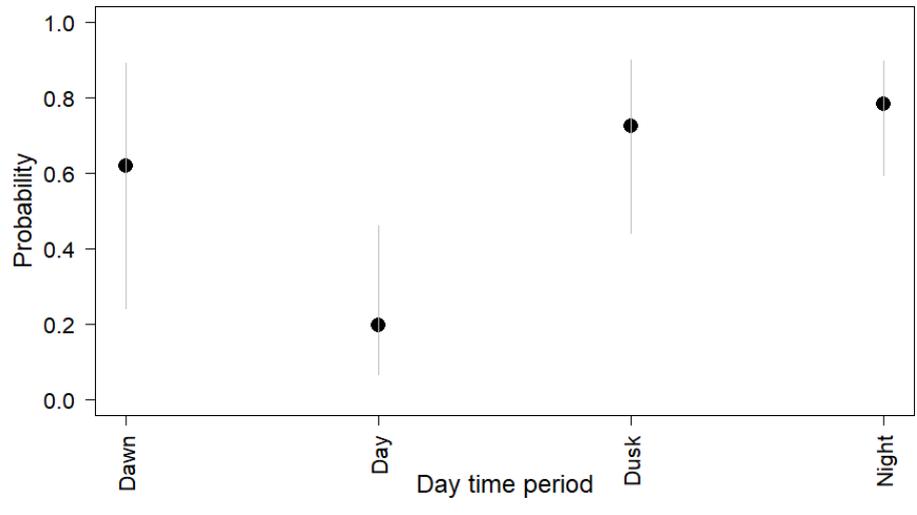
Model: C-1000 (B)



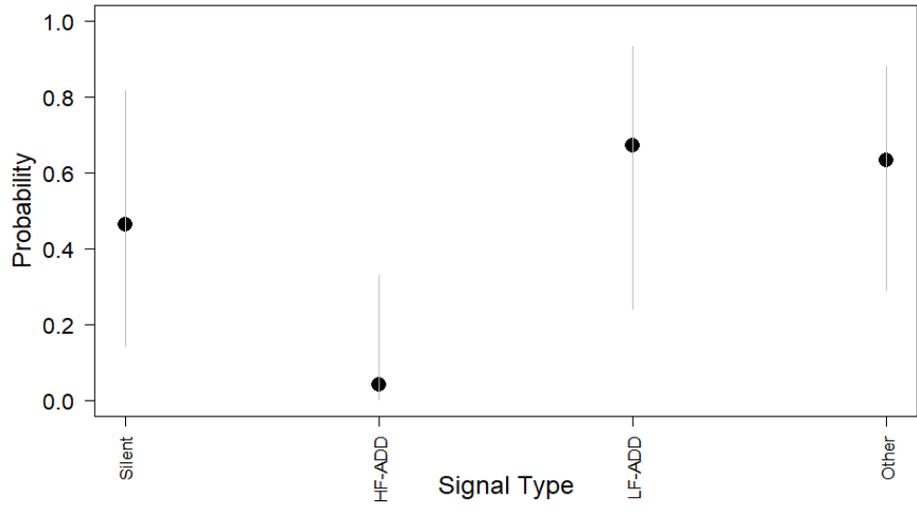
Model:	W-1000 (B)			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + as.factor(Signal_Type) + Nall_m, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W1000)</code>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	87.8%	37.7%
No porpoise		12.2%	62.3%	
AUC value:	0.8144675			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	27.750	$4.099 \cdot 10^{-6}$
Signal_Type	Factor	3	15.159	0.001685
Nall_m	Linear	1	20.321	$6.547 \cdot 10^{-6}$

Model: W-1000 (B)

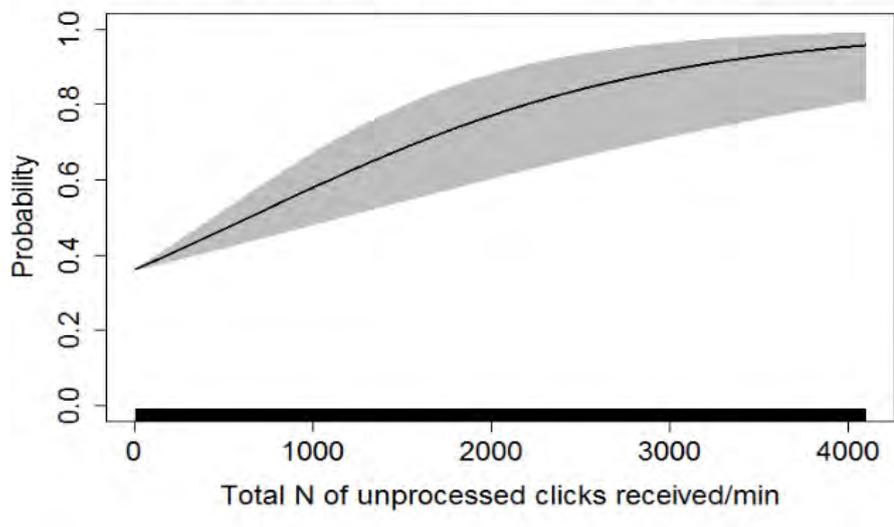
LEAP W-1000 covariate 1: Day time period



LEAP W-1000 covariate 2: Signal Type



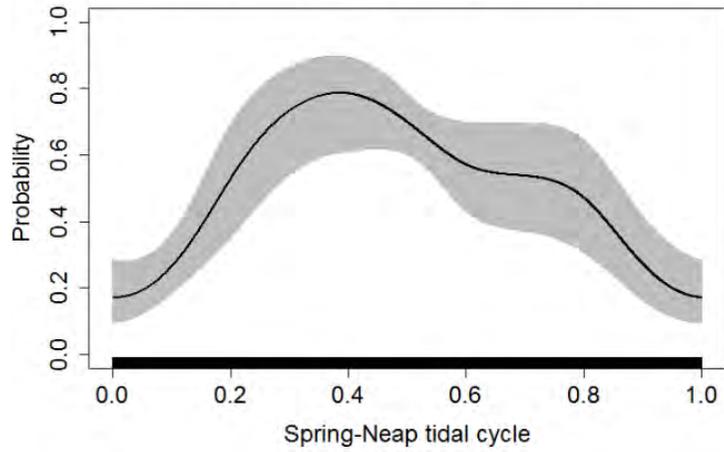
LEAP W-1000 covariate 3: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



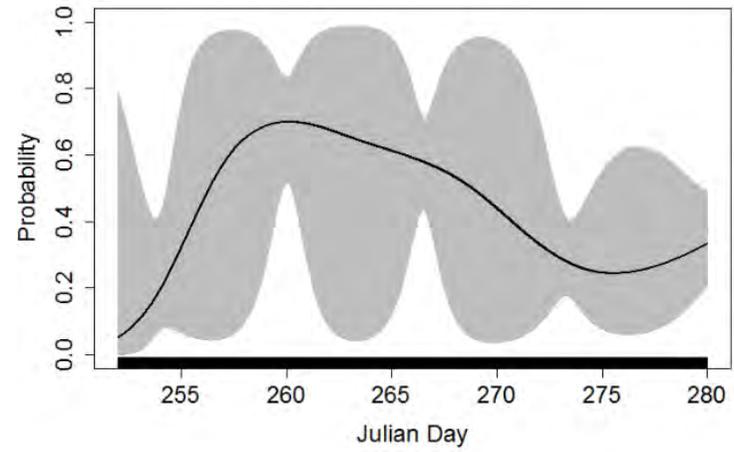
Model:	E-2000 (B)			
Model structure:	<code>POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + bs(Nall_m, knots=mean(Nall_m)), family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=E2000)</code>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	75.5%	32.1%
No porpoise		24.5%	67.9%	
AUC value:	0.7766977			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	37.671	$1.310 \cdot 10^{-7}$
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	18.033	0.001216
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	14.029	0.002866
Nall_m	Cubic B-spline	4	32.284	$1.674 \cdot 10^{-6}$

Model: E-2000 (B)

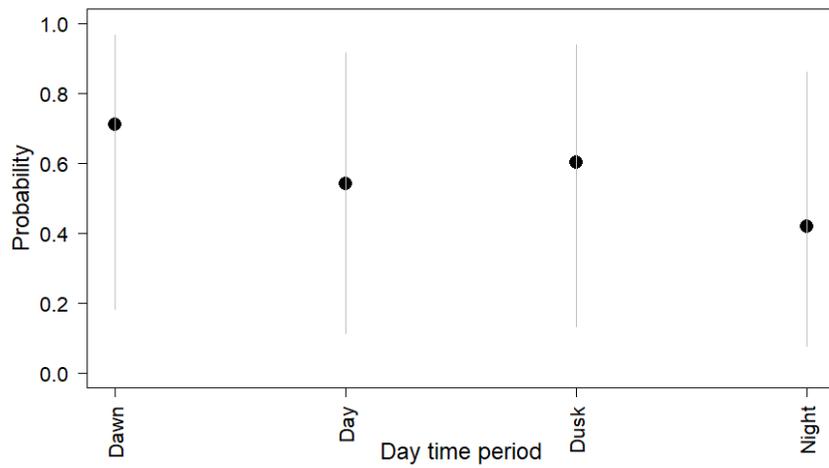
LEAP E-2000 covariate 1: Spring-Neap tidal cycle



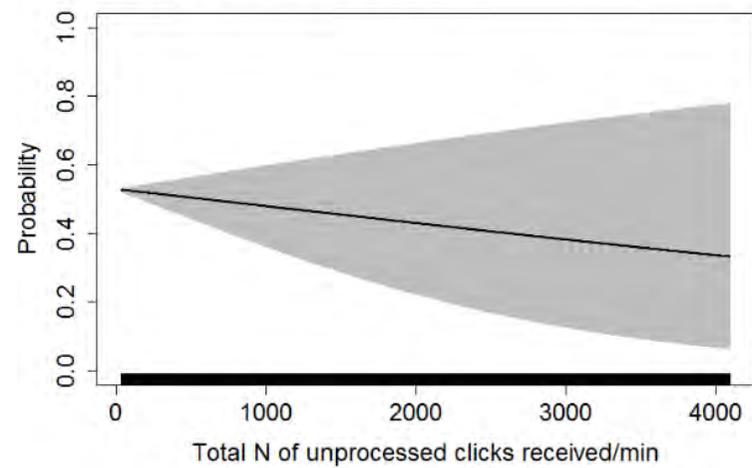
LEAP E-2000 covariate 2: Julian Day



LEAP E-2000 covariate 3: Day time period

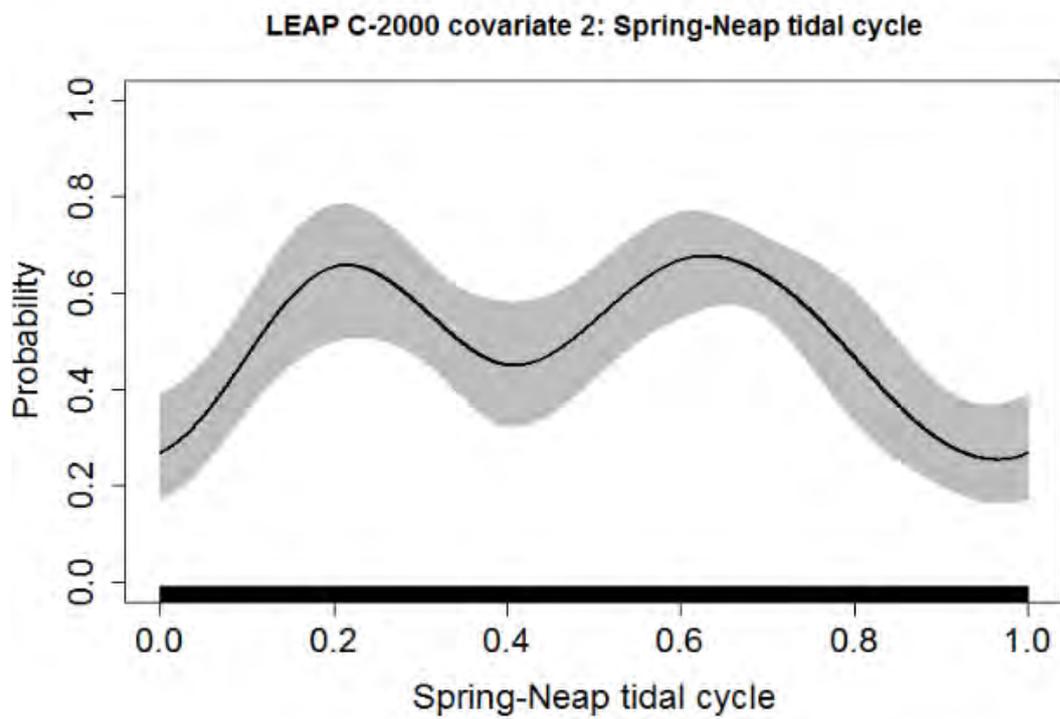
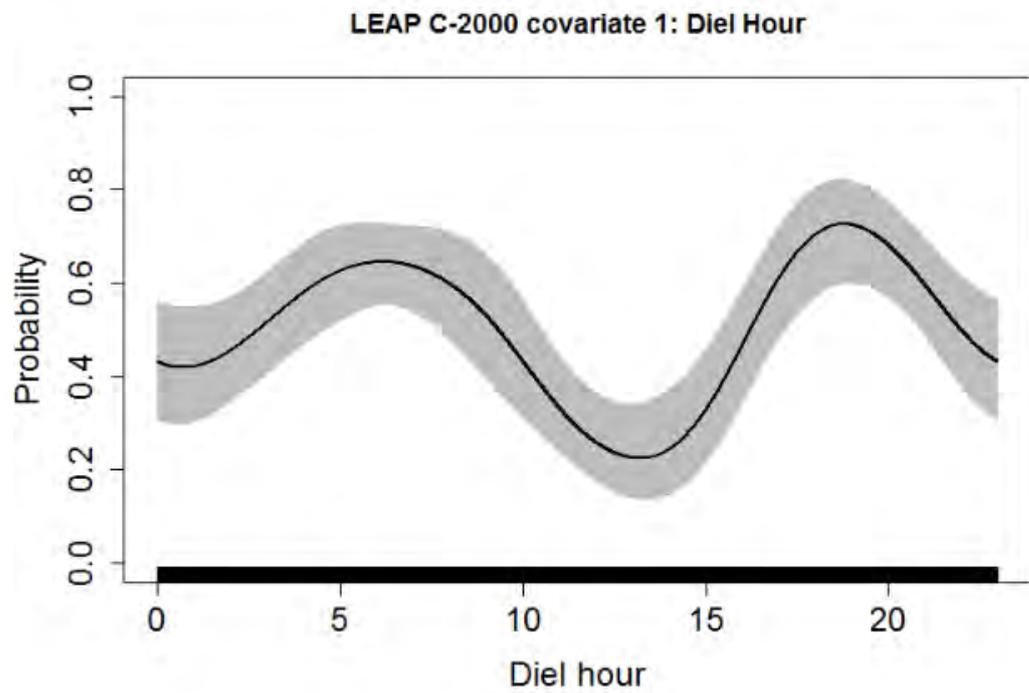


LEAP E-2000 covariate 4: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



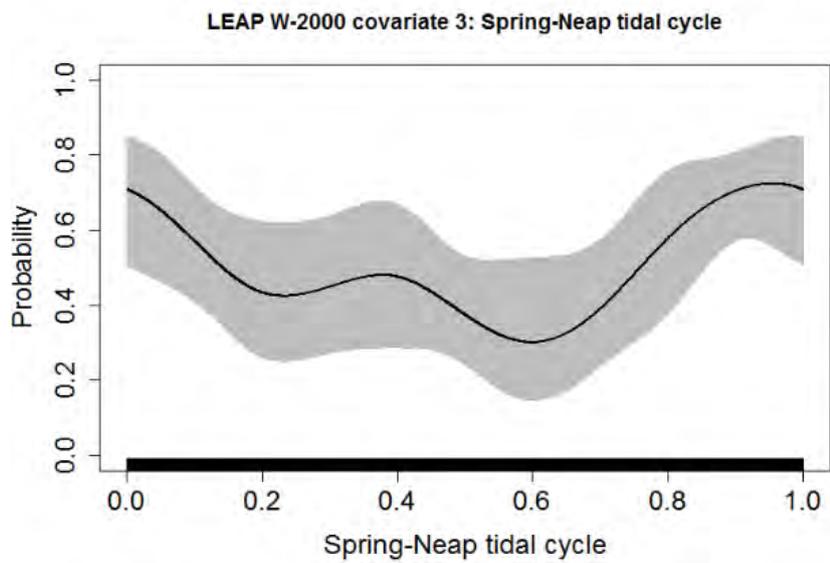
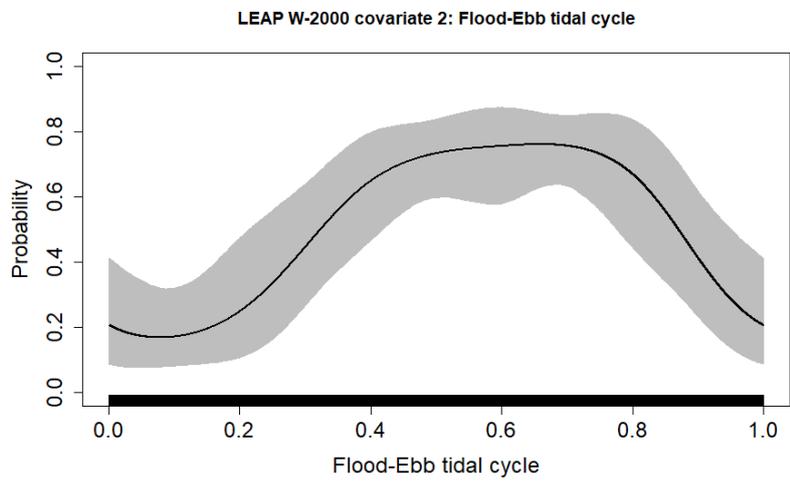
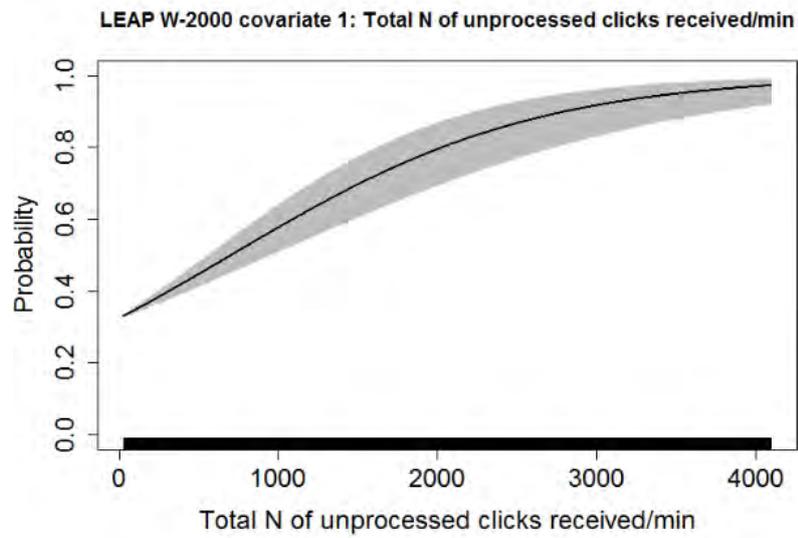
Model:	C-2000 (B)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ bs(Nall_m, knots=mean(Nall_m)) + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C2000) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	74.9%	32.2%
No porpoise		25.1%	67.8%	
AUC value:	0.7749851			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	22.842	0.0001362
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	19.751	0.0005593

Model: C-2000 (B)



Model:	W-2000 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + TideBasisMat + SprNpBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W2000)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	88.5%	46.9%
No porpoise		11.5%	53.1%	
AUC value:	0.7838515			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Nall_m	Linear	1	83.446	$<2.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	22.245	0.0001791
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	10.022	0.0400520

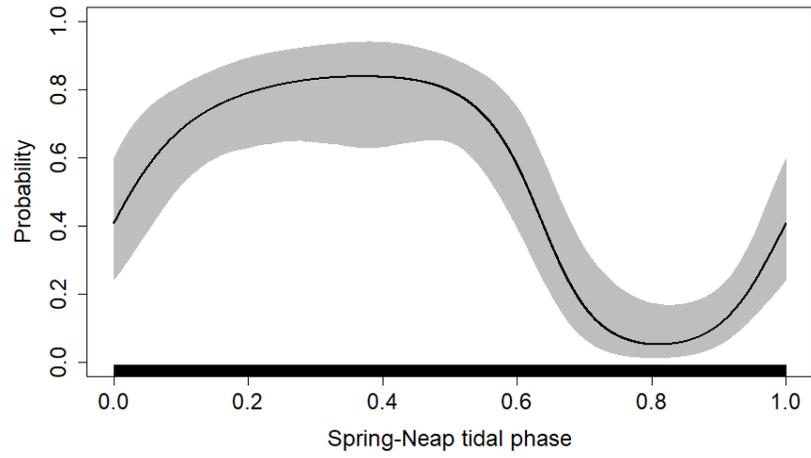
Model: W-2000 (B)



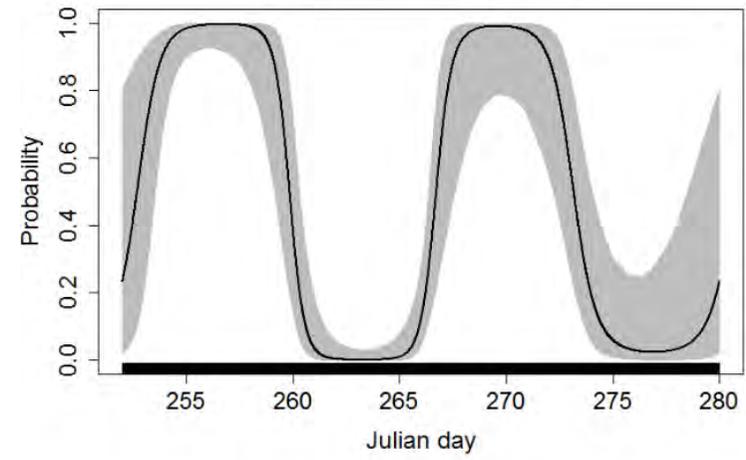
Model:	C-5000 (B)			
Model structure:	<pre> POD5&lt;-geeglm(PPM ~ SprNpBasisMat + bs(JULDAY, knots=mean(JULDAY)) + Nall_m + as.factor(DAYTIMENum) + AvgHrBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=C5000) </pre>			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	80.1%	15.5%
No porpoise		19.9%	84.5%	
AUC value:	0.8861703			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
SpringNeap	Cyclic spline	4	14.806	0.005121
JULDAY	Cubic B-spline	4	15.829	0.003036
Nall_m	Linear	1	49.829	$1.678 \cdot 10^{-12}$
DAYTIMENum	Factor	3	40.503	$8.335 \cdot 10^{-9}$
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	12.875	$3.291 \cdot 10^{-8}$

Model: C-5000 (B)

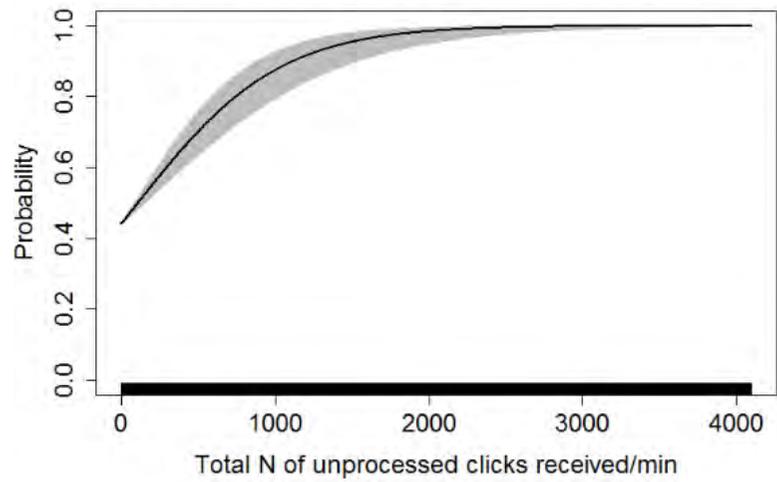
LEAP C-5000 covariate 1: Spring-Neap tidal phase



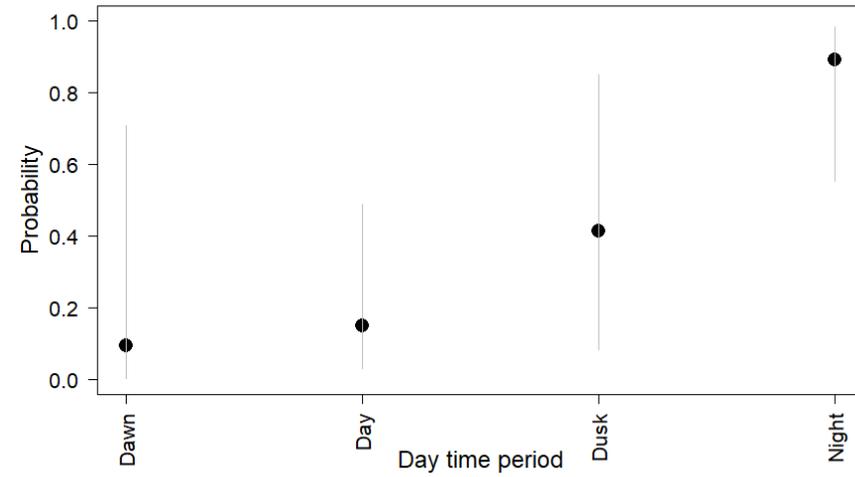
LEAP C-5000 covariate 2: Julian day

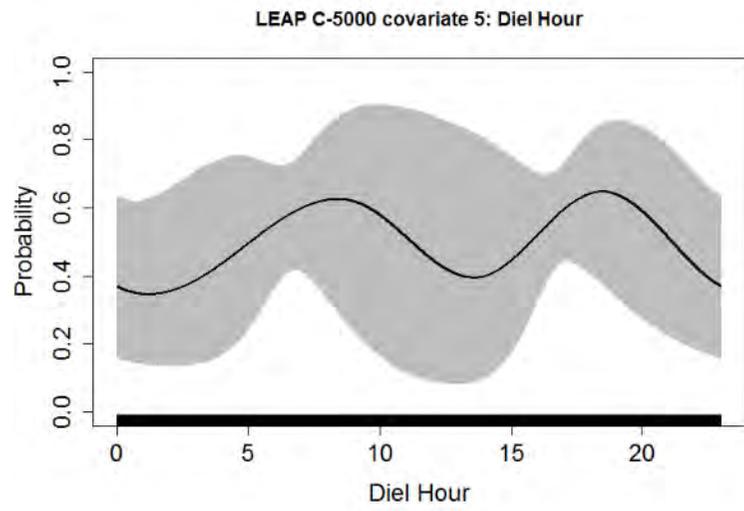


LEAP C-5000 covariate 3: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



LEAP C-5000 covariate 4: Day time period

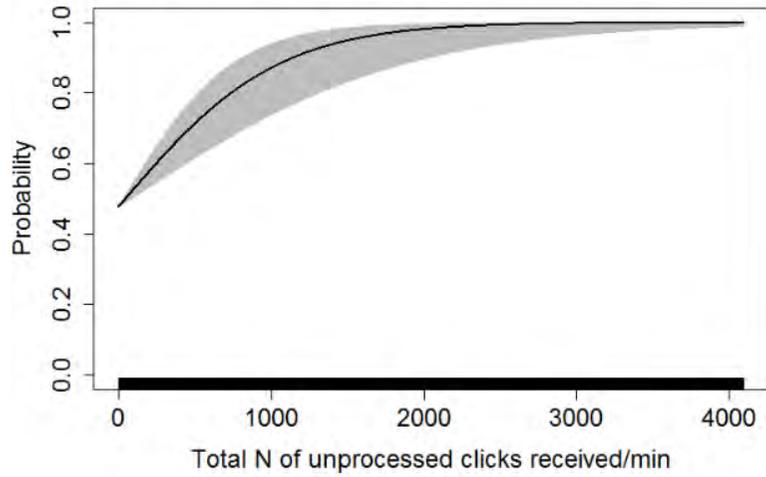




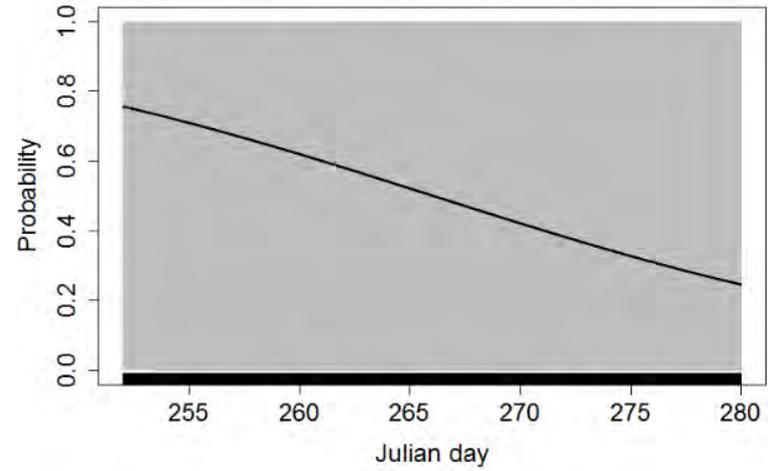
Model:	W-5000 (B)			
Model structure:	POD5<-geeglm(PPM ~ Nall_m + JULDAY + AvgHrBasisMat + TideBasisMat, family = binomial, corstr="independence", id=Panel, data=W5000)			
Confusion matrix:			Expected	
			Porpoise	No porpoise
	Observed	Porpoise	58.8%	13.2%
No porpoise		41.2%	86.6%	
AUC value:	0.7942572			
Results of Wald's tests for all significant covariates for the final model:				
Covariates (in descending order of significance)	Form	Degrees of Freedom	$\chi^2$ score	P-value
Nall_m	Linear	1	26.5280	$2.597 \cdot 10^{-7}$
JULDAY	Linear	1	30.7183	$2.983 \cdot 10^{-8}$
HOUR	Cyclic spline	4	16.7938	0.00212
HiLoTide	Cyclic spline	4	9.6231	0.04728

Model: W-5000 (B)

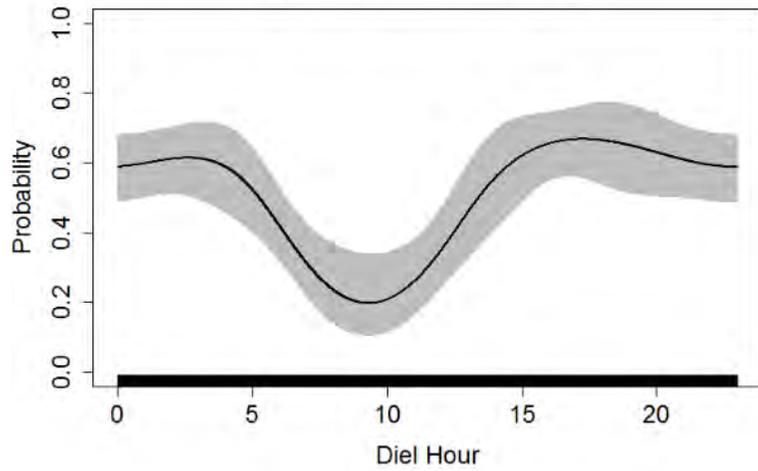
LEAP W-5000 covariate 1: Total N of unprocessed clicks received/min



LEAP W-5000 covariate 2: Julian day



LEAP W-5000 covariate 3: Diel Hour



LEAP W-5000 covariate 4: Flood-Ebb tidal phase

